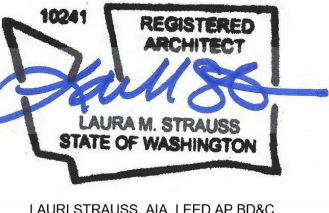


# HVAC RECAPITALIZATION AT OLYMPIC PENINSULA ACADEMY

SEQUIM SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 323 - 503 N SEQUIM AVE, SEQUIM, WA 98382



543 Main St, Suite 101  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
o: 425-673-7269 c: 907-317-5040  
www.design2LAST.com  
design2LAST Inc.

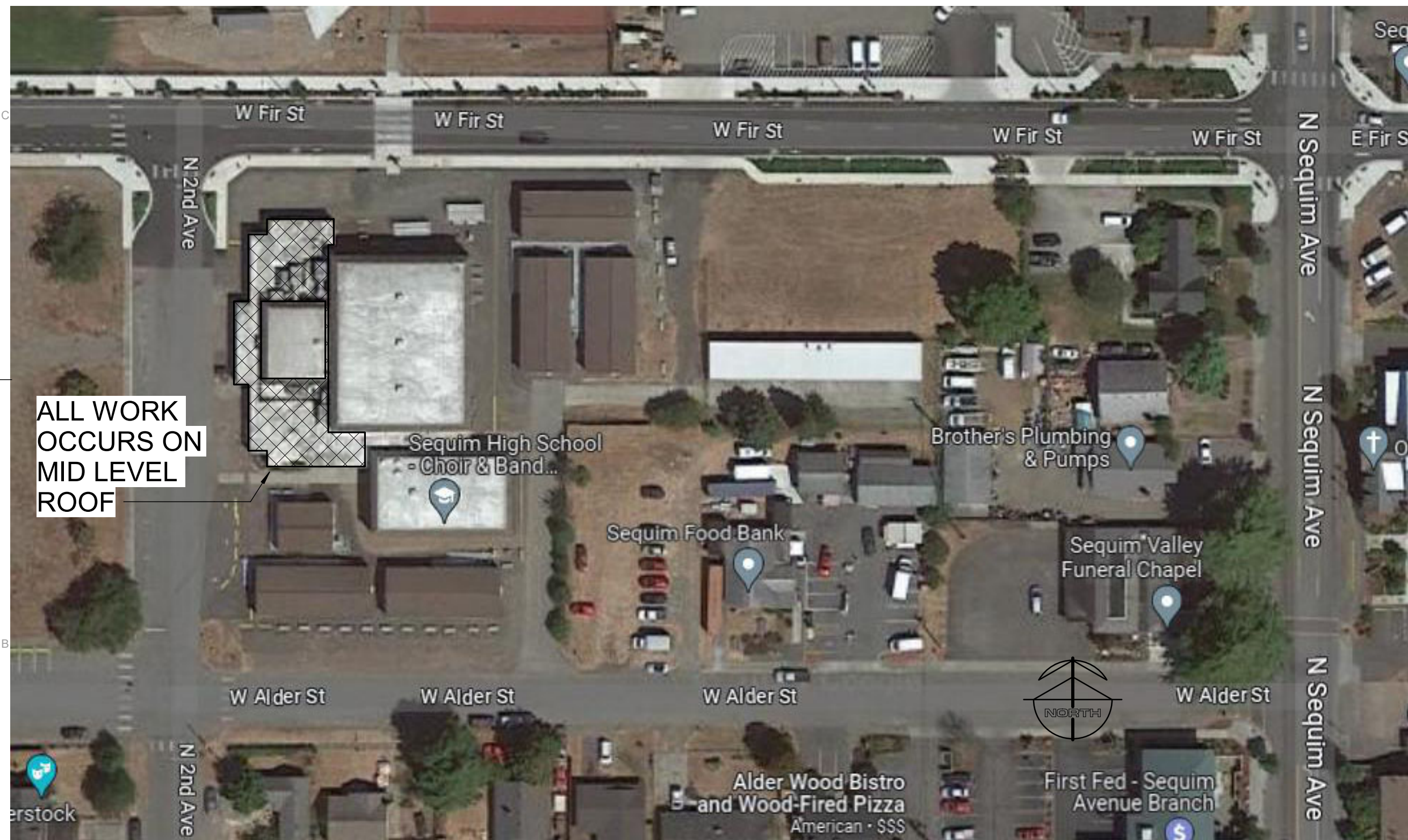
**ELECTRICAL ENGINEER:**  
Leo Maya, PE, LEED AP BD&C  
Design West Engineering  
110 James Street, Suite 106  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
LMaya@designwesteng.com  
425-458-9700

**MECHANICAL ENGINEER:**  
Reid Herron, PE  
Design West Engineering  
110 James Street, Suite 106  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
RHerron@designwesteng.com  
425-458-9700

**STRUCTURAL ENGINEER:**  
Brian Moll, PE, SE  
SCBC Engineering PLLC  
543 Main Street, Suite 106  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
brian.moll.se@gmail.com  
425-745-9926

**ARCHITECT:**  
Lauri Strauss, AIA LEED AP BD&C  
design2 LAST, inc  
543 Main Street, Suite 101  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
lauri@design2LAST.com  
425-673-7269

## SITE AREA MAP



## ABBREVIATIONS

A	ACT	ADJ	AFF	AFP	ALT	ALUM	ANOD	APPROX	B	BD	BLDG	BLKG	BOD	BOT	C	CAB	CJ	CL	CLG	CLO	CLR	COL	CONC	COR	CORR	CPT	CPTT	CT	D	DBL	DEG	DEMO	DF	DIA	DIFF	DIM	DISP	DN	DWG	E	EA	ELEC	EQUAL	EQUIP	EXG	EXP JT	EXT	F	FACP	FD	FDN	FE	FIRE	FIRE	FEC	FF	FIN	FLR	FOC	FOF	FOS	FOW	G	GA	GALV	GB	GEN	GLU-LAM	GWB	GYP	H	HDWR	HM	HORIZ	HVAC	HEATING VENTILATION AIR CONDITIONING	I	IBC	ID	INFO	INSUL	INT	J	JAN	JT	K	KIT	L	LAM	LAV	LF	M	MATL	MAX	MBL	MDF	MECH	MFG	MIN	MIR	MISC	MS	MTD	MTL	N	NA	NAP	NIC	NOM	NTS	O	OC	OD	OH	OPNG	OPP	ORIG	P	PAF	POWER ACTIVATED FASTENERS	PLAM	PLASTIC LAMINATE	PLWD	PREFAB	PREFIN	PT	PTD	PTN	Q	QT	R	RAD	RB	RBB	RBT	RCP	REF	REINF	REQD	RESIL	S	SAN	SCHED	SD	SF	SHT	SHWR	SIM	SND	SS	SST	STD	STL	STEEL	STO	STORAGE	STS	SELF TAPPING SCREW	T	TB	TEMP	THK	THRU	TLT	TOP OF TOILET	TPD	TOILET PAPER DISPENSER	TPTN	TOILET PARTITION	TR	TRASH RECEPTACLE	TYP	TZO	UC	UNDER COUNTER / UNDER CABINET	UNFIN	UNFINISHED	UON	UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED	V	VAR	VCT	VERT	VEST	W	W/	W/O	WC	WD	WR	WWF
---	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	------	--------	---	----	------	------	-----	-----	---	-----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	-----	------	-----	------	----	---	-----	-----	------	----	-----	------	-----	------	----	-----	---	----	------	-------	-------	-----	--------	-----	---	------	----	-----	----	------	------	-----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---	----	------	----	-----	---------	-----	-----	---	------	----	-------	------	--------------------------------------	---	-----	----	------	-------	-----	---	-----	----	---	-----	---	-----	-----	----	---	------	-----	-----	-----	------	-----	-----	-----	------	----	-----	-----	---	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---	----	----	----	------	-----	------	---	-----	---------------------------	------	------------------	------	--------	--------	----	-----	-----	---	----	---	-----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-------	------	-------	---	-----	-------	----	----	-----	------	-----	-----	----	-----	-----	-----	-------	-----	---------	-----	--------------------	---	----	------	-----	------	-----	---------------	-----	------------------------	------	------------------	----	------------------	-----	-----	----	-------------------------------	-------	------------	-----	------------------------	---	-----	-----	------	------	---	----	-----	----	----	----	-----

## SCOPE OF WORK

REMOVE AND REPLACE SIX (6) EXISTING AHUS ON THE ROOF OF THE OPA, WITH SIX (6) NEW CUSTOM AHUS AS SPECIFIED AND DETAILED HEREIN. THE OWNER HAS PROCURED THE UNITS IN AN EFFORT TO ENSURE INSTALLATION PRIOR TO DECEMBER 2023. ENCLOSED IN THE DESIGN PACKAGE IS THE INFORMATION NECESSARY FOR THE GC TO UNDERSTAND WHAT IS BEING PROVIDED BY THE OWNER AND WHAT WILL NEED TO BE PROVIDED BY THE GC. THE INTENT IS TO HAVE A FULLY FUNCTIONAL (TURN-KEY) HVAC SYSTEM IN THE BUILDING UPON COMPLETION OF THIS PROJECT.

REMOVE AND REPLACE TWO (2) EXISTING HEAT PUMPS ON THE ROOF OF THE OPA, WITH TWO (2) NEW COMPU-AIRE HEAT PUMPS AS SPECIFIED AND DETAILED HEREIN. THE OWNER HAS PROCURED THE UNITS IN AN EFFORT TO ENSURE INSTALLATION PRIOR TO DECEMBER 2023. ENCLOSED IN THE DESIGN PACKAGE IS THE INFORMATION NECESSARY FOR THE GC TO UNDERSTAND WHAT IS BEING PROVIDED BY THE OWNER AND WHAT WILL NEED TO BE PROVIDED BY THE GC. THE INTENT IS TO HAVE A FULLY FUNCTIONAL (TURN-KEY) HVAC SYSTEM IN THE BUILDING UPON COMPLETION OF THIS PROJECT.

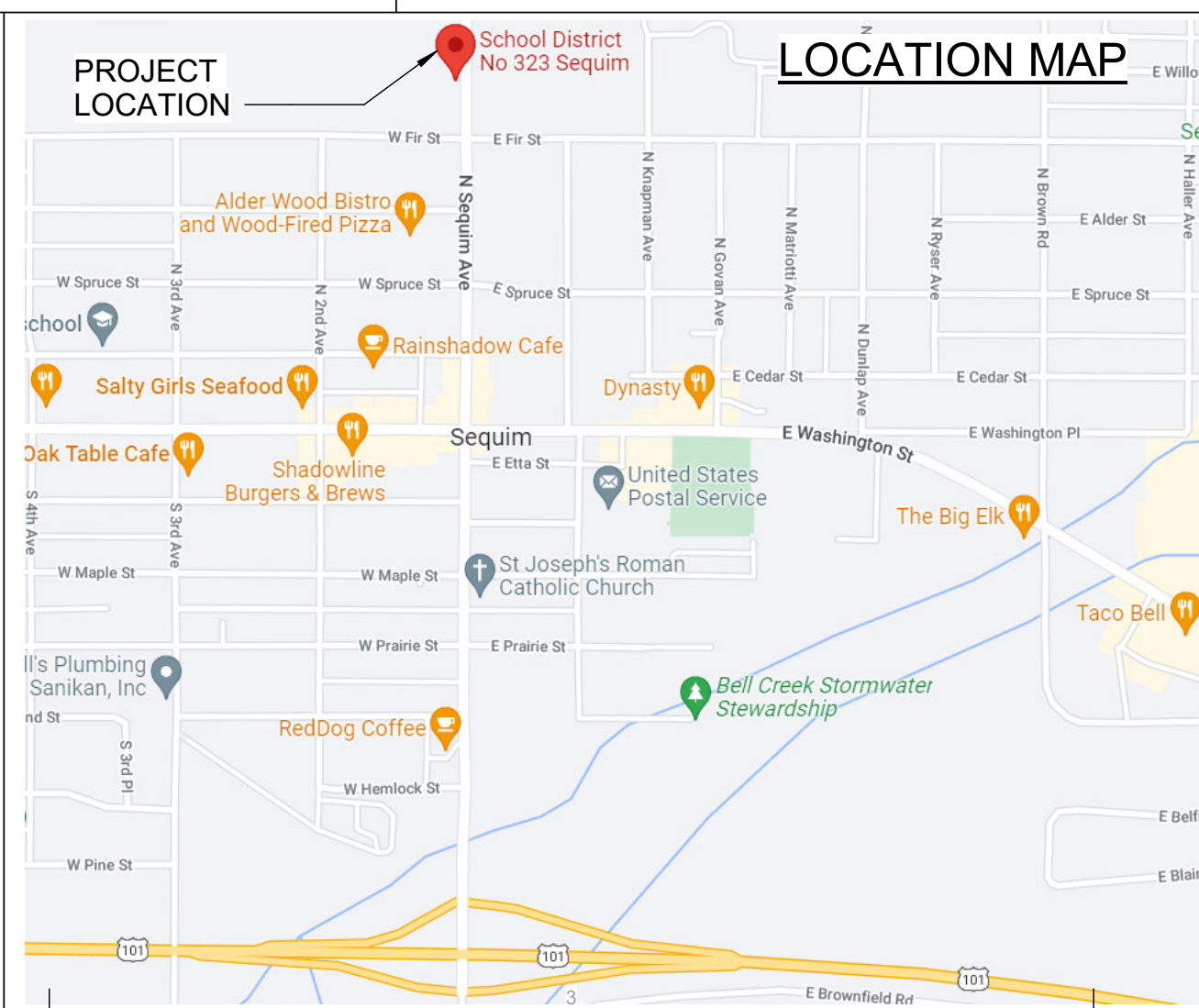
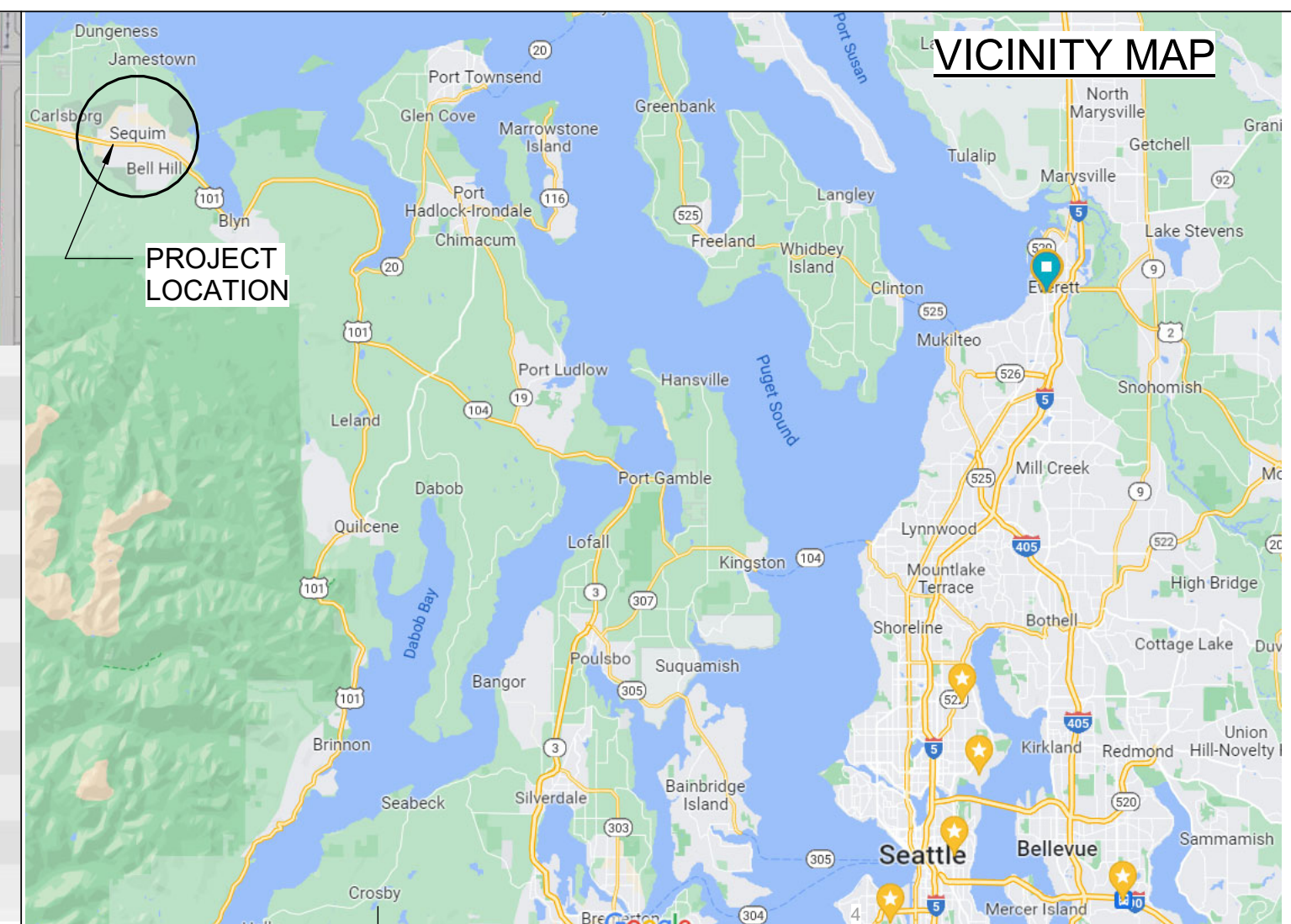
THE PROJECT INCLUDES ALL DEMOLITION REQUIRED TO PROVIDE OPENINGS AND SPACE FOR EACH OF THE NEW UNITS.

ALL ROOFING WILL BE PATCHED AND REPAIRED TO PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONDITION. INSTALL ELECTRIC HEAT MAT WALK PADS / SNOW MELT SYSTEM ON ROOF AROUND NEW EQUIPMENT WITH PATH TO ROOF EDGES AND GUTTERS.

REMOVE AND REPLACE TWO WOOD DOORS. SEE DETAILS SHEET A1.01.

NOTE:  
DRAWINGS IN THIS SET USES BACKGROUND PLAN IMAGES FOR CLARITY OF CONTEXT OF WORK THAT ARE FOR INFORMATION ONLY. WORK UNDER THIS CONTRACT IS HIGHLIGHTED AND CLOUDED IN RED ON THOSE AS-BUILT SHEETS.

PARCEL #	033019540015
PROPERTY ID	85294
LINK TO ASSESSORS INFO	View
LINK TO PERMITS	View
MAP ACRES	1.46
SURVEY ACRES	0.00
SITE ADDRESS	400
SITE DIRECTION	N
SITE ROAD	SECOND AVE
SITE EXTENSION	
SITE CITY	SEQUIM
MDOC AFN	2018-1373297



## DRAWING SYMBOLS

	SECTION CALLOUT MARK		DOOR TAG
	DETAIL CALLOUT MARK		WINDOW TAG
	ELEVATION CALLOUT MARK		WALL TYPE TAG
	INTERIOR ELEVATION CALLOUT MARK		FINISH COLOR TAG
	ROOM NAME		REFERENCE NORTH ARROW
	ROOM TITLE TAG		EXIT PATH
	DIMENSION TYPE		ACCESSIBLE ROUTE

NOTE: DIMENSIONS OF THIS TYPE SHOWN ARE EXISTING, FIELD VERIFY

## BID PACKAGE CONTENTS

Sheet Number	Sheet Name
G1	COVER SHEET, INDEX & SCOPE OF WORK
A1	ROOF PLAN, DOOR DETAILS
M0.1	MECHANICAL LEGENDS, NOTES & CODE TABLES
M0.2	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MD1.1	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - GYM, MUSIC & PARTIAL ROOF
MD1.2	MECHANICAL ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLAN - PENTHOUSE
MD1.3	MECHANICAL ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLAN - UNIT MTG AND DUCTWORK
M2.1	MECHANICAL PLAN - GYM & MUSIC
M2.2	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLAN - PENTHOUSE
M2.3	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLAN - PARTIAL ROOF
M4.1	MECHANICAL DETAILS
E0.01	ELECTRICAL LEGENDS AND NOTES
E0.02	SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E0.03	PANEL SCHEDULES
E1.01	ELECTRICAL ROOF PLAN
E2.01	ELECTRICAL DETAILS

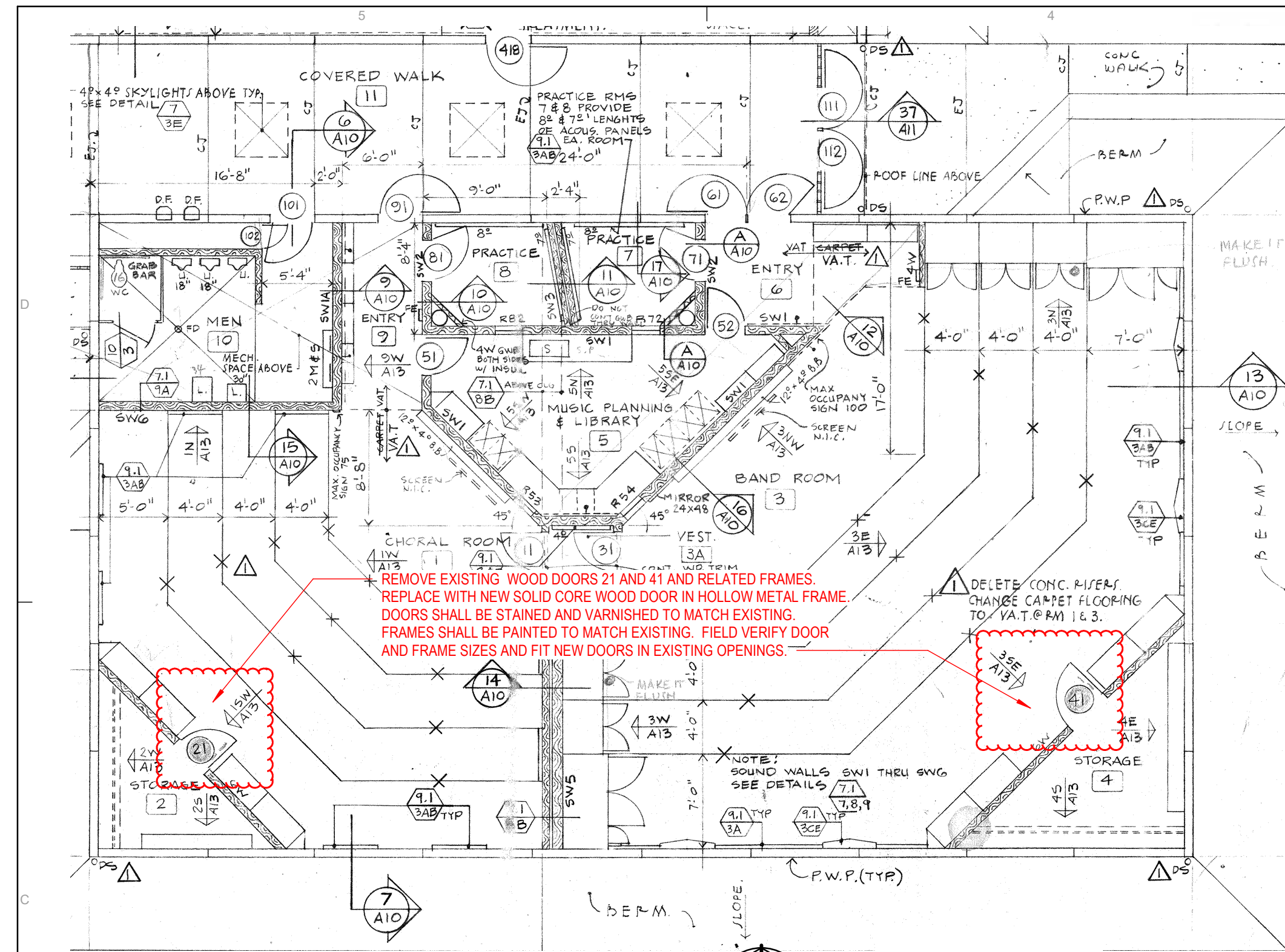
REVISION SCHEDULE		
#	DESCRIPTION	DATE

JOB NO.	2022-017
DATE	10/05/2023
DRAWN	lms
REVIEWED	lms

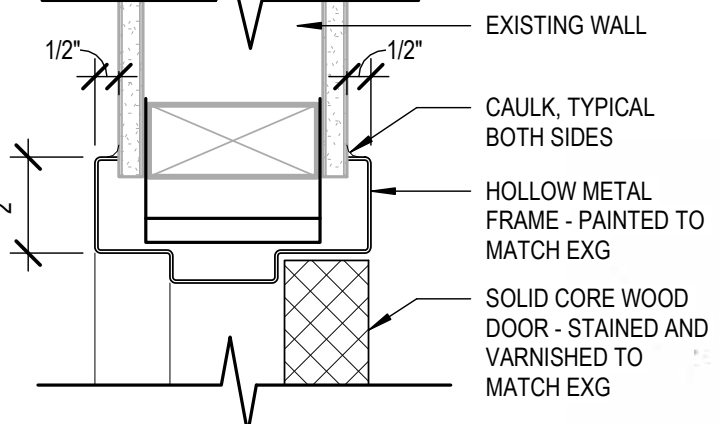
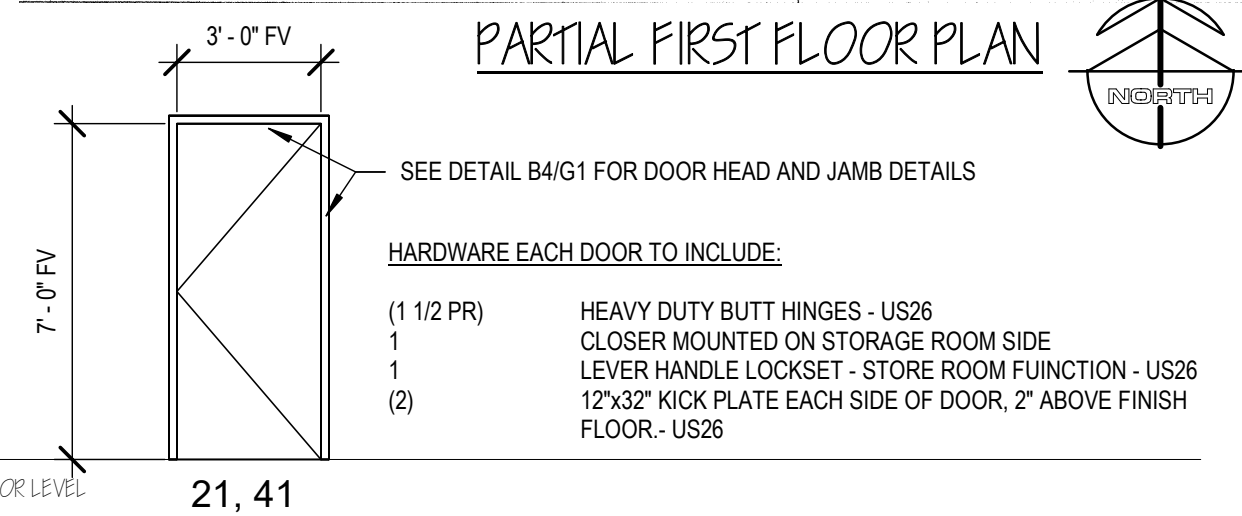
SHEET NAME  
COVER SHEET, INDEX & SCOPE OF WORK

SHEET NO.  
**G1**

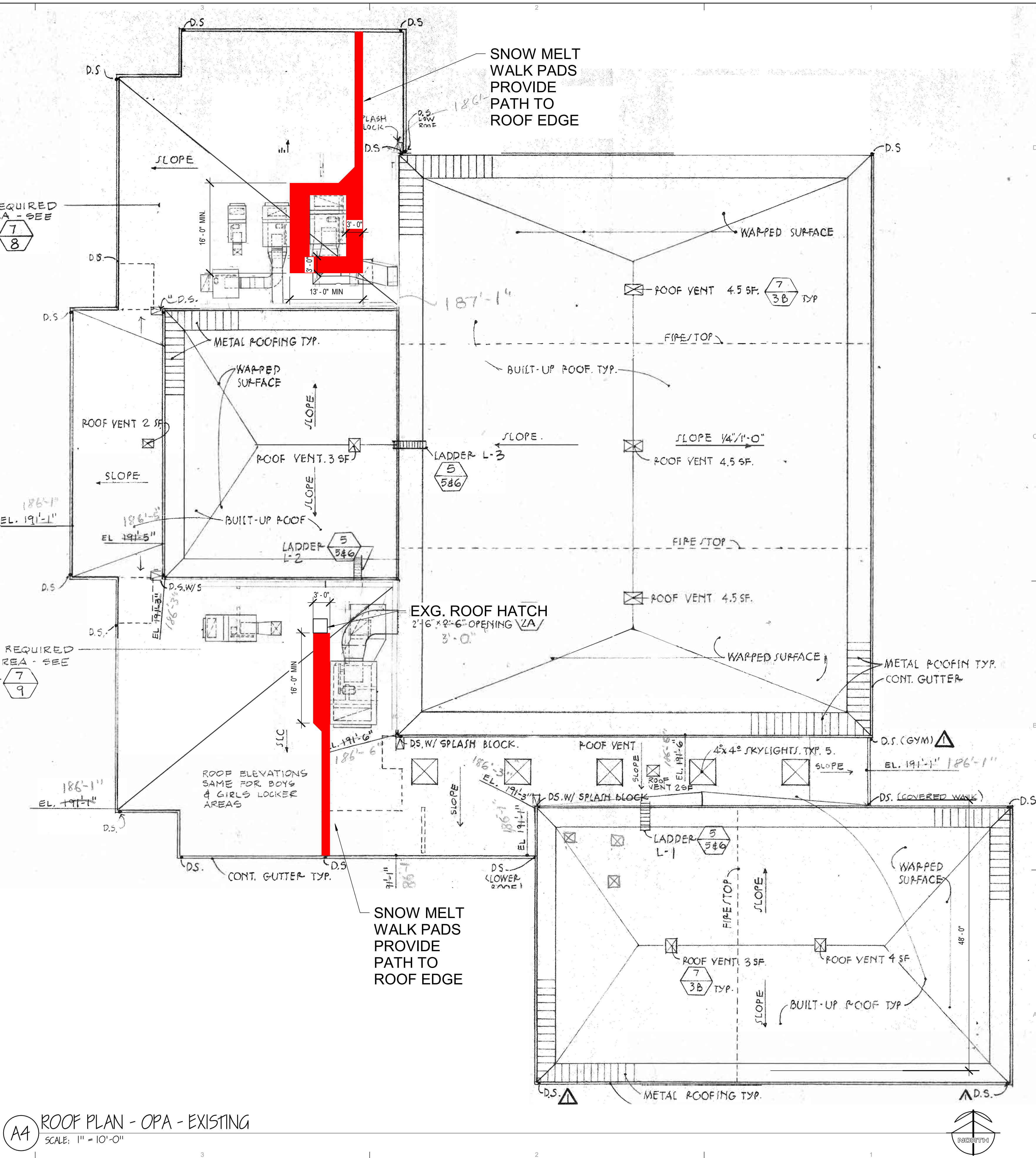
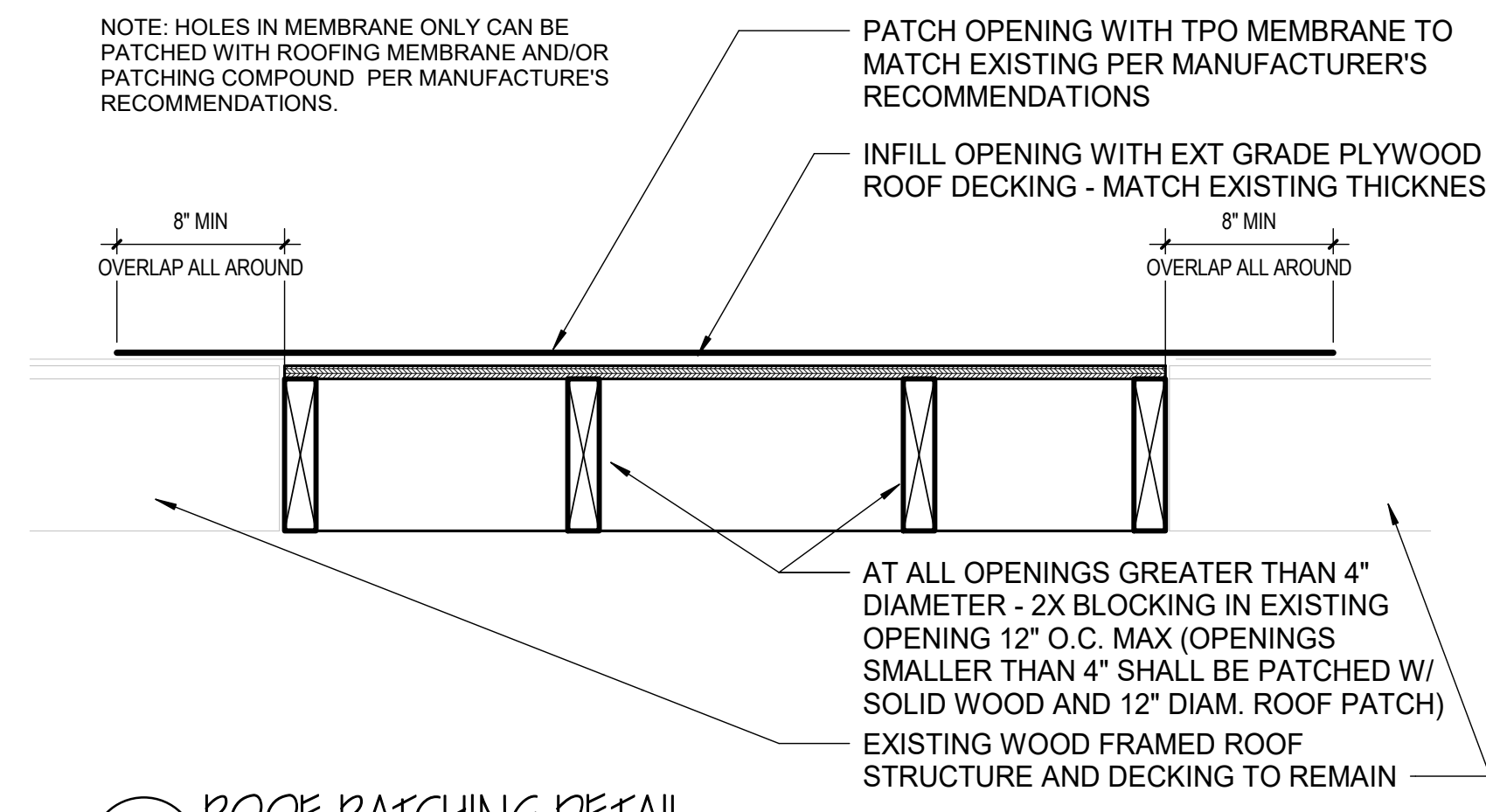
SEQUIM SD #323  
 HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy  
 400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382



**PARTIAL FIRST FLOOR PLAN**



- HARDWARE EACH DOOR TO INCLUDE:**
- (1 1/2 PR) HEAVY DUTY BUTT HINGES - US26
  - (1) CLOSER MOUNTED ON STORAGE ROOM SIDE
  - (1) LEVER HANDLE LOCKSET - STORE ROOM FUNCTION - US26
  - (2) 12"x32" KICK PLATE EACH SIDE OF DOOR, 2" ABOVE FINISH FLOOR - US26



**10041 REGISTERED ARCHITECT**  
**Laura M. Strauss**  
LAURA M. STRAUSS  
STATE OF WASHINGTON  
LAURI STRAUSS, AA, LEED AP BD+C

**design2LAST Inc.**  
543 Main St, Suite 101  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
o: 425-673-7269 c: 907-317-9040  
www.design2LAST.com

**SEQUIM SD #323**  
**HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy**  
400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382

REVISION SCHEDULE		
#	DESCRIPTION	DATE

JOB NO. 2022-017  
DATE 10/05/2023  
DRAWN LMS  
REVIEWED LMS

SHEET NAME  
ROOF PLAN, DOOR  
DETAILS

SHEET NO.  
**A1**

### MECHANICAL GENERAL NOTES

- THE TOTAL INSTALLATION SHALL COMPLY WITH ANY REQUIREMENTS OF THE LEGALLY CONSTITUTED AUTHORITIES HAVING JURISDICTION INCLUDING 2018 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE (IBC), 2018 INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE (IMC), 2018 UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE (UPC) WITH WASHINGTON STATE AMENDMENTS AND THE 2018 WASHINGTON STATE ENERGY CODE.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL VISIT THE SITE PRIOR TO BID AND SHALL THOROUGHLY FAMILIARIZE THEMSELVES WITH THE EXISTING CONDITIONS UNDER WHICH THEY WILL BE REQUIRED TO WORK. INDICATED DIMENSIONS ARE APPROXIMATE AND ARE GIVEN FOR ESTIMATE PURPOSES ONLY. PRIOR TO PERFORMING ANY NEW WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL CAREFULLY CHECK AND VERIFY DIMENSIONS, SIZES, REQUIRED CLEARANCES AND SHALL ASSUME FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THE FITTING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS HEREIN REQUIRED TO OTHER PARTS OF THE WORK OF OTHER TRADES. DUCT DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON PLANS ARE NET INSIDE CLEAR.
- THE DRAWINGS ARE ESSENTIALLY DIAGRAMMATIC TO THE EXTENT THAT OFFSETS, BENDS, SPECIAL FITTINGS AND LOCATIONS ARE NOT EXACTLY LOCATED. DUCTWORK DIMENSIONS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS ARE NET INSIDE DIMENSIONS. DO NOT FABRICATE DUCTWORK FROM THESE DRAWINGS. THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR SUPPLYING SHOP DRAWINGS WHICH REFLECT THE PROPOSED INSTALLATION. THE SHOP DRAWINGS MUST BE APPROVED BY THE ENGINEER PRIOR TO ANY SHEET METAL FABRICATION. THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE FOR PROVIDING ACCURATE AS-BUILT DRAWINGS, IN AUTOCAD FORMAT, AT THE COMPLETION OF THE PROJECT AND SUBMITTING THEM TO THE ENGINEER AND OWNER.
- ALL EQUIPMENT, PIPING, DUCTWORK, CONTROLS AND OR WIRING SHOWN IS A REPRESENTATION OF THE ACTUAL SYSTEMS AND IS NOT TO BE CONSIDERED AN AS-BUILT. ALL DIMENSIONS, LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES SHALL BE FIELD VERIFIED PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF DEMOLITION OR NEW CONSTRUCTION.
- ITEMS RELATED TO PLUMBING UTILITIES AND/OR OTHER SERVICE(S); MATERIALS, LABOR, PERMITS, FEES, ETC., SHALL BE VERIFIED WITH THE RESPECTIVE SERVING UTILITY COMPANY PRIOR TO SUBMISSION OF A BID. THE ACT OF SUBMITTING A BID SHALL CONSTITUTE FULL RESPONSIBILITY TO INSTALL SERVICE(S) IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE SERVING UTILITY COMPANY AND THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER.
- THE CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS IN LAYING OUT THEIR WORK AND EQUIPMENT. THEY SHALL COORDINATE THE WORK OF THIS SECTION WITH THE WORK OF OTHER TRADES AND JOB CONDITIONS.
- THE INSTALLATION OF ACCESS PANELS OR OTHER INDICATING EQUIPMENT OR SPECIALTIES REQUIRING READING, ADJUSTMENT, INSPECTION, REPAIRS, REMOVAL OR REPLACEMENT SHALL BE CONVENIENTLY LOCATED WITH REFERENCE TO THE FINISHED BUILDING.
- EQUIPMENT AND FIXTURES INSTALLED UNDER THIS CONTRACT SHALL BE HUNG OR ANCHORED IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2018 (IBC) AND 2018 UPC, WHERE NOT SPECIFICALLY INDICATED OTHERWISE. DUCTWORK AND EQUIPMENT SHALL BE SUPPORTED PER THE SMACNA GUIDELINES FOR SEISMIC RESTRAINT AND CURRENT APPLICABLE UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE.
- PROVIDE MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS AT UPSTREAM PORTION OF TERMINAL AIR BRANCHES. THESE SHALL BE OF THE LOCKING QUADRANT TYPE, WHERE LOCATED OVER SLOPED OR HARD CEILINGS, PROVIDE DURO-DYNE ANGLE GEAR DRIVE OR BOWDEN CABLE CONTROL SYSTEM OR PROVIDE UNITED ENERTECH POWER-BALANCE SYSTEM. REMOTE PLATE LOCATIONS TO BE LOCATED AS DETERMINED BY ARCHITECT.
- PROVIDE MINIMUM 1" ACOUSTICAL LINING IN DUCTWORK WITHIN 10 FEET OF AIR MOVING EQUIPMENT. PROVIDE DURO-DYNE FLEXIBLE CONNECTION AT DUCT AT EQUIPMENT LOCATIONS.
- DUCTS IN AN UNCONDITIONED SPACE OR EXTERIOR DUCT WORK SHALL BE INSULATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE WASHINGTON STATE ENERGY CODE (WSEC) AND THE DUCT INSULATION TABLE AS PROVIDED ON THIS SHEET.
- TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING (TAB) OF THE AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEMS AND RELATED ANCILLARY EQUIPMENT WILL BE PERFORMED BY A CERTIFIED, INDEPENDENT THIRD PARTY, AABC OR NEBB AGENCY PROCURED BY THE MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. A COMPLETE AIR BALANCE REPORT TO BE SUBMITTED TO THE ADMINISTRATIVE AUTHORITY AND TO THE MECHANICAL ENGINEER AND APPROVED PRIOR TO OCCUPANCY.
- AIR HANDLING DUCT SYSTEMS SHALL BE CONSTRUCTED, INSTALLED AND INSULATED AS DESCRIBED IN CHAPTER 6 OF THE 2018 IMC.
- MATERIALS EXPOSED WITHIN DUCTS OR PLENUMS SHALL BE NONCOMBUSTIBLE OR SHALL HAVE FLAME SPREAD INDEX NOT GREATER THAN 25 AND A SMOKE DEVELOPED INDEX NOT GREATER THAN 50 (2018 IMC SECTION 602.2).
- UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED, MAXIMUM LENGTH FOR FLEXIBLE DUCTWORK SHALL NOT EXCEED FIVE FEET (5'-0"). ALUMINUM FLEX DUCTWORK WILL NOT BE ALLOWED ON ANY PORTION OF THE DUCTWORK SYSTEM.
- TEST SYSTEM(S) IN ACCORDANCE WITH REQUIREMENTS OF THE GOVERNING AUTHORITIES.
- CONNECTIONS TO EXISTING SERVICES SHALL BE MADE SUCH THAT INTERRUPTION TIME WILL BE AS SHORT AS POSSIBLE. GIVE THE OWNERS REPRESENTATIVE A MINIMUM OF 72 HOURS NOTICE OF SUCH INTERRUPTIONS AND THE ACTUAL SHUT-DOWN TIME SHALL BE AT A TIME DESIGNATED BY THE OWNERS REPRESENTATIVE.
- ANY SUBSTITUTION MADE THAT IS DIFFERENT FROM WHAT IS SPECIFIED ON THE DRAWINGS NEEDS TO BE APPROVED BY ENGINEER OF RECORD AND OWNER PRIOR TO BID AND SHALL BE CLEARLY INDICATED ON THE SUBMITTAL AS TO THAT IS BEING SUBSTITUTED.
- FIXTURES, EQUIPMENT, PIPING, FITTINGS, AND MATERIALS SHALL BE UL LISTED.

### MISCELLANEOUS DEMO/REMODEL NOTES

- DEMOLITION: WORK REQUIRED IS NOTED ON PLANS. VERIFY WITH ON SITE CONDITION AND OWNER.
- WHERE INDICATED, DUCTWORK AND PIPING OR PORTIONS OF DUCTWORK AND PIPING SHALL BE REUSED. REFER TO DRAWING PLANS FOR POINTS OF CONNECTIONS.
- PROVIDE TEMPORARY SUPPORT OF EXISTING MECHANICAL SYSTEMS WHERE REQUIRED BY DEMOLITION OR ALTERATION OF EXISTING STRUCTURE DURING CONSTRUCTION. COORDINATE WITH GENERAL CONTRACTOR AND PROVIDE ALL NECESSARY PIPE, DUCT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND HANGERS TO MAINTAIN INTEGRITY, SAFETY AND PROPER OPERATION OF EXISTING MECHANICAL SYSTEMS FOR THE DURATION OF THE WORK.

### APPLICABLE CODES

MATERIALS, METHODS, AND INSTALLATION SHALL COMPLY WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THE LATEST EDITION OF THE FOLLOWING CODES AS ADOPTED BY THE AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION, CITY OF SEQUIM.

- BUILDING CODE: 2018 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE WITH WASHINGTON STATE AMENDMENTS
- PLUMBING CODE: 2018 UNIFORM PLUMBING CODE WITH WASHINGTON STATE AMENDMENTS
- MECHANICAL CODE: 2018 INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE WITH WASHINGTON STATE AMENDMENTS
- ELECTRICAL CODE: 2020 NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NFPA 70 - 2020) INC. ANNEX A, B, AND C
- FIRE/LIFE SAFETY: 2018 INTERNATIONAL FIRE CODE WITH WASHINGTON STATE AMENDMENTS
- ENERGY: 2018 WASHINGTON STATE ENERGY CODE

### HVAC MATERIALS & METHODS

- DUCT SEALING SHALL MEET REQUIREMENTS LISTED IN CHAPTER 6 OF THE IMC. IN ADDITION, PROVIDE SEAL CLASS A FOR ALL DUCTWORK.
- CONSTRUCT RECTANGULAR DUCTWORK TO MEET ALL FUNCTIONAL CRITERIA DEFINED IN CHAPTER 11, OF THE SMACNA HVAC DUCT CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS. PROVIDE DIAGONAL CREASING OR BEADING ON ALL PANELS WIDER THAN 18-INCHES, AND PANELS LESS THAN 18 GAGE. CONSTRUCT ROUND AND FLAT OVAL DUCTWORK IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTER 3 OF SMACNA HDCCS.
- DUCTMATE, METU, OR W.D.C.I. DUCT CONNECTION SYSTEMS ARE ACCEPTABLE. DUCTS CONSTRUCTED USING THESE SYSTEMS WILL REFER TO THE MANUFACTURER'S GUIDELINES FOR SHEET GAGE, INTERMEDIATE REINFORCEMENT SIZE AND SPACING, AND JOINT REINFORCEMENTS.
- PROVIDE COLLARS WHEREVER AN EXPOSED DUCT PASSES THROUGH A WALL, SLAB, OR CEILING: 1-INCH WIDE, 18-GAGE ANGLE WITH MITERED CORNERS & SEAL WITH FIBERGLASS AND MASTIC.
- SPIN-IN FITTINGS SHALL BE CONICAL TYPE WITH VOLUME DAMPER, AND QUADRANT, FLEX MASTER ELGEN OR EQUIVALENT.
- ELBOWS IN RECTANGULAR OR SQUARE DUCTWORK SHALL HAVE AN INSIDE RADIUS EQUAL TO DIMENSION OF ELBOW IN THE PLANE OF THE TURN.
- ELBOWS IN ROUND DUCTWORK SHALL HAVE THE INSIDE RADIUS EQUAL TO DIMENSION OF ELBOW IN THE PLANE OF THE TURN. USE SEGMENTED, STANDING SEAM, PLEATED, OR STAMPED ELBOWS. ADJUSTABLE ELBOWS ARE ALLOWED IF RADIUS CONFORMS TO ABOVE.
- SQUARE CORNER INSERTS (TURNING VANES) SHALL BE SMACNA FIG. 4.3 DOUBLE THICKNESS, RUNNER TYPE 2 WITH 2-1/8-INCH SPACING.
- PROVIDE VOLUME DAMPERS IN THE DUCT TO EACH SUPPLY, EXHAUST, OR RETURN OPENING. LOCATE DAMPERS AT A POINT WHERE THE DUCT IS ACCESSIBLE, AS FAR FROM THE OUTLET AS POSSIBLE. DAMPERS SHALL BE RUSKIN MD25 OR MDRS25.
- THOROUGHLY CLEAN ALL CONSTRUCTION DEBRIS FROM THE INSIDE OF ALL DUCTWORK AND PLENUMS. COVER ALL EXPOSED DUCT OPENINGS DURING THE COURSE OF CONSTRUCTION.
- MECHANICAL DRAWINGS SHOW APPROXIMATE LOCATIONS FOR GRILLES AND DIFFUSERS. ENSURE THAT DIFFUSER AND GRILLE FRAMES MATCH CEILING TYPES AND FINISH PRIOR TO ORDERING.
- CONNECT FLEXIBLE DUCTS TO METAL DUCTS WITH A SLIP JOINT MADE USING FIRE RESISTANT MASTIC AND CLAMP, IDEAL "SNAP-LOCK" OR VENTLOCK "SURETIGHT NO. 670" AT EACH END. SUPPORT IN ACCORDANCE WITH SMACNA HVAC DUCT CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS. DO NOT INSTALL WITH ABRUPT BENDS OR OFFSETS. MAXIMUM LENGTH 5- FEET. LOW PRESSURE INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCT SHALL BE THERMAFLEX MK-E.
- AIR SYSTEMS SHALL BE BALANCED SO AS TO FIRST MINIMIZE THROTTLING LOSSES, THEN ADJUSTED TO MEET DESIGN FLOW CONDITIONS.
- DIFFUSERS & GRILLES SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH THE EXISTING LOCATION OF LIGHT FIXTURES.
- ALL SHEET METAL PRODUCTS SHALL COMPLY WITH SMACNA DUCT CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS, CURRENT EDITION.
- ALL RECTANGULAR DUCTWORK SIZES SHOWN ARE GALVANIZED SHEET METAL UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. ROUND DUCT SHALL BE SHEET METAL. PROVIDE TURNING VANES IN ALL ROUND 2-PIECE AND RECTANGULAR 90 DEGREE ELBOWS.
- ALL DUCT SIZES SHOWN ARE CLEAR INSIDE DIMENSIONS.
- PROVIDE FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS AT DUCT CONNECTIONS TO ALL AIR HANDLING EQUIPMENT.
- ALL LONGITUDINAL AND TRANSVERSE JOINTS, SEAMS AND CONNECTIONS OF LOW-PRESSURE SUPPLY AND RETURN DUCTS SHALL BE SECURELY FASTENED AND SEALED WITH WELDS, GASKETS, MASTICS (ADHESIVES), MASTIC-PLUS-EMBEDDED-FABRIC SYSTEMS OR TAPES INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MANUFACTURER'S INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS.

### MECHANICAL SCOPE OF WORK

- PROJECT SCOPE SHALL CONSIST, BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE FOLLOWING:
  - A. THE COMPLETE REMOVAL OF (5) ROOF MOUNTED AIR HANDLING UNITS, (1) ROOF MOUNTED RETURN AIR UNIT, (2) ROOF MOUNTED EXHAUST FANS, (3) UTILITY RETURN/EXHAUST FANS AND (2) HEAT PUMPS WITHIN THE EXISTING PENTHOUSE AND ALL ASSOCIATED DUCTWORK, CONTROLS AND ELECTRICAL WIRING AS NOTED ON THE MECHANICAL DEMOLITION DRAWINGS, MD1.1, MD1.2 & MD1.3, CONTAINED WITHIN THIS SET. IN ADDITION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTE AREAS REQUIRING SELECTIVE DEMOLITION AND THE RE-USE OF EXISTING MECHANICAL ELEMENTS AS INDICATED ON THE DEMOLITION DRAWINGS REFERENCED ABOVE. ALL EXISTING CONTROL WIRING FROM THE EXISTING THERMOSTAT/SENSOR TO CORRESPONDING UNIT SHALL REMAIN IN PLACE FOR REUSE.
  - B. THE COMPLETE INSTALLATION OF (5) NEW ROOF MOUNTED AIR HANDLING UNITS, (1) NEW ROOF MOUNTED RETURN AIR UNIT, (2) NEW ROOF MOUNTED EXHAUST FANS, (3) NEW UTILITY RETURN/EXHAUST FANS AND (2) NEW HEAT PUMPS WITHIN THE EXISTING PENTHOUSE, (2) NEW RELIEF HOODS ABOVE THE BAND & CHORAL ROOMS AND ALL NEW ASSOCIATED DUCTWORK AND THERMOSTATS AS NOTED ON THE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS, M2.1, M2.2, & M2.3, CONTAINED WITHIN THIS SET. IN ADDITION, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTE AREAS REQUIRING NEW DUCTWORK, GRILLES, DAMPERS, ETC., IN RELATION TO AREAS PREVIOUSLY NOTED AS REQUIRING SELECTIVE DEMOLITION.

### TABLE C403.10.1.1 - OUTDOOR AIR DUCTWORK INSULATION

DUCT SYSTEM	DUCT LOCATION AND USE	CLIMATE ZONE	AIRFLOW	MINIMUM INSTALLED DUCT INSULATION R-VALUE <sub>40</sub>	NOTES
OUTDOOR AIR	INSIDE CONDITIONED SPACE AND UPSTREAM OF AN AUTOMATIC SHUTOFF DAMPER.	4C AND 5B	> 2800 CFM	R-16	SEE SECTION C403.10.1.1 FOR ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS
OUTDOOR AIR	INSIDE CONDITIONED SPACE AND DOWNSTREAM OF AN AUTOMATIC SHUTOFF DAMPER TO HVAC UNIT OR ROOM.	4C	> 2800 CFM	R-8	
OUTDOOR AIR	INSIDE CONDITIONED SPACE AND DOWNSTREAM OF AN AUTOMATIC SHUTOFF DAMPER TO HVAC UNIT OR ROOM.	5B	> 2800 CFM	R-12	
OUTDOOR AIR	INSIDE CONDITIONED SPACE	4C AND 5B	< 2800 CFM	R-7	SEE EXCEPTION 1 TO SECTION C403.10.1.1 FOR ADDITIONAL DETAILS

FOOTNOTES:  
a. INSULATION R-VALUES, MEASURED IN h-ft<sup>2</sup>/ftBtu, ARE FOR THE INSULATION AS INSTALLED AND DO NOT INCLUDE FILM RESISTANCE. THE REQUIRED MINIMUM THICKNESSES DO NOT CONSIDER WATER VAPOR TRANSMISSION AND POSSIBLE SURFACE CONDENSATION. INSULATION RESISTANCE MEASURED ON A HORIZONTAL PLANE IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM C518 AT A MEAN TEMPERATURE OF 75°F AT THE INSTALLED THICKNESS.  
b. SEE INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE SECTIONS 603.12 AND 604 FOR FURTHER DETAILS ON DUCT INSULATION REQUIREMENTS.

### WASHINGTON STATE ENERGY CODE NOTES

- WHERE USED TO CONTROL BOTH HEATING AND COOLING, ZONE THERMOSTATIC CONTROLS SHALL PROVIDE A TEMPERATURE RANGE OR DEADBAND OF AT LEAST 5°F WITHIN WHICH THE SUPPLY OF HEATING AND COOLING ENERGY TO THE ZONE IS CAPABLE OF BEING SHUT OFF OR REDUCED TO A MINIMUM PER C403.2.4.1.2.
- EACH ZONE SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH THERMOSTATIC SETBACK CONTROLS THAT ARE CONTROLLED BY A PROGRAMMABLE CONTROL SYSTEM SUCH AS A 7-DAY PROGRAMMABLE THERMOSTAT. THERMOSTATIC SETBACK SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH C403.2.4.2.1.
- PROVIDE AUTOMATIC START CONTROLS FOR EACH HVAC SYSTEM. THE CONTROLS SHALL BE CAPABLE OF AUTOMATICALLY ADJUSTING THE DAILY START TIME OF THE HVAC SYSTEM IN ORDER TO BRING EACH SPACE TO THE DESIRED OCCUPIED TEMPERATURE IMMEDIATELY PRIOR TO SCHEDULED OCCUPANCY IN ACCORDANCE WITH WSEC, C403.2.4.2.3.
- OUTDOOR AIR SUPPLY, EXHAUST OPENINGS AND RELIEF OUTLETS SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH NOT LESS THAN CLASS I MOTORIZED DAMPERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH WSEC, C403.2.4.3, AND SHALL BE INSTALLED WITH AUTOMATIC CONTROLS CONFIGURED TO CLOSE ALL OUTSIDE AIR, RELIEF AND EXHAUST DAMPERS WHEN EQUIPMENT IS NOT RUNNING.
- PROVIDE COMMISSIONING OF THE MECHANICAL SYSTEM IN ACCORDANCE WITH C408. PROVIDE COMMISSIONING PLAN IN ACCORDANCE WITH C408.1.2. PROVIDE FUNCTIONAL TESTING CRITERIA INCLUDING SEQUENCE OF OPERATION, NEW AND EXISTING TO REMAIN INTERFACE & TEST PROCEDURES PER SEATTLE ENERGY CODE (SEC). SEE SPECIFICATIONS FOR SPECIFIC EQUIPMENT TESTING REQUIREMENTS. ITEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED ARE: CONTROL SYSTEMS, EXHAUST FANS, AND ROOF MOUNTED AIR HANDLING UNITS. PROVIDE PRELIMINARY AND FINAL COMMISSIONING REPORTS. SUBMIT FIGURE C408.1.2.1 COMPLIANCE CHECKLIST FROM SEC TO AUTHORITY HAVING JURISDICTION UPON COMPLETION OF PRELIMINARY COMMISSIONING REPORT. PROVIDE CLOSEOUT DOCUMENTS IN COMPLIANCE WITH C103.6. ALL COMMISSIONING REPORTS SHALL BE COMPLETED BY A COMMISSIONING PROFESSIONAL AND SHALL BE COMPLETED PRIOR TO FINAL MECHANICAL INSPECTION.
- PURSUANT TO SECTION C408.2.3, FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE TESTING, THE HVAC SYSTEM SHALL BE TESTED TO ENSURE THAT THE CONTROL DEVICES, EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS ARE CALIBRATED, ADJUSTED, AND OPERATE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROVED PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS. SEQUENCES OF OPERATION SHALL BE FUNCTIONALLY TESTED TO ENSURE THEY OPERATE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPROVED PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS.

### NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENT NOTES

- THE FOLLOWING ITEMS ARE TAKEN DIRECTLY FROM THE 2018 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE, 2018 INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE AND FROM THE AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE) STANDARD 7-10. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL REFER TO THE ABOVE FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION, EXCEPTIONS, AND FURTHER DESCRIPTIONS. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL ADHERE TO REQUIREMENTS AND AS SUCH, SHALL BE INCLUDED WITHIN BID.
- 2018 IMC 301.18; WHERE EARTHQUAKE LOADS ARE APPLICABLE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE, MECHANICAL SYSTEM SUPPORTS SHALL BE DESIGNED AND INSTALLED FOR THE SEISMIC FORCES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNATIONAL BUILDING CODE.
- 2018 IBC 1613.1; EVERY STRUCTURE, AND PORTION THEREOF, INCLUDING NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS THAT ARE PERMANENTLY ATTACHED TO STRUCTURES AND THEIR SUPPORTS AND ATTACHMENTS, SHALL BE DESIGNED AND CONSTRUCTED TO RESIST THE EFFECTS OF EARTHQUAKE MOTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH CHAPTERS 11, 12, 13, 15, 17, AND 18 OF ASCE 7-10, AS APPLICABLE.
- 2018 IBC 1704.3; STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS: WHERE SPECIAL INSPECTIONS OR TESTS ARE REQUIRED BY SECTION 1705, THE REGISTERED DESIGN PROFESSIONAL IN RESPONSIBLE CHARGE SHALL PREPARE A STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 1704.3.1 FOR SUBMITTAL BY THE APPLICANT IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 1704.2.3.
- 2018 IBC 1704.4; CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITY: EACH CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR THE DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF MAIN WIND OR SEISMIC FORCE-RESISTING SYSTEM, DESIGNATED SEISMIC SYSTEM, OR A WIND OR SEISMIC FORCE-RESISTING COMPONENT LISTED IN THE STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS SHALL SUBMIT A WRITTEN STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY TO THE BUILDING OFFICIAL AND THE OWNER OR THE OWNER'S AUTHORIZED AGENT PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF WORK ON THE SYSTEM OR COMPONENT. THE CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF RESPONSIBILITY SHALL CONTAIN ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF AWARENESS OF THE SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS CONTAINED IN THE STATEMENT OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS.
- 2018 IBC 1705.12; SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SEISMIC RESISTANCE. SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SEISMIC RESISTANCE SHALL BE REQUIRED AS SPECIFIED IN SECTIONS 1705.12.1 THROUGH 1705.12.9, UNLESS EXEMPTED BY THE EXCEPTIONS OF SECTION 1704.2.

### OVERALL PROJECT DRAWING INFORMATION

**ALL BACKGROUNDS PROVIDED ON THE DRAWINGS, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE ENLARGED PENTHOUSE MECHANICAL PLAN, SHEET M2.2, HAVE BEEN TAKEN FROM THE PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS AND ARE IN PDF FORMAT. THE RECORD DRAWINGS SHALL BE MADE AVAILABLE TO THE CONTRACTOR BY THE OWNER FOR REFERENCE, INFORMATION, AND COORDINATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL HAND DRAFTED NOTES THAT REMAIN ON THE PDF BACKGROUNDS ARE ORIGINAL TO THE RECORD DRAWINGS AND MAY NOT APPLY TO THE CURRENT SCOPE OF WORK. ALL NEW AND OR DEMOLITION WORK SHOWN IN RED FOR CLARITY.**

### HVAC LEGEND

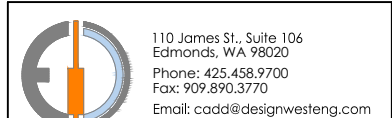
SYMBOL	ABBREVIATIONS	DESCRIPTION
		SQ., RECT. OR ROUND DUCT AS NOTED
		DUCT WITH ACOUSTICAL LINER
		EXIST. DUCT OR EQUIP. TO REMAIN
		EXIST. DUCT OR EQUIP. TO BE REMOVED
		FLEXIBLE DUCT
	CD	CEILING DIFFUSER, SUPPLY
	CR / CE	CEILING REGISTER, RETURN & EXHAUST
	SD / SR	SIDE WALL DIFFUSER & SIDE WALL REGISTER
		SECTION THROUGH DUCT
		DUCT DOWN
		SQUARE TO ROUND TRANSITION
		DUCT ACCESS DOOR
		DUCT WITH TURNING VANES
	—DETAIL No. —SHEET No.	DETAIL REFERENCE
		SECTION REFERENCE
	—EQUIPMENT —ID. No.	EQUIPMENT REFERENCE
	SFD	COMBINATION SMOKE / FIRE DAMPER
	MVD	MANUAL VOLUME DAMPER
	QBD	OPPOSED BLADE DAMPER
		PARALLEL DAMPER
	T'STAT	THERMOSTAT
	CO2	CO2 SENSOR
	T'STAT & CO2 SENSOR	THERMOSTAT & CO2 SENSOR
	H	HUMIDISTAT
	BD	BACK DRAFT DAMPER
	S	SWITCH
	TC	TIME CLOCK
	DMSD	DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR
	RS	REMOTE SENSOR
	A.F.F.	ABOVE FINISHED FLOOR
	CFM	CUBIC FEET OF AIR PER MINUTE
	CFMS	CFM SUPPLY
	CFMR	CFM RETURN
	CFME	CFM EXHAUST
	O.S.A.	OUTSIDE AIR
	(N)	NEW
	(E) OR EXIST.	EXISTING
	30x10	INDICATES OVAL DUCT (INCHES)
	30x10	INDICATES SQUARE DUCT (INCHES)
	10ø	INDICATES ROUND DUCT (INCHES)
	P.O.C	POINT OF CONNECTION
	P.O.D.	POINT OF DEMOLITION
	M	MOTORIZED DAMPER

### (MOTORIZED) SHUTOFF DAMPER REQUIREMENTS

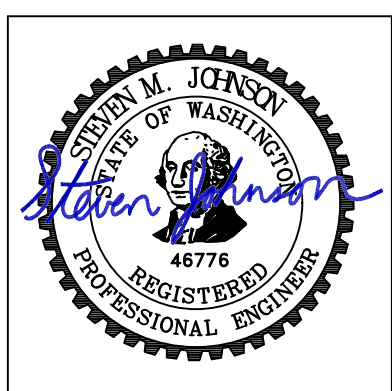
OUTSIDE AIR SUPPLY, EXHAUST OPENINGS, RELIEF OUTLETS, STAIRWAY AND SHAFT VENTS AND RETURN OPENINGS USED FOR AIRSIDE ECONOMIZER SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH CLASS I MOTORIZED DAMPERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE WASHINGTON STATE ENERGY CODE C403.2.4.3. CLASS I DAMPERS SHALL HAVE A MAXIMUM LEAKAGE RATE OF 4 CFMSQ.FT. @ 1.0" W.C. SEE DRAWINGS FOR DAMPER LOCATIONS.

### SHEET INDEX

SHEET NUMBER	SHEET TITLE
M0.1	MECHANICAL LEGENDS, NOTES & CODE TABLES
M0.2	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MD1.1	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - GYM, MUSIC & PARTIAL ROOF
MD1.2	MECHANICAL ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLAN - PENTHOUSE
MD1.3	MECHANICAL ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLAN - UNIT MOUNTING & DUCTWORK
M2.1	MECHANICAL PLAN - GYM & MUSIC
M2.2	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLAN - PENTHOUSE
M2.3	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLAN - PARTIAL ROOF
M4.1	MECHANICAL DETAILS



110 James St., Suite 106  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
Phone: 425.458.8700  
Fax: 425.865.3703  
Email: coud@designwesteng.com



543 Main St, Suite 101  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
o. 425-673-7269 c. 907-317-5940  
www.design2LAST.com  
design2 LAST inc.

**SEQUIM SD #323**  
**HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy**  
**400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382**

REVISION SCHEDULE	
#	DESCRIPTION

JOB NO.	2022-481
DATE	10-05-2023
DRAWN	RH
REVIEWED	SJ

SHEET NAME  
MECHANICAL LEGEND,  
NOTES & CODE TABLES

SHEET NO.  
**M0.1**

HEAT PUMP UNIT SCHEDULE

Table with columns: TAG, AREA SERVED, LOCATION, MANUFACTURER/MODEL, SUPPLY FAN (FLOW, ESP, SPEED, MOTOR), OUTSIDE AIR FLOW, HEATING (CAPACITY, EAT, LAT, AMBIENT TEMP, COP), COOLING (TOTAL CAPACITY, SENSIBLE CAPACITY, EAT DBWB, LAT DBWB, AMBIENT TEMP, EER), ELECTRICAL (SUPP. HTG., FLA, MCA, MOP, VOLTAGE/PHASE V/Ø), FILTER (# - WxHxD), DIMENSIONS (LxWxHT), WEIGHT, REMARKS. Rows include HP-1, HP-2.

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE FACTORY MOTOR STARTER, SINGLE POINT POWER CONNECTION AND SEPARATE DISCONNECT SWITCH. PROVIDE WITH 7 DAY PROGRAMMABLE THERMOSTAT UNDER THIS CONTRACT.
2. PROVIDE WITH ELECTRONIC COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECMS), FIELD INSTALLED ECONOMIZER MIXING BOX WITH OUTSIDE & RETURN AIR DAMPERS, DX COOLING COIL, CONDENSER COIL AND NEMA 1 RATED DISCONNECT.
3. NOMINAL COOLING CAPACITIES ARE BASED ON INDOOR COIL EAT OF 80/67°F (DBWB), OUTDOOR OF 95°F (DB).
4. NOMINAL HEATING CAPACITIES ARE BASED ON INDOOR COIL EAT OF 70°F (DB), OUTDOOR OF 47°F (WB).
5. PROVIDE 2" SECURAIR ACS ELECTRIFIED SLIMLINE MERV 13 FILTERS. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SEPARATE 120V POWER TRANSFORMER AND POWER CONNECTION TO SERVE ELECTRIFIED FILTERS.
6. PROVIDE WITH SUPPLEMENTAL ELECTRIC STRIP HEATING AS SCHEDULED.
7. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE FIELD FABRICATED FILTER RACKS TO HOUSE ELECTRIFIED FILTERS. REFER TO PRE-APPROVED SUBMITTALS FOR FILTER SIZES.
8. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE FIELD FABRICATED ANGLE IRON EQUIPMENT SUPPORT STANDS TO ELEVATE UNITS OFF FINISHED FLOOR. FIELD MEASUREMENTS REQUIRED PRIOR TO FABRICATION.

AIR HANDLING UNIT SCHEDULE

Table with columns: EQUIP. NO, LOCATION, SERVICE, MANUFACTURER / MODEL, SUPPLY AIR (CFM), MIN OUTSIDE AIR (CFM), ECONOMIZER / DEMAND VENTILATION, SUPPLY FAN (EXT SP, TYPE, MOTOR, RPM), ELECTRIC HEAT (INPUT, EAT, LAT, MAX FACE VEL), FILTERS (MERV RATING, INIT. PD), ELECTRICAL (FLA, MCA, MOCOP, V/PHHZ), UNIT DIMENSIONS, OPERATING WEIGHT, REMARKS. Rows include AHU-1A through AHU-4.

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS (DSD'S) FOR ALL NEW UNITS. SMOKE DETECTOR SHALL BE PROVIDED BY OWNER'S FIRE ALARM VENDOR.
2. PROVIDE WITH ELECTRONIC COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECMS), OUTSIDE & RETURN AIR DAMPERS, OUTSIDE AIR INTAKE HOOD, NEMA 3R RATED OUTDOOR DISCONNECT, AND ELECTRIC HEATING WITH SCR CONTROL.
3. EQUIPMENT SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH A VISIBLE NAMEPLATE INDICATING THE SCCR RATING IN ACCORDANCE WITH UL REQUIREMENTS.
4. PROVIDE 2" SECURAIR ELECTRIFIED ACS SLIMLINE MERV 13 FILTERS. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE SEPARATE 120V POWER TRANSFORMER AND POWER CONNECTION TO SERVE ELECTRIFIED FILTERS.
5. PROVIDE WITH 7 DAY PROGRAMMABLE THERMOSTAT UNDER THIS CONTRACT.

RETURN AIR HANDLING UNIT SCHEDULE

Table with columns: EQUIP. NO, LOCATION, SERVICE, MANUFACTURER / MODEL, RETURN AIR (CFM), RETURN FAN (EXT SP, TYPE, MOTOR, RPM), ELECTRICAL (FLA, MCA, MOCOP, V/PHHZ), UNIT DIMENSIONS, OPERATING WEIGHT, REMARKS. Row includes RF-1.

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE WITH ELECTRONIC COMMUTATED MOTORS (ECMS), AND NEMA 4 RATED OUTDOOR DISCONNECT.
2. PROVIDE WITH 7 DAY PROGRAMMABLE THERMOSTAT UNDER THIS CONTRACT.
3. PROVIDE BOTH MOTORIZED AND GRAVITY BACKDRAFT DAMPER AT ROOF RELIEF LOCATION.

EXHAUST FAN SCHEDULE

Table with columns: TAG, AREA SERVED, LOCATION, MANUFACTURER / MODEL, FAN (FLOW, ESP, SPEED), MOTOR (POWER), ELECTRICAL (FLA, VOLTAGE/PHASE), DRIVE TYPE, DIMENSIONS, WEIGHT, REMARKS. Rows include EF-1, EF-2, EF-3.

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE WITH VARI-GREEN MOTOR, 12x12 BACKDRAFT DAMPER, BIRDSCREEN, DISCONNECT, AND MANUFACTURER'S ROOF CURB.
2. PROVIDE WITH VARI-GREEN MOTOR, HANGING VIBRATION ISOLATION KIT, MODEL 385031 WALL MOUNTED SPEED CONTROL AND BACKDRAFT DAMPER.

ROOF HOOD SCHEDULE

Table with columns: EQUIP. NO, LOCATION, SERVICE, BASIS OF DESIGN MANUFACTURER, BASIS OF DESIGN SERIES, AIRFLOW (CFM), STATIC PRESSURE (IN WG), THROAT SIZE (INxIN), CURB CAP SIZE (INxIN), DAMPER SIZE (INxIN), DIMENSIONS (WxLxH), THROAT VELOCITY (FPM), WEIGHT (LBS.), DAMPER TYPE, REMARKS. Rows include RH-1, RH-2.

NOTES:
1. PROVIDE BIRD SCREENS FOR HOOD OPENINGS. PROVIDE WITH MANUFACTURER'S ROOF CURB AND CORRESPONDING BACKDRAFT DAMPER.

DUCT CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

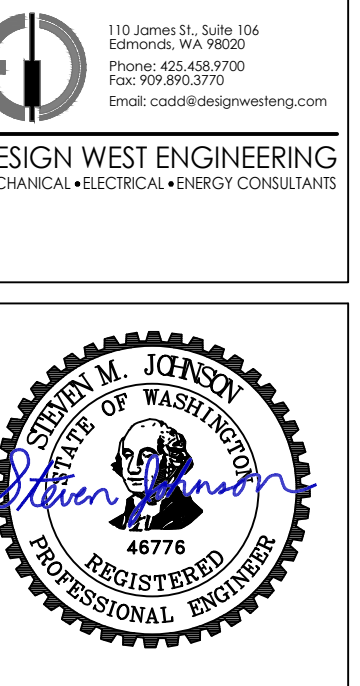
Table with columns: DUCT LOCATION, DUCT TYPE, DUCT SERVICE, PRESSURE CLASS (IN), MINIMUM SMACNA SEAL CLASS, DUCT MATERIAL, REMARKS. Rows include UNCONDITIONED and CONDITIONED for EXHAUST, SUPPLY, and RETURN.

NOTES:
a. INSULATION R-VALUES, MEASURED IN h-ft. °F-ft, ARE FOR THE INSULATION AS INSTALLED AND DO NOT INCLUDE FILM RESISTANCE.
b. SEE INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE SECTIONS 603.12 AND 604 FOR FURTHER DETAILS ON DUCT INSULATION REQUIREMENTS.
c. INCLUDES ATTICS ABOVE INSULATED CEILINGS, PARKING GARAGES AND CRAWL SPACES.

TABLE C403.10.1.2 - SUPPLY, RETURN, EXHAUST, AND RELIEF AIR DUCTWORK INSULATION

Table with columns: DUCT SYSTEM, DUCT LOCATION AND USE, CLIMATE ZONE, MINIMUM INSTALLED DUCT INSULATION R-VALUE, NOTES. Rows include SUPPLY AIR OR RETURN AIR for various conditions.

FOOTNOTES:
a. INSULATION R-VALUES, MEASURED IN h-ft. °F-ft, ARE FOR THE INSULATION AS INSTALLED AND DO NOT INCLUDE FILM RESISTANCE.
b. SEE INTERNATIONAL MECHANICAL CODE SECTIONS 603.12 AND 604 FOR FURTHER DETAILS ON DUCT INSULATION REQUIREMENTS.
c. INCLUDES ATTICS ABOVE INSULATED CEILINGS, PARKING GARAGES AND CRAWL SPACES.



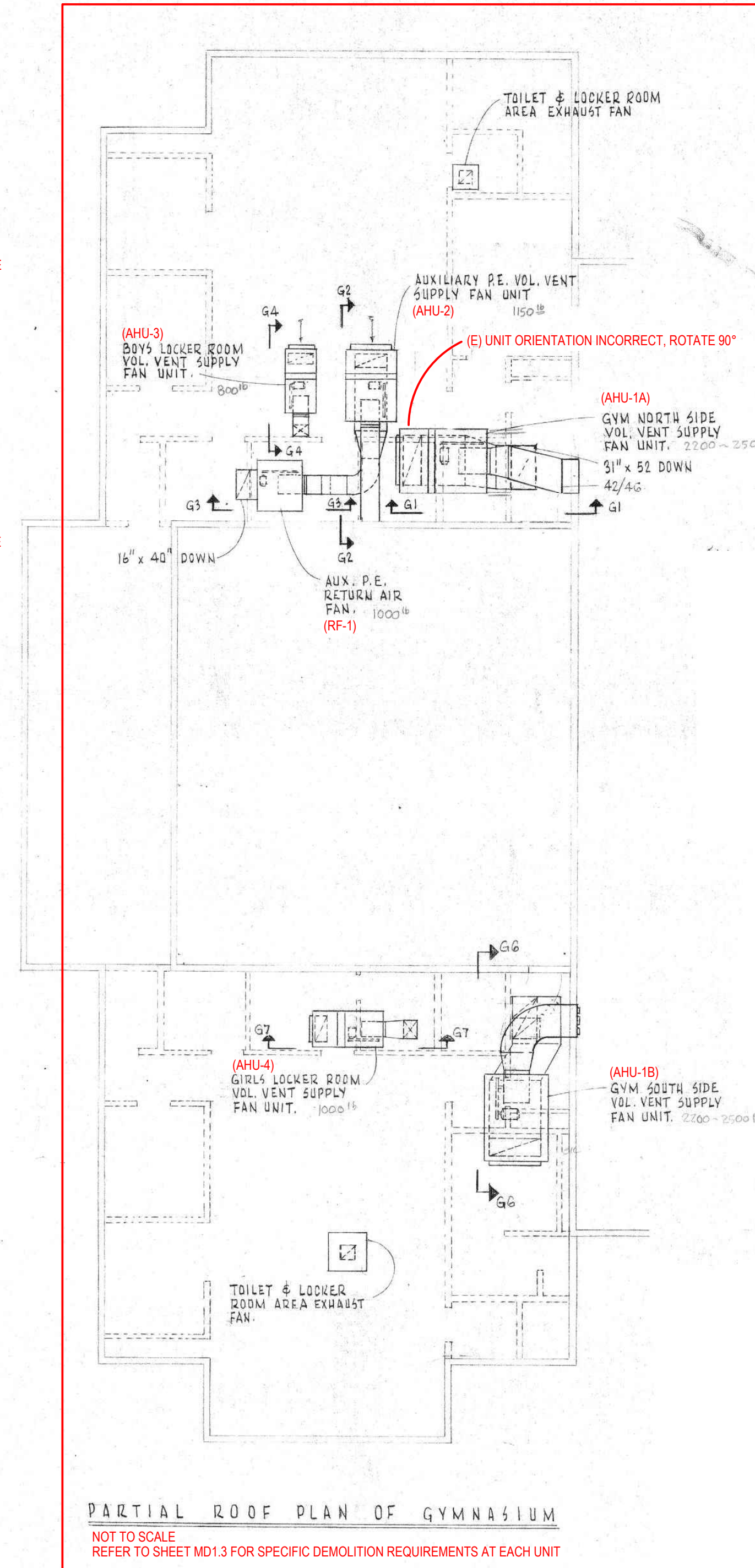
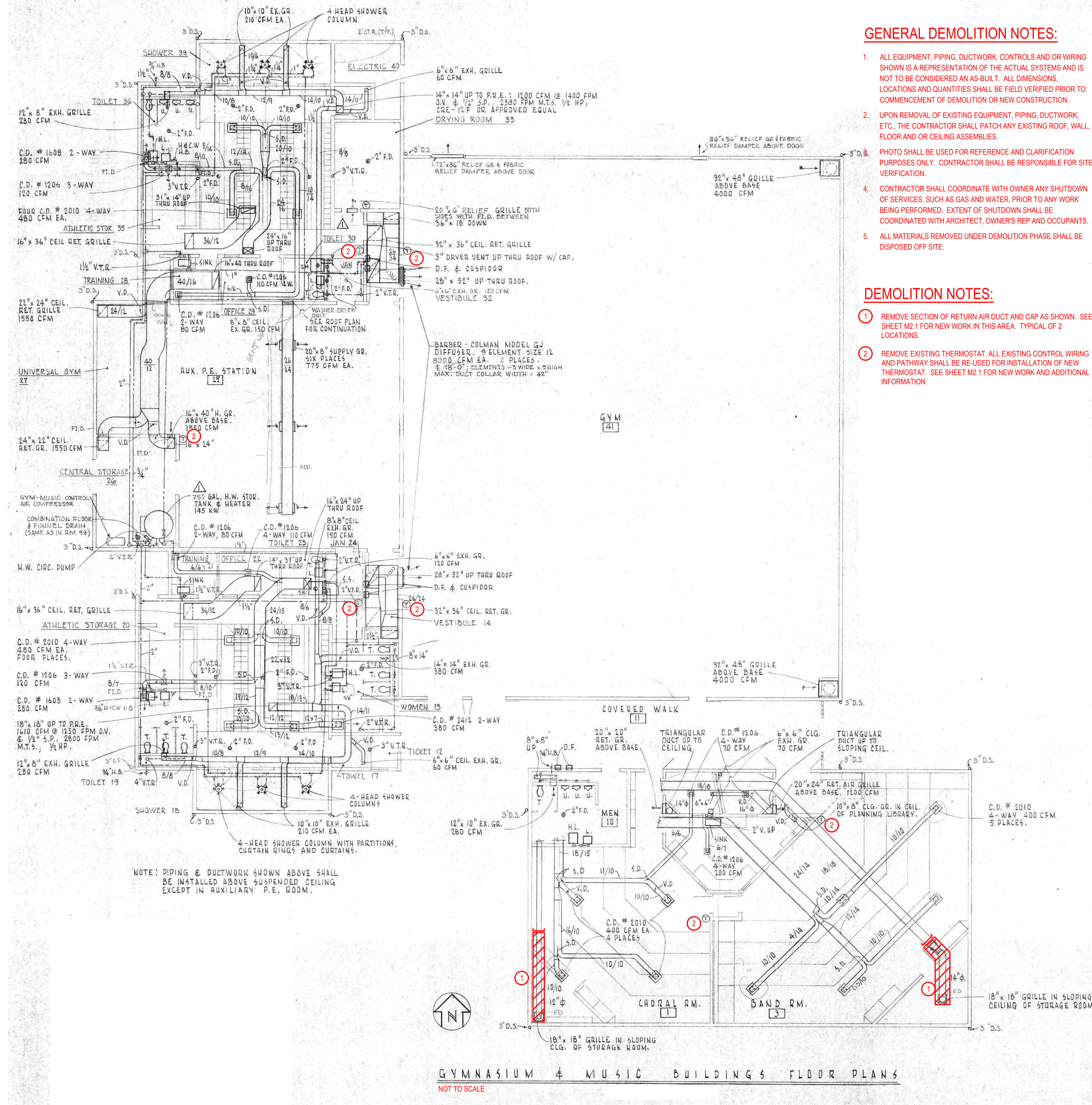
SEQUIM SD #323
HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy
400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382

REVISION SCHEDULE table with columns: #, DESCRIPTION, DATE.

JOB NO. 2022-481
DATE 10-05-2023
DRAWN RH
REVIEWED SJ

SHEET NAME MECHANICAL SCHEDULES

SHEET NO. M0.2



ALL BACKGROUNDS PROVIDED ON THE DRAWINGS, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE ENLARGED PENTHOUSE MECHANICAL PLAN, SHEET M2.2, HAVE BEEN TAKEN FROM THE PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS AND ARE IN PDF FORMAT. THE RECORD DRAWINGS SHALL BE MADE AVAILABLE TO THE CONTRACTOR BY THE OWNER FOR REFERENCE, INFORMATION, AND COORDINATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL HAND DRAFTED NOTES THAT REMAIN ON THE PDF BACKGROUNDS ARE ORIGINAL TO THE RECORD DRAWINGS AND MAY NOT APPLY TO THE CURRENT SCOPE OF WORK. ALL NEW AND/OR DEMOLITION WORK SHOWN IN RED FOR CLARITY.



1 TYPICAL ELECTRICAL DISCONNECT @ HEAT PUMP



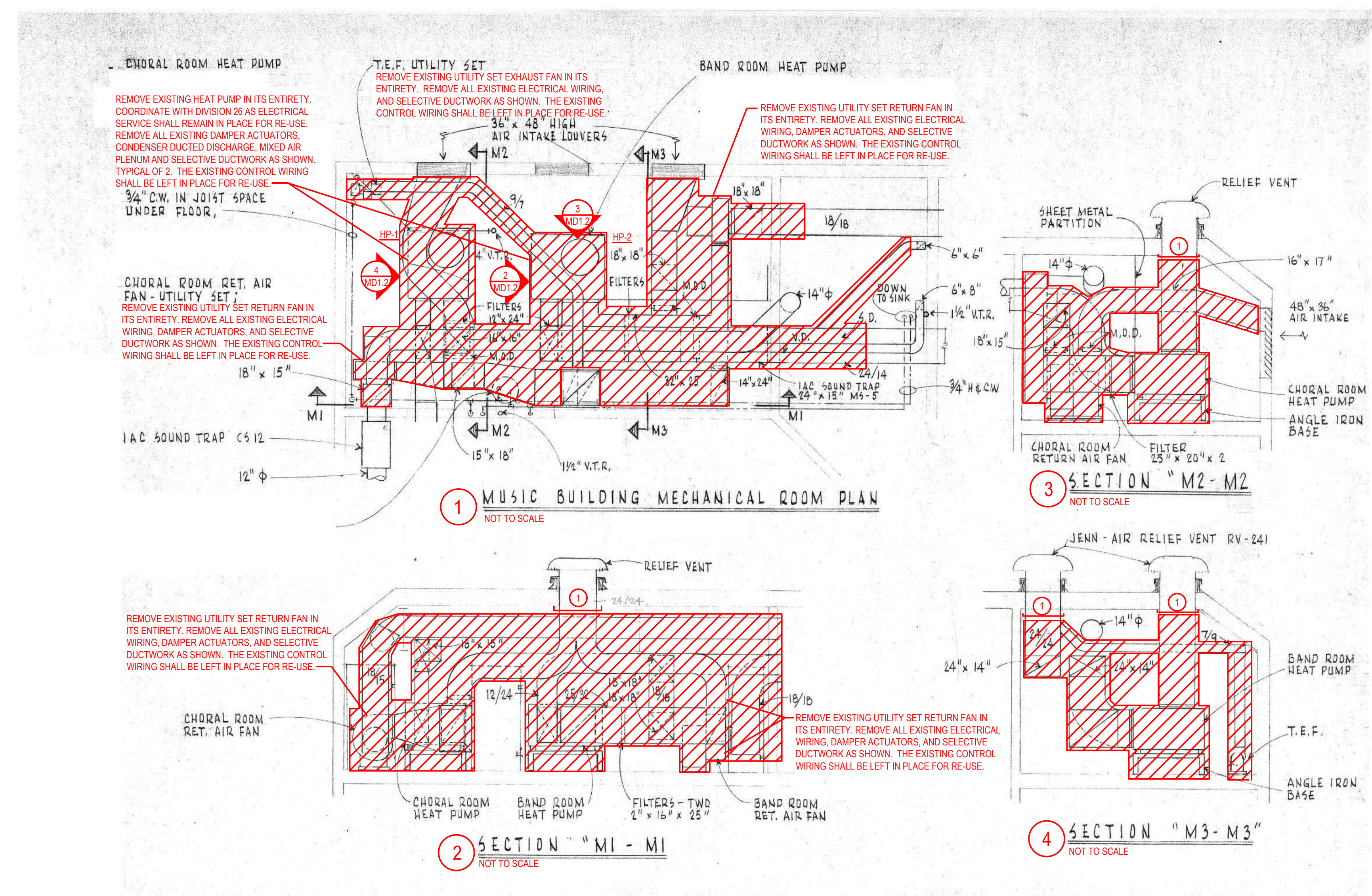
2 EXISTING BAND ROOM HEAT PUMP (HP-2)



3 EXISTING HP-2 CONDENSER DUCT DISCHARGE



4 EXISTING CHORAL ROOM HEAT PUMP (HP-1)



**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES:**

1. ALL EQUIPMENT, PIPING, DUCTWORK, CONTROLS AND OR WIRING SHOWN IS A REPRESENTATION OF THE ACTUAL SYSTEMS AND IS NOT TO BE CONSIDERED AN AS-BUILT. ALL DIMENSIONS, LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES SHALL BE FIELD VERIFIED PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF DEMOLITION OR NEW CONSTRUCTION.
2. UPON REMOVAL OF EXISTING EQUIPMENT, PIPING, DUCTWORK, ETC., THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PATCH ANY EXISTING ROOF, WALL, FLOOR AND OR CEILING ASSEMBLIES.
3. PHOTO SHALL BE USED FOR REFERENCE AND CLARIFICATION PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SITE VERIFICATION.
4. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH OWNER ANY SHUTDOWN OF SERVICES, SUCH AS GAS AND WATER, PRIOR TO ANY WORK BEING PERFORMED. EXTENT OF SHUTDOWN SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH ARCHITECT, OWNER'S REP AND OCCUPANTS.
5. ALL MATERIALS REMOVED UNDER DEMOLITION PHASE SHALL BE DISPOSED OFF SITE.
6. CONTRACTOR SHALL REMOVE ALL EXISTING CONTROLS AND ALL ASSOCIATED DEVICES SUCH AS: CONTROL ENCLOSURES, WIRING, ACTUATORS, THERMOSTATS, SENSORS, DAMPERS, ETC.

**DEMOLITION NOTES:**

1. PROVIDE SHEET METAL INSULATED CAP AT POINT OF RELIEF DUCT RISER ROOF PENETRATION OF AS SHOWN. TYPICAL OF 3.

ALL BACKGROUNDS PROVIDED ON THE DRAWINGS, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE ENLARGED PENTHOUSE MECHANICAL PLAN, SHEET M2.2, HAVE BEEN TAKEN FROM THE PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS AND ARE IN PDF FORMAT. THE RECORD DRAWINGS SHALL BE MADE AVAILABLE TO THE CONTRACTOR BY THE OWNER FOR REFERENCE, INFORMATION, AND COORDINATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL HAND DRAFTED NOTES THAT REMAIN ON THE PDF BACKGROUNDS ARE ORIGINAL TO THE RECORD DRAWINGS AND MAY NOT APPLY TO THE CURRENT SCOPE OF WORK. ALL NEW AND OR DEMOLITION WORK SHOWN IN RED FOR CLARITY.

R:\PROJECT\2022\22-481 OLYMPIC PENINSULA ACADEMY HVAC MODERNIZATION\22-481 MD1.2 MECHANICAL ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLAN - PENTHOUSE - 2023-10-05 - RED HERRON

SEQUIM SD #323  
HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy  
400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382

JOB NO.	2022-481
DATE	10-05-2023
DRAWN	RH
REVIEWED	SJ

SHEET NAME  
MECHANICAL ENLARGED  
DEMOLITION PLAN -  
PENTHOUSE

SHEET NO.  
MD1.2



1 MD1.3 EXISTING GIRLS LOCKER ROOM UNIT (AHU-4)



2 MD1.3 EXISTING GYM (SOUTH) AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU-1B)



3 MD1.3 EXISTING AUX GYM RETURN AIR UNIT (RF-1)



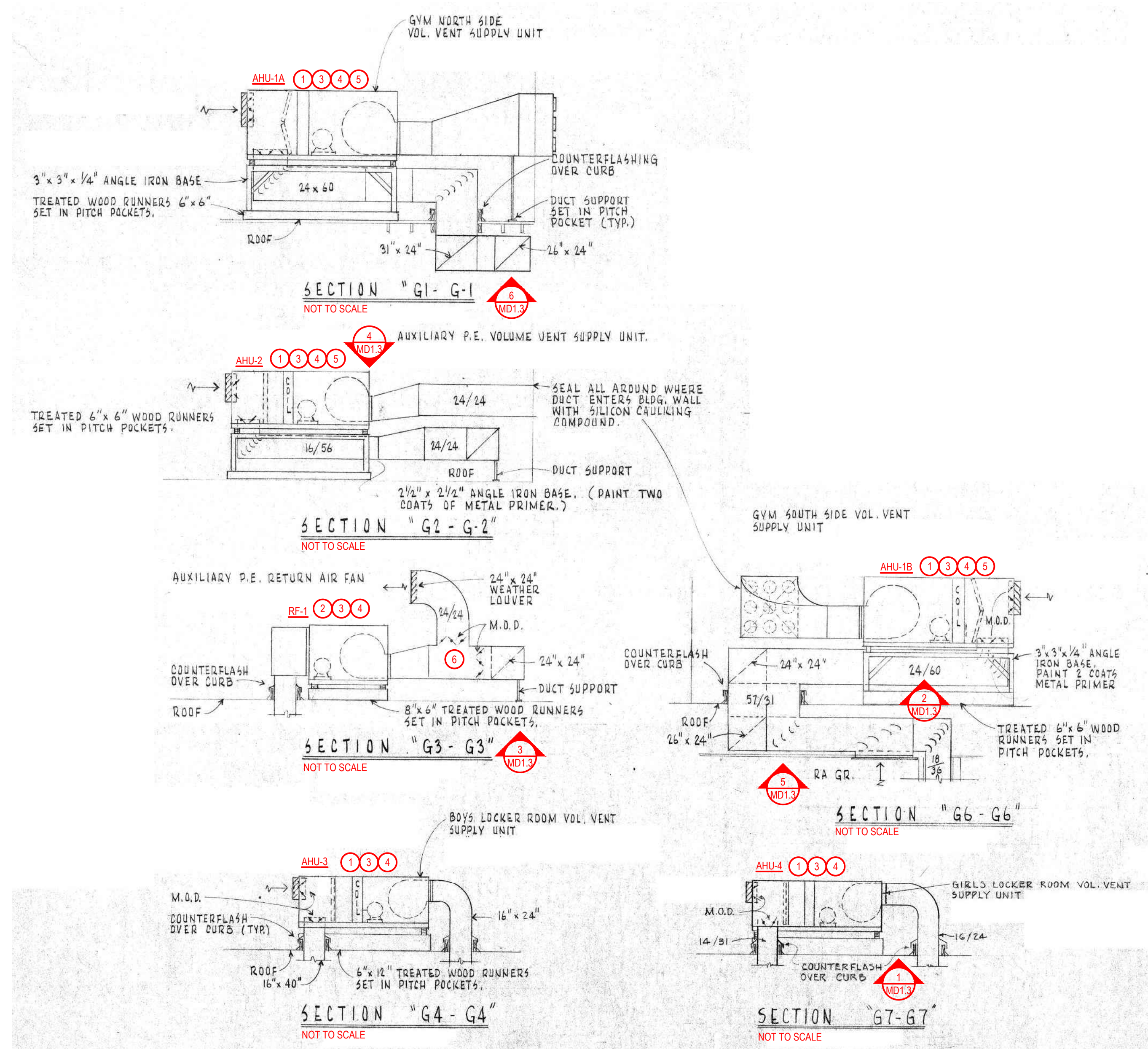
4 MD1.3 EXISTING AUX GYM AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU-2)



5 MD1.3 EXISTING DUCTWORK - GYM (SOUTH) AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU-1B)



6 MD1.3 EXISTING DUCTWORK - GYM (NORTH) AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU-1A)



**GENERAL DEMOLITION NOTES:**

- ALL EQUIPMENT, PIPING, DUCTWORK, CONTROLS AND OR WIRING SHOWN IS A REPRESENTATION OF THE ACTUAL SYSTEMS AND IS NOT TO BE CONSIDERED AN AS-BUILT. ALL DIMENSIONS, LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES SHALL BE FIELD VERIFIED PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF DEMOLITION OR NEW CONSTRUCTION.
- UPON REMOVAL OF EXISTING EQUIPMENT, PIPING, DUCTWORK, ETC., THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PATCH ANY EXISTING ROOF, WALL, FLOOR AND OR CEILING ASSEMBLIES.
- PHOTO SHALL BE USED FOR REFERENCE AND CLARIFICATION PURPOSES ONLY. CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SITE VERIFICATION.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE WITH OWNER ANY SHUTDOWN OF SERVICES, SUCH AS GAS AND WATER, PRIOR TO ANY WORK BEING PERFORMED. EXTENT OF SHUTDOWN SHALL BE COORDINATED WITH ARCHITECT, OWNER'S REP AND OCCUPANTS.
- ALL MATERIALS REMOVED UNDER DEMOLITION PHASE SHALL BE DISPOSED OFF SITE.

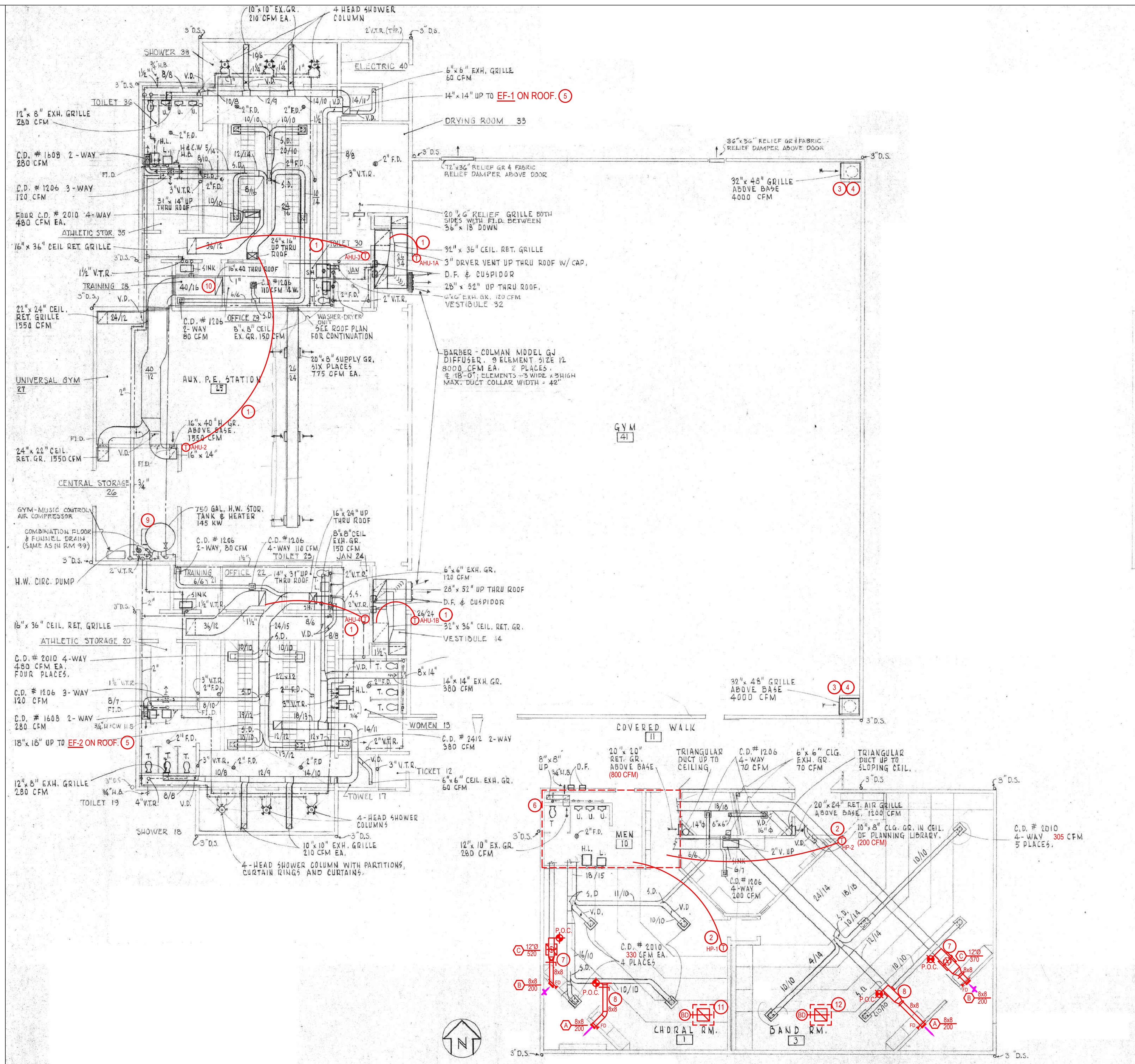
**DEMOLITION NOTES:**

- REMOVE EXISTING AIR HANDLING UNIT IN ITS ENTIRETY. COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 26 AS ELECTRICAL SERVICE SHALL REMAIN IN PLACE FOR RE-USE. SALVAGE EXISTING CONTROL WIRING AND WIRING PATHWAY FOR NEW THERMOSTAT. REMOVE ALL EXISTING DUCTWORK. ALL EXISTING EXTERIOR DUCTWORK SHALL BE REPLACED WITH NEW. OBTAIN FIELD DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO DEMOLITION. SEE SHEET M2.3 FOR NEW WORK.
- REMOVE EXISTING RETURN AIR HANDLING UNIT IN ITS ENTIRETY. COORDINATE WITH DIVISION 26 AS ELECTRICAL SERVICE SHALL REMAIN IN PLACE FOR RE-USE. SALVAGE EXISTING CONTROL WIRING AND WIRING PATHWAY FOR NEW THERMOSTAT. REMOVE ALL EXISTING DUCTWORK. ALL EXISTING EXTERIOR DUCTWORK SHALL BE REPLACED WITH NEW. OBTAIN FIELD DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO DEMOLITION. SEE SHEET M2.3 FOR NEW WORK.
- ALL EXISTING ANGLE IRON SUPPORT FRAMES AND FLASHED OVER SLEEPERS SHALL BE RE-USED. ALL NEW EQUIPMENT HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO FIT ON TOP OF THE EXISTING ANGLE IRON FRAMING UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE. SEE NOTE 5 BELOW.
- EXISTING SECTIONS PROVIDED FOR CLARIFICATION PURPOSES ONLY. THE CONTRACTOR SHALL BE RESPONSIBLE FOR ALL FINAL FIELD MEASUREMENT VERIFICATION AND SHALL CONTACT THE ENGINEER OF RECORD WITH ANY DISCREPANCIES THAT MAY IMPACT CONSTRUCTION.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE MODIFICATIONS TO THE EXISTING ANGLE IRON FRAMING ASSEMBLIES FOR AHU-1A, AHU-1B, AND AHU-3. MAINTAIN FULL PERIMETER SUPPORT OF THE NEW AHUS. FIELD VERIFY ALL DIMENSIONS. MODIFICATIONS TO ASSEMBLY SHALL ENTAIL ADDING ADDITIONAL ANGLE IRON SUPPORT ALONG THE WIDTH SIDE OF THE UNITS.
- EXISTING RETURN/RELIEF AIR CONFIGURATION, INCLUDING BAROMETRIC DAMPER AND 24x24 WEATHERPROOF LOUVER, SHALL BE REPLACED IN ITS ENTIRETY WITH NEW. CONTRACTOR SHALL NOTE SIZE OF EXISTING DAMPERS BEING REMOVED AND SHALL PROVIDE NEW. DAMPERS AND UNIT, SHALL BE INTERLOCKED WITH OPERATION OF CORRESPONDING GYM SUPPLY UNIT. AHU-2. ALL ACTUATORS SHALL BE PROVIDED BY THE DIVISION 23 CONTRACTOR.

ALL BACKGROUNDS PROVIDED ON THE DRAWINGS, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE ENLARGED PENTHOUSE MECHANICAL PLAN, SHEET M2.2, HAVE BEEN TAKEN FROM THE PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS AND ARE IN PDF FORMAT. THE RECORD DRAWINGS SHALL BE MADE AVAILABLE TO THE CONTRACTOR BY THE OWNER FOR REFERENCE, INFORMATION, AND COORDINATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL HAND DRAFTED NOTES THAT REMAIN ON THE PDF BACKGROUNDS ARE ORIGINAL TO THE RECORD DRAWINGS AND MAY NOT APPLY TO THE CURRENT SCOPE OF WORK. ALL NEW AND OR DEMOLITION WORK SHOWN IN RED FOR CLARITY.

JOB NO.	2022-481
DATE	10-05-2023
DRAWN	RH
REVIEWED	SJ

SHEET NAME  
MECHANICAL ENLARGED  
DEMOLITION PLAN - UNIT  
MOUNTING & DUCTWORK



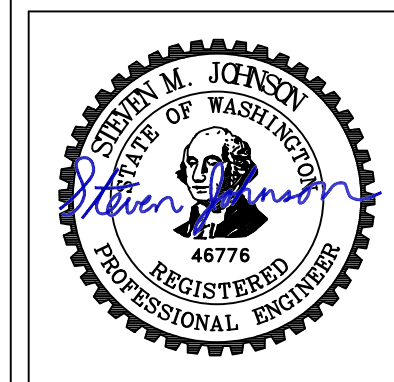
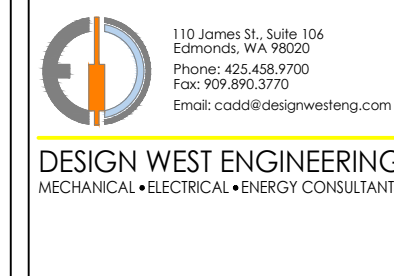
**GENERAL NOTES**

1. ALL EQUIPMENT, AND/OR PIPING SHOWN IS A REPRESENTATION OF THE ACTUAL SYSTEMS AND IS NOT TO BE CONSIDERED AN AS-BUILT. ALL DIMENSIONS, LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES SHALL BE FIELD VERIFIED PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF DEMOLITION OR NEW CONSTRUCTION.
2. CONTRACTOR SHALL COORDINATE ELEVATION, LOCATION OF SIDEWALL GRILLES AND EXPOSED DUCTWORK WITH ARCHITECTURAL INTERIOR ELEVATION DRAWINGS AND/OR THE ENGINEER OF RECORD.
3. LOCATIONS OF THERMOSTATS, CO2 SENSORS AND CONTROLS SHALL BE LOCATED AS SHOWN ON THE MECHANICAL DRAWINGS. THERMOSTATS SHALL NOT BE LOCATED ON EXTERIOR WALLS UNLESS DIRECTED OTHERWISE.
4. PROVIDE REMOTE CABLE CONTROL SYSTEM, YOUNGS REGULATORS OR EQUAL, FOR ALL VOLUME DAMPERS LOCATED ABOVE HARD CEILINGS. PROVIDE ACCESS PANEL AND LOCATED CONTROLLER DIRECTLY ABOVE. MAXIMUM CABLE LENGTH FROM CONTROLLER TO DAMPER SHALL NOT EXCEED 15'-0".
5. COORDINATE ALL BUILDING WALL, CEILING FLOOR AND ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.

**CONSTRUCTION NOTES**

1. PROVIDE NEW 7 DAY PROGRAMMABLE THERMOSTAT. UTILIZE THE EXISTING CONTROL WIRING FROM THE EXISTING UNIT LOCATIONS AND ENSURE OPERATION OF NEW ROOFTOP UNIT UPON INSTALL. TYPICAL OF ALL NEW ROOF MOUNTED AIR HANDLING UNITS AND RETURN AIR UNIT.
2. PROVIDE NEW 7 DAY PROGRAMMABLE THERMOSTAT. UTILIZE THE EXISTING CONTROL WIRING FROM THE EXISTING UNIT LOCATIONS WITHIN MECHANICAL PENTHOUSE AND ENSURE OPERATION UPON INSTALL. TYPICAL OF ALL NEW HEAT PUMPS, TOTAL OF 2.
3. EXISTING RETURN PLENUM AND GRILLE. GRILLE SHALL EXTEND UP TO WITHIN 4" OF ANGLED TOP OF ENCLOSED PLENUM. REMOVE GRILLE AND EXTEND OPENING UP TO POINT NOTED ABOVE. PATCH EXCESS PORTION OF OPENING AT BOTTOM. REINSTALL GRILLE.
4. UPON REMOVAL OF EXISTING GRILLE FOR NEW WORK, THE CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE A CAMERA SCOPE OF THE BELOW GRADE RETURN DUCTWORK TO POINT OF RISE ON OPPOSITE SIDE OF GYM SPACE. NOTE ANY ABNORMALITIES AND PROVIDE TO ENGINEER OF RECORD.
5. EXISTING EXHAUST FAN REPLACED WITH NEW. PROVIDE NEW WALL MOUNTED SOLID-STATE SPEED CONTROLLER AS REQUIRED FOR OPERATION.
6. SEE ENLARGED PENTHOUSE MECHANICAL PLAN, SHEET M2.2, FOR CONTINUATION AND ADDITIONAL NEW WORK.
7. POINT OF CONNECTION TO EXISTING RETURN AIR DUCTWORK. PROVIDE NEW DUCTWORK AND CORRESPONDING RETURN GRILLE AS SHOWN.
8. POINT OF CONNECTION TO EXISTING SUPPLY AIR DUCTWORK. PROVIDE NEW DUCTWORK AND CORRESPONDING SUPPLY GRILLE AS SHOWN.
9. EXISTING ELECTRIC DOMESTIC WATER HEATER AND CORRESPONDING CIRC PUMP. NO NEW WORK AT THIS TIME.
10. 16x40 UP TO NEW RETURN/RELIEF FAN ON ROOF. FAN OPERATION IS INTERLOCKED WITH AHU-2, ON ROOF.
11. 24x24 RELIEF UP TO RH-1 ON ROOF. PROVIDE SCREENED OPENING AT BOTTOM OF DUCT. PROVIDE BAROMETRIC DAMPER AS SHOWN.
12. 24x24 RELIEF UP TO RH-2 ON ROOF. PROVIDE SCREENED OPENING AT BOTTOM OF DUCT. PROVIDE BAROMETRIC DAMPER AS SHOWN.

ALL BACKGROUNDS PROVIDED ON THE DRAWINGS, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE ENLARGED PENTHOUSE MECHANICAL PLAN, SHEET M2.2, HAVE BEEN TAKEN FROM THE PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS AND ARE IN PDF FORMAT. THE RECORD DRAWINGS SHALL BE MADE AVAILABLE TO THE CONTRACTOR BY THE OWNER FOR REFERENCE, INFORMATION, AND COORDINATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL HAND DRAFTED NOTES THAT REMAIN ON THE PDF BACKGROUNDS ARE ORIGINAL TO THE RECORD DRAWINGS AND MAY NOT APPLY TO THE CURRENT SCOPE OF WORK. ALL NEW AND/OR DEMOLITION WORK SHOWN IN RED FOR CLARITY.



543 Main St, Suite 101  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
o. 425-673-7269 c. 807-317-5040  
www.design2LAST.com  
design2LAST inc.

**SEQUIM SD #323**  
**HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy**  
**400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382**

JOB NO.	2022-481
DATE	10-05-2023
DRAWN	RH
REVIEWED	SJ

SHEET NAME  
MECHANICAL PLAN -  
GYM & MUSIC

SHEET NO.  
**M2.1**



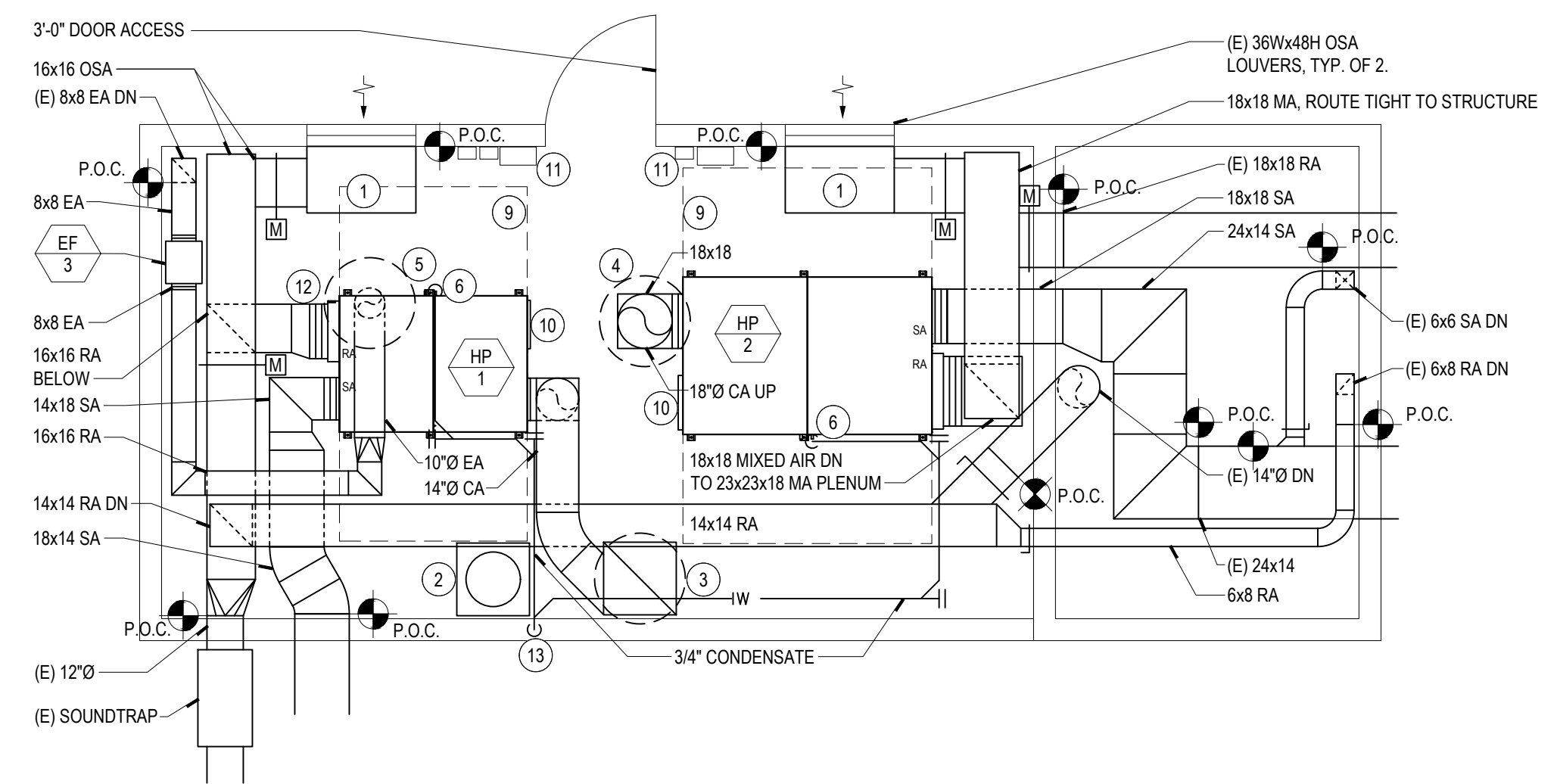
R:\PROJECT\2022\22-481 OLYMPIC PENINSULA ACADEMY HVAC MODERNIZATION\22-481 M2.2 MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLAN - PENTHOUSE - 2023-10-04 - COULIN GOULET

REVISION SCHEDULE		
#	DESCRIPTION	DATE

JOB NO.	2022-481
DATE	10-05-2023
DRAWN	RH
REVIEWED	SJ

SHEET NAME  
MECHANICAL ENLARGED  
PLAN - PENTHOUSE

SHEET NO.  
**M2.2**



**1 ENLARGED MECHANICAL PENTHOUSE PLAN**  
SCALE: 1/4" = 1' - 0"

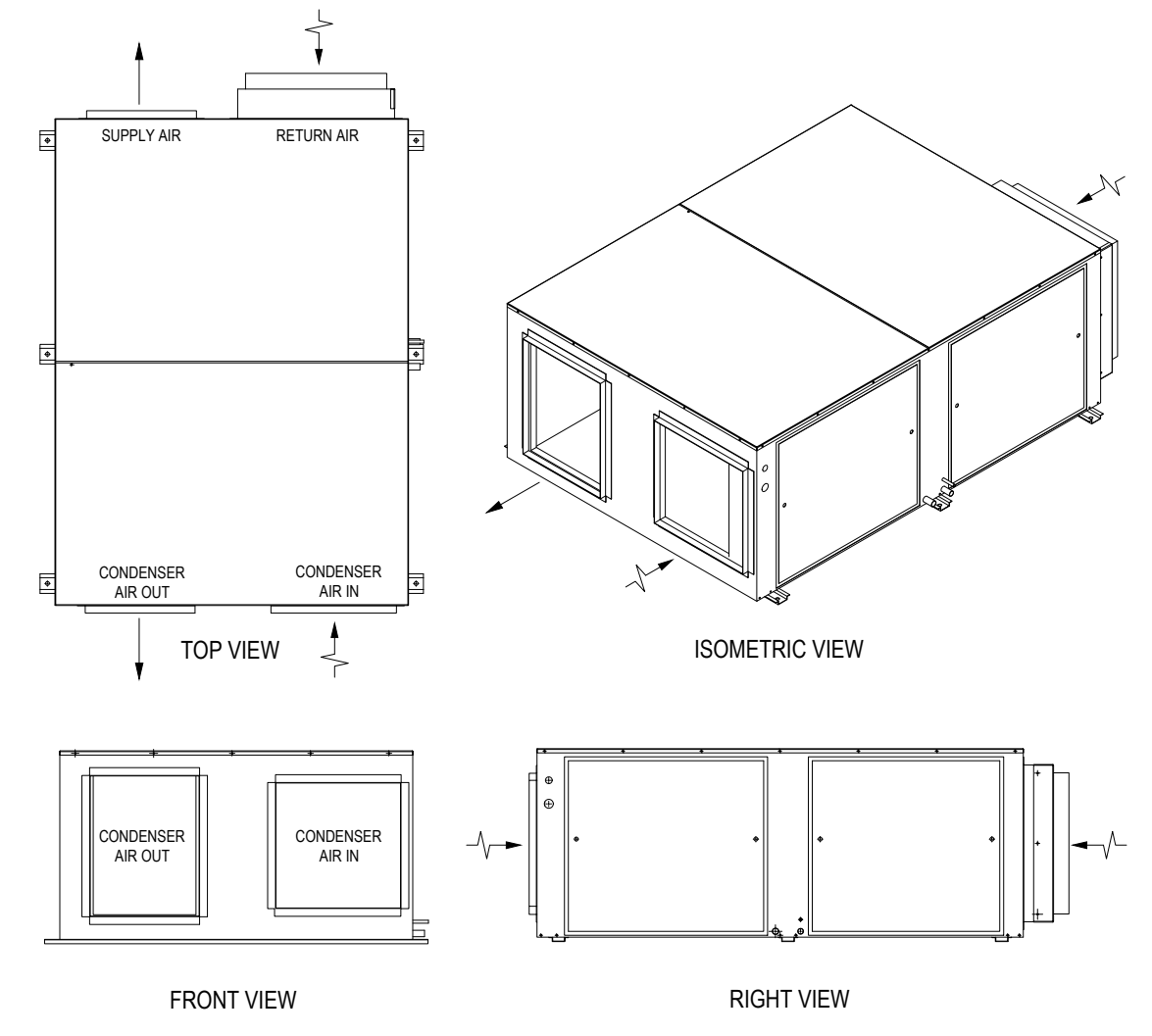
**GENERAL NOTES**

- ALL EQUIPMENT, AND/OR PIPING SHOWN IS A REPRESENTATION OF THE ACTUAL SYSTEMS AND IS NOT TO BE CONSIDERED AN AS-BUILT. ALL DIMENSIONS, LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES SHALL BE FIELD VERIFIED PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF DEMOLITION OR NEW CONSTRUCTION.
- COORDINATE ALL BUILDING WALL, CEILING FLOOR AND ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.

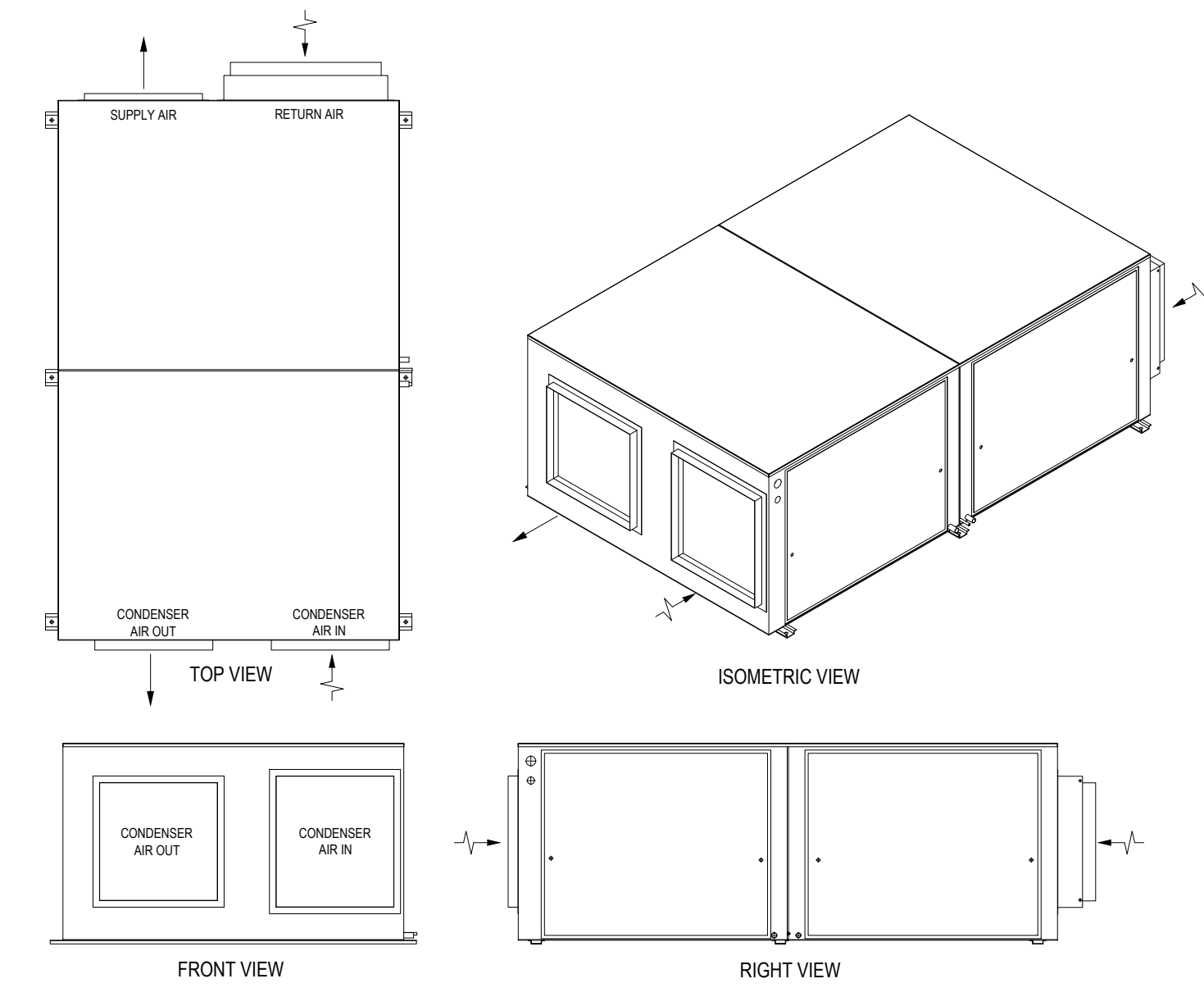
ALL BACKGROUNDS PROVIDED ON THE DRAWINGS, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE ENLARGED PENTHOUSE MECHANICAL PLAN, THIS SHEET, HAVE BEEN TAKEN FROM THE PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS AND ARE IN PDF FORMAT. THE RECORD DRAWINGS SHALL BE MADE AVAILABLE TO THE CONTRACTOR BY THE OWNER FOR REFERENCE, INFORMATION, AND COORDINATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL HAND DRAFTED NOTES THAT REMAIN ON THE PDF BACKGROUNDS ARE ORIGINAL TO THE RECORD DRAWINGS AND MAY NOT APPLY TO THE CURRENT SCOPE OF WORK. ALL NEW AND/OR DEMOLITION WORK SHOWN IN RED FOR CLARITY.

**CONSTRUCTION NOTES**

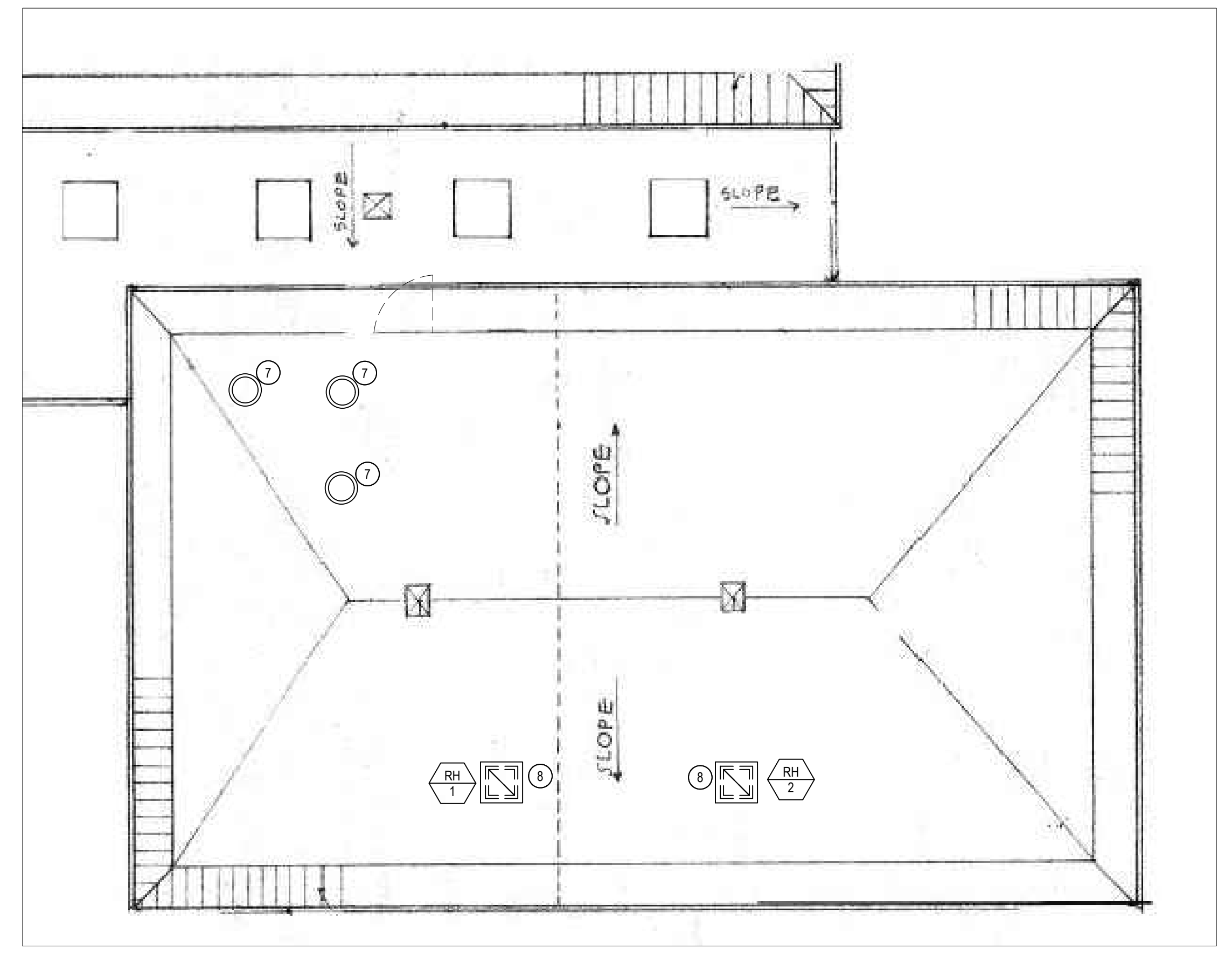
- 36Wx18Hx22D OSA PLENUM, CONNECT TO UPPER PORTION OF (E) 36x48 OSA LOUVER. LEAVE REMAINING PORTION OF LOUVER OPEN TO PENTHOUSE SPACE. TYPICAL OF 2, AS SHOWN.
- EXISTING DOMESTIC WATER HEATER, ENCLOSURE, CIRC PUMP AND CORRESPONDING PIPING SHALL REMAIN IN PLACE FOR RE-USE.
- (E) RELIEF HOOD. REMOVE CAP PROVIDED UNDER DEMOLITION PHASE AND CONNECT THE NEW 14"Ø CONDENSER DISCHARGE AIR DUCT AS SHOWN.
- (E) RELIEF HOOD. REMOVE CAP PROVIDED UNDER DEMOLITION PHASE AND CONNECT THE NEW 18"Ø CONDENSER DISCHARGE AIR DUCT AS SHOWN.
- (E) RELIEF HOOD. REMOVE CAP PROVIDED UNDER DEMOLITION PHASE AND CONNECT THE NEW 10"Ø EXHAUST DISCHARGE AIR DUCT AS SHOWN.
- NEW HEAT PUMP, TYPICAL OF 2. PROVIDE ANGLE IRON SUPPORT STANDS SIMILAR TO THOSE REMOVED UNDER DEMOLITION PHASE. PROVIDE CONDENSATE PIPING/TRAP, AND ROUTE TO NEAREST FLOOR DRAIN. PROVIDE INDIRECT DISCHARGE AT DRAIN.
- EXISTING RELIEF HOOD AND CURB ASSEMBLY SHALL REMAIN IN PLACE FOR RE-USE. SEE ENLARGED PENTHOUSE PLAN, THIS SHEET, FOR CONTINUATION AND NEW WORK.
- PROVIDE NEW ROOF HOODS AND CORRESPONDING 24x24 RELIEF DUCTWORK AS SHOWN. SEE SHEET M2.1 FOR CONTINUATION AND NEW WORK.
- SERVICE CLEARANCE, MINIMUM OF 36" AS SHOWN. TYPICAL FOR BOTH SIDES OF EACH UNIT.
- PROVIDE MINIMUM 1/2"x1/2" BIRDSCREEN COVER AT CONDENSER AIR INTAKE, TYPICAL FOR EACH HEAT PUMP. CONDENSER INTAKE OPENING SIZED AT 16x16 FOR HP-1, 20x18 FOR HP-2.
- EXISTING CONTROL ENCLOSURES, DISCONNECTS, ETC., SHALL BE REMOVED IN THEIR ENTIRETY. USE WALL SPACE FOR NEW DISCONNECTS AND CONTROL ENCLOSURES, ETC.
- CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE FIELD FABRICATED FILTER RACK. TYPICAL FOR EACH HEAT PUMP.
- 1" CONDENSATE DOWN WALL TO RESTROOM BELOW. ROUTE DOWN TO EXISTING LAVATORY. CONNECT TO TAILPIECE OF TRAP.



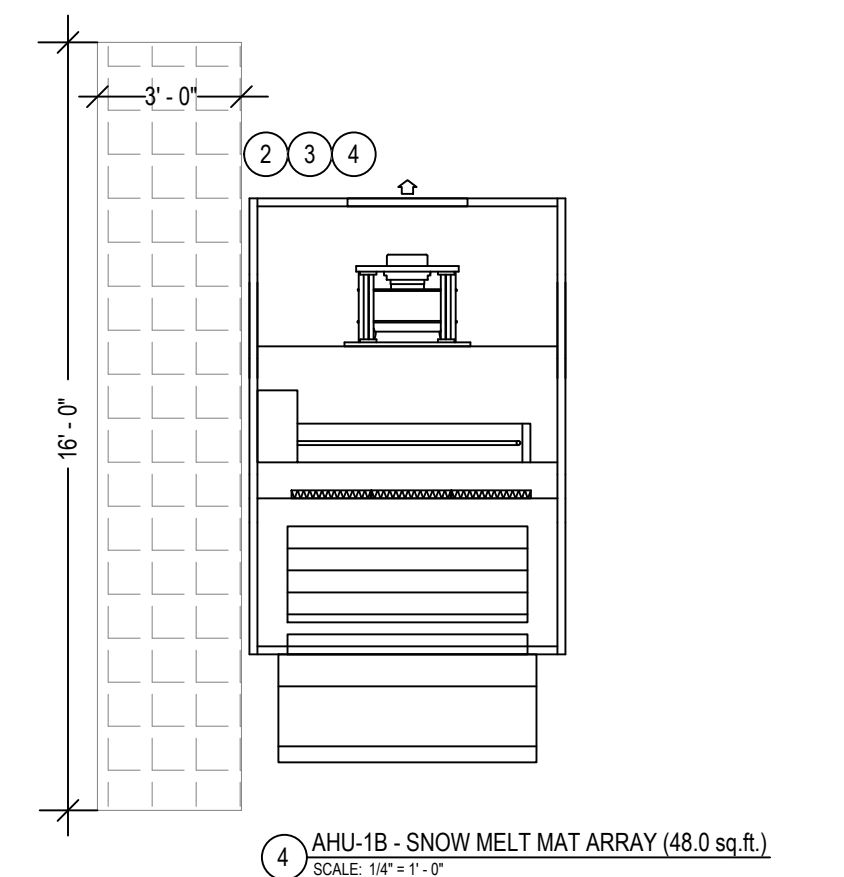
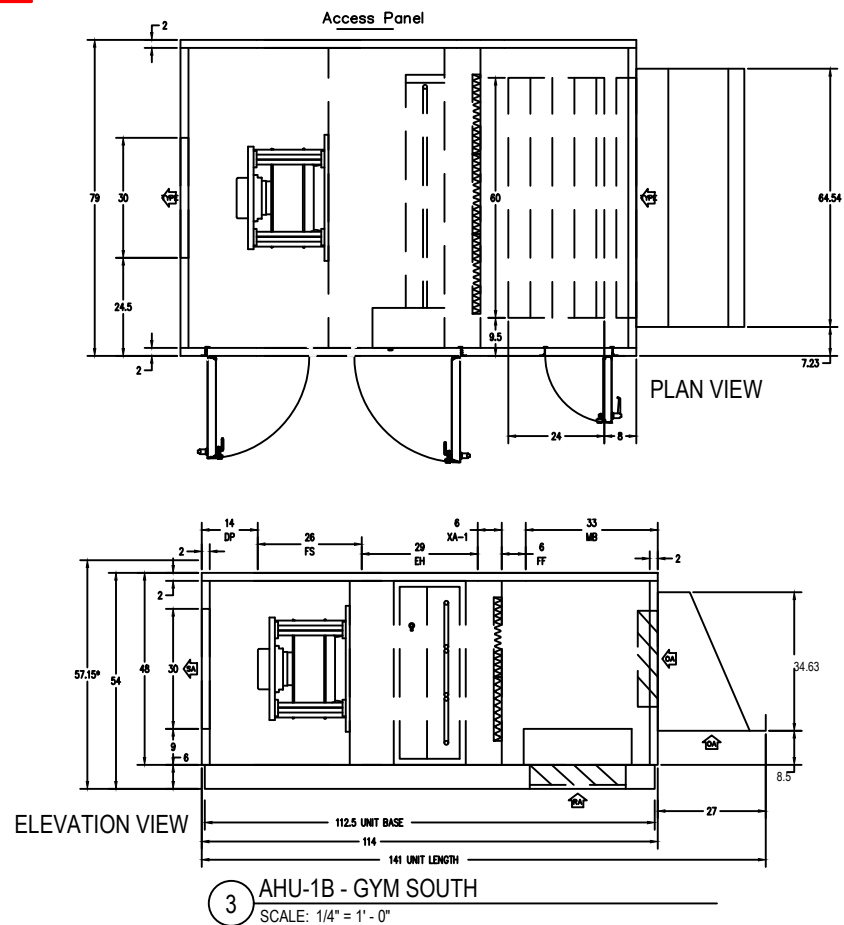
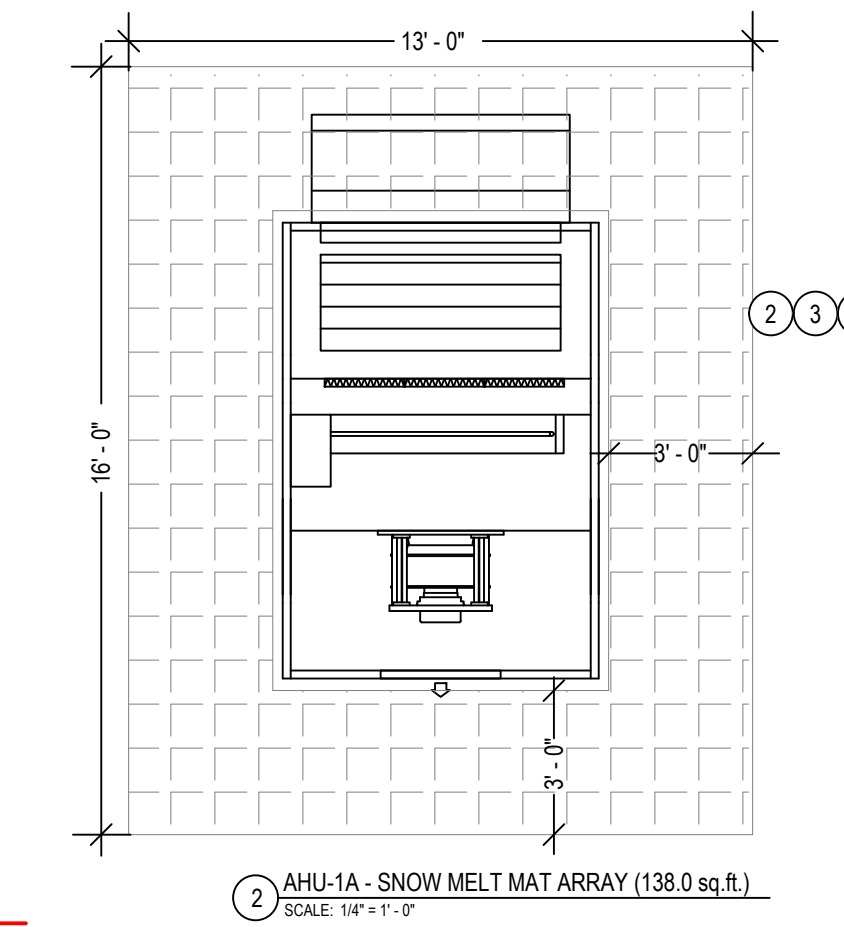
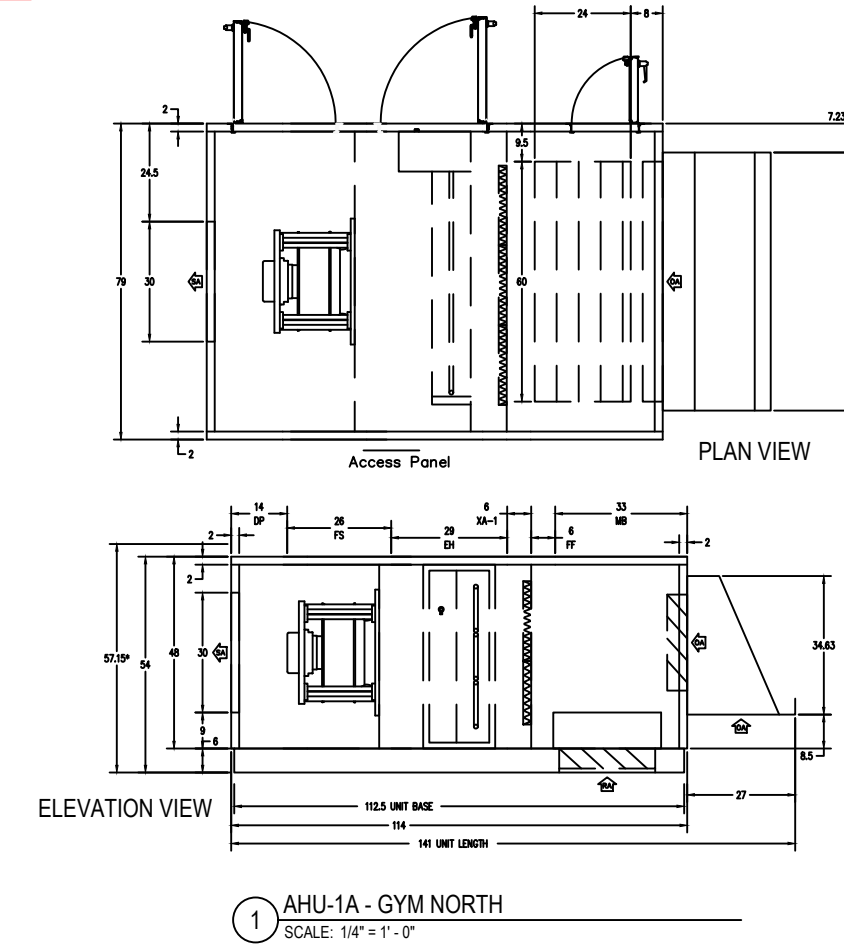
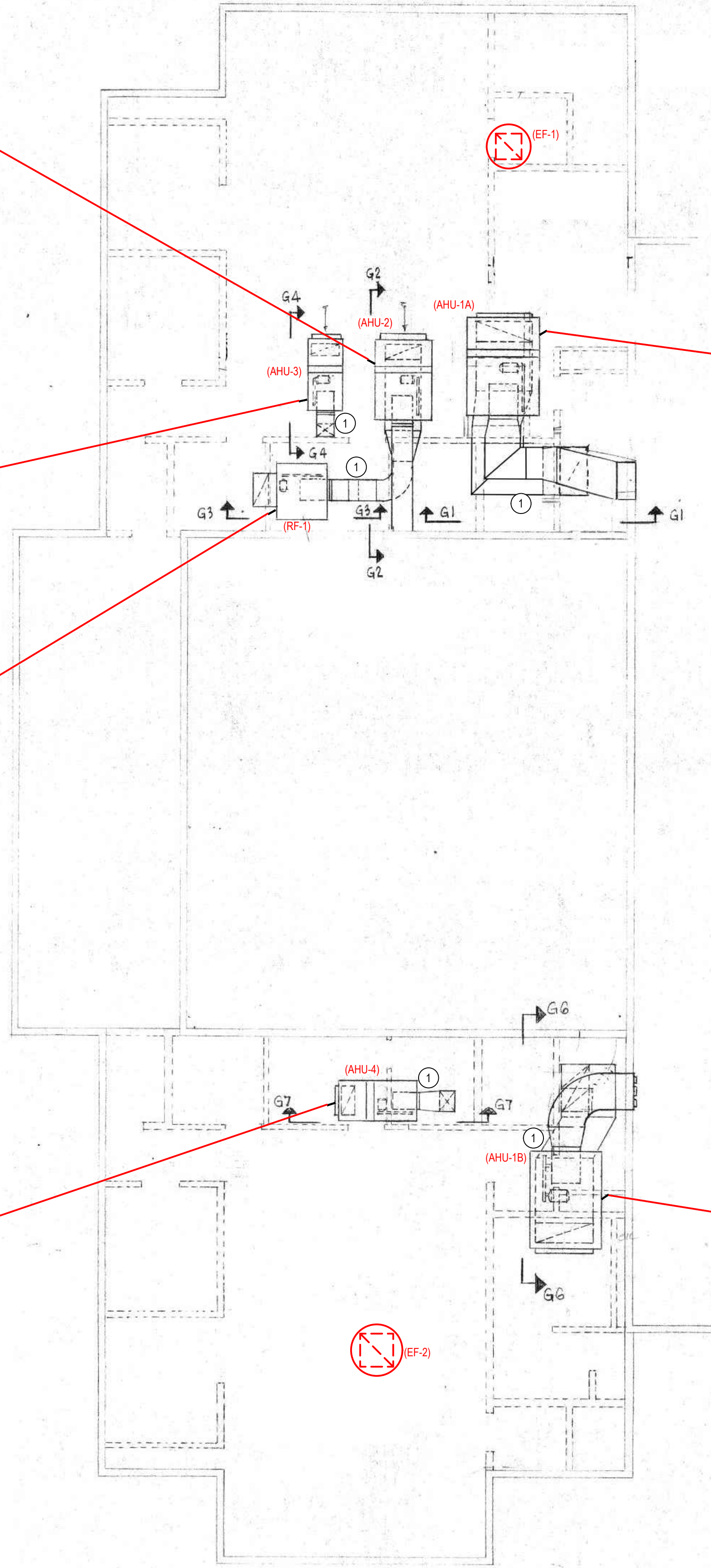
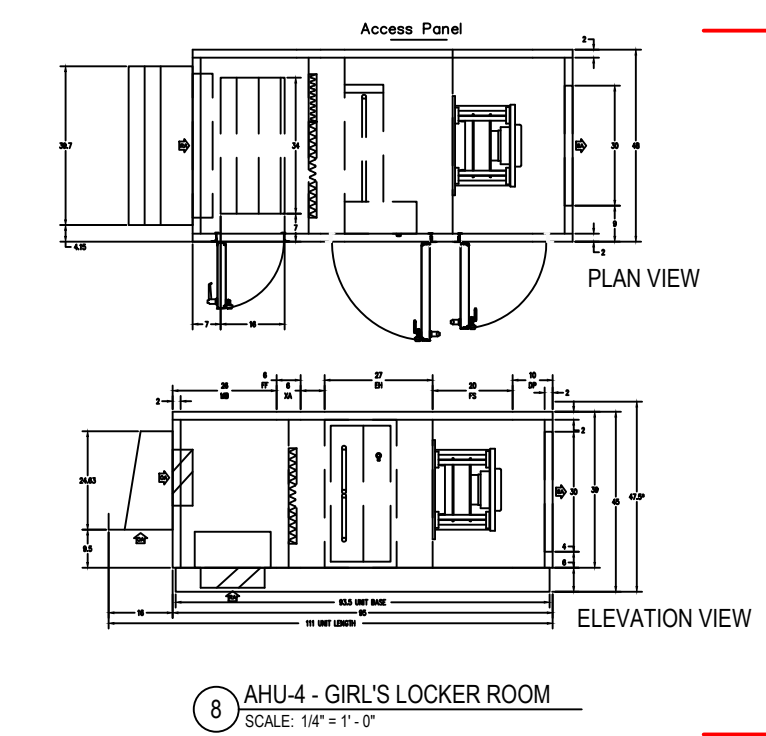
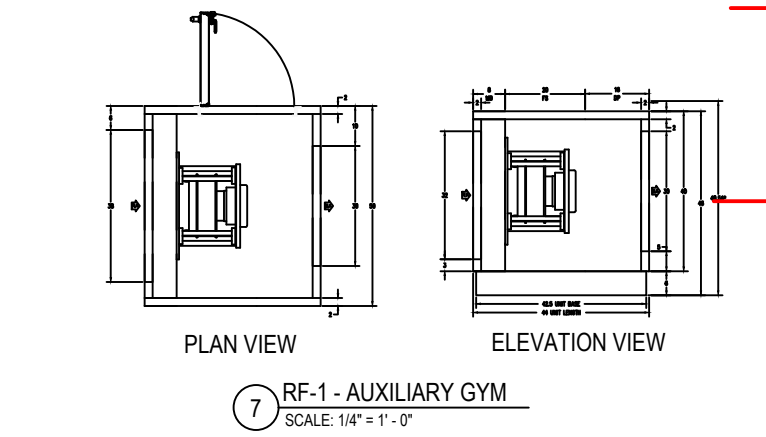
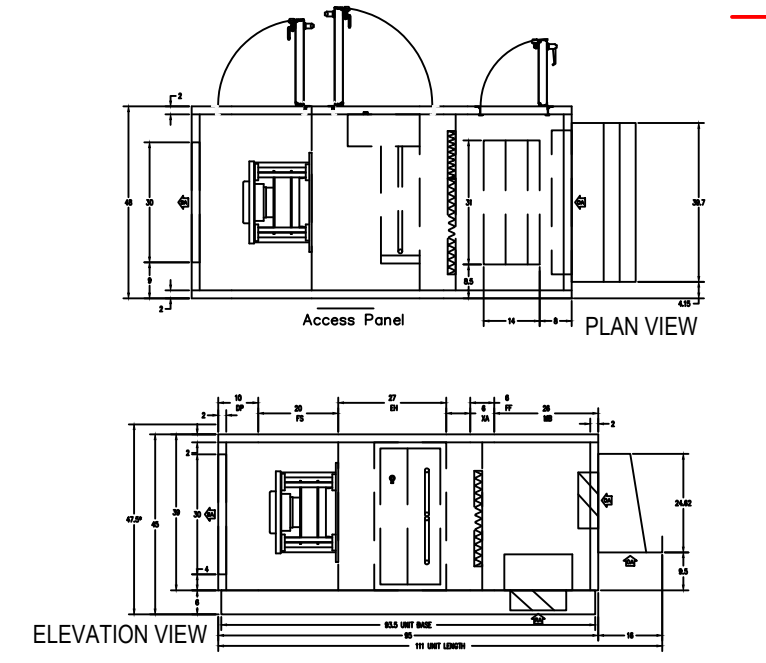
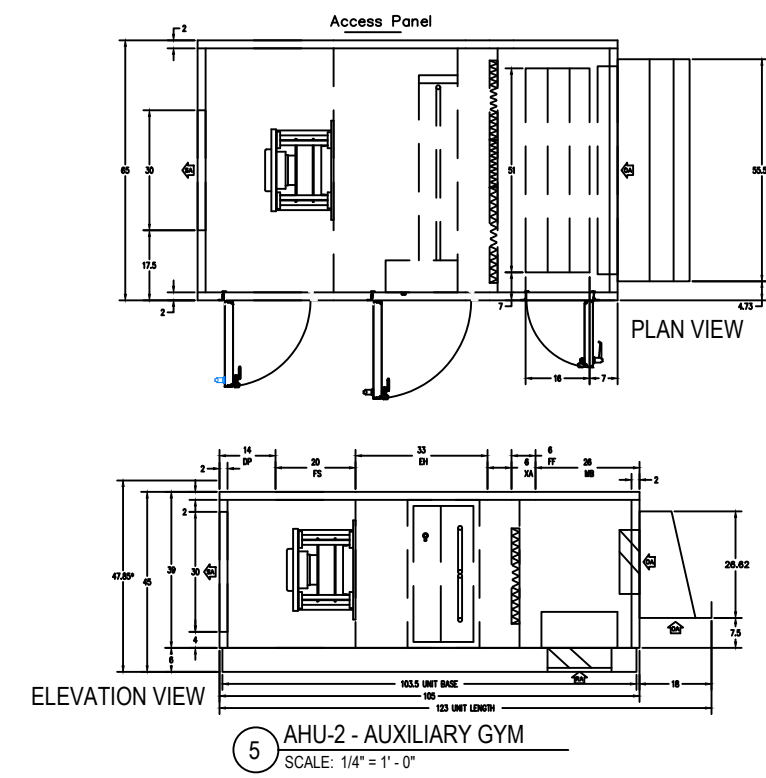
**2 HEAT PUMP (HP-1) UNIT CONFIGURATION**  
SCALE: 1/2" = 1' - 0"



**3 HEAT PUMP (HP-2) UNIT CONFIGURATION**  
SCALE: 1/2" = 1' - 0"



**4 PARTIAL ROOF PLAN - CHORAL & BAND**  
SCALE: 1/8" = 1' - 0"



**GENERAL NOTES**

1. ALL EQUIPMENT, AND/OR PIPING SHOWN IS A REPRESENTATION OF THE ACTUAL SYSTEMS AND IS NOT TO BE CONSIDERED AN AS-BUILT. ALL DIMENSIONS, LOCATIONS AND QUANTITIES SHALL BE FIELD VERIFIED PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT OF DEMOLITION OR NEW CONSTRUCTION.
2. COORDINATE ALL BUILDING WALL, CEILING FLOOR AND ROOF PENETRATIONS WITH STRUCTURAL AND ARCHITECTURAL DRAWINGS.

**CONSTRUCTION NOTES**

1. PROVIDE ALL NEW EXTERIOR ROOF MOUNTED DUCTWORK PREVIOUSLY REMOVED UNDER DEMOLITION PHASE. DUCTWORK SHALL BE PROVIDED AND FABRICATED BY THERMADUCT, OR EQUAL, AND SHALL BE ASSEMBLED ON SITE. SEE SECTION 233100, HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS, FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
2. EDPM HEATED ROOF MAT SNOW MELT SYSTEM AT AHU-1A & AHU-1B. PROVIDE 12" PATHWAY TO TO CLOSEST ROOF EDGE FOR DRAINAGE OFF SYSTEM ARRAY FROM EACH UNIT AS SHOWN. PROVIDE WEATHERPROOF ENCLOSURES, TYPICAL OF 2, FOR SYSTEM CONTROLLERS. SYSTEM SHALL BE MANUFACTURED BY TEMPURTECH MFG. LLC. POINT OF CONTACT: BRETT ARSENAU (802) 430-3617 EMAIL: tempurtechsales@gmail.com WEB: tempurtechmanufacturing.com
3. COORDINATE ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS WITH DIVISION 26. PROVIDE DEDICATED CIRCUIT FOR EACH MAT ARRAY.
4. PROVIDE 1'-0" WIDE MAT ARRAY FOR DRAINAGE PURPOSES. MAT SHALL EXTEND FROM UNIT LOCATION TO EDGE OF ROOF AS SHOWN. FIELD VERIFY EXACT DIMENSIONS PRIOR TO ORDERING MAT ARRAYS. TYPICAL OF 2.

ALL BACKGROUNDS PROVIDED ON THE DRAWINGS, WITH THE EXCEPTION OF THE ENLARGED PENTHOUSE MECHANICAL PLAN, SHEET M2.2, HAVE BEEN TAKEN FROM THE PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS AND ARE IN PDF FORMAT. THE RECORD DRAWINGS SHALL BE MADE AVAILABLE TO THE CONTRACTOR BY THE OWNER FOR REFERENCE, INFORMATION, AND COORDINATION PURPOSES ONLY. ALL HAND DRAFTED NOTES THAT REMAIN ON THE PDF BACKGROUNDS ARE ORIGINAL TO THE RECORD DRAWINGS AND MAY NOT APPLY TO THE CURRENT SCOPE OF WORK. ALL NEW AND/OR DEMOLITION WORK SHOWN IN RED FOR CLARITY.

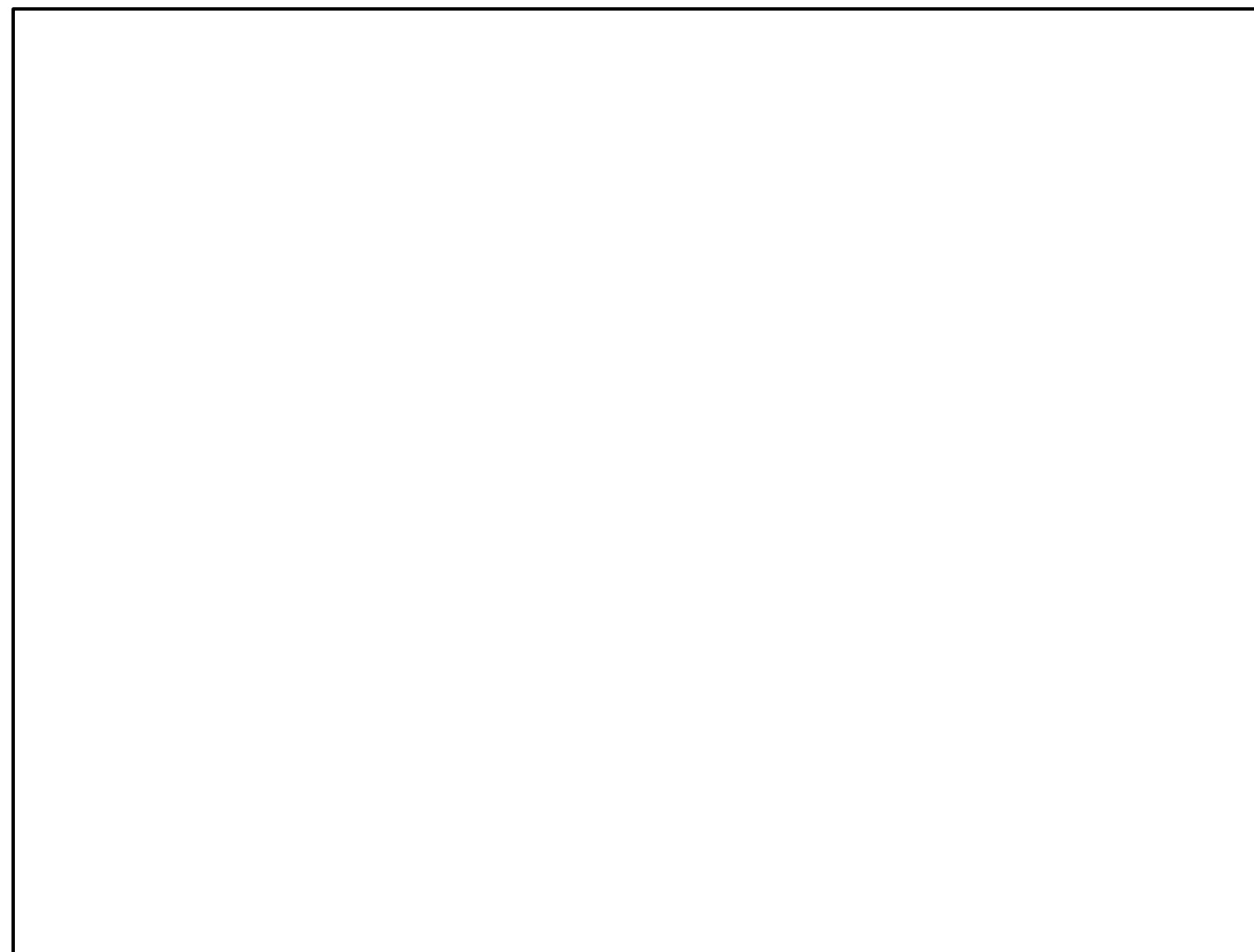


JOB NO.	2022-481
DATE	10-05-2023
DRAWN	RH
REVIEWED	SJ

SHEET NAME  
MECHANICAL ENLARGED  
PLAN - PARTIAL ROOF

SHEET NO.  
**M2.3**

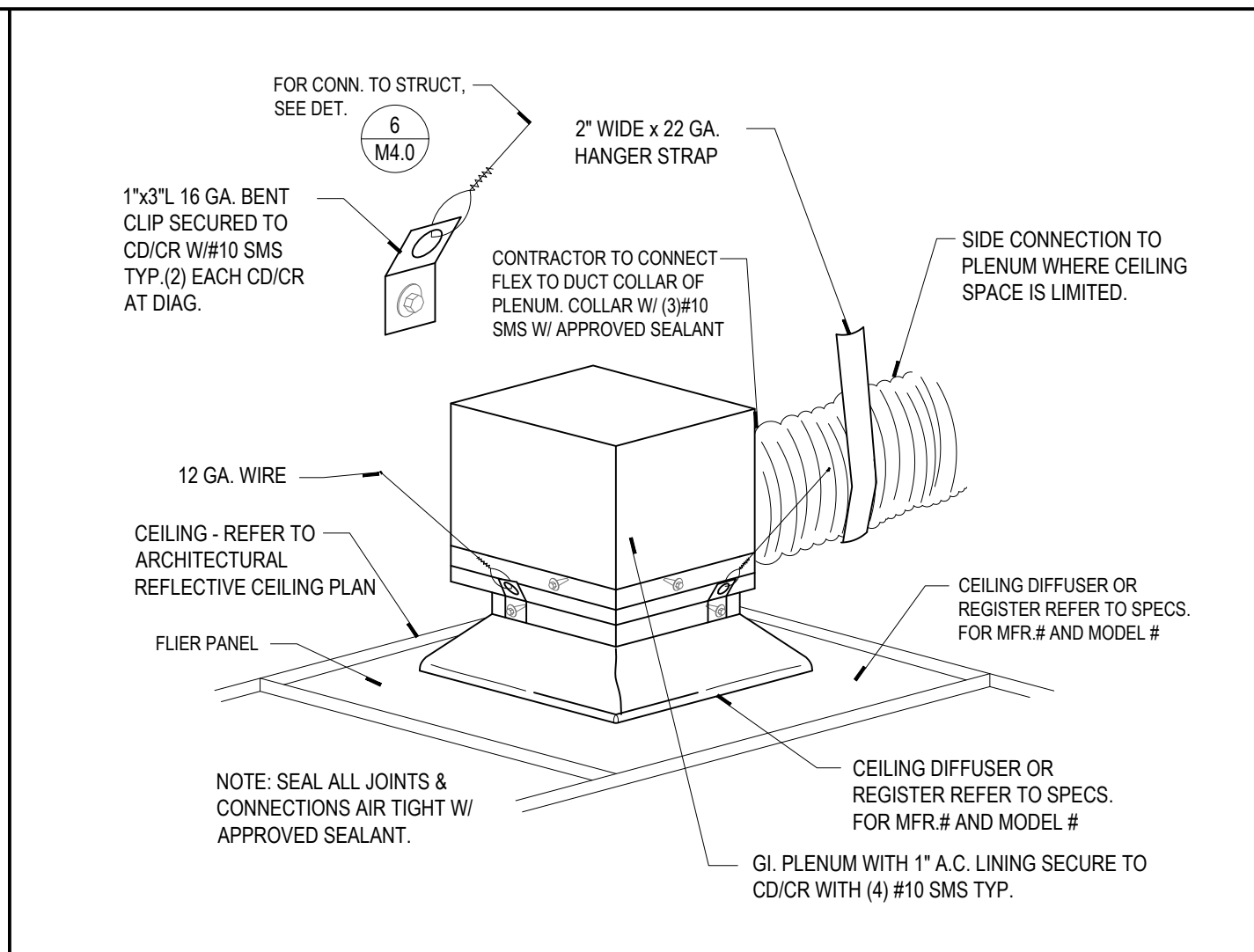
R:\PROJECT\2022\22-481 OLYMPIC PENINSULA ACADEMY HVAC MODERNIZATION\22-481 M4.1 MECHANICAL DETAILS - 2023-10-04 - COLIN GOULET



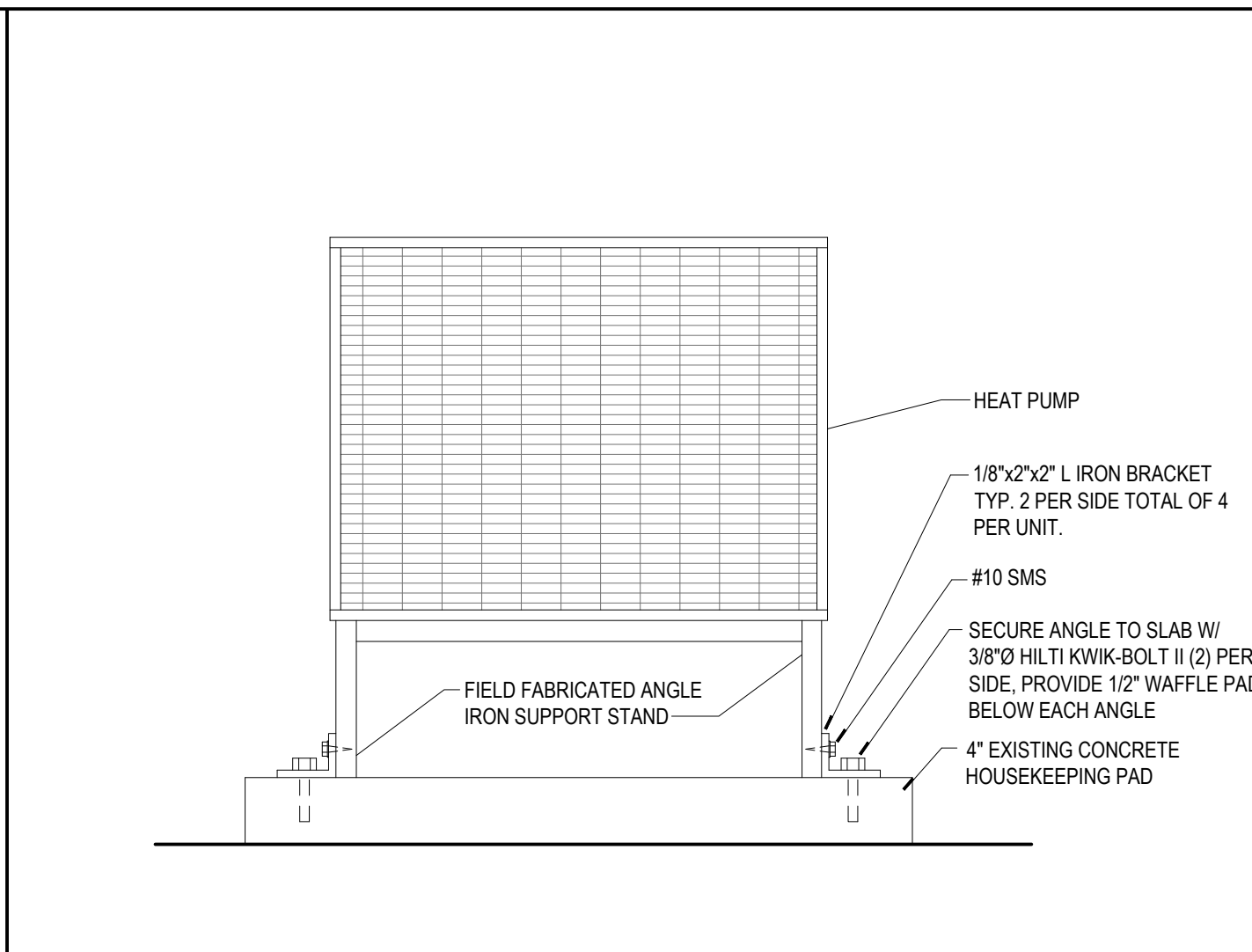
- 10



- 7



AIR DISTRIBUTION - RND SIDE CONNECT 4



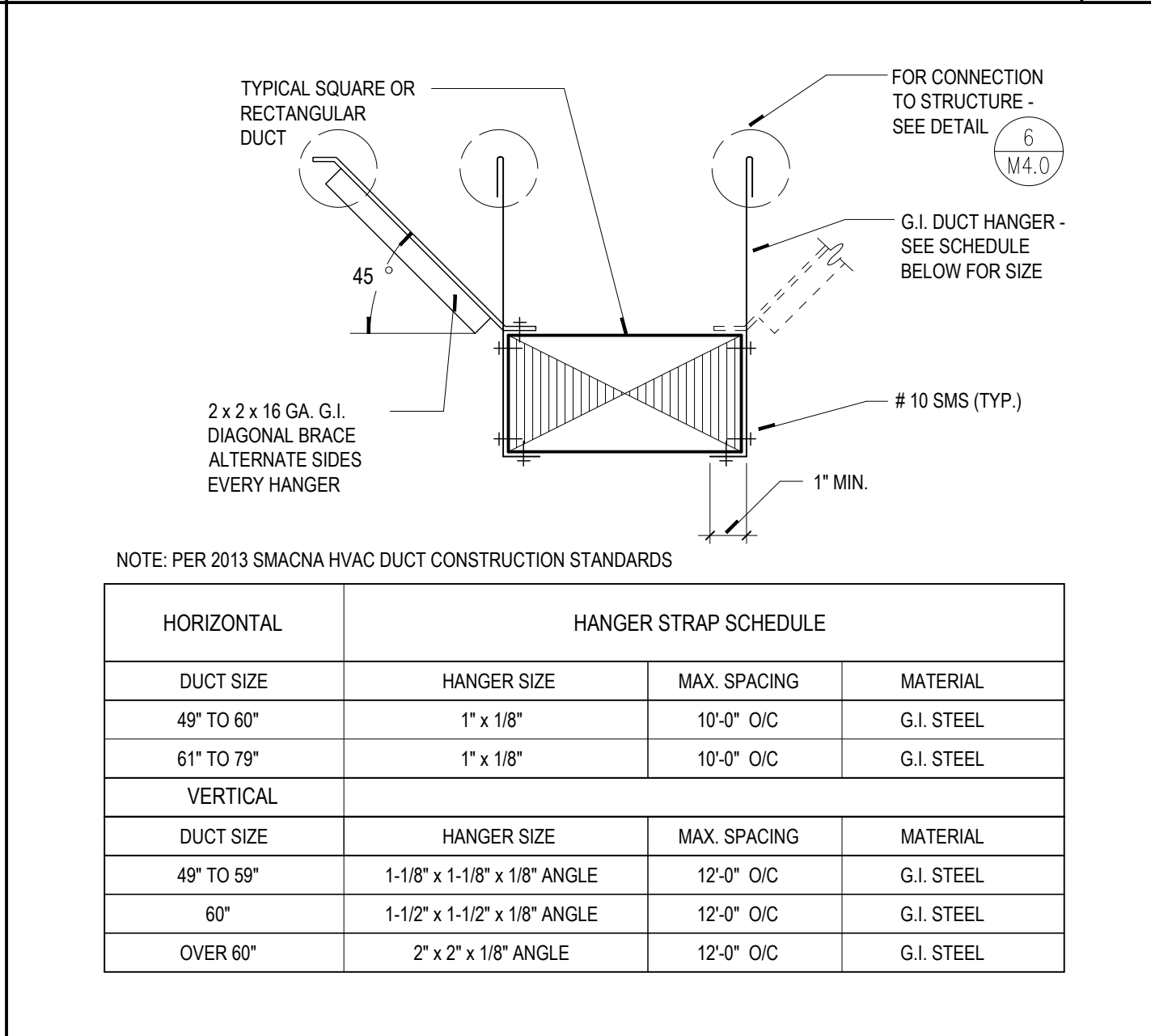
HP-1/HP-2 MOUNTING DETAIL 1



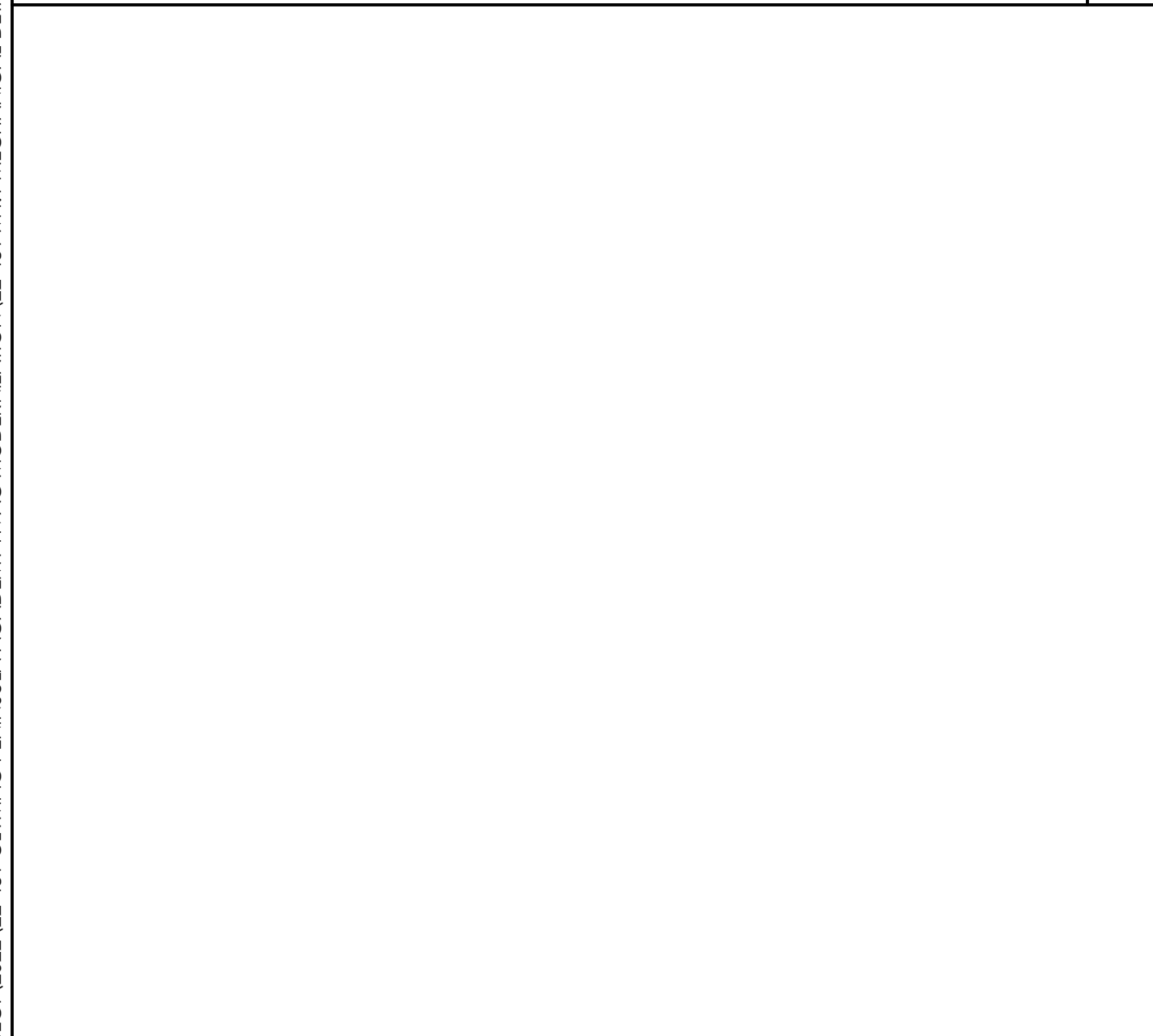
- 11



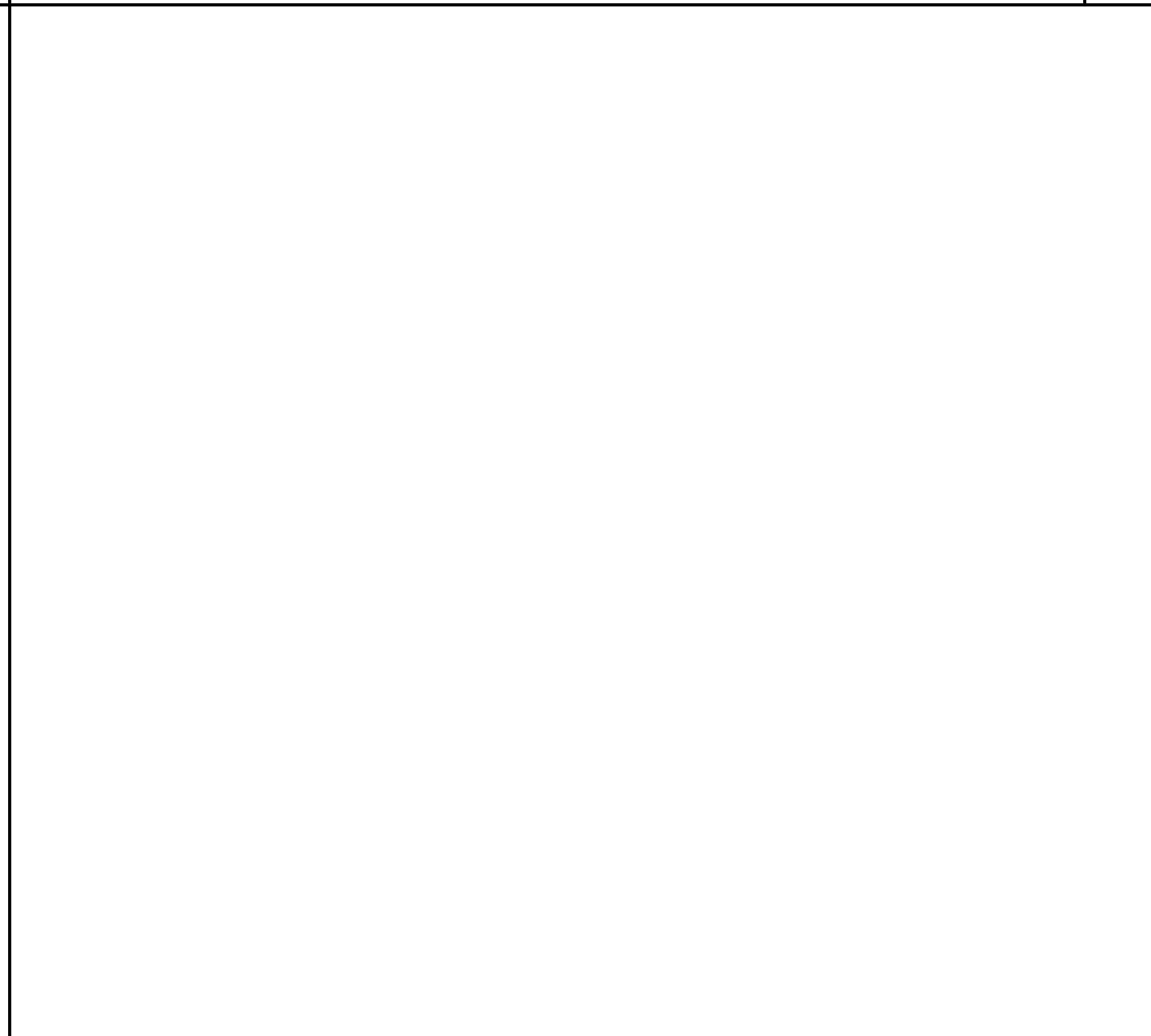
RND - DUCT STRAP DETAIL 5



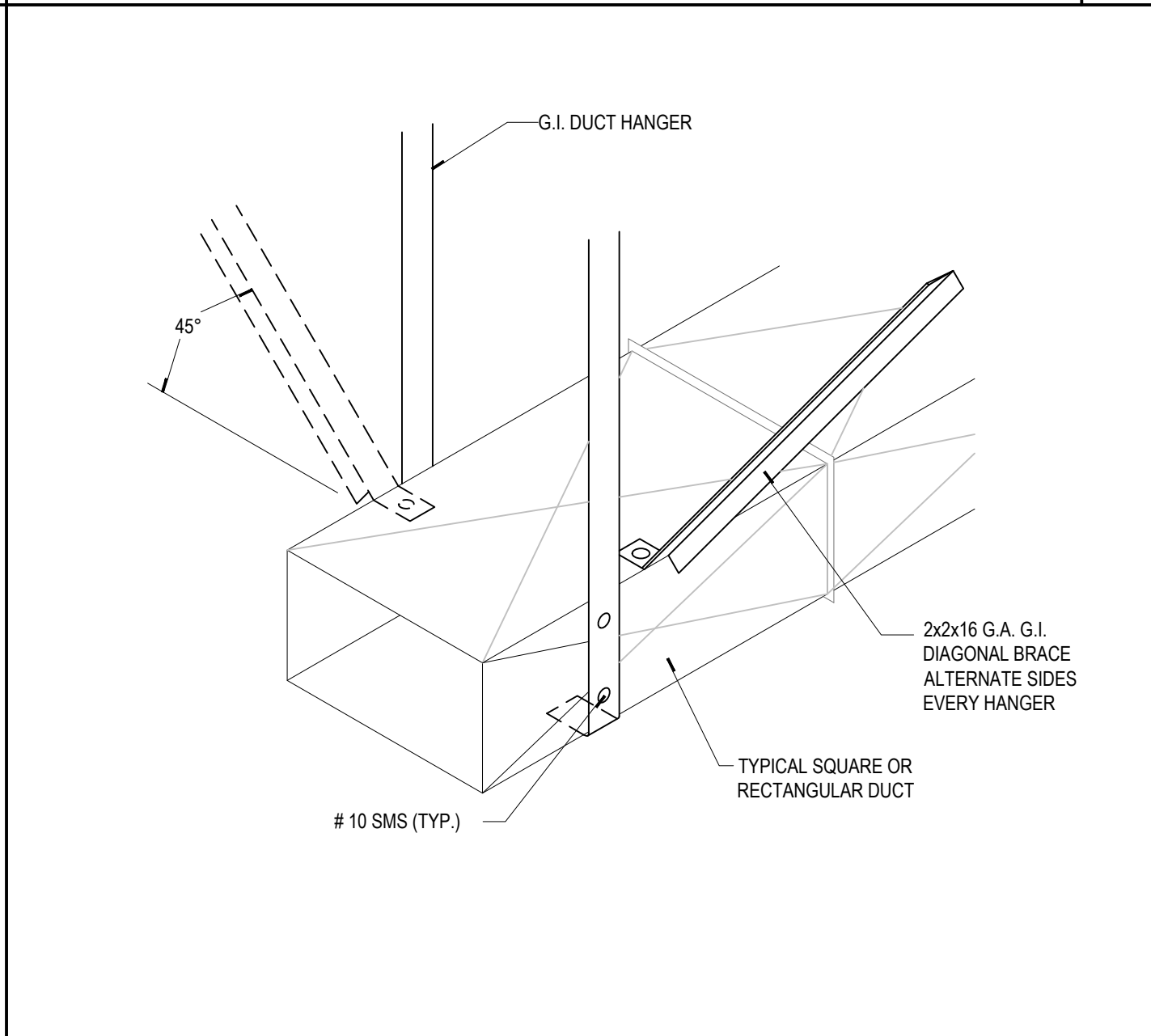
RECT - DUCT STRAP DETAIL 2



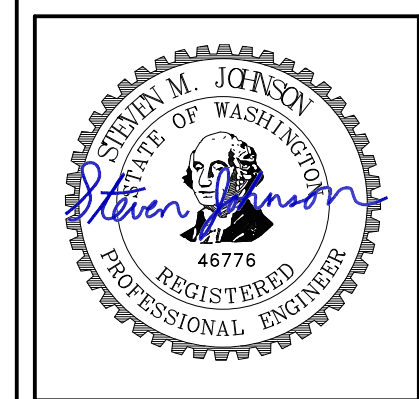
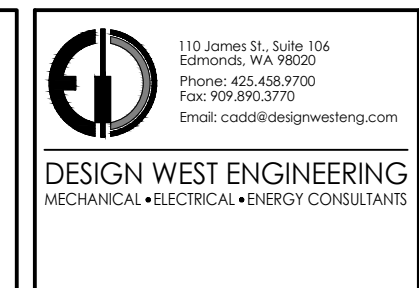
- 12



CONNECTION TO WOOD RAFTERS 6



RECT. DUCT SUPPORT DETAIL 3



543 Main St, Suite 101  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
o. 425-673-7269 c. 907-317-5040  
www.design2LAST.com

**SEQUIM SD #323**  
**HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy**  
**400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382**

REVISION SCHEDULE		
#	DESCRIPTION	DATE

JOB NO. 2022-481  
DATE 10-05-2023  
DRAWN RH  
REVIEWED SJ

SHEET NAME  
MECHANICAL DETAILS

SHEET NO.  
**M4.1**

R:\PROJECT\2023\22-48\OLYMPIC PENINSULA ACADEMY HVAC MODERNIZATION\22-481 E-FRONT -2023\10-04 - BETHLEHEM ZEKARIS

GENERAL NOTES

- 1. ALL MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP SHALL CONFORM TO THE LATEST NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE EDITION AND ALL APPLICABLE LOCAL CODES AND REGULATIONS.
2. ALL WORK IS NEW UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE.
3. ALL PANELS, SWITCHES, ETC. SHALL HAVE SUFFICIENT GUTTER SPACE AND LUGS IN COMPLIANCE TO UL REQUIREMENTS TO ACCOMMODATE CONDUCTORS SHOWN.
...
32. EXACT ROUTING METHOD AND LOCATION OF CONDUIT PENETRATION AND OPENINGS IN WOOD ROOF DECKS, WALL, FLOORS OR STRUCTURAL STEEL MEMBERS SHALL BE DETERMINED BY THE CONTRACTOR IN FIELD. PERFORM CORING, SAWCUTTING, PATCHING AND REFINISHING OF EXISTING WALLS AND SURFACES WHEREVER IT IS NECESSARY TO PENETRATE. OPENINGS SHALL BE SEALED IN AN APPROVED METHOD TO MEET THE FIRE RATING AND WATER PROOFING REQUIREMENTS OF THE PARTICULAR WALL, FLOOR OR CEILING. ALL FIRE SEALS SHALL BE UL APPROVED. CONTRACTOR SHALL SCAN ALL CONCRETE WALLS AND SLABS FOR THE PRESENCE OF REBAR AND/OR UTILITIES PRIOR TO DRILLING OR CUTTING IF CONCRETE WORK IS INVOLVED. CONTRACTOR SHALL PROVIDE CERTIFICATION OF CALIBRATION OF CONCRETE SCANNING EQUIPMENT PRIOR TO PERFORMING WORK.

ABBREVIATIONS

Table with 4 columns: Abbreviation, Full Name, Abbreviation, Full Name. Includes terms like AMPERE, CIRCUIT BREAKER, NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE, etc.

POWER LEGEND AND SYMBOLS

Table with 2 columns: SYMBOL, DESCRIPTION. Includes symbols for utility company pull section lugs, grounding connections, meters, transformers, and conduit wiring.

NOTE TO CONTRACTOR

DO NOT SCALE DRAWINGS

CONTRACTOR SHALL VERIFY PLANS AND EXISTING DIMENSIONS AND CONDITIONS ON THE JOB SITE AND SHALL IMMEDIATELY NOTIFY THE ARCHITECT IN WRITING OF ANY DISCREPANCIES BEFORE PROCEEDING WITH THE WORK OR BE RESPONSIBLE FOR THE SAME.

Sheet List Table

Table with 2 columns: SHEET NUMBER, SHEET TITLE. Lists sheets E0.01 through E2.01.

POWER LEGEND AND SYMBOLS

Table with 2 columns: SYMBOL, DESCRIPTION. Includes symbols for receptacles, outlets, switches, conduits, and equipment references.



DESIGN WEST ENGINEERING MECHANICAL • ELECTRICAL • ENERGY CONSULTANTS



543 Main St, Suite 101 Edmonds, WA 98020 o. 825-673-7269 c. 807-317-5040 www.design2LAST.com

design2 LAST inc.

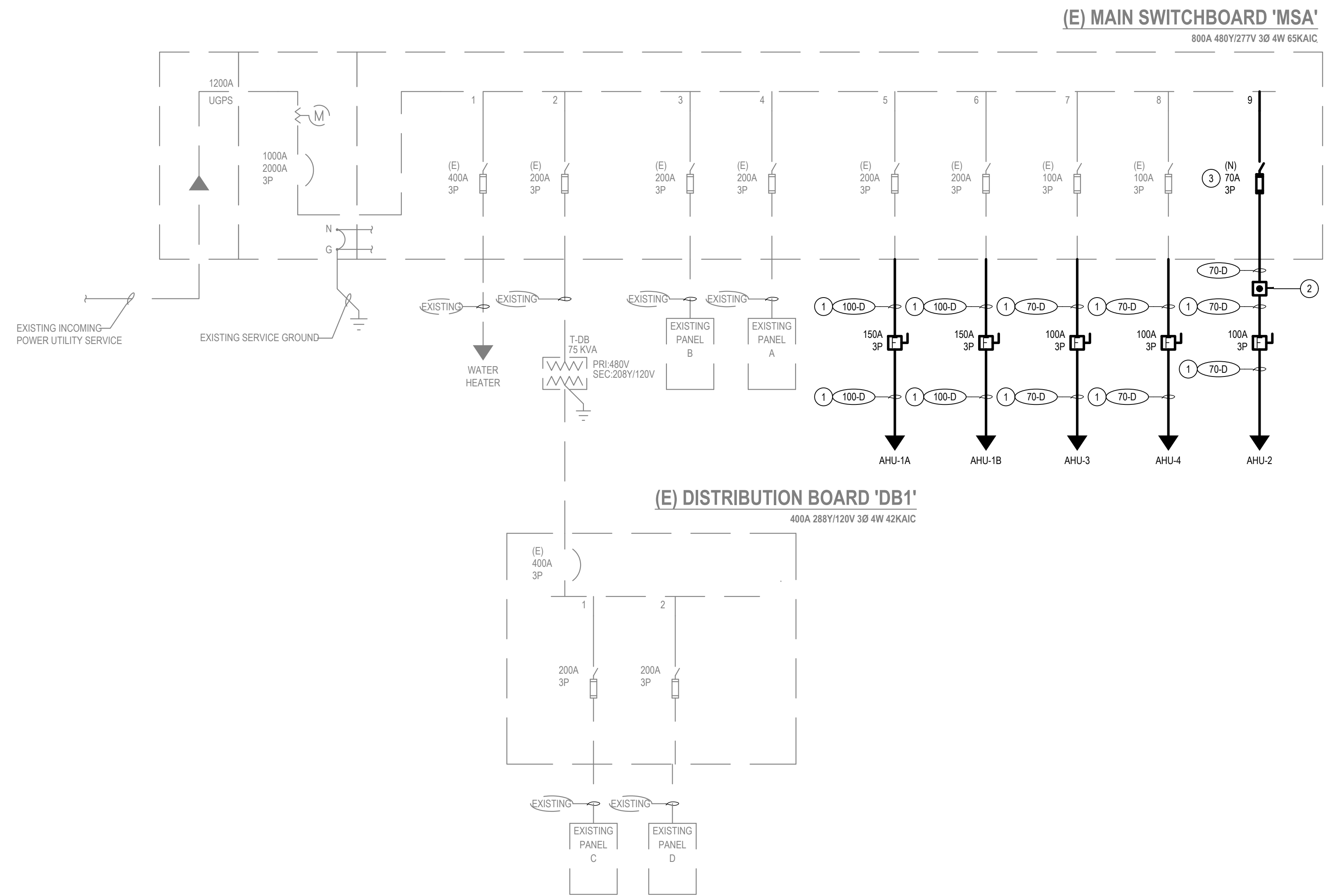
SEQUIM SD #323 HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy 400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382

REVISION SCHEDULE table with columns for #, DESCRIPTION, and DATE.

JOB NO. 2022-481 DATE 10-05-2023 DRAWN AE REVIEWED LM

SHEET NAME ELECTRICAL LEGENDS & NOTES

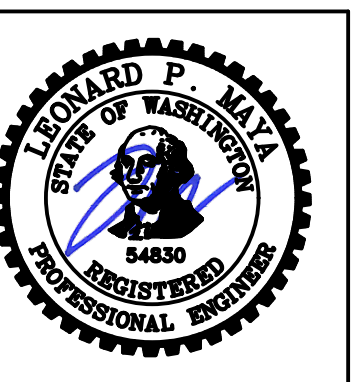
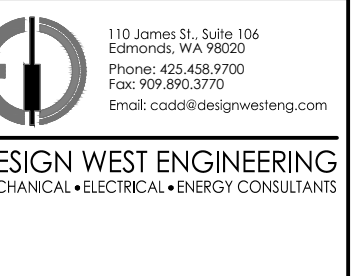
SHEET NO. E0.01



SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM

1

GENERAL NOTES



543 Main St, Suite 101  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
o. 425-673-7269 c. 907-317-5040  
www.design2LAST.com

design2  
LAST  
inc.

CONSTRUCTION NOTES

- ① ROUTE NEW CONDUCTORS IN EXISTING CONDUIT.
- ② PROVIDE NEMA 1 SPLICE BOX IN ACCESSIBLE CEILING SPACE ABOVE PANEL 'A' AND ROUTE NEW CONDUIT AND CONDUCTORS TO SWITCHBOARD 'MSA'.
- ③ PROVIDE NEW FUSE SWITCH IN EXISTING DISTRIBUTION BOARD. TYPE TO MATCH EXISTING. AIC RATING TO BE GREATER THAN AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT. UPDATE PANELBOARD DIRECTORY PER GENERAL NOTE REQUIREMENTS.

SEQUIM SD #323  
HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy  
400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382

REVISION SCHEDULE		
#	DESCRIPTION	DATE

JOB NO. 2022-481  
DATE 10-05-2023  
DRAWN AE  
REVIEWED LM

SHEET NAME  
SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM

SHEET NO.  
E0.02

#	DESCRIPTION	DATE

JOB NO. 2022-481  
DATE 10-05-2023  
DRAWN AE  
REVIEWED LM

SHEET NAME  
PANEL SCHEDULES

SHEET NO.  
E0.03

MOUNTING: SURFACE FED FROM: DB1 NEMA: 1 AIC RATING: EXISTING												PANEL C (EXISTING) LOCATION: GYM BLDG CORRIDOR												VOLTAGE: 208Y/120V 3PH 4W BUS: 225 A MAIN: M.L.O. A FEEDER: EXISTING											
NOTE	DESCRIPTION	A	B	C	TYPE	POLE	AMP	AWG/PH	LENGTH	V.D. %	CONDUIT	PHASE	CONDUIT	V.D. %	LENGTH	AWG/PH	AMP	POLE	TYPE	A	B	C	DESCRIPTION	NOTE											
1	SHOWER LITS. & PIPE CHASE	500			C	1	20					1 A - -	2				20	1	C	540			RECEPT.	1											
1	RECEPT.		720		C	1	20					3 - - B -	4				20	1	C			450	RECEPT.	1											
1	EXISTING LOAD			500	C	1	20					5 - - C	6				20	1	C			500	KILN DOWNDRAFT FAN	1											
1	KILN	500			C	1	20					7 A - -	8				20	1	C	500			KILN	1											
1	ROOF RECEPT.		540		C	1	20					9 - - B -	10				20	1	C		1000		AIR COMP' & HWT RECIR' PUMP	1											
1	DRY Rm. EXH. FAN			428	C	1	20					11 - - C	12				20	1	C			428	LOCKER RM. EXH. FAN	1											
1	BACKSTOP MOTOR	500			C	1	20					13 A - -	14				20	1	C	500			BACKSTOP MOTOR	1											
1	CURTAIN MOTOR		500		C	1	20					15 - - B -	16				20	1	C		200		EXT. NIGHT LIGHTS CONTROL	1											
1	SPARE (ON)			500	C	1	20					17 - - C	18				20	1	C			500	SPARE (ON)	1											
1	GYM M.V. SW. AND RELAY	3640			C	2	50					19 A - -	20				20	1	C	900			WASHING MACHINE OUTLET	1											
1	DRYER OUTLET		3640		C	2	50					21 - - B -	22				20	2	C		1664		DRYER OUTLET	1											
1	PNEUMATIC CONTROL	250			C	1	20					25 A - -	26				20	1	N	1386			AHU-1A SNOW MELT	3,4											
2	EMS CONTROLS		250		C	1	20					27 - - B -	28				20	1	N		1386		AHU-1A SNOW MELT	3,4											
1	EXISTING LOAD			500	C	1	20					29 - - C	30				20	1	N			1404	AHU-1B SNOW MELT	3,4											

SUBTOTALS	5390	5650	2828	
CEC LOAD CALC:	CONNECTED	DEMAND	DEMAND	
LOAD TYPE	VA	FACTOR	VA	AMPS
(L) LIGHTING	0	1.25	0	0
(R) RECEPTACLE	0	NEC 220.44	0	0
(M) MOTOR	0	1.25	0	0
LARGEST MOTOR		0.25	0	0
(C) CONTINUOUS	22714	1.25	28393	79
(N) NON-CONTINUOUS	4176	1.00	4176	12
(K) KITCHEN (NEC 220.56)	0	0.65	0	0
(S) SPECIAL DEMAND	0	1.00	0	0
TOTALS	26890		32569	
TOTAL AMPS CONNECTED AT	208Y/120V 3PH 4W	WTH LCL	90 A	

SUBTOTALS:	9216 VA	A
9216 VA	A	
10350 VA	B	
7324 VA	C	
26890 VA	TOTAL	
86	AMPS	

NOTES:  
1. EXISTING BREAKER, EXISTING LOAD  
2. EXISTING BREAKER, NEW LOAD  
3. NEW BREAKER, NEW LOAD  
4. PROVIDE GFCI TYPE CIRCUIT BREAKER

MOUNTING: SURFACE FED FROM: MSA NEMA: 1 AIC RATING: EXISTING												PANEL A (EXISTING) LOCATION: GYM BLDG CORRIDOR												VOLTAGE: 480Y/277V 3PH 4W BUS: 225 A MAIN: M.L.O. A FEEDER: EXISTING											
NOTE	DESCRIPTION	A	B	C	TYPE	POLE	AMP	AWG/PH	LENGTH	V.D. %	CONDUIT	PHASE	CONDUIT	V.D. %	LENGTH	AWG/PH	AMP	POLE	TYPE	A	B	C	DESCRIPTION	NOTE											
1	GYM MV LIGHTS	3000			C	1	20					1 A - -	2				20	1	C	3000			GM MV LIGHTS	1											
1	MISC LIGHTING		3000		C	1	20					3 - - B -	4				20	1	C				SPACE	1											
1	MISC LIGHTING			3000	C	1	20					5 - - C	6				20	1	C			3000	EXT LIGHTING	1											
1	MISC LIGHTING	3000			C	1	20					7 A - -	8				20	1	C				SPARE (ON)	1											
1	SPARE (ON)		1000		C	1	20					9 - - B -	10				20	1	C				EM LIGHTING	1											
1	SPARE (ON)			1000	C	1	20					11 - - C	12				20	1	C				SPACE	1											
1	SPARE (ON)	1000			C	1	20					13 A - -	14				20	1	C				SPACE	1											
1	SPACE											15 - - B -	16										SPACE	1											
1	SPACE											17 - - C	18										SPACE	1											
1	SPACE											19 A - -	20				30	3	C	3000			GYM LIGHTING	1											
1	SPACE											21 - - B -	22									3000	-----	1											
1	SPACE											23 - - C	24									3000	-----	1											
1	LOCKER RM SUPPLY FAN	2770			C	3	15					25 A - -	26				15	3	N	1939			RF 1	2											
1	SPACE											27 - - B -	28									1939	-----	1											
1	SPACE											29 - - C	30									1939	-----	1											
1	N. GYM SUPPLY FAN	2770			C	3	15					31 A - -	32				20	3	C	3324			DRY ROOM HEATERS	1											
1	SPACE											33 - - B -	34									3324	-----	1											
1	SPACE											35 - - C	36									3324	-----	1											
1	AUX. GYM HEATERS	8310			C	3	50					37 A - -	38										SPACE	1											
1	SPACE											39 - - B -	40										SPACE	1											
1	SPACE											41 - - C	42										SPACE	1											

SUBTOTALS	20850	17850	17850	
CEC LOAD CALC:	CONNECTED	DEMAND	DEMAND	
LOAD TYPE	VA	FACTOR	VA	AMPS
(L) LIGHTING	0	1.25	0	0
(R) RECEPTACLE	0	NEC 220.44	0	0
(M) MOTOR	0	1.25	0	0
LARGEST MOTOR		0.25	0	0
(C) CONTINUOUS	81522	1.25	101903	123
(N) NON-CONTINUOUS	5817	1.00	5817	7
(K) KITCHEN (NEC 220.56)	0	0.65	0	0
(S) SPECIAL DEMAND	0	1.00	0	0
TOTALS	87339		107720	
TOTAL AMPS CONNECTED AT	480Y/277V 3PH 4W	WTH LCL	130 A	

SUBTOTALS:	32113 VA	A
32113 VA	A	
26113 VA	B	
29113 VA	C	
87339 VA	TOTAL	
116	AMPS	

NOTES:  
1. EXISTING BREAKER, EXISTING LOAD  
2. EXISTING BREAKER, MODIFIED LOAD

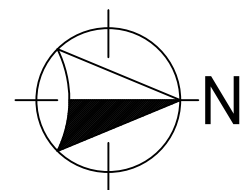
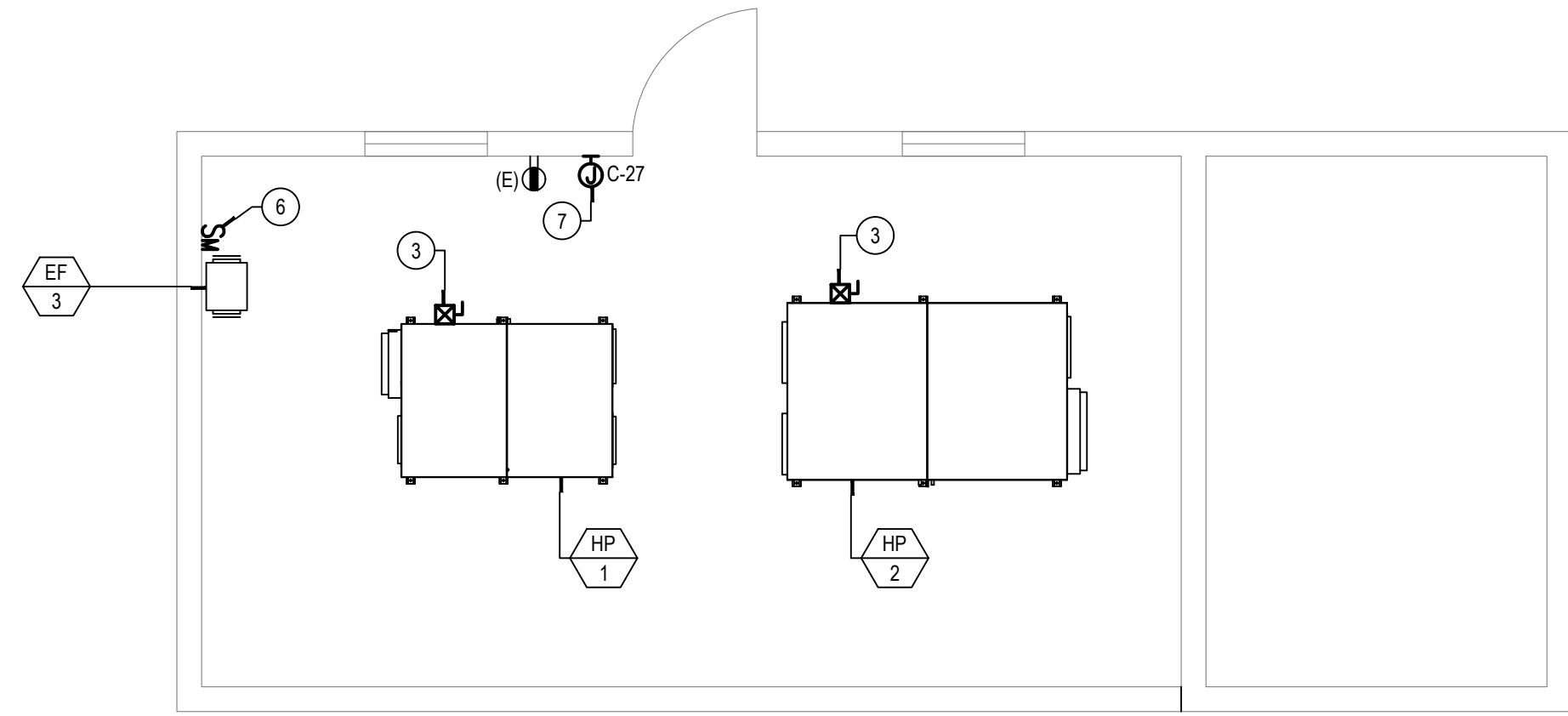
MOUNTING: SURFACE FED FROM: MSA NEMA: 1 AIC RATING: EXISTING												PANEL B (EXISTING) LOCATION: GYM BLDG CORRIDOR												VOLTAGE: 480Y/277V 3PH 4W BUS: 225 A MAIN: M.L.O. FEEDER: EXISTING											
NOTE	DESCRIPTION	A	B	C	TYPE	POLE	AMP	AWG/PH	LENGTH	V.D. %	CONDUIT	PHASE	CONDUIT	V.D. %	LENGTH	AWG/PH	AMP	POLE	TYPE	A	B	C	DESCRIPTION	NOTE											
1	GYM MV LIGHTS	500			L	1	20					1a A - -	2c										SPACE												
1	GYM MV LIGHTS		500		L	1	20					1b - - B -	2b										SPACE												
1	GYM MV LIGHTS			500	L	1	20					1c - - C	2a				20	1	L			500	GYM MV LIGHTS	1											
1	LIGHTS COVERED WALK AREA	500			L	1	20					3a A - -	4c				20	1	L	500			MUSIC BLDG LIGHTS	1											
1	LOCKER LIGHTING		500		L	1	20					3b - - B -	4b				20	1	L			500	MUSIC BLDG LIGHTS	1											
1	EXTERIOR LIGHTING			500	L	1	20					3c - - C	4a				20	1	L			500	MUSIC BLDG LIGHTS	1											
1	SPARE						1	20				5a A - -	6c										SPACE												
1	SPARE						1	20				5b - - B -	6b										SPACE												
1	SPARE						1	20				5c - - C	6a										SPACE												
1	SPACE											7a A - -	8c				30	3	C	5817			EXISTING LOAD	1											
1	SPACE											7b - - B -	8b									5817	-----												
1	SPACE											7c - - C	8a									5817	-----												
1	LOCKER RM SUPPLY FAN	2078			C	3	15					8a A - -	10c				15	3	C	2493			GYM SUPPLY FAN	1											
1	SPACE											9b - - B -	10b									2493	-----												
1	SPACE											9c - - C	10a									2493	-----												
2	HP 2	8864			N	3	60					11a A - -	12c				70	3	N	6648			HP 1	2											
1	SPACE											11b - - B -	12b									6648	-----												
1	SPACE											11c - - C	12a									6648	-----												
1	SPACE											13a A - -	14c										SPACE												
1	SPACE											13b - - B -	14b										SPACE												
1	SPACE											13c - - C	14a										SPACE												

SUBTOTALS	11942	11942	11942	
CEC LOAD CALC:	CONNECTED	DEMAND	DEMAND	
LOAD TYPE	VA	FACTOR	VA	AMPS
(L) LIGHTING	5000	1.25	6250	8
(R) RECEPTACLE	0	NEC 220.44	0	0
(M) MOTOR	0	1.25	0	0
LARGEST MOTOR		0.25	0	0
(C) CONTINUOUS	31163	1.25	38953	47
(N) NON-CONTINUOUS	46536	1.00	46536	56
(K) KITCHEN (NEC 220.56)	0	0.65	0	0
(S) SPECIAL DEMAND	0	1.00	0	0
TOTALS	82699		91739	
TOTAL AMPS CONNECTED AT	480Y/277V 3PH 4W	WTH LCL	110 A	

SUBTOTALS:	27400 VA	A
27400 VA	A	
27400 VA	B	
27900 VA	C	
82699 VA	TOTAL	
101	AMPS	

NOTES:  
1. EXISTING BREAKER, EXISTING LOAD  
2. EXISTING BREAKER, MODIFIED LOAD

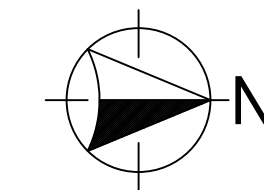
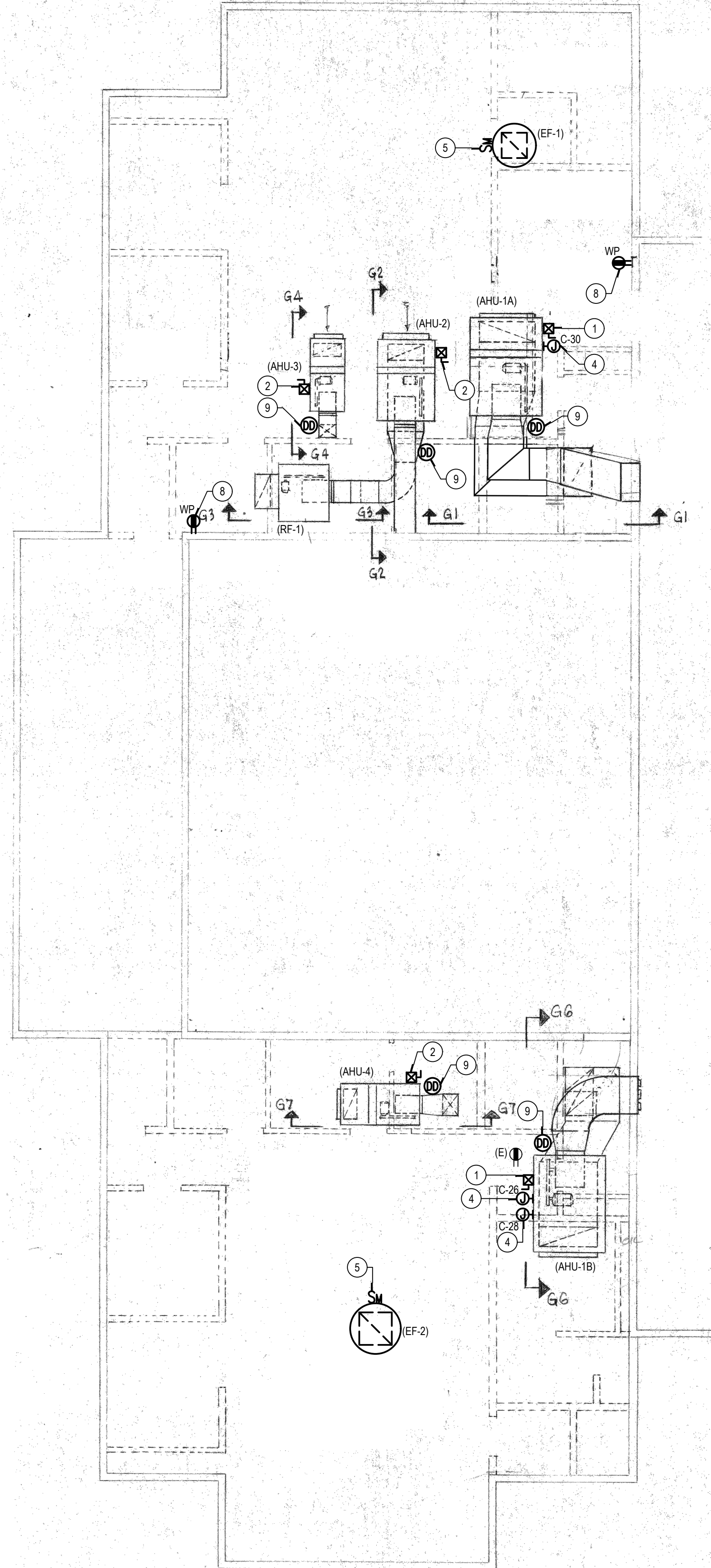
R:\PROJECT\2022\22-481 OLYMPIC PENINSULA ACADEMY HVAC MODERNIZATION\22-481 E-PWR\PLN - 2023-10-04 - BETHLEHEM.ZEKARIAS



ELECTRICAL ENLARGED MECHANICAL ROOM PLAN

SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

1



ELECTRICAL ROOF PLAN

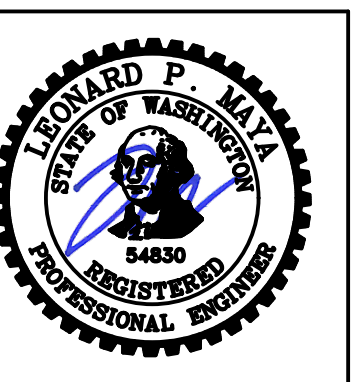
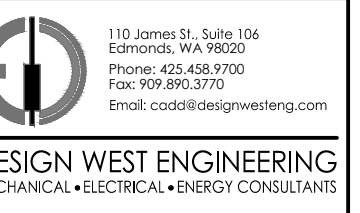
SCALE: 1/8" = 1'-0"

1

GENERAL NOTES

CONSTRUCTION NOTES

- 1 EXISTING FUSED DISCONNECT TO BE REPLACED. PROVIDE AND INSTALL 150A 3P H.D. WEATHERPROOF NEMA 3R RATED COMBINATION MOTOR STARTER DISCONNECT. FUSING PER MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS REQUIREMENTS. VERIFY EXACT LOCATION AND REQUIREMENTS WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR.
- 2 EXISTING FUSED DISCONNECT TO BE REPLACED. PROVIDE AND INSTALL 100A 3P H.D. WEATHERPROOF NEMA 3R RATED COMBINATION MOTOR STARTER DISCONNECT. FUSING PER MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS REQUIREMENTS. VERIFY EXACT LOCATION AND REQUIREMENTS WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR.
- 3 EXISTING FUSED DISCONNECT TO BE REPLACED. PROVIDE AND INSTALL 60A 3P H.D. WEATHERPROOF NEMA 3R RATED COMBINATION MOTOR STARTER DISCONNECT. FUSING PER MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS REQUIREMENTS. VERIFY EXACT LOCATION AND REQUIREMENTS WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR.
- 4 PROVIDE 120V POWER TO EDPM HEATED ROOF MAT SNOW MELT SYSTEM. REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- 5 EXISTING EXHAUST FAN TO BE REPLACED. PROVIDE NEW NEMA 3R MOTOR RATED SNAP SWITCH.
- 6 EXISTING EXHAUST FAN TO BE REPLACED. PROVIDE NEW NEMA 3R MOTOR RATED SNAP SWITCH.
- 7 PROVIDE 120V POWER TO EMS CONTROL PANEL. REFER TO MECHANICAL DRAWINGS FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION.
- 8 PROVIDE WEATHER PROOF GFCI WORK OUTLET AS REQUIRED WITHIN 25'-0" OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT. CONNECT NEW RECEPTACLE TO EXISTING ROOF RECEPTACLE CIRCUIT.
- 9 PROVIDE NEW DUCT MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTOR AND CONNECT TO EXISTING SLC LOOP. VERIFY EXACT LOCATION WITH MECHANICAL CONTRACTOR. VERIFY EXACT REQUIREMENTS WITH DISTRICT FIRE ALARM VENDOR.



543 Main St, Suite 101  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
o. 425-673-7269 c. 907-317-5040  
www.design2LAST.com

design2  
LAST  
inc.

SEQUIM SD #323  
HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy  
400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382

REVISION SCHEDULE		
#	DESCRIPTION	DATE

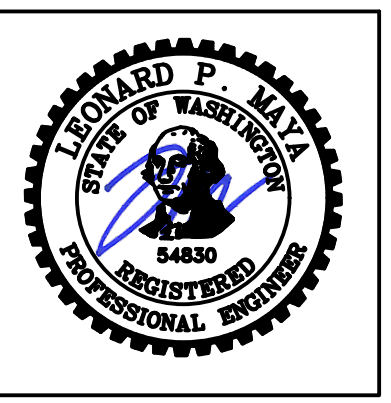
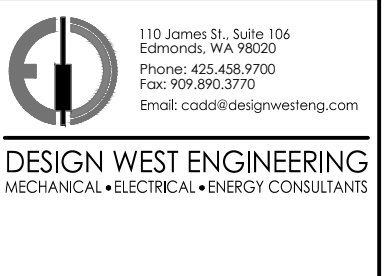
JOB NO. 2022-481  
DATE 10-05-2023  
DRAWN AE  
REVIEWED LM

SHEET NAME  
ELECTRICAL ROOF PLAN

SHEET NO.  
E1.01

R:\PROJECT\2023\22-481 OLYMPIC PENINSULA ACADEMY HVAC MODERNIZATION\22-481 E-DETAILS - 2023\10-04 - BETHLEHEM ZEKARIAS

				<p><b>NOTE:</b></p> <p>AIR-MOVING SYSTEMS SUPPLYING AIR IN EXCESS OF 2000 CUBIC FEET PER MINUTE TO ENCLOSED SPACES WITHIN BUILDINGS SHALL BE EQUIPPED WITH AN AUTOMATIC SHUTOFF PER UNIFORM MECHANICAL CODE 608.1.</p> <p><b>SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS:</b></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DUCT SMOKE DETECTOR INITIATES SMOKE FIRE DAMPER CLOSE VIA FACP</li> <li>SMOKE FIRE DAMPER CLOSES</li> <li>FACP OPENS CONTACT</li> <li>HVAC UNIT IMMEDIATELY SHUTS DOWN</li> </ol>			
-	10	-	7	-	4	<b>HVAC UNIT SHUTDOWN</b>	1
-	11	-	8	-	5		2
-	12	-	9	-	6		3



**SEQUIM SD #323**

**HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy**

**400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382**

REVISION SCHEDULE		
#	DESCRIPTION	DATE

JOB NO.	2022-481
DATE	10-05-2023
DRAWN	AE
REVIEWED	LM

SHEET NAME  
**ELECTRICAL DETAILS**

SHEET NO.  
**E2.01**



Project Manual  
Issued for Construction

# HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy

**OWNER:**

SEQUIM SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 323  
503 N SEQUIM AVE, SEQUIM, WA 98382.

**PREPARED BY:**



Lauri Strauss, AIA, LEED AP BD+C  
President, CEO  
[lauri@design2LAST.com](mailto:lauri@design2LAST.com)

543 Main St, Suite 101  
Edmonds, WA 98020  
425.673.7269  
[www.design2LAST.com](http://www.design2LAST.com)

October 05, 2023

DIVISION 00 - Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, & Conditions of the Contract

Section 00 00 02	Table of Contents
Section 00 01 01	Project Title Page
Section 00 01 07	Seals Page
Section 00 01 15	List of Drawings
Section 00 11 16	Invitation to Bid
Section 00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders
Section 00 31 00	Available Project Information
Section 00 41 00	Bid Form (2011-01 through 2011-08)
Section 00 41 00.01	Bid Price Form
Section 00 41 00.02	Bid Alternates Form
Section 00 41 00.03	Insurance Binder
Section 00 41 00.04	Bid Security
Section 00 41 00.05	Non-Collusion Affidavit
Section 00 41 00.06	Certification of Non-Segregated Facilities
Section 00 41 00.07	Certification of Compliance with Wage Payment Statutes
Section 00 43 93	Bid Submittal Checklist
Section 00 43 95	Bidder Qualification Statement
Section 00 51 00	Notice of Award
Section 00 60 00	Project Forms
Section 00 72 00.01	Public Works Contract
Section 00 72 00.02	General Conditions

DIVISION 01 - General Requirements

Section 01 11 00	Summary of Work
Section 01 20 00	Price & Payment Procedures
Section 01 25 00	Substitution Procedures
Section 01 26 00	Contract Modifications Procedures
Section 01 30 00	Administrative Procedures
Section 01 35 16	Alteration Project Procedures
Section 01 40 00	Quality Requirements
Section 01 42 00	References
Section 01 50 00	Temporary Facilities & Control
Section 01 60 00	Product Requirements
Section 01 70 00	Execution and Close out Requirements
Section 01 74 19	Construction Waste Management Plan

DIVISION 02 - Existing Conditions

Section 02 41 19	Structure Demolition
------------------	----------------------

DIVISION 08 - Openings

Section 08 10 00	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
Section 08 70 00	Door Hardware

DIVISION 23 – Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning

- Section 23 05 00 Common Work Results for HVAC
- Section 23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
- Section 23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- Section 23 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- Section 23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
- Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- Section 23 07 13 Duct Insulation
- Section 23 08 00 Mechanical Commissioning
- Section 23 09 13 Instrumentation and Control Devices for HVAC
- Section 23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings
- Section 23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
- Section 23 37 00 Air Outlets and Inlets
- Section 23 74 13 Packaged Outdoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units

DIVISION 26 – Electrical

- Section 26 00 10 Basic Electrical Requirements
- Section 26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
- Section 26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- Section 26 05 33.13 Conduit for Electrical Systems
- Section 26 05 33.16 Boxes for Electrical Systems
- Section 26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems
- Section 26 05 83 Wiring Connections
- Section 26 27 26 Wiring Devices

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

**DIVISION 00**

Bidding Requirements, Contract Forms, &  
Conditions of the Contract

DOCUMENT 000101 - PROJECT TITLE PAGE

1.1 PROJECT MANUAL VOLUME

- A. Issued for Construction
- B. HVAC RECAPITALIZATION AT OLYMPIC PENINSULA ACADEMY
- C. 503 N SEQUIM AVE, SEQUIM, WA 98382
- D. Architect Project No. 2022-017.



- E.
- F. Issued: October 05, 2023.
- G. Copyright 2023 design2 LAST, inc. All rights reserved.

END OF DOCUMENT 000101

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

A. Architect:

1. Lauri Strauss, AIA LEED AP BD&C
2. design2 LAST, inc
3. 543 Main Street, Suite 101
4. Edmonds, WA 98020
5. lauri@design2LAST.com
6. 425-673-7269
7. Responsible for Divisions 01-49 Sections except where indicated below as prepared by other design professionals of record.

B. Structural Engineer:

1. Brian Moll, PE, SE
2. SCBC Engineering PLLC
3. 543 Main Street, Suite 106
4. Edmonds, WA 98020
5. brian.moll.se@gmail.com
6. 425-745-9926

C. HVAC/Plumbing Engineer (Included on the drawings):

1. Red Herron, PE
2. Design West Engineering
3. 110 James Street, Suite 106
4. Edmonds, WA 98020
5. RCronk@designwesteng.com
6. 425-458-9700
7. Responsible for Div 22-25

D. Electrical Engineer (Included on the drawings):

1. Leo Maya, PE, LEED AP BD&C
2. Design West Engineering
3. 110 James Street, Suite 106
4. Edmonds, WA 98020
5. LMaya@designwesteng.com
6. 425-458-9700
7. Responsible for Div 21, 26-28

END OF DOCUMENT 000107

DOCUMENT 000115 - LIST OF DRAWING SHEETS

1.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings: Drawings consist of the Contract Drawings and other drawings listed on the Table of Contents page of the separately bound drawing set titled HVAC RECAPITALIZATION AT OLYMPIC PENINSULA ACADEMY, dated October 5, 2023, as modified by subsequent Addenda and Contract modifications.
- B. List of Drawings: Drawings consist of the following Contract Drawings and other drawings of type indicated:

Sheet Number	Sheet Name
G1	COVER SHEET, INDEX & SCOPE OF WORK
A1	ROOF PLAN, DOOR DETAILS
M0.1	MECHANICAL LEGENDS, NOTES & CODE TABLES
M0.2	MECHANICAL SCHEDULES
MD1.1	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLAN - GYM, MUSIC & PARTIAL ROOF
MD1.2	MECHANICAL ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLAN - PENTHOUSE
MD1.3	MECHANICAL ENLARGED DEMOLITION PLAN - UNIT MTG AND DUCTWORK
M2.1	MECHANICAL PLAN - GYM & MUSIC
M2.2	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLAN - PENTHOUSE
M2.3	MECHANICAL ENLARGED PLAN - PARTIAL ROOF
M4.1	MECHANICAL DETAILS
E0.01	ELECTRICAL LEGENDS AND NOTES
E0.02	SINGLE LINE DIAGRAM
E0.03	PANEL SCHEDULES
E1.01	ELECTRICAL ROOF PLAN
E2.01	ELECTRICAL DETAILS

END OF DOCUMENT 000115

DOCUMENT 001116 - INVITATION TO BID

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Notice to Bidders: Qualified Bidders are invited to submit Bids for Project as described in this Document and Instructions to Bidders.
- A. Project Identification: HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy
- A. Project Location: 400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382
- B. Owner: Sequim School District No. 323.
  - 1. Owner's Representative: Wenaha Group, Yue Chen, Project Manager.
- C. Architect Identification: design2 LAST, Inc., Lauri Strauss, AIA LEED AP BD&C, President.
- D. Project Overview: The Project consists of a HVAC equipment replacement and recapitalization. The Project is more thoroughly described in the Specifications, Bidding Documents, and Contract Documents.
- E. Bids will be received for the following Work: General Contract (all trades).

1.02 BID SUBMITTAL AND OPENING

- A. Owner will consider Bids prepared in compliance with Instructions to Bidders issued by Owner and delivered as described herein.
- B. The Bid, the Bid Security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid, shall be enclosed in a sealed, non-transparent envelope sufficient in size to contain all required bidding documents.
- C. Owner will receive sealed Bids no later than 2:00 PM on October 24, 2023, followed with public opening and reading of the Bids at the below-referenced address. Owner reserves the right to postpone the Bid opening. To be considered responsive, each Bid must contain completed versions of each of the following:
  - 1. Bid Form
  - 2. Attachment 1 - Bid Price Form
  - 3. Attachment 2 - Bid Alternates Form
  - 4. Attachment 3 - Insurance Binder
  - 5. Attachment 4 - Bid Security
  - 6. Attachment 5 - Non-Collusion Affidavit
  - 7. Attachment 6 - Statement of Non-Segregated Facilities



8. Attachment 7 - Certification of Compliance with Wage Payment Statutes

- D. All sealed Bid envelopes shall contain the following information (typed or written) on the FRONT FACE of the envelope:
  - a. "HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy."
  - b. Bidder Name.
  - c. Bidder Contractor License Number.
  - d. Bidder Contact Information.
- E. All sealed Bid envelopes shall contain the following information on the BACK FACE of the envelope (printed off & affixed):
  - a. Completed Section 00 43 93 ("Bid Submittal Checklist").
- F. If the Bid is sent by mail: The sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing USPS-approved envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face there of. Envelope should also note "Attn: Business Manager"
- G. Bids shall only be accepted at: The Sequim School District Office, located at: 503 North Sequim Avenue, Sequim, Washington 98382
- H. Receipt of Bids:
  - 1. All sealed bidding envelopes will be received by "Project Coordinator" and then marked with a time/date stamp.
  - 2. Please note: The [office designated in 1.02.G] will only be open to receive hand-delivered bids from 8AM-4PM. (Pacific) on the following days:
    - a. Monday-Friday
  - 3. Bids received after the date and hour stated above will not receive consideration.
- I. Bids shall be typewritten or written legibly in ink on forms provided herein with all provided spaced completed. Unsigned Bids will not be considered.
- J. Bids shall be opened publicly, and the results will be read aloud. An abstract of submitted Bids may be made available to Bidders.
- K. Additional instructions for submission of Bids are contained in the Instructions to Bidders, which should be reviewed in full in conjunction with this Invitation to Bid.

1.03 VIRTUAL BID OPENING

- A. A virtual Bid opening via Zoom will be held on the date and time specified above. Access credentials for the Zoom meeting will be provided at the front desk at the Sequim School District Office and online at [https://www.sequimschools.org/our\\_district/project\\_bid\\_opportunities](https://www.sequimschools.org/our_district/project_bid_opportunities). All parties interested in attending are invited. A tabulation of the Base Bids and Alternate Bids will be made available to Bidders, upon request.

1.04 BID SECURITY

- A. Submit Bid Security in the form required in the Bidding Documents and equal to five (5) percent of the Bidder's Base Bid (and excluding Washington State sales tax), as further described in the Instructions to Bidders. No Bid may be modified, withdrawn, or canceled for a period of sixty (60) after opening of Bids. Owner reserves the right to reject any and all Bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.
- B. The successful Bidder will be required to furnish Performance Bond and Payment Bond, as specified in the Contract Documents and Bidding Documents.

1.05 PREBID MEETING

- A. Architect will conduct prebid meetings as indicated below:
  - 1. Meeting 1: October 12, 2023 12:30 PM
- B. Bidders' Questions: Architect will provide responses at Prebid meeting to Bidders' questions received up to two (2) business days prior to meeting.

Location: 400 North Second Avenue, Sequim, Washington 98382

- C. Attendance:
  - 1. Prime Bidders: Prospective prime Bidders are encouraged to attend.
  - 2. Subcontractors: Prospective Subcontractors are encouraged to attend.
  - 3. Notice: A sign-in sheet for potential prime Bidders and Subcontractors will be made available.

1.06 OBTAINING BIDDING AND CONTRACTING DOCUMENTS

- A. Online Access to Bidding and Contracting Documents: Obtain access after October 5<sup>th</sup>, 2023, online at [https://www.sequimschools.org/our\\_district/project\\_bid\\_opportunities](https://www.sequimschools.org/our_district/project_bid_opportunities). **Bid ID #2023-02-1006.1** Online access will be provided to all registered Bidders and suppliers.
- B. Within ten (10) days after notification in writing of the Owner's intent to award Contract, selected Bidder will be required to enter into a Contract with Owner using the form of contract included in the Bidding Documents.

1.07 TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

- A. Bidders shall begin pre-construction Work on receipt of “Limited” Notice to Proceed, and “Full” Notice to Proceed will apply to on-site construction Work; this will commence as indicated on Project schedule. Contractor must complete the Work within Contract Time. This Project is subject to liquidated damages of \$250 for each calendar day that Substantial Completion is not timely achieved.

1.08 BIDDER'S QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Bidders shall meet those requirements in the Instructions to Bidders and the Bidding Documents. A Performance Bond, separate Payment Bond, and insurance in a form acceptable to Owner will be required of the successful Bidder.

1.09 METHOD OF CONTRACTING AND PROPOSED SCHEDULE

- A. Work will be constructed under a single stipulated, lump-sum, cost-plus-fee contract by Contractor, as described by Contract Documents.
- B. The proposed schedule for the Project is as follows (all dates after the Bid Opening are subject to change at the discretion of Owner, other than the dates of Substantial Completion and Final Completion):
  1. Plans Available to Public/Contractors – 10/05
  2. 10/12 - Prebid Walkthrough #1
  3. 10/16 - Post Addenda #1 (if applicable)
  4. 10/24 - Bid Opening (2:15 PM)
  5. 10/27 - Intent to Award
- C. Calendar Day Contract Time to Substantial Completion: 90 calendar days. (Calendar Day Calculation is from Mobilization through Substantial Completion.)

1.10 SITE REVIEW

- A. Prior to submitting Bid for Work, Contractor is required and expected to have examined Project site and premises and be thoroughly familiarized with existing conditions under which Contractor will be obligated to operate or which will in any way affect Work under this Contract.
- B. Bidders and potential Subcontractors to Bidders are further cautioned to become familiar with contents, alternates, revisions, Addenda, General Conditions, Special Conditions, Technical Provisions of Specifications, Drawings, and Work of other contractors. Should Bidder find discrepancies or omissions in Bidding Documents, or should there be doubt as to intent, notify Owner and Architect at once, who may, if necessary, issue written instructions to Bidders.

- C. Notify Owner and Architect of apparent variances in Bidding Documents from conditions as they exist at Project site. Failure to comply with above requirements does not relieve Contractor of requirements of Contract Documents.
  
- D. No extras will be allowed because of Bidder's misunderstanding as to amount of Work involved, Contractor's own error or negligence, or failure to examine Project site. Lack of knowledge of conditions pertaining to Work shall not relieve Contractor from performing Work required to complete performance of Contract.

- END OF SECTION -

## **DOCUMENT 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **1.01 DEFINITIONS**

- A. All definitions set forth in the General Conditions or in other proposed Contract Documents are applicable to the Bidding Documents.
- B. “Addenda” are written or graphic instruments issued by the Sequim School District prior to the execution of the Contract that modify or interpret the Bidding Documents by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections. The contents of Addenda are issued in no particular order and therefore should be carefully and completely reviewed. Addenda relating to administrative matters, such as, for example, the date or time of meetings or Bid receipt, may be issued in writing by fax, mail, or other delivery.
- C. An “Alternate Bid” (or “Alternate”) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from the amount of the Base Bid if a corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted by the Sequim School District.
- D. “Award” means the formal decision by the Sequim School District notifying a responsible Bidder with the lowest Responsive Bid of the Sequim School District’s acceptance of the Bid and intent to enter into a contract with the Bidder. A contract is only formed upon execution of the Contract, and not simply by Award.
- E. A “Bid” is a complete and properly signed proposal to perform the Work or designated portion thereof, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents, for the sums therein stipulated and supported by any data called for by the Bidding Documents.
- F. The “Base Bid” is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents as the base to which work may be added or from which work may be deleted for sums stated in Alternate Bids.
- G. A “Bidder” is a person or entity who submits a Bid for a prime contract with the Sequim School District for the Work described in the Contract Documents.
- H. The “Bidding Documents” include the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, the Bid form, any other sample Bidding and contract forms, the Bid Bond, and the Contract Documents, including any Addenda issued prior to receipt of Bids.
- I. The “Contract Documents” for the Work consist of the Advertisement for Bids; Instructions for Bidders; completed Bid Form; General Conditions; Supplemental Conditions; Public Works Contract; other Special Forms; Drawings, and Specifications; and all addenda and modifications thereof.
- J. The “Owner” is the Sequim School District, a Washington quasi-municipal corporation.
- K. To be considered “Responsible” or meet “Responsibility” requirements, a Bidder must meet the criteria established in RCW 39.04.350 (as it exists at the time of advertisement for bids). That statute requires that the Bidder:

1. At the time of Bid submittal, have a certificate of registration in compliance with Chapter 18.27 RCW;
2. Have a current state unified business identifier (UBI) number;
3. If applicable, have industrial insurance coverage for the Bidder's employees working in Washington as required in Title 51 RCW;
4. Have an Employment Security Department (ESD) number as required in Title 50 RCW;
5. Have a state excise tax registration number as required in Title 82 RCW;
6. Not be disqualified from bidding on any public works contract under RCW 39.06.010 (unregistered or unlicensed contractors) or RCW 39.12.065(3) (prevailing wage violations);
7. If bidding on a public works project subject to the apprenticeship utilization requirements in RCW 39.04.320, not have been found out of compliance by the Washington State Apprenticeship and Training Council for working apprentices out of ratio, without appropriate supervision, or outside their approved work processes as outlined in their standards of apprenticeship under Chapter 49.04 RCW for the one-year period immediately preceding the date of the Bid solicitation;
8. Have received training on the requirements related to public works and prevailing wage under Chapter 39.04 RCW and Chapter 39.12 RCW and designated a person or persons to be trained on those requirements in a manner meeting requirements of the Department of Labor and Industries ("Department"), except that Bidders that have completed three or more public works projects and have had a valid business license in Washington for three or more years are exempt from this requirement; and
9. Within the three-year period immediately preceding the date of the bid solicitation, not have been determined by a final and binding citation and notice of assessment issued by the Department or through a civil judgment entered by a court of limited or general jurisdiction to have willfully violated, as defined in RCW 49.48.082, any provision of chapters 49.46, 49.48, or 49.52 RCW.
10. In addition, a Bidder must meet the following supplemental responsible bidder criteria applicable to this Project adopted by the Owner to the satisfaction of the Owner:
  - a. The ability, capacity, and skill to perform the Contract;
  - b. The character, integrity, reputation, judgment, experience, and efficiency of the Bidder;
  - c. Whether the Bidder can perform the Contract within the time specified;
  - d. The previous and existing compliance by the Bidder with laws relating to the Contract;
  - e. The quality of performance of previous contracts, including demonstration of successful completion of similar projects in the last three (3) years;

- f. The designated Project Manager shall have a minimum of three (3) years of successful experience in project management and scheduling of projects of similar scope and complexity.
  - g. The designated Superintendent shall have a minimum of five (5) years of successful supervision of projects of similar scope and complexity;
  - h. The Bidder's principals shall not be excluded or disqualified from Covered Transactions under 2 C.F.R. Part 180 and 2 C.F.R. Part 3000;
  - i. Any other qualifications required by the Contract Documents or Bidding Documents; and
  - j. Such other information as may be secured having a bearing on the decision to award the contract.
- L. A "Sub-bidder" is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.
- M. A "Unit Price" is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services as described in the Bidding Documents or in the Contract Documents. The Owner reserves the right to reject at any time, without impairing the balance of the proposal, any or all such predetermined unit prices.
- N. The term "day" as used in the Bidding Documents means a calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

## **1.02 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS**

- A. By making its Bid, each Bidder represents that:
1. **BIDDING DOCUMENTS.** The Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents, and its Bid is made in accordance with them.
  2. **POSSIBLE SELF-PERFORMED WORK REQUIREMENT.** The Bidder will perform with its own forces at least that percentage (if any) of the Work required by the Bidding Documents or the Contract Documents.
  3. **PRE-BID MEETING.** The Bidder has attended any pre-bid meeting(s) required by the Bidding Documents.
  4. **BASIS.** Its Bid is based upon the materials, systems, services, and equipment required by the Bidding Documents, without exception.
  5. **EXAMINATION.** The Bidder has carefully examined and understands the Bidding Documents, the Contract Documents (including, without limitation, any liquidated damages, indemnification, and insurance provisions), the Project site, including any existing buildings; has familiarized itself with the local conditions under which the Work is to be performed and has correlated its observations with the requirements of the Contract

Documents; and has satisfied itself as to the nature, location, character, quality, and quantity of the Work and the labor, materials, equipment, goods, supplies, work, services, and other items to be furnished, as well as all other requirements of the Contract Documents. The Bidder has also satisfied itself as to the conditions and other matters that may be encountered at the Project site or affect performance of the Work or the cost or difficulty thereof, including but not limited to those conditions and matters affecting: transportation, access, disposal, handling, and storage of materials, equipment, and other items; availability and quality of labor, water, electric power, and utilities; availability and condition of roads; climatic conditions and seasons; physical conditions at the Project site and the surrounding locality; topography and ground surface conditions; and equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and at all times during the performance of the Work. The failure of the Bidder to fully acquaint itself with any applicable condition or matter shall not in any way relieve the Bidder from the responsibility for performing the Work in accordance with, and for the Contract Sum and within the Contract Time provided for in, the Contract Documents.

6. **PROJECT MANUAL.** The Bidder has checked its copies of the Project Manual with the Table of Contents bound therein to ensure the Project Manual is complete.
7. **SEPARATE WORK.** The Bidder has examined and coordinated all Drawings, Contract Documents, and Specifications for any other contracts to be awarded separately from, but in connection with, the Work being bid upon, so that the Bidder is fully informed as to conditions affecting the Work under the contract being bid upon.
8. **LICENSE REQUIREMENTS.** Bidders and their proposed Subcontractors shall be registered and shall hold such licenses as may be required by the laws of Washington, including Chapter 18.27 RCW, for the performance of the Work specified in the Contract Documents.
9. **NO EXCEPTIONS.** Bids must be based upon the materials, systems, and equipment described and required by the Bidding Documents, and terms and conditions in the Contract Documents, without exception.

### 1.03 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

#### A. COPIES

1. **Deposit.** Bidders may obtain complete sets of the Bidding Documents from the issuing office and other locations designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid in the number and for the deposit amount, if any, stated. The deposit (if any) will be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the Bidding Documents in good condition within ten (10) days after receipt of Bids. The cost of replacement of any missing or damaged documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder awarded a Contract may retain the Bidding Documents, and its deposit will be refunded.
2. **Sub-bidders.** Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders or others unless specifically offered in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid.



3. **Complete Sets.** Bidders shall use complete sets of Bidding Documents in preparing Bids and are solely responsible for utilizing established plan holder identification processes to obtain updated bid information; the Owner does not assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete and/or superseded sets of Bidding Documents. Printed copies of plans take precedence over any online images.
4. **Conditions.** The Owner makes copies of the Bidding Documents available on the above terms only for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work and do not confer a license or grant permission for any other use.
5. **Legible Documents.** To the extent any Drawings, Specifications, or other Bidding documents are not legible, it is the Bidder's responsibility to notify the Owner and to obtain legible documents from the plan center.

## **B. INTERPRETATION OR CORRECTION OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS**

1. **Format.** The Contract Documents may be divided into parts, divisions, and sections for convenient organization and reference. Generally, there has been no attempt to divide the Specification sections into Work performed by the various building trades, any Work by separate contractors, or any Work required for separate facilities in or phases of the Project.
2. **Notify Owner.** Bidders and Sub-bidders shall promptly notify the Owner in writing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or error that they may discover upon examination of the Bidding Documents or of the site and local conditions. All Bidders and Sub-bidders shall thoroughly familiarize themselves with specified products and installation procedures and submit to the Owner any objections (in writing) no later than five (5) calendar days prior to the Bid Date. The submittal of the Bid constitutes acceptance of products and procedures specified as sufficient, adequate, and satisfactory for completion of the Contract.
3. **Written Request.** Bidders and Sub-bidders requiring clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall make a written request, which must be received by the Owner at least five (5) calendar days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
4. **Addenda.** Any interpretation, correction, or change of the Bidding Documents will be made by written Addendum. Interpretations, corrections, or changes of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner will not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon such interpretations, corrections, and changes.
5. **Singular References.** Reference in the singular to an article, device, or piece of equipment shall include as many of such articles, devices, or pieces as are indicated in the Contract Documents or as are required to complete the installation.
6. **Utilities and Runs.** The Bidder should assume that the exact locations of any underground or hidden utilities, underground fuel tanks, and any plumbing and electrical runs may be somewhat different from any location indicated in the surveys or Contract Documents.

## C. SUBSTITUTIONS

1. **Standard.** The materials, products, procedures, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality that must be met by any proposed substitution.
2. **Substitution Procedure.** No substitution will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless the Owner receives a written request for approval on the Owner's Substitution Request form for the Project, with all data requested on the form completed, at least seven (7) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Each such request shall be submitted with a Request for Substitution form identical to or equivalent in content to the form found in the Project Manual, and shall include the name of the material or equipment proposed to be replaced and a complete description of the proposed substitute, including drawings, cuts, performance and test data, warranty information, and any other information necessary for an evaluation. A statement setting forth any changes in other materials, equipment or other Work that incorporation of the substitute would require shall be included. The proposer has the burden to prove the merit of the proposed substitute; by proposing the substitution, the Bidder represents that it has personally investigated the proposed material or product and determined that it is equal or better in all respects to that specified, that the same or better warranty will be provided for the substitution, that complete cost data, including all direct and indirect costs of any kind, has been presented, that the Contract Time will not be increased, and that it will coordinate the installation of the substitute if accepted and make all associated changes in the Work. The Owner's decision to approve or disapprove a proposed substitution shall be final. Written requests for approval shall constitute a guarantee by the Bidder that the articles or materials are in all respects, including warranty and installation, equal or superior to those specified, unless otherwise noted.
3. **Addendum.** If the Owner approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, the approval will be set forth in a written Addendum. Bidders shall not rely upon approvals made in any other manner. Substitution request forms returned by the Owner are a courtesy only, and Bidders/Sub-bidders shall rely solely on substitution approvals listed in an Addenda.
4. **Post-Bid Substitutions.** After the Contract has been executed, the Owner may consider a written request for the substitution of material or products in place of those specified in the Contract Documents only under the circumstances as specified therein.

## D. ADDENDA

1. **Written.** All Addenda will be written. They will be mailed, emailed, faxed, delivered, and/or posted electronically with notice to those the Owner knows to have received a complete set of Bidding Documents.
2. **Copies.** Copies of Addenda will be made available for inspection wherever Bidding Documents are on file for that purpose.

3. **Verification and Acknowledgment of Receipt.** Prior to bidding, each Bidder shall ascertain that it has received all Addenda issued. Each Bidder shall acknowledge its receipt of all Addenda in its Bid.

## 1.04 BIDDING PROCEDURE

### A. FORM AND STYLE OF BIDS

1. **Form.** Bids (including any required attachments) shall be submitted on forms identical to the form included with the Bidding Documents. Bids on different forms may be rejected. No oral, email, or telephonic responses or modifications will be considered to be Bids.
2. **Completion of Form.** All blanks on the Bid form shall be filled in by typewriter or manually in ink.
3. **Words and Figures.** Where so indicated by the makeup of the Bid form, sums shall be expressed in both words and figures; in case of discrepancy between the two, and regardless of any statement to the contrary on the Bid form, the amount written in figures shall govern and the words shall be used to determine any ambiguities in the figures. Portions of the Bid form may require the addition of component bids to a total or the identification of component amounts within a total. In case of discrepancy between component amounts listed and their sum(s), the component amounts listed shall govern.
4. **Initial Changes.** Any interlineation, alteration, or erasure must be initialed by an authorized representative of the Bidder.
5. **Alternates and Unit Prices.** All requested Alternates and unit prices should be bid. The Owner reserves the right, but is not obligated, to reject any Bid on which all requested Alternates or unit prices are not bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required for an Alternate, enter "No Change." If there is no entry, it will be presumed that the Bidder has made no offer to accomplish this Alternate. If it is not otherwise clear from the Bid or nature of the Alternate, it will be presumed that the amount listed for an Alternate is an add rather than a deduct.
6. **No Conditions.** The Bidder shall make no conditions or stipulations on the Bid form nor qualify its Bid in any other manner.
7. **Identity of Bidder.** The Bidder shall include in the specified location on the Bid form the legal name of the Bidder and, if requested, a description of the Bidder as a sole proprietor, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation (including the state of incorporation), or another described form of legal entity. The Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder, and provide other information requested.
8. **Taxes.** The Bid shall include in the sum stated all taxes imposed by law, EXCEPT STATE AND LOCAL SALES TAX ON THE CONTRACT SUM.

9. **Bid Breakdown.** The Bid form may contain, for the Owner's accounting purposes only, a breakdown of some or all of the components included in the Base Bid.

## **B. POTENTIAL LISTING OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

1. **Procedure.** On certain projects of the Owner, the Bid form includes a requirement that certain Subcontractors be listed, and the list must be submitted to the Owner. In these circumstances, the Bidder must name the Subcontractor with whom the Bidder, if awarded the Contract, will subcontract directly (i.e., not lower-tier Subcontractors) for performance of the work of: HVAC (heating, ventilation, and air conditioning); plumbing as described in Chapter 18.106 RCW; electrical work as described in Chapter 19.28 RCW; structural steel installation and rebar installation; and any other categories of Work listed on the Subcontractor listing form.
  - a. **SELF-PERFORMANCE:** If the Bidder intends to self-perform any of these categories of Work, it must name itself for each such category of Work.
  - b. **IF NO SUBCONTRACTORS:** If there is no work to be performed by a HVAC, plumbing, electrical, or other Subcontractor category identified on the Bid form, the Bidder should insert "None" or "N/A" on the Bid form. If a category is left blank, that shall indicate that the Bidder believes that there is no Work to be performed by that trade.
  - c. **MULTIPLE ENTRIES:** The Bidder shall not list more than one (1) entity for a particular category of Work identified, unless a Subcontractor varies with an Alternate Bid, in which case the Bidder shall identify the Subcontractor to be used for the Alternate and the affected portion of the Work and otherwise make its Bid clear as to which Subcontractor shall be utilized depending upon the selection of Alternates.
  - d. **MULTIPLE SUBMITTAL TIMES:** In the event the Bidding Documents call for a second submittal time for receipt of Alternate Bids, and no additional Subcontractors are listed with such Alternate Bids, the Owner will consider that there is no change in the Subcontractors from those listed with the base Bid.
2. **Failure to Submit.** In accordance with RCW 39.30.060, failure of a Bidder to submit as part of the Bid the names of such proposed HVAC, plumbing, and electrical Subcontractors or to name itself to perform such Work or the naming of two or more Subcontractors to perform the same Work shall render the Bidder's Bid nonresponsive and, therefore, void.
3. **Requirement to Subcontract.** The Bidder, if awarded the Contract, will subcontract with the listed Subcontractor for performance of the portion of the Work designated on the Form of Proposal, subject to the provisions of the Contract for Construction and RCW 39.30.060. The Bidder shall not substitute a listed Subcontractor in furtherance of bid shopping or bid peddling.
4. **Replacement.** If a listed Subcontractor is unable to comply with any bondability, qualification, or other requirements of the Contract or Bidding Documents (including without limitation a finding of Subcontractor Non-Responsibility), the Owner may require

the Bidder to replace the Subcontractor with a Subcontractor acceptable to the Owner at no change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

5. **Subcontractor Standards.** Subcontractors shall meet contractual and technical qualifications standards, and provide specialized certification, licensing, and/or payment and performance bonding where specified.

### C. BID SECURITY

1. **Purpose and Procedure.** Each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security payable to the Owner in the form required in the Bidding Documents and equal to five percent (5%) of the Base Bid (and excluding Washington State sales tax). The bid security constitutes a pledge that the Bidder will enter into the Contract with the Owner in the form provided, in a timely manner, and on the terms stated in its Bid and will furnish in a timely manner the payment and performance bonds, certificates of insurance, Contractor's Construction Schedule, and all other documents required by the Contract Documents. Should the Bidder fail or refuse to enter into the Contract or fail to furnish such documents, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. By submitting its Bid and bid security, the Bidder agrees that any forfeiture is a reasonable prediction at the time of Bid submittal of future damages to the Owner.
2. **Form.** The bid security shall be in the form of a certified or bank cashier's check payable to the Owner or a bid bond executed by a bonding company acceptable to the Owner and licensed in Washington State on the form included with the Bidding Documents or on an acceptable and equivalent form. The Attorney-in-Fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall be licensed to do business in Washington State and shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of his or her Power of Attorney.
3. **Retaining Bid Security.** The Owner will have the right to retain the Bid Security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until the earliest of either: (a) the Contract has been executed, and payment and performance bonds have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected.
4. **Return of Bid Security.** Within sixty (60) days after the Bid Date, the Owner will release or return Bid securities to Bidders whose Bids are not to be further considered in awarding the Contract. Bid securities of the three apparent low Bidders will be held until the Contract has been finally executed, after which time all Bid securities not forfeited will be returned.

### D. SUBMISSION OF BIDS

1. **Procedure.** The Bid, the Bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party specified in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bidders and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

2. **Deposit.** Bids shall be deposited at the designated location prior to the time and date for receipt of Bids indicated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, or any extension thereof made by Addendum. Bids received after the time and date for receipt of Bids may be opened, retained unopened, or returned (open or unopened), all at the discretion of the Owner.
3. **Responsibility.** The Bidder assumes full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.
4. **Form.** Oral, fax, telephonic, email, electronic, or telegraphic Bids are invalid and will not be considered.

#### **E. MODIFICATION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BID**

1. **After Receipt Deadline.** A Bid may not be modified, withdrawn, or canceled by the Bidder during a sixty (60) day period following the time and date designated for the receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees by virtue of submitting its Bid.
  2. **Before Receipt Deadline.** Prior to the time and date designated for receipt of Bids, any Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn only by notice to the party receiving Bids at the place designated for receipt of Bids. Such notice shall be in writing over the signature of the Bidder or by telegram or fax; if by telegram or fax, written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder shall be mailed and postmarked on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The notice shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid. Email notice shall not be considered. It shall be the Bidder's sole responsibility to verify that the notice has been received by the Owner in time to be withdrawn before the Bid opening.
  3. **Resubmittal.** Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the time designated for the receipt of Bids, provided that they are then fully in conformance with these Instructions to Bidders.
  4. **Bid Security with Resubmission.** Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as modified or resubmitted.
- F. **NOTICE:** Notice or a request from a Bidder under these Instructions to Bidders must be in writing over the signature of the Bidder and delivered in person or by mail, express delivery, telegram, or fax. If the notice is by telegram or fax, written confirmation over the signature of the Bidder must be mailed and postmarked on or before the date and time set for the notice.

#### **1.05 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS**

- A. **Opening of Bids.** Unless stated otherwise in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid or any Addendum, the properly identified Bids received on time will be opened publicly and will be read aloud. An abstract of the Base Bids and Alternate Bids, if any, will be made available to Bidders and other interested parties.
- B. **Rejection of Bids.** The Owner shall have the right, but not the obligation, to reject any or all Bids for any reason or for no reason, to reject a Bid not accompanied by required Bid security

or by other material or data required by the Bidding Documents, or to reject a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular.

### C. Acceptance of Bid (Award).

1. **Owner.** The Owner intends (but is not bound) to award a Contract to the lowest Responsible and Responsive Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed the funds available. The Owner has the right to waive any informality or irregularity in any Bid(s) received and to accept the Bid which, in its judgment, is in its own best interests.
2. **Alternates.** The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents or Bidding Documents, and to determine the low Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and the Alternates (if any) accepted. The Owner retains the right to accept Alternate Bid items at the price bid within sixty (60) days after the Agreement is executed.
3. **Requirements for Award.** Before the Award, the lowest Responsive Bidder shall meet the Award Requirements.

### D. BID PROTEST PROCEDURES

1. **Request for Copies of Bids.** Within two (2) business days of the bid opening, the Owner will provide, if requested by a Bidder, copies of all the bids received for the Project. The Owner will allow at least two (2) business days after providing copies of the bids before executing a Contract. (Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are not counted.)
2. **Procedure.** A Bidder protesting for any reason the Bidding Documents; a bidding procedure; the Owner's objection to the Bidder or a person or entity proposed by the Bidder, including but not limited to a finding of Non-Responsibility; the rejection of a Bid; the award of the Contract; or any other aspect arising from or relating in any way to the bidding and award (or lack thereof), shall cause a written protest to be filed with the Owner within two (2) business days of the event giving rise to the protest and, in any event, no later than two (2) business days after either (a) the date upon which Bids are opened, or (b) when the Owner provides copies of the bids to those Bidders requesting bids under Paragraph 1.05(D)(1), above. (Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are not counted.) The written protest shall include the name of the protesting Bidder, a detailed description of the specific factual and legal grounds for the protest, copies of all supporting documents, and the specific relief requested. The written protest shall be delivered to: Darlene Apeland, Director of Business – Sequim School District, 503 North Sequim Avenue, Sequim WA 98382.
3. **Consideration.** Upon receipt of the written protest, the Owner will consider the protest. The Owner may, within three (3) business days of the Owner's receipt of the protest, provide any other affected Bidder(s) the opportunity to respond in writing to the protest. If the protest is not resolved by mutual agreement of the protesting Bidder and the Owner, the Superintendent of the Owner or his or her designee will review the issues and promptly

furnish a final and binding written decision to the protesting Bidder and any other affected Bidder(s) within six (6) business days of the Owner's receipt of the protest. (If more than one (1) protest is filed, the Owner's decision will be provided within six (6) business days of the Owner's receipt of the last protest.) If no reply is received from the Owner during the six (6) business-day period, the protest shall be deemed rejected.

4. **Waiver.** Failure to comply with these protest procedures will render a protest waived.
5. **Condition Precedent.** Timely and proper compliance with and exhaustion of these protest procedures shall be a condition precedent to any otherwise permissible judicial consideration of a protest.

## 1.06 POST-BID INFORMATION

### A. INFORMATION FROM APPARENT LOW BIDDER

1. **Submittal.** Within twenty-four (24) hours of the Owner's request, the apparent low Bidder and any other Bidders so requested shall submit the following to the Owner:
  - a. Additional information regarding the use of their own forces and the use of Subcontractors and suppliers;
  - b. A properly executed Contractor's Qualification Statement on the form provided (unless otherwise required to be submitted at the time of the Bid);
  - c. A letter or form from the Bidder's insurance company stating that the insurance required by the Contract Documents will become effective upon execution of the Contract;
  - d. A letter or form from the Bidder's surety stating that the bond(s) required by the Contract Documents will become effective upon execution of the Contract;
  - e. If requested by the Owner, a detailed breakdown of the Bid in a form acceptable to the Owner;
  - f. The names of the persons or entities (including a designation of the Work to be performed with the Contractor's own forces, and the names of those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the Work;
  - g. The proprietary names and the suppliers of the principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work;
  - h. An Office of Superintendent of Public Instruction (OSPI) Form D-9, if requested; and
  - i. A signed statement in accordance with RCW 9A.72.085 verifying under penalty of perjury that the bidder is in compliance with the responsible bidder criteria of RCW 39.04.350(1)(g).



Failure to provide any of the above information in a timely manner may constitute an event of breach permitting forfeiture of the Bid security.

2. **Responsibility.** The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Owner the reliability and Responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents and the qualifications set forth in the sections of the Project Manual pertaining to such proposed Subcontractors' respective trades. The Responsibility of the Bidder may be judged in part by the Responsibility of these proposed entities. The following will be considered:
  - a. The ability, capacity, and skill to perform the Contract;
  - b. The character, integrity, reputation, judgment, experience, and efficiency of the Bidder;
  - c. Whether the Bidder can perform the Contract within the time specified;
  - d. The previous and existing compliance by the Bidder with laws relating to the Contract;
  - e. The quality of performance of previous contracts, including demonstration of successful completion of similar projects in the last three (3) years;
  - f. The designated Project Manager shall have a minimum of three (3) years of successful experience in project management and scheduling of projects of similar scope and complexity.
  - g. The designated Superintendent shall have a minimum of five (5) years of successful supervision of projects of similar scope and complexity;
  - h. Any other qualifications required by the Contract Documents or Bidding Documents; and
  - i. Such other information as may be secured having a bearing on the decision to award the contract.
3. **Consideration.** In considering a Bidder's Responsibility, a Bidder shall be deemed to be unqualified to perform the Contract if, after review and verification of the representations included upon the Contractor's Qualification Statement submitted by the Bidder, conditions such as, but not limited to, the following appear:
  - a. The Bidder does not have sufficient prior experience (or an acceptable substitute thereof, as described below) with projects of a similar nature in technical, managerial, and financial requirements to that in the present Contract being bid. In addition to such established contractors, a newly established contractor may be considered qualified if it has shown on the Contractor's Qualification Statement that it is staffed with sufficient technical, managerial, and financial personnel with prior experience in the nature of construction for which the Bids are invited.
  - b. The Bidder does not have sufficient capability to undertake the obligations of the Contract. A determination will be made when the Owner's review of the probable cash

- flow needs of the Bidder for this Project (including payroll, cost of material and supplies, equipment rental costs, and any other direct or incidental costs of the Contract), concludes that the Bidder does not have sufficient financial resources to enable it to satisfy its financial obligations under the Contract.
- c. The Bidder has submitted unrealistic unit prices as determined by other Bidders' unit prices for this Project.
  - d. The Bidder does not have sufficient staff, equipment, or plant available to perform the Contract. The Owner's determination in this matter will be based upon that represented by Bidder in the Contractor's Qualification Statement.
  - e. The Bidder has a history of unsatisfactory performance of contracts of this or similar nature, regardless of whether such contracts existed between the Owner and the Bidder, or other parties.
    - i. A determination of this nature will be made if the Owner, after review of the Bidder's previous work experience, determines that the Bidder's unsatisfactory performance has resulted predominantly from the Bidder's failure rather than a failure to perform by another party. The Owner will give the Contractor an opportunity to explain such nonperformance's before any final determination is reached.
    - ii. A determination of failure to perform will be made if the Owner is satisfied, after review of the Bidder's prior experience, that the Bidder has failed to satisfy its obligations under past contracts, and the Owner cannot safely assume satisfactory performance of the Contract by the Bidder.
    - iii. In reaching its determination, the Owner may consider statements of other parties to the prior unperformed contracts, as well as the representations of the Bidder on its Contractor's Qualification Statement.
4. **Subcontractors.** The Responsibility of the Bidder may be judged in part by the Responsibility of its Subcontractors. Bidders must verify Responsibility criteria for each first-tier Subcontractor. A Subcontractor of any tier that hires other Subcontractors must verify Responsibility criteria for each of its next lower-tier Subcontractors. Verification shall include that each Subcontractor, at the time of subcontract execution, is Responsible and possesses an electrical contractor license, if required by Chapter 19.28 RCW, or an elevator contractor license, if required by Chapter 70.87 RCW, and can obtain any payment and performance bonds required by the Bidding or Contract Documents.
5. **Request to Modify Criteria.** No later than ten (10) days prior to the Bid Date, a potential Bidder may request in writing that the Owner modify the Responsibility criteria listed in Paragraph 1.06(A)(2), above, or elsewhere in the Contract Documents or the Bidding Documents. The Owner will evaluate the information submitted by the potential Bidder and respond before the Bid Date. If the evaluation results in a change of the criteria, the Owner will issue an Addendum identifying the new criteria.

6. **Objection.** Prior to the Award of the Contract, the Owner will notify the Bidder in writing if the Owner, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to the Bidder or a person or entity proposed by the Bidder, and the Owner will provide the reasons for the determination. The Bidder may appeal the determination within two (2) business days of its receipt of the objection by presenting additional information to the Owner, and the Owner will consider the additional information before issuing its final determination. The Bidder may, after the Owner's objection or determination, and at Bidder's option, (1) withdraw the Bid, (2) submit an acceptable substitute person or entity with no change in the Contract Time and no adjustment in the Base Bid or any Alternate Bid, even if there is a cost to the Bidder occasioned by the substitution, or (3) appeal by filing a protest in accordance with Paragraph 1.05(D). In the event of withdrawal, Bid security will not be forfeited.
7. **Change.** Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner has made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner.
8. **Right to Terminate.** The Bidder's representations concerning its qualifications will be construed as a covenant under the Contract. Should it appear that the Bidder has made a material misrepresentation on its Contractor's Qualification Statement, the Owner shall have the right to terminate the Contract for cause for the Contractor's breach, and the Owner may then pursue such remedies as exist elsewhere under the Contract, or as otherwise are provided at law or equity.

**B. INFORMATION FROM OTHER BIDDERS:** All other Bidders designated by the Owner as under consideration for award of a Contract shall also provide a properly executed Contractor's Qualification Statement, if so requested by the Owner.

**C. BIDDING MISTAKES:** The Owner will not be obligated to consider notice of claimed bidding mistakes received more than three (3) business days after the Bid opening. In accordance with Washington law, a low Bidder that claims error and fails to enter into the Contract is prohibited from bidding on the Project if a subsequent call for Bids is made for the Project.

#### **1.07 PERFORMANCE BOND; LABOR AND MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND**

**A. Bond Requirements.** Within twenty-four (24) hours after the issuance of the Owner's notice of intent to award the Contract, and prior to the date of execution of the Contract, the Bidder shall furnish evidence satisfactory to the Owner of its ability to obtain statutory bonds pursuant to Chapter 39.08 RCW covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payment of all obligations arising thereunder in the form prescribed in the Contract Documents and in the full amount of the Contract Sum plus sales tax. The cost of such bonds shall be included in the Base Bid.

**B. Subcontractor Bonds.** The Owner reserves the right to require certain Subcontractors to furnish performance and labor and material payment bonds in form as set forth herein and as set forth under the Bidding Documents or Contract Documents. The Owner shall not, however, be responsible for any costs for any Subcontractor bonds unless the Owner, prior to the

execution of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, requires the Bidder, in writing, to furnish such bonds from designated Subcontractors. Should any bonds be furnished by subcontract bidders, or be required by any Bidder to be furnished by any subcontract bidder or Subcontractor, without the written request of the Owner prior to the execution of the Owner-Contractor Agreement, the costs for any such bonds shall be at the expense of the Bidder and shall not be added to the Contract Sum.

- C. **Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds.** The Bidder shall deliver the bonds and other documents required by the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, certificates of insurance) to the Owner pursuant to the Contract Documents, and in no event any later than seven (7) days after the date of execution of the Contract and prior to commencing operations at the site. The bonds shall be written in the form(s) approved by the Owner for public works, as specified in Bidding Documents, and as required by Chapter 39.08 RCW. The bonds shall be written by a surety firm licensed to do business in the State of Washington, with an A.M. Best rating of at least A/IX. The Bidder shall require the Attorney-in-Fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix thereto a certified and current copy of his/her Power of Attorney.

#### **1.08 FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR**

- A. **Form to be Used:** The Agreement for the Work will be written on the form(s) contained in the Bidding Documents.
- B. **Conflicts:** In case of conflict between the provisions of these Instructions and any other Bidding Document, these Instructions shall govern. In case of conflict between the provisions of the Bidding Documents and the Contract Documents, the Contract Documents shall govern.

#### **1.09 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

This paragraph contains descriptions of some, but not all, of the provisions of the Contract Documents.

- A. **RETAINAGE.** The Contract Documents specify the statutory retainage requirements of Chapter 60.28 RCW for this Project.
- B. **CONTRACT TIME.** The Contract Documents specify the Contract Time. Timely completion of this Project is essential to the Owner.
- C. **PREVAILING WAGES.** The Contract Documents contain requirements regarding the payment of prevailing wages pursuant to Chapter 39.12 RCW.
- D. **WRITTEN CLAIMS AND NOTICE.** The Contract Documents contain a number of provisions that require the Contractor to provide notice of Claims and to make and support Claims, in writing, within a specified time in order to maintain the Claim. The Owner is under no obligation to consider Claims that fail, in any respect, to meet such requirements.
- E. **CHANGES IN CONTRACT SUM.** The Contract Documents contain provisions specifying requirements for and pricing of changes in the Contract Sum.

- F. **DISPUTE RESOLUTION.** The Contract Documents contain provisions replacing the arbitration provisions of the form General Conditions with an alternative dispute resolution procedure which, among other things, requires non-binding mediation of all disputes.
- G. **CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION.** Pursuant to Chapter 39.06 RCW, the Bidder shall be registered or licensed as required by the laws of the Washington State, including, but not limited to, Chapter 18.27 RCW.
- H. **COMMISSIONING OF OPERATIONAL SYSTEMS.** Certain systems may be designated in the Contract Documents as “Operational Systems.” If so, prior to the Date of Substantial Completion the Operational Systems must be up and running, ready for normal operation, and subject to a pre-commissioning inspection.
- I. **TAXES.** The Contractor shall include in its Bid and pay for all applicable taxes, except Washington State sales tax and local sales tax on the Contract Sum, which shall be excluded in the preparation of its Bid. Such State and local sales taxes shall be added to the Contract Sum, paid by the Owner to the Contractor, and then paid by the Contractor as specified in the Contract Documents. Refer to General, Supplementary, or other conditions regarding further information.
- J. **OTHER PROVISIONS.** The above paragraphs contain descriptions of some, but not all, of the provisions of the Contract Documents. Bidders should review in detail the Contract Documents themselves and not rely upon the above paragraphs in this Paragraph 1.09 as complete or inclusive.

#### **1.10 POSSIBLE TRENCH EXCAVATION SAFETY PROVISIONS**

- A. To ensure that the Bidder agrees to comply with relevant trenching safety requirements of RCW 39.04.180 and Chapter 49.17 RCW, the Base Bid must include the cost of any required trench safety provisions. The Bidder shall enter in the blank provided on the Bid form the dollar amount the Bidder has included in its Base Bid for any trench safety provisions for trenching that will exceed a depth of four feet. If trench excavation safety provisions do not pertain to the Project, the Bidder may enter “N.A.” or “Not Applicable” in the blank on the Bid form.

#### **1.11 APPRENTICESHIP UTILIZATION**

In accordance with RCW 39.04.350, if the successful Bidder has a history of receiving monetary penalties for not achieving the apprentice utilization requirements pursuant to RCW 39.04.320, or is habitual in utilizing the good faith effort exception process, the bidder must submit to the Owner an apprenticeship utilization plan within ten (10) business days immediately following the Notice to Proceed date.

**- END OF DOCUMENT 002113 -**

DOCUMENT 003100 - AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

1.1 AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. This Document and its referenced attachments are part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for the Bidder's convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of the Bidder's own investigations. They are made available for the Bidder's convenience and information but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.
- B. Preliminary project schedule including design and construction milestones have been established by Owner and are scheduled for completion 90 days after mobilization
  - 1. For Project time requirements, see the Invitation to Bid, Public Works Contract, and General Conditions.
- C. Existing drawings that include information on existing conditions including previous construction at Project site are available for viewing at the maintenance offices of the District.
- D. Permit Application: Complete building or Labor and Industries permit application and file with authorities having jurisdiction within [five] days of the Notice of Award..
- E. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Review Document 002113, "Instructions to Bidders," for the Bidder's responsibilities on examination of Project site and existing conditions.

**- END OF DOCUMENT 003100 -**

DOCUMENT 004100 - BID FORM

**BIDS WILL ONLY BE RECEIVED AT:**

Owner:	Sequim School District 503 North Sequim Ave, Sequim, WA 98382
Bids Must Be Received By:	October 24 <sup>th</sup> at 2:00 PM
Owner's Representative:	Wenaha Group, Yue Chen, Project Manager

**BID IS FOR THE PROJECT REFERENCED:**

Project No.	2023-02-1006
Project Location:	400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382
Architect:	design2 LAST, Inc.

The undersigned Bidder acknowledges receipt of, and declares that it has examined and is fully familiar with, the Bidding Documents, the Project Manual, the Drawings, the Specifications, the Contract Documents, and the Addenda specified below.

The Bidder further declares that it has inspected the site and familiarized itself with local conditions that may affect the cost of the Work, the time for performance of the Work, and/or the difficulty thereof; that it has satisfied itself as to nature, location, character, quality, and quantity of the Work required by the Contract, including materials and equipment, and including the fact that the description of quantities of work and materials as included in the Bid is brief and is intended only to indicate the general nature of the work and to correlate said quantities with detailed requirements in the Contract Documents; that this Bid is made according to provisions and under terms of the Contract Documents, which are hereby made a part of this Bid; and that Bidder has carefully checked all of the words and figures that compose this Bid.

**IN SUBMITTING THE BID, THE UNDERSIGNED AGREES:**

1. To furnish all material, labor, tools, equipment, management, supervision, and utility and transportation services necessary to perform and complete, in a workmanlike manner, all of the Work required for construction of the Project in accordance with the Contract Documents and contained or referenced in the Bidding Documents. Bidder acknowledges that the Contract Documents consist of the Public Works Contract (Document 007200.01) and General Conditions (Document 007200.02); Supplemental Conditions; Drawings; Specifications; and Addenda.
2. The Base Bid reflected in Attachment 01 to this Bid Form, and the Alternatives reflected in Attachment 02 to this Bid Form, represent full compensation for satisfactory performance of all obligations under the Contract Documents.
3. Bidder has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by Owner, as well as from the Drawings and Specifications made a part of the Contract Documents.

4. The Owner may continue to occupy parts of the site and may employ, under separate contracts, other contractors at or near the site concurrently with the Work of the Contract. As a result, the Bidder will have limited use of the premises for work, storage, access, parking, and equipment, and Bidder will be required to coordinate the use of the premises under the direction of the Owner. Further, adjoining areas may be conducting normal operations during the Work, and Bidder should anticipate pedestrian and traffic congestion, limited parking, and the requirement that the Work be coordinated with ongoing operations. Bidder acknowledges that its Bid is based upon a schedule and assumptions that incorporate these conditions, and upon a schedule that complies with schedule requirements set forth in the Contract Documents.
5. To hold its Bid open for sixty (60) consecutive calendar days from the date designated for opening of bids.
6. To accept the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders, including the disposition of Bid Security.
7. Within ten (10) days of award, to execute and deliver the Contract, to furnish the Performance Bond and Payment Bond in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, to deliver the required certificates of insurance, and to perform the other obligations specified in the Contract Documents.
8. To commence the Work of the Contract upon receipt of a written Notice to Proceed and complete all such Work by the dates for Substantial Completion and Final Completion, respectively, specified in the Contract Documents.
9. The requirements of Chapter 39.12 RCW (“Prevailing Wages”) are included as a part of this Bid, and the undersigned agrees to comply with all of the provisions thereof.
10. The undersigned Bidder has enclosed the required Bid Security in the amount of five percent (5%) of the Base Bid in the form required by and otherwise in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders. The Bidder agrees to enter into the Contract with the Owner in the form provided, in a timely manner, and on the terms stated in its Bid and to furnish in a timely manner the Payment Bond and Performance Bond, certificates of insurance, Contractor’s Construction Schedule, and all other documents required by the Contract Documents. Bidder agrees that, should it fail or refuse to enter into the Contract or fail to furnish such documents, the amount of the Bid Security will be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. By submitting its Bid and Bid Security, the Bidder agrees that any forfeiture is a reasonable prediction at the time of Bid submittal of future damages to the Owner.
11. It satisfies the Bidder responsibility criteria listed in RCW 39.04.350(1).
12. Failure to timely complete and submit this Bid Form, Attachments 1-7, or the inclusion of false information in any aspect of its Bid, will render this Bid nonresponsive.
13. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids and to waive informalities and irregularities.



**BIDDER SUBMISSION INFORMATION**

<b>Bidder Information</b>	
Legal Name of Bidder:	
Type of Entity (e.g., corporation, partnership, joint venture, or sole proprietor):	
Business Address:	
Business Phone No:	
Website (if applicable):	
Email:	
Washington State Contractor’s Registration No.: <i>NOTE: Failure to have required license at time of bid opening will result in rejection of the Bid.</i>	
Contractor’s License Expiration Date:	
Federal Tax Identification Number (TIN):	
Unified Business Identifier Number (UBI):	
<b>Bidder’s Authorized Representative Information</b>	
Name:	
Title:	
Phone No:	
Email:	
<b>Bid Bonding Company Information</b>	
Bonding Company Name:	
Bonding Company Address:	
Bonding Company Phone No:	
Bonding Agent Name:	
Bonding Agent Email:	

*(Continued on next page)*

**ADDENDA ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

Bidder acknowledges receipt, review, and full consideration of those Addenda indicated below. *(If a given addendum number was not utilized, that row should be left blank.)*

<b>Number:</b>	<b>Addendum Dated:</b>	<b>Bidder Authorized Representative Initials</b>
Addendum #1		
Addendum #2		
Addendum #3		
Addendum #4		
Addendum #5		
Addendum #6		

**ATTACHMENTS REQUIRED**

Bidder has fully completed and included the following attachments to this Bid Form, which are required for the Bid to be considered responsive.

<b>Number:</b>	<b>Description:</b>	<b>Bidder Authorized Representative Initials</b>
Attachment 1	Bid Price Form	
Attachment 2	Bid Alternates Form	
Attachment 3	Insurance Binder	
Attachment 4	Bid Security	
Attachment 5	Non-Collusion Affidavit	
Attachment 6	Statement of Non-Segregated Facilities	
Attachment 7	Certification of Compliance with Wage Payment Statutes	
Attachment 8	Bidder Qualification Statement	

**Dated:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Name of Authorized Representative**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Signature of Authorized Representative**

**END OF BID FORM**  
*(Complete and include Attachments 1-7)*

DOCUMENT 004100.01 - BID PRICE FORM  
(Attachment 1 to Bid Form)

**BID IS FOR THE PROJECT REFERENCED:**

Project Name:	HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy
Project No.	2023-02-1006
Project Location:	400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382
Architect:	design2 LAST, Inc.

**SALES TAX**

For all bid prices listed in this Bid Form, DO NOT INCLUDE applicable local and Washington State sales tax that will be applied to the Contract Sum.

**BIDDER ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

By submitting this Bid, the undersigned Bidder acknowledges the following:

1. The below-listed Base Bid amount may be modified by amounts indicated by the Bidder on Document 004100.02 (“Alternates Form”).
2. Owner reserves the right to reject any or all Bids, to waive any informality or irregularity in any Bid received, and to accept or reject any Alternates in any order or combination.

**TOTAL BASE BID AMOUNT**

The undersigned Bidder, in response to the Bidding Documents, having carefully examined the Contract Documents, having had the option to visit the site with the Owner-provided optional walkthroughs, and being familiar with all conditions and requirements of the Work, hereby offers to perform all the Work on the above-referenced Project in accordance with the Contract Documents for the total, combined fixed-price lump sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)  
(Show amount in words and in figures. This amount does not include state/local sales tax.)

**TRENCH EXCAVATION SAFETY PROVISIONS**

In compliance with RCW 39.04.180, on public works projects in which trench excavation will exceed a depth of four feet, all costs for adequate safety systems for the trench excavation that meet the requirements of the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act, Chapter 49.17 RCW, must be included in the Base Bid. The cost of trench excavation safety provisions included in the lump-sum dollar amount stated above (even if the value is \$0.00) must be listed below to be responsive.

Total amount of trench excavation safety included in the Base Bid (above):

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_)  
*(Show amount in words and in figures. This amount does not include state/local sales tax.)*

**Dated:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Name of Authorized Representative**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Signature of Authorized Representative**

**- END OF ATTACHMENT 1 -**

DOCUMENT 004100.02 - BID ALTERNATES FORM  
(Attachment 2 to Bid Form)

**BID IS FOR THE PROJECT REFERENCED:**

Project Name:	HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy
Project No.	2023-02-1006
Project Location:	400 North Second Avenue, Sequim, Washington 98382
Architect:	design2 LAST, Inc.

**ALTERNATE BIDS**

The following represents incremental differences to cost outlined in the Base Bid to incorporate alternates should they be accepted by the Owner. Amounts do not include state or local sales tax.

**Alternate A**

Add / Deduct *(Please choose "Add" or "Deduct" by drawing a circle around the word)*

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
*(amount in words)*

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
*(amount in numbers)*

**Alternate B**

Add / Deduct *(Please choose "Add" or "Deduct" by drawing a circle around the word)*

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars  
*(amount in words)*

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
*(amount in numbers)*

**Dated:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Name of Authorized Representative**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Signature of Authorized Representative**

**- END OF ATTACHMENT 2 -**

DOCUMENT 004100.03 - INSURANCE BINDER  
(Attachment 3 to Bid Form)

**BID IS FOR THE PROJECT REFERENCED:**

Project Name:	HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy
Project No.	2023-02-1006
Project Location:	400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382
Architect:	design2 LAST, Inc.

The undersigned confirms that the Bidder has reviewed the insurance and bonding requirements stated in Part 2 of the General Conditions (and elsewhere in the Contract Documents) for the above-referenced Project with its insurance provider. If awarded the Contract, Bidder will provide the required insurance at no additional cost to the Owner.

**Dated:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Name of Authorized Representative**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Signature of Authorized Representative**

**- END OF ATTACHMENT 3 -**

SECTION 004100.04 - BID SECURITY  
(Attachment 4 to Bid Form)

**BID IS FOR THE PROJECT REFERENCED:**

Project Name:	HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy
Project No.	2023-02-1006
Project Location:	400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382
Architect:	design2 LAST, Inc.

**BID SECURITY REQUIRED**

1. To be considered responsive, the Bidder must provide the Bid Security in an amount constituting five percent (5%) of the Base Bid in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders.
2. Bid Security must be submitted to Owner in the form of a cashier's check, certified check, U.S. money order, or bid bond.
3. Bid bonds must be in the form of AIA-A310 or, in the alternative, the below Owner-provided form.
4. Bid bond must contain the notarized signature of the Principal and the Surety.
5. Taxes levied by federal, state, or municipal governments must be included in Base Bid unless indicated otherwise, with the exception that Washington State sales tax is not to be included in the Base Bid.
6. In the event Owner does not award a contract to Bidder within 60 calendar days after the Bid Date, Owner will return the Bid Security to the Bidder.

*(Form of Bid Bond included on next page.)*

**BID BOND**

**KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:** That we, \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ (herein "Principal"),

as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_ (herein "Surety"),

as Surety, are held firmly bound unto Sequim School District, Clallam County, Washington, in the full sum of

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_) lawful money of the United States of America for the payment of which sum of money, well and truly to be made, said Principal and Surety bind themselves and each and every of their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

**THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH**, that whereas, the above-named Principal has submitted a bid for the HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy in accordance with instructions in notice to contractors, prepared by Sequim School District, and are desirous of accompanying said bid with a proposal bond in the penalty of five (5) percent of said bid in lieu of certified check.

**NOW THEREFORE**, if said Principal, upon receipt of written notice of the acceptance of such bid, shall within ten (10) days enter into a written contract with Sequim School District upon the form of contract of said Sequim School District for the completion of such contract in accordance with the terms and conditions of said bid, and provide payment and performance bonds with good and sufficient sureties for the faithful and proper fulfillment of such contract, and provide all insurances as required by the contract, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

SIGNED AND SEALED this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

**Principal:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Surety:** \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Address

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone No.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone No.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness

**- END OF ATTACHMENT 4 -**



DOCUMENT 004100.05 - NON-COLLUSION AFFIDAVIT  
(Attachment 5 to Bid Form)

STATE OF WASHINGTON )  
 ) ss.  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

\_\_\_\_\_, being  
first duly sworn, deposes and says: that he/she is \_\_\_\_\_  
(a partner or officer, etc.) of the party making the foregoing bid; that he/she certifies that such bid  
is genuine and not collusive or sham; that said bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived, or  
agreed, directly or indirectly, with any bidder or person, to put in a sham proposal or to refrain  
from proposing, and has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion,  
or communication or conference, with any person, to fix the proposal price of affiant or of any  
other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of said price, or that of any other bidder,  
or to secure any advantage against the Sequim School District or any person interested in the  
proposed contract; and that all statements in said bid are true.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Affiant)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Notary)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Print or stamp name of Notary)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title of office)

My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

DOCUMENT 004100.06 – CERTIFICATION OF NON-SEGREGATED FACILITIES  
(Attachment 6 to Bid Form)

**BID IS FOR THE PROJECT REFERENCED:**

Project Name:	HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy
Project No.	2023-02-1006
Project Location:	400 North Second Avenue, Sequim, Washington 98382
Architect:	design2 LAST, Inc.

**By submitting its Bid, the undersigned Bidder hereby certifies as follows:**

- (a) Segregated facilities, as used in this provision, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, or national origin because of habit, local custom, or otherwise.
- (b) By the submission of this offer, the offeror certifies that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The offeror agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in the contract.
- (c) The offeror further agrees that (except where it has obtained identical certifications from proposed subcontractors for specific time periods) it will—
  - (1) Obtain identical certifications from proposed subcontractors before the award of subcontracts under which the subcontractor will be subject to the Equal Opportunity clause;
  - (2) Retain the certifications in the files; and
  - (3) Forward the following notice to the proposed subcontractors (except if the proposed subcontractors have submitted identical certifications for specific time periods):

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE SUBCONTRACTORS OF REQUIREMENT FOR  
CERTIFICATIONS OF NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES**

A Certification of Nonsegregated Facilities must be submitted before the award of a subcontract under which the subcontractor will be subject to the Equal Opportunity clause. The certification may be submitted either for each subcontract or for all subcontracts during a period (i.e., quarterly, semiannually, or annually). NOTE: The penalty for making false statements in offers is prescribed in 18 U.S.C. 1001.

*(Signature on next page)*

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature)

---

(Printed Name)

---

(Title)

---

(Company)

**- END OF ATTACHMENT 6 -**

DOCUMENT 004100 - CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH WAGE PAYMENT STATUTES  
(Attachment 7 to Bid Form)

**BID IS FOR THE PROJECT REFERENCED:**

Project Name:	HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy
Project No.	2023-02-1006
Project Location:	400 North Second Avenue, Sequim, Washington 98382
Architect:	design2 LAST, Inc.

The Bidder hereby certifies that, within the three-year period immediately preceding the bid solicitation date of October 9<sup>th</sup>, 2023, the Bidder is not a “willful” violator, as defined in RCW 49.48.082, of any provision of chapters 49.46, 49.48, or 49.52 RCW, as determined by a final and binding citation and notice of assessment issued by the Washington State Department of Labor and Industries or through a civil judgment entered by a court of limited or general jurisdiction.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of Washington that the foregoing is true and correct.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder’s Business Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Official\*

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed Name

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
City

\_\_\_\_\_  
State or country

*Check One:*

Sole Proprietorship  Partnership  Joint Venture  Corporation

State of incorporation, or if not a corporation, state where business entity formed: \_\_\_\_\_

If a co-partnership, give firm name under which business is transacted: \_\_\_\_\_

*\* If a corporation, proposal must be executed in the corporate name by the president or vice-president (or any other corporate officer accompanied by evidence of authority to sign). If a co-partnership, proposal must be executed by a partner.*

**- END OF ATTACHMENT 7 -**

DOCUMENT 004393 - BID SUBMITTAL CHECKLIST

1.1 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_.
- B. Prime Contract: \_\_\_\_\_.
- C. Project Name: HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy
- D. Project Location: 400 North Second Avenue, Sequim, Washington 98382.
- E. Owner: Sequim School District No. 323.
- F. Architect: design2 LAST, Inc.
- G. Architect Project Number: 2022-017.
- H. Construction Manager: Wenaha Group, Yue Chen, Project Manager.

1.2 BIDDER'S CHECKLIST

- A. In an effort to assist the Bidder in properly completing all documentation required, the following checklist is provided for the Bidder's convenience. The Bidder is solely responsible for verifying compliance with bid submittal requirements.
- B. Attach this completed checklist to the outside of the Submittal envelope.
  - 1. Used the Bid Form provided in the Project Manual.
  - 2. Prepared the Bid Form as required by the Instructions to Bidders.
  - 3. Indicated on the Bid Form the Addenda received.
  - 4. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Price Form (Attachment 1)
  - 5. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Alternates Form (Attachment 2)
  - 6. Attached to the Bid Form: Insurance Binder (Attachment 3)
  - 7. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Security (Attachment 4)
  - 8. Attached to the Bid Form: Non-Collusion Affidavit (Attachment 5)
  - 9. Attached to the Bid Form: Statement of Non-Segregated Facilities (Attachment 6)
  - 10. Attached to the Bid Form: Certification of Compliance with Wage Payment Statutes (Attachment 7)
  - 11. Attached to the Bid Form: Bid Bond OR a certified check for the amount required.

12. Verified that the Bidder can provide executed Performance Bond and separate Payment Bond as required by the Bidding Documents.
13. Verified that the Bidder can provide Certificates of Insurance in the amounts indicated.
14. Verified that Bidder signed the Bid Form.
15. Verified that the Bid Bond has the notarized signatures of both the Bidder and the Surety.

**- END OF DOCUMENT 004393 -**

DOCUMENT 00 43 95 - BIDDER QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

**1. Introduction**

1.1. Pursuant to section 1.06 of the Instructions to Bidders, the Sequim School District is requesting the following information. Failure to provide any of the following information in a timely manner may constitute an event of breach permitting forfeiture of the bid security. *Please attach additional pages where necessary.*

1.2. This Bidder Qualification Statement is submitted with respect to the following project:

**HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy**

**2. General Information**

2.1. Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

2.2. Address of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

2.3. Telephone No. of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

**3. Bidder's Forces, Use of Subcontractors, and Suppliers**

3.1. What portions of the work included in the proposed contract will be performed by the Bidder's own forces?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3.2. What portions of the work included in the proposed contract will be performed by Subcontractors?

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3.3. Attach or list the names of the persons or entities (including a designation of the work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces, and the names of those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each of the principal portions of the work.

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

- 
- 3.4. List the proprietary names and the suppliers of the principal items or systems of materials and equipment proposed for the Work.

---

---

---

**4. Bid Breakdown**

- 4.1. Attach an itemized breakdown of the Bid, including labor tasks, labor costs, materials, material costs, and delivery charges.

**5. Work History**

- 5.1. Attach or list the following information on similar projects that your organization has completed in the past three (3) years: name and type of project, owner (include name and telephone number of the contact person), contract amount, expected date of completion, and date of completion.

---

---

---

- 5.2. Describe your organization's experience with remodeling of and/or additions to K-12 school buildings.

---

---

---

- 5.3. Attach or list the following information on all projects that your organization now has in progress: name and type of project, owner, architect/engineer (include name and telephone number of contact person), contract amount, and scheduled date of completion.

---

---

---

- 5.4. Has your organization ever defaulted on or otherwise failed to complete any work under contract? If so, describe each such circumstance:

---

---



- 
- 
- 5.5. Has any officer, partner, or principal of your organization ever been an officer, partner, or principal of another organization that defaulted on or otherwise failed to complete any work under contract? If so, describe each such circumstance:

- 
- 
- 
- 5.6. Provide the construction experience (length, project type, scope, complexity) of the Project Manager and Superintendent that would be assigned to perform the Work under this proposed contract.

**6. Additional Letters and Forms**

- 6.1. Attach a letter or form from the Bidder's insurance company stating that the insurance required by the Bidding Documents (see the General Conditions) will become effective upon execution of the proposed Contract.
- 6.2. Attach a letter or form from the Bidder's surety stating that the Payment Bond and Performance Bond will become effective upon execution of the proposed Contract.
- 6.3. [If applicable, see Owner for questions:] Attach a completed copy of page 2 of the Office of Superintendent of Public Instruction (OSPI) Form D-9. The applicable form may be found at: [Form D-9 \(www.k12.wa.us\)](http://www.k12.wa.us).

**- END OF SECTION -**

DOCUMENT 005100 - NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD

1.1 BID INFORMATION

- A. Bidder: **<Insert successful bidder name>**.
- B. Bidder's Address: **<Insert street address, city, state, zip, and telephone>**.
- C. Project Name: HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy
- D. Project Location: 400 North Second Avenue, Sequim, Washington 98382.
- E. Owner: Sequim School District No. 323.
- F. Architect: design2 LAST, Inc.
- G. Architect Project Number: 2022-017.

1.2 NOTICE OF INTENT TO AWARD CONTRACT

- A. Notice: The above Bidder is hereby notified that its bid, dated **<Insert date>**, for the above Contract has been considered and the Bidder is hereby awarded a contract for **<Insert brief description of Work or sections of Work awarded>**.
- B. Alternates Accepted: The following alternates have been accepted by Owner and have been incorporated in the Contract Sum:
  - 1. Alternate No. 1: **<Insert alternate title>**.
  - 2. Alternate No. 2: **<Insert alternate title>**.
- C. Contract Sum: The Contract Sum is **<Insert written amount>** dollars (**\$<Insert numeric amount>**).

1.3 EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

- A. Contract Documents: Copies of the Contract Documents will be made available to the Bidder immediately. The Bidder must comply with the following conditions precedent within ten (10) days of the above date of issuance of the Notice:
  - 1. Deliver to Owner three (3) sets of fully executed copies of the Contract Documents.

- B. Delivery of Bonds and Certificates of Insurance: Within seven (7) days after Bidder's execution of the Contract, and prior to commencing operations at the site, the Bidder must deliver the executed Payment Bond, Performance Bond, and Certificates of Insurance required by the Contract Documents to the Owner per the Instructions to Bidders.
- C. Compliance: Failure to comply with conditions of this Notice within the time specified will entitle Owner to consider the Bidder in default, annul this Notice, and declare the Bidder's Bid security forfeited.
- D. Execution by Owner: Within thirty (30) days after the Bidder complies with the conditions of this Notice, Owner will return to the Bidder one fully executed copy of the Contract Documents.

1.4 NOTIFICATION

- A. This Notice is issued by:
  - 1. Sequim School District No. 323
  - 2. Date: \_\_\_\_\_
  - 3. Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_
  - 4. Name of Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_
  - 5. Title of Signatory: \_\_\_\_\_

**- END OF DOCUMENT 005100 -**

## DOCUMENT 006000 - PROJECT FORMS

### 1.1 FORM OF AGREEMENT AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. The following form of Owner/Contractor Agreement and form of the General Conditions shall be used for Project:
  - 1. The Public Works Contract as specified in Document 007200.01.
  - 2. The General Conditions as specified in Document 007200.02.
  - 3. The Supplementary Conditions for the Project, if any, are as separately prepared and included in the Project Manual.

### 1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

- A. Administrative Forms: Additional administrative forms may be specified in Division 01 General Requirements Sections.
- B. Copies of AIA standard forms may be obtained from the following:
  - 1. The American Institute of Architects:  
[www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm](http://www.aia.org/contractdocs/purchase/index.htm); docspurchases@aia.org; (800) 942-7732.
- C. Preconstruction Forms:
  - 1. Form of Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond: AIA Document A312, "Performance Bond and Payment Bond."
  - 2. Form of Certificate of Insurance: AIA Document G715, "Supplemental Attachment for ACORD Certificate of Insurance 25-S."
- D. Information and Modification Forms:
  - 1. Form for Requests for Information (RFIs): AIA Document G716, "Request for Information (RFI)."
  - 2. Form of Request for Proposal: AIA Document G709, "Work Changes Proposal Request."
  - 3. Change Order Form: AIA Document G701, "Change Order."
  - 4. Form of Architect's Memorandum for Minor Changes in the Work: AIA Document G707, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
  - 5. Form of Change Directive: AIA Document G714, "Construction Change Directive."

E. Payment Forms:

1. Schedule of Values Form: AIA Document G703, "Continuation Sheet."
2. Payment Application: AIA Document G702/703, "Application and Certificate for Payment and Continuation Sheet."
3. Form of Contractor's Affidavit: AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
4. Form of Affidavit of Release of Liens: AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Release of Liens."
5. Form of Consent of Surety: AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

**- END OF DOCUMENT 006000 -**

DOCUMENT 007200.01 – PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACT

**SEQUIM SCHOOL DISTRICT NO. 323  
PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACT**

**Project Name:** HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy

**Project Number:** 2023-02-1006

**Project Description:** The Project consists of a HVAC Recapitalization and replacement of existing equipment. The Project is more thoroughly described in the Specifications, Bidding Documents, and Contract Documents.

**Project Location:** 400 North Second Avenue, Sequim, Washington 98382.

**THIS PUBLIC WORKS CONTRACT (“Contract”)** is made and entered into by and between the Sequim School District No. 323, a Washington quasi-municipal corporation (“Owner”), and **NAME**, a [REDACTED] [REDACTED] (“Contractor”). Contractor and Owner may hereinafter be referred to as “Parties.”

- A. Effective Date: This Contract shall be effective on the last date set forth on the signature page (“Effective Date”).
- B. Contract Work: This Contract shall be the agreed basis of performing the Work identified and defined in the Contract Documents. The Contractor agrees to furnish all material, labor, tools, equipment, apparatus, facilities, etc. necessary to perform and complete in a workmanship like manner the Work called for in the Contract Documents for the Project noted above, according to the terms of this Contract and the Contract Documents, which documents are incorporated herein by reference, as if set forth herein in full.
- C. Enumeration of Contract Documents: The Contract Documents include the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions for Bidders, completed Bid Form, Payment and Performance Bonds, General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions to the General Conditions, other Special Forms, this Public Works Contract, and the following Drawings, Specifications, and Addenda:

Drawings dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Specifications dated: \_\_\_\_\_

Addendum No.      Dated:  
 Addendum No.      Dated:  
 Addendum No.      Dated:  
 Addendum No.      Dated:

Addendum No.      Dated:  
 Addendum No.      Dated:  
 Addendum No.      Dated:  
 Addendum No.      Dated:

- D. Time for Completion: The Work to be performed under this Contract shall commence as soon as the Contractor has been officially notified to proceed and shall be substantially complete within 90 calendar days of the Notice to Proceed.
- E. Liquidated Damages: The Contractor further agrees that, from the compensation otherwise to be paid, the Owner may retain the sum of \$250 for each calendar day thereafter that the Work remains uncompleted, which sum is agreed upon as the liquidated damages, and the Parties agree this sum is not to be construed as in any sense a penalty.
- F. Apprenticeship Utilization: The Contractor acknowledges that apprenticeship utilization goals should be met, and that the Owner has determined monetary incentives for meeting the goals, and monetary penalties for not meeting the goals. The Contractor further agrees that, from the compensation otherwise to be paid, the Owner may retain the sum of \$ N.A. as a monetary penalty for not meeting the apprenticeship utilization goals. The Contractor further agrees, that in addition to the compensation otherwise to be paid, the Owner will pay by issuance of a Change Order \$ N.A. as an incentive for meeting the apprenticeship utilization goals.
- G. Contract Award Amount: Owner hereby agrees to pay the Contractor the Contract Award Amount indicated below, not including State Sales Tax, as consideration for the agreements set forth above, including but not limited to, Contractor's completion of all Work, in strict accord with the Contract Documents, as follows:

Base Bid:

Alternates Awarded:

Alternate Bid No. \_\_\_\_

Alternate Bid No. \_\_\_\_

CONTRACT AWARD AMOUNT:

- H. Project Representatives: The parties designated the following persons to administer this Contract and receive notices pursuant to the Contract Documents.
  - 1. The Owner's designated representative is as follows: Wenaha Group, Yue Chen, Project Manager, [yuec@wenahagroup.com](mailto:yuec@wenahagroup.com).
  - 2. The Contractor's designated representative is as follows: **NAME, TITLE, ADDRESS, EMAIL.**
- I. Governing Law: This Contract shall be construed and governed by the laws and statutes of the State of Washington.

//  
//  
//  
//  
//

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the Parties hereto have executed this Contract by having their authorized representatives affix their signatures below.

**OWNER:**  
**Sequim School District No. 323**

**CONTRACTOR:**  
**INSERT**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature                      Date

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature                      Date

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Washington Contractor's Registration No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Federal Tax ID No.:** \_\_\_\_\_



## **PART 1 – GENERAL CONDITIONS**

### **1.01 DEFINITIONS**

- A. “Application for Payment” means a written request submitted by Contractor to the Owner (or A/E, if applicable) for payment of Work completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and approved Schedule of Values, supported by such substantiating data as Owner or A/E may require.
- B. “Architect,” “Engineer,” or “A/E” means a person or entity lawfully entitled to practice architecture or engineering, representing Owner within the limits of its delegated authority, if applicable to the Project. Owner may choose not to contract with an A/E for certain projects, in which event all references to the A/E shall be construed to reference the Owner.
- C. “Change Order” means a written instrument signed by Owner and Contractor stating their agreement upon all of the following: (1) a change in the Work; (2) the amount of the adjustment in the Contract Sum, if any, and (3) the extent of the adjustment in the Contract Time, if any.
- D. “Claim” means Contractor’s exclusive remedy for resolving disputes with Owner regarding the terms of a Change Order or a request for equitable adjustment, as more fully set forth in Part 8.
- E. “Contract Award Amount” is the sum of the Base Bid and any accepted Alternates.
- F. “Contract Documents” means the Advertisement for Bids, Instructions for Bidders, completed Bid Form, General Conditions, Supplemental Conditions, Public Works Contract, other Special Forms, Drawings, and Specifications, and all addenda and modifications thereof.
- G. “Contract Sum” is the total amount payable by Owner to Contractor, for performance of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including all taxes imposed by law and properly chargeable to the Work, except Washington State sales tax.
- H. “Contract Time” is the number of calendar days allotted in the Contract Documents for achieving Substantial Completion of the Work.
- I. “Contractor” means the person or entity who has agreed with Owner to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- J. “Day” means a calendar day, unless otherwise specified.
- K. “Drawings” are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location, and dimensions of the Work, and may include plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.
- L. “Final Acceptance” means the written acceptance issued to Contractor by Owner after Contractor has completed the requirements of the Contract Documents, as more fully set forth in Section 6.09 B.
- M. “Final Completion” means that the Work is fully and finally complete in accordance with the Contract Documents, as more fully set forth in Section 6.09A.
- N. “Force Majeure” means those acts entitling Contractor to request an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time, as more fully set forth in Section 3.05A.

- O. “Notice” means a written notice which has been delivered in person to the individual or a member of the firm or entity or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended or, if delivered or sent by registered or certified mail, to the last business address known to the party giving notice.
- P. “Notice to Proceed” means a notice from Owner to Contractor that defines the date on which the Contract Time begins to run.
- Q. “Owner” means the Sequim School District or its authorized representative with the authority to enter into, administer, and/or terminate the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and make related determinations and findings.
- R. “Person” means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, company, or individual.
- S. “Prior Occupancy” means Owner’s use of all or parts of the Project before Substantial Completion, as more fully set forth in Section 6.08A.
- T. “Progress Schedule” means a schedule of the Work, in a form satisfactory to Owner, as further set forth in Section 3.02.
- U. “Project” means the total construction of which the Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, which may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by Owner or by separate contractors.
- V. “Project Record” means the separate set of Drawings and Specifications as further set forth in Section 4.02A.
- W. “Schedule of Values” means a written breakdown allocating the total Contract Sum to each principal category of Work, in such detail as requested by Owner.
- X. “Specifications” are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, construction systems, standards, and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.
- Y. “Subcontract” means a contract entered into by Subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind for or in connection with the Work.
- Z. “Subcontractor” means any person, other than Contractor, who agrees to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind in connection with the Work.
- AA. “Substantial Completion” means that stage in the progress of the Work when the construction is sufficiently complete, as more fully set forth in Section 6.07.
- AB. “Work” means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, and includes, but is not limited to, labor, materials, supplies, equipment, services, permits, and the manufacture and fabrication of components, performed, furnished, or provided in accordance with the Contract Documents.

**1.02 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE**

Any conflict or inconsistency in the Contract Documents shall be resolved by giving the documents precedence in the following order:

- A. Signed Public Works Contract, including any Change Orders.
- B. Supplemental Conditions.
- C. General Conditions.
- D. Specifications.
- E. Drawings. In case of conflict within the Drawings, large-scale drawings shall take precedence over small-scale drawings.
- F. Signed and Completed Bid Form.
- G. Instructions to Bidders.
- H. Advertisement for Bids.

**1.03 EXECUTION AND INTENT**

Contractor makes the following representations to Owner:

- A. Contract Sum reasonable: The Contract Sum is reasonable compensation for the Work and the Contract Time is adequate for the performance of the Work, as represented by the Contract Documents;
- B. Contractor familiar with Project: Contractor has carefully reviewed the Contract Documents, visited and examined the Project site, become familiar with the local conditions in which the Work is to be performed, and satisfied itself as to the nature, location, character, quality, and quantity of the Work, the labor, materials, equipment, goods, supplies, work, services, and other items to be furnished and all other requirements of the Contract Documents, as well as the surface and subsurface conditions and other matters that may be encountered at the Project site or affect performance of the Work or the cost or difficulty thereof;
- C. Contractor financially capable: Contractor is financially solvent, able to pay its debts as they mature, and possesses sufficient working capital to complete the Work and perform Contractor's obligations required by the Contract Documents; and
- D. Contractor can complete Work: Contractor is able to furnish the plant, tools, materials, supplies, equipment, and labor required to complete the Work and perform the obligations required by the Contract Documents and has sufficient experience and competence to do so.

**PART 2 – INSURANCE AND BONDS**

**2.01 CONTRACTOR'S LIABILITY INSURANCE**

- A. Prior to commencement of the Work, the Contractor shall obtain all the insurance required by the Contract Documents and provide evidence satisfactory to Owner that such insurance has been procured. Review of the Contractor's insurance by Owner or the specification or approval of the insurance in this Contract or of its coverage or amount shall not relieve or decrease the liability of the Contractor under the Contract Documents or otherwise. The Contractor shall include in its bid the cost of all insurance and bonds required to complete the Base Bid Work and accepted alternates.

B. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain in full force and effect the following insurance coverage without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work through the date of Final Acceptance and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment, including, but not limited to, during the performance of any corrective Work required by Section 5.16. Completed Operations coverage shall remain in force for three (3) years after Final Acceptance. All coverages shall be written on an occurrence basis, reasonably acceptable to the Owner, and written for at least the minimum limits specified in this Section 2.01 or required by law, whichever coverage is greater.

1. Commercial General Liability (CGL):

- a. The Contractor shall procure an occurrence-based Commercial General Liability (CGL) insurance policy, written on an ISO-based occurrence form or its equivalent. Such insurance shall provide coverage for personal injury, bodily injury, and property damage liability arising from the Contractor's operations in connection with the Work, whether such operations are by the Contractor or Subcontractors and suppliers of any tier; owned, non-owned, and hired vehicles; work the Contractor may subcontract or sublet to others; and the indemnity provisions of this Contract. Without limiting the foregoing, such insurance shall protect the Contractor and additional insureds required by this Section 2.01 from claims set forth below that may arise out of or result from the Contractor's operations and completed operations under the Contract and for which the Contractor or the additional insureds may be legally liable, whether such operations are by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
- (1) Claims under workers' compensation (industrial insurance), disability benefit, and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed in the form of Stop Gap Liability Insurance (Employer's Contingent Liability Insurance);
  - (2) Claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;
  - (3) Claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;
  - (4) Claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage;
  - (5) Claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including loss of use resulting therefrom;
  - (6) Claims for bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations;
  - (7) Claims involving contractual liability insurance applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 5.22 ("Indemnification"); and
  - (8) Claims for bodily injury and property damage resulting from mold and fungus.

- b. Without limiting the foregoing, this CGL insurance shall be on a comprehensive basis and include all major divisions of coverage, including, but not limited to:
    - (1) Premises and Operations;
    - (2) Products and Completed Operations;
    - (3) Explosion, Collapse, and Underground (XCU);
    - (4) The Owners and Contractors Protective;
    - (5) Personal and Advertising Injury, with employment exclusion deleted;
    - (6) Blanket contractual, including specific provision for Contractor's obligation under the indemnity provisions of this Contract; and
    - (7) Broad Form Property Damage.
  2. Automobile Liability: Such insurance shall provide coverage for all owned, non-owned, and hired automobiles. It shall cover claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person, or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance, or use of a motor vehicle (including loss of use thereof arising out of operation of automobiles), including Comprehensive Automobile Liability, Bodily Injury, and Property Damage Combined Single Limit.
  3. Umbrella Policy: For projects with a Contract Sum of \$1 million or more, the Contractor shall procure a true umbrella policy that provides excess limits over the primary layer.
  4. Employer's Liability: The Contractor shall provide an employer's liability policy providing coverage for liability to employees for work-related bodily injury or disease, other than liability imposed by workers' compensation law.
  5. Workers' Compensation: The Contractor shall provide, and require Subcontractors of any tier to provide, workers' compensation insurance as required by the industrial insurance laws of the State of Washington.
- C. The Contractor's insurance obtained under this Section 2.01 will:
1. Name the Owner, the Owner's consultants, as well as their directors, officers, employees, and agents, as additional insureds under CG 2010 and CG 2037 or their equivalent.
  2. Include a severability of interest (cross-liability clause) in favor of the Owner for Work performed under this Contract.
  3. Be designated and endorsed as primary coverage for both defense and indemnity, and any Owner's policies shall be excess and non-contributory.
  4. Provide a waiver of any rights of subrogation against the Owner.

5. Have per-project general aggregate provisions in accordance with the limits set forth in Section 2.01J, which provisions may be modified in the Special Conditions. The insurance shall be endorsed to have the general aggregate apply to this Project only.
  6. Without limiting the foregoing, the insurance described above shall include coverage for underground collapse and explosion exposures.
- D. Any company writing the insurance to be obtained pursuant to this Section 2.01 shall be authorized to do business in the State of Washington. Insurance carriers providing insurance in accordance with the Contract Documents must be acceptable to Owner and shall possess an A.B. Best's policyholder's rating of "A" or better and a financial rating of no less than "VIII."
  - E. Losses up to the deductible amount of any insurance under this part shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.
  - F. The Contract Sum includes an amount to pay the premium for insurance required under the Contract Documents and to name the Owner and others listed in the Contract Documents as additional insureds on all insurance policies required by Section 2.01.
  - G. There shall be no self-insured retention without the prior written approval of the Owner.
  - H. If the Owner is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to maintain any of the insurance in this Section 2.01 or to so notify the Owner, the Contractor shall bear all costs attributable thereto. The Owner may withhold payment pending receipt of all certificates of insurance. Failure to withhold payment shall not constitute a waiver.
  - I. The Contractor shall comply with the Washington State Industrial Insurance Act and, if applicable, the Federal Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Act and the Jones Act.
  - J. Coverage Limits: The minimum coverage limits for Contractor's liability insurance shall be as follows:
    1. Commercial General Liability (CGL):
      - a. At least \$3,000,000 General Aggregate Limit (Other than Products-Completed Operations).
      - b. At least \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence Limit.
      - c. At least \$1,000,000 Products-Completed Operations Aggregate Limit.
      - d. At least \$1,000,000 Personal Injury and Advertising Liability Limit, each occurrence.
    2. Automobile Liability: At least \$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit for Automobile Bodily Injury and Property Damage Liability, each accident or loss.
    3. Umbrella Policy: Where applicable, the umbrella policy will have excess limits over the primary layer in an amount not less than \$2,000,000.
    4. Employer's Liability: At least \$1,000,000 each occurrence limit.

5. Workers' Compensation: The Contractor shall provide workers' compensation insurance in the amounts required by the industrial insurance laws of the State of Washington. For any employees not subject to the Washington State workers' compensation statute, the Contractor shall provide, and cause each Subcontractor to provide workers' compensation insurance with a private company in an amount equivalent to that provided by the workers' compensation statute, but no less than a \$1,000,000 limit of liability for the protection of its employees not otherwise protected. Stop Gap Liability Insurance (Employer's Contingent Liability Insurance) shall be at least \$1,000,000 Each Occurrence.

K. Proof of Insurance:

1. Prior to commencement of the Work, any presence on the site, or exposure to loss can occur, and in any event within seven (7) Days after the Owner has issued its Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with the following:
  - a. Two (2) copies of Certificates of Insurance evidencing all insurance required by the Contract Documents;
  - b. A written statement of the actual costs (expressed as a percentage) of the Contractors' liability insurance under 2.01;
  - c. Endorsements for additional insureds as listed in Section 2.01C.1;
  - d. Two (2) copies of Department of Labor & Industries statements for state workers' compensation coverage.
2. All insurance policies and certificates must be signed copies. Edition dates of endorsements on policies obtained under this Section 2.01 shall be consistent.
3. All policies shall include the premium percentage to be paid by the Contractor for increases in the Contract Sum.
4. The Contractor shall furnish to the Owner copies of any subsequently issued endorsements amending, modifying, altering, or restricting coverage or limits.
5. Policies or certificates obtained under this part shall verify that the policy contains coverage for blanket contractual liability, including both oral and written contracts, and acknowledge the indemnification provisions and liability coverages called for by this Contract.
6. Upon written request, the Contractor shall provide a copy of its policies obtained under this part to the Owner within five (5) business days.
7. All insurance certificates obtained pursuant to this part will:
  - a. Name Owner's Project number and Project title.
  - b. State the insurance carrier's A.B. Best rating.
  - c. Evidence full compliance with the requirements of Section 2.01.

- d. Specifically require written notice by certified mail must be provided to the Owner at least forty-five (45) Days before the policies expire, are cancelled, or are reduced; the limits are decreased; or the additional insureds removed, except that thirty (30) Days' notice shall be required for surplus line insurance.
8. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Contractor shall provide all bonding, insurance, and permit documentation as required by governmental entities for all portions of the Project.
9. The Contractor shall ensure and require that Subcontractors of any tier have insurance coverage to cover bodily injury and property damage on all operations and all vehicles owned or operated by Subcontractors of all tiers in the minimum amount of \$1,000,000 per occurrence with a \$2,000,000 general aggregate limit. Also, the Subcontractors shall name the Contractor and the Owner and cause the commercial liability coverage required by the Contract Documents to include (1) the Owner, as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Subcontractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Subcontractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Subcontractor's negligent acts or omissions during the Subcontractor's completed operations.
10. The Owner may withhold payment pending receipt of all certificates of insurance meeting the requirements of Section 2.01K. Failure to withhold payment shall not constitute a waiver of any provision of the Contract.

## **2.02 PAYMENT AND PERFORMANCE BONDS**

- A. In accordance with Chapter 39.08 RCW ("Contractor's Bond"), the Contractor will furnish to the Owner bonds, with a surety company admitted and licensed in the State of Washington and acceptable to the Owner, conditioned that the Contractor will: (1) faithfully perform all provisions of this Contract (the "Performance Bond"); and (2) pay all laborers, mechanics, Subcontractors, and materialmen, and all persons who supply such person, persons, or Subcontractors, with provisions and supplies for carrying out the Project and pay the taxes, increases, and penalties incurred on the Project under state law (the "Payment Bond"). Each of the Performance Bond and Payment Bond will be in the full amount of the Contract Sum. Such surety company will possess an A.M. Best rating of "A" or better and a financial rating of no less than "IX."
- B. Bond forms must be deemed acceptable and approved by Owner. Owner shall deem acceptable and approve payment and performance bonds that use the Payment Bond and Performance Bond form published by and available from the American Institute of Architects (AIA) – form A312. Separate bonds for payment and performance must be provided to Owner. Provision of payment and performance bonds by Contractor to Owner is a condition precedent to performance by Owner.
- C. Prior to execution of a Change Order that, cumulatively with previous Change Orders, increases the Contract Award Amount by ten (10) percent or more, the Contractor shall provide either new payment and performance bonds for the revised Contract Sum, or riders to the existing payment and performance bonds increasing the amount of the bonds. The Contractor shall likewise provide additional bonds or riders when subsequent Change Orders increase the Contract Sum by ten (10) percent or more.



- D. No payment or performance bonds are required if the Contract Sum is \$150,000 or less and Owner and Contractor agree that Owner may, in lieu of the bond, retain 10 percent of the Contract Sum for the period allowed by RCW 39.08.010.
- E. All reinsurers that may be called upon to support or share in a surety's obligations specified in connection with the performance and payment bond obligations required of the Contractor by this Contract must also have an A.M. Best rating of "A" or better and financial rating of not less than "IX."
- F. Within seven (7) days of the issuance of Owner's Notice of Intent to Award the Contract, the Contractor will deliver evidence of its bondability to the Owner. Within seven (7) days after its execution of the Contract, the Contractor will deliver copies of the bonds to the Owner.
- G. THE OWNER MAY DECLINE TO ENTER INTO THE CONTRACT IF THE REQUESTED EVIDENCE OF BONDABILITY IS NOT RECEIVED. THE CONTRACTOR WILL NOT PROCEED WITH THE WORK UNTIL SUCH SURETY BOND IS RECEIVED. Evidence of bondability shall include the percentage to be paid by the Contractor for increases in the Contract Sum.
- H. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor will promptly furnish a copy of the bond(s) or will authorize a copy to be furnished.
- I. Additional Bond Security: The Contractor will promptly furnish additional security required to protect Owner and persons supplying labor or materials required by this Contract if: (1) Owner has a reasonable objection to the surety; or (2) any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition if required by Owner.
- J. Potential Subcontractors' Payment and Performance Bonds: Within ten (10) days after the issuance of the Notice to Proceed, any Subcontractors so required in the Bidding or Contract Documents or Special Conditions shall deliver evidence of their payment and performance bondability to the Owner through the Contractor. The evidence shall include a letter from the bonding company that includes the price of payment and performance bonds to be issued during the thirty (30) day period after the Notice to Proceed. The surety company must be acceptable to the Owner and admitted and licensed in the State of Washington, with an A.M. Best rating of "A" or better and a financial rating of no less than "VIII." The bonds shall be in an amount equal to the full contract sum of the Subcontract between the Subcontractor and the Contractor but shall not include sales tax. The bonds shall be conditioned that the Subcontractor shall faithfully perform all the provisions of its subcontract, payment of all obligations arising thereunder, and for one year's maintenance for correction of defective work. If the Owner elects to require payment and performance bonds from one or more of the Subcontractors, it will so notify the Contractor in writing within fourteen (14) days of receipt of the evidence of bondability from the respective Subcontractor, in which case the Contract Sum shall be increased by a Change Order in the amount specified in the letter, unless otherwise agreed by the parties. The Owner shall not be responsible for the costs of any Subcontractor bonds it requires until the Owner receives a copy of the bond. THE OWNER MAY DECLINE TO ENTER INTO THE CONTRACT OR MAY REQUIRE A CHANGE OF SUBCONTRACTOR AT NO INCREASE IN THE CONTRACT SUM OR CONTRACT TIME IF THIS EVIDENCE OF BONDABILITY IS NOT RECEIVED. THE OWNER MAY WITHHOLD PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR UNTIL SUCH SURETY BONDS ARE RECEIVED. Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a

copy of the bonds or shall permit a copy to be made. The Subcontractors responsible to the Contractor for the work listed in the Instructions to Bidders must comply with this paragraph to the extent directed by the Owner.

- K. If the Owner is damaged by the failure of the Contractor to maintain any of the bonds or insurance in this Section 2.02 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents or to so notify the Owner, then the Contractor will bear all costs attributable thereto. The Owner may withhold payment pending receipt of all certificates of insurance and bonds. Failure to withhold payment will not constitute a waiver.

### **2.03 ALTERNATIVE SURETY**

- A. When alternative surety required: Contractor shall promptly furnish payment and performance bonds from an alternative surety as required to protect Owner and persons supplying labor or materials required by the Contract Documents if:
1. Owner has a reasonable objection to the surety; or
  2. Any surety fails to furnish reports on its financial condition if required by Owner.

### **2.04 BUILDER'S RISK**

- A. Contractor to buy Property Insurance: Contractor shall purchase and maintain property insurance in the amount of the Contract Sum, including all Change Orders for the Work, on a replacement-cost basis until Substantial Completion. For projects not involving New Building Construction, "Installation Floater" is an acceptable substitute for the Builder's Risk Insurance. The insurance shall cover the interest of Owner, Contractor, and any Subcontractors, as their interests may appear.
- B. Losses covered: Contractor property insurance shall be placed on an "all risk" basis and insure against the perils of fire and physical loss or damage including theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, false work, temporary buildings, and debris removal (including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements), and shall cover reasonable compensation for A/E's services and expenses required as a result of an insured loss.
- C. Waiver of subrogation rights: Owner and Contractor waive all subrogation rights against each other, any Subcontractors, A/E, A/E's subconsultants, separate contractors described herein, if any, and any of their subcontractors, for damages caused by fire or other perils to the extent covered by property insurance obtained pursuant to this section or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance held by Owner as fiduciary. The policies shall provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation shall be effective to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the property damaged.

## **PART 3 – TIME AND SCHEDULE**

### **3.01 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION**

Contractor to meet schedule: Contractor shall diligently prosecute the Work, with adequate forces, achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time, and achieve Final Completion within a reasonable period thereafter.

### **3.02 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE**

- A. Preliminary Progress Schedule: Contractor shall, within 14 Days after issuance of the Notice to Proceed, submit a preliminary Progress Schedule. The Progress Schedule shall show the sequence in which Contractor proposes to perform the Work and the dates on which Contractor plans to start and finish major portions of the Work, including dates for Shop Drawings and other submittals, and for acquiring materials and equipment.
- B. Form of Progress Schedule: The Progress Schedule shall be in the form of a bar chart, or a critical path method analysis, as specified by Owner. The preliminary Progress Schedule may be general, showing the major portions of the Work, with a more detailed Progress Schedule submitted as directed by Owner.
- C. Owner comments on Progress Schedule: Owner shall return comments on the preliminary Progress Schedule to Contractor within 14 Days of receipt. Review by Owner of Contractor's schedule does not constitute an approval or acceptance of Contractor's construction means, methods, or sequencing, or its ability to complete the Work within the Contract Time. Contractor shall revise and resubmit its schedule, as necessary. Owner may withhold a portion of progress payments until a Progress Schedule has been submitted which meets the requirements of this section.
- D. Monthly updates and compliance with Progress Schedule: Contractor shall utilize and comply with the Progress Schedule. On a monthly basis, or as otherwise directed by Owner, Contractor shall submit an updated Progress Schedule at its own expense to Owner indicating actual progress. If, in the opinion of Owner, Contractor is not in conformance with the Progress Schedule for reasons other than acts of Force Majeure as identified in Section 3.05, Contractor shall take such steps as are necessary to bring the actual completion dates of its work activities into conformance with the Progress Schedule, and if directed by Owner, Contractor shall submit a corrective action plan or revise the Progress Schedule to reconcile with the actual progress of the Work.
- E. Contractor to notify Owner of delays: Contractor shall promptly notify Owner in writing of any actual or anticipated event which is delaying or could delay achievement of any milestone or performance of any critical path activity of the Work. Contractor shall indicate the expected duration of the delay, the anticipated effect of the delay on the Progress Schedule, and the action being or to be taken to correct the problem. Provision of such notice does not relieve Contractor of its obligation to complete the Work within the Contract Time.

### **3.03 OWNER'S RIGHT TO SUSPEND THE WORK FOR CONVENIENCE**

- A. Owner may suspend Work: Owner may, at its sole discretion, order Contractor, in writing, to suspend all or any part of the Work for up to 90 Days, or for such longer period as mutually agreed.
- B. Compliance with suspension; Owner's options: Upon receipt of a written notice suspending the Work, Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of cost of performance directly attributable to such suspension. Within a period up to 90 Days after the notice is delivered to Contractor, or within any extension of that period to which the parties shall have agreed, Owner shall either:
  - 1. Cancel the written notice suspending the Work; or
  - 2. Terminate the Work covered by the notice as provided in the termination

provisions of Part 9.

- C. Resumption of Work: If a written notice suspending the Work is cancelled or the period of the notice or any extension thereof expires, Contractor shall resume Work.
- D. Equitable adjustment for suspensions: Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time, or Contract Sum, or both, for increases in the time or cost of performance directly attributable to such suspension, provided Contractor complies with all requirements set forth in Part 7.

### **3.04 OWNER'S RIGHT TO STOP THE WORK FOR CAUSE**

- A. Owner may stop Work for Contractor's failure to perform: If Contractor fails or refuses to perform its obligations in accordance with the Contract Documents, Owner may order Contractor, in writing, to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until satisfactory corrective action has been taken.
- B. No equitable adjustment for Contractor's failure to perform: Contractor shall not be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum for any increased cost or time of performance attributable to Contractor's failure or refusal to perform or from any reasonable remedial action taken by Owner based upon such failure.

### **3.05 DELAY**

- A. Force Majeure actions not a default; Force Majeure defined: Any delay in or failure of performance by Owner or Contractor, other than the payment of money, shall not constitute a default hereunder if and to the extent the cause for such delay or failure of performance was unforeseeable and beyond the control of the party ("Force Majeure"). Acts of Force Majeure include, but are not limited to:
  - 1. Acts of God or the public enemy;
  - 2. Acts or omissions of any government entity;
  - 3. Fire or other casualty for which Contractor is not responsible;
  - 4. Quarantine or epidemic;
  - 5. Strike or defensive lockout;
  - 6. Unusually severe weather conditions which could not have been reasonably anticipated; and
  - 7. Unusual delay in receipt of supplies or products which were ordered and expedited and for which no substitute reasonably acceptable to Owner was available. The pandemic of the disease COVID-19 and the consequences thereof do not constitute a Force Majeure Event.
- B. Contract Time adjustment for Force Majeure: Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time for changes in the time of performance directly attributable to an act of Force Majeure, provided it makes a request for equitable adjustment according to Section 7.03. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum resulting from an act of Force Majeure.
- C. Contract Time or Contract Sum adjustment if Owner at fault: Contractor shall be entitled to

an equitable adjustment in Contract Time, and may be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Sum, if the cost or time of Contractor's performance is changed due to the fault or negligence of Owner, provided the Contractor makes a request according to Sections 7.02 and 7.03.

- D. No Contract Time or Contract Sum adjustment if Contractor at fault: Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Time or in the Contract Sum for any delay or failure of performance to the extent such delay or failure was caused by Contractor or anyone for whose acts Contractor is responsible.
- E. Contract Time adjustment only for concurrent fault: To the extent any delay or failure of performance was concurrently caused by the Owner and Contractor, Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Time for that portion of the delay or failure of performance that was concurrently caused, provided it makes a request for equitable adjustment according to Section 7.03, but shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Sum.
- F. Contractor to mitigate delay impacts: Contractor shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent and mitigate the effects of any delay, whether occasioned by an act of Force Majeure or otherwise.

### **3.06 NOTICE TO OWNER OF LABOR DISPUTES**

- A. Contractor to notify Owner of labor disputes: If Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay timely performance in accordance with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall immediately give notice, including all relevant information, to Owner.
- B. Pass through notification provisions to Subcontractors: Contractor agrees to insert a provision in its Subcontracts and to require insertion in all sub-subcontracts, that in the event timely performance of any such contract is delayed or threatened by delay by any actual or potential labor dispute, the Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor shall immediately notify the next higher tier Subcontractor or Contractor, as the case may be, of all relevant information concerning the dispute.

### **3.07 DAMAGES FOR FAILURE TO ACHIEVE TIMELY COMPLETION**

- A. Liquidated Damages
  - 1. Reason for Liquidated Damages: Timely performance and completion of the Work is essential to Owner and time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence. Owner will incur serious and substantial damages if Substantial Completion of the Work does not occur within the Contract Time. However, it would be difficult if not impossible to determine the exact amount of such damages. Consequently, provisions for liquidated damages are included in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Calculation of Liquidated Damages amount: The liquidated damage amounts set forth in the Contract Documents will be assessed not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages for breach of the Contract Documents. This amount is fixed and agreed upon by and between the Contractor and Owner because of the impracticability and extreme difficulty of fixing and ascertaining the actual damages the Owner would in such event sustain. This amount shall be construed as the actual amount of damages sustained by the Owner, and may be retained by the Owner and

deducted from periodic payments to the Contractor.

3. Contractor responsible even if Liquidated Damages assessed: Assessment of liquidated damages shall not release Contractor from any further obligations or liabilities pursuant to the Contract Documents.

B. Actual Damages

Calculation of Actual Damages: Actual damages will be assessed for failure to achieve Final Completion within the time provided. Actual damages will be calculated on the basis of direct architectural, administrative, and other related costs attributable to the Project from the date when Final Completion should have been achieved, based on the date Substantial Completion is actually achieved, to the date Final Completion is actually achieved. Owner may offset these costs against any payment due Contractor.

C. Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages

The Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for consequential damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. This mutual waiver includes, without limitation:

1. Damages incurred by Owner for rental expenses, for income, profit, financing, business, and reputation, and for loss of management or employee productivity or of the services of such persons; and
2. Damages incurred by the Contractor for principal and home office overhead and expenses including, without limitation, the compensation of personnel stationed there, for losses of financing, business and reputation, for losses on other projects, for interest or financing costs, and for loss of profit, except as explicitly allowed under the Contract Documents.

## **PART 4 – SPECIFICATIONS, DRAWINGS, AND OTHER DOCUMENTS**

### **4.01 DISCREPANCIES AND CONTRACT DOCUMENT REVIEW**

- A. Specifications and Drawings are basis of the Work: The intent of the Specifications and Drawings is to describe a complete Project to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment, tools, transportation, permits, and supplies, and perform the Work required in accordance with the Drawings, Specifications, and other provisions of the Contract Documents.
- B. Parts of the Contract Documents are complementary: The Contract Documents are complementary. What is required by one part of the Contract Documents shall be binding as if required by all. Anything mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the Drawings, or shown on the Drawings and not mentioned in the Specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both.
- C. Contractor to report discrepancies in Contract Documents: Contractor shall carefully study and compare the Contract Documents with each other and with information furnished by Owner. If, during the performance of the Work, Contractor finds a conflict, error, inconsistency, or omission in the Contract Documents, it shall promptly and before proceeding with the Work affected thereby, report such conflict, error, inconsistency, or omission to the Owner (and A/E, if applicable) in writing.
- D. Contractor knowledge of discrepancy in documents – responsibility: Contractor shall do no Work without applicable Drawings, Specifications, or written modifications, or Shop

Drawings where required, unless instructed to do so in writing by Owner. If Contractor performs any construction activity, and it knows or reasonably should have known that any of the Contract Documents contain a conflict, error, inconsistency, or omission, Contractor shall be responsible for the performance and shall bear the cost for its correction.

- E. Contractor to perform Work implied by Contract Documents: Contractor shall provide any work or materials the provision of which is clearly implied and is within the scope of the Contract Documents even if the Contract Documents do not mention them specifically.
- F. Interpretation questions: Questions regarding interpretation of the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be referred to the Owner (and A/E, if applicable).

#### **4.02 PROJECT RECORD**

- A. Contractor to maintain Project Record Drawings and Specifications: Contractor shall legibly mark in ink on a separate set of the Drawings and Specifications all actual construction, including depths of foundations, horizontal and vertical locations of internal and underground utilities, and appurtenances referenced to permanent visible and accessible surface improvements, field changes of dimensions and details, actual suppliers, manufacturers and trade names, models of installed equipment, and Change Order Proposals (COP). This separate set of Drawings and Specifications shall be the "Project Record."
- B. Update Project Record weekly and keep on site: The Project Record shall be maintained on the project site throughout the construction and shall be clearly labeled "PROJECT RECORD." The Project Record shall be updated at least weekly noting all changes and shall be available to Owner at all times.
- C. Final Project Record before Final Acceptance: Contractor shall submit the completed and finalized Project Record to the Owner (and A/E, if applicable) prior to Final Acceptance.

#### **4.03 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Definition of Shop Drawings: "Shop Drawings" means documents and other information required to be submitted to the Owner (or A/E, if applicable) by Contractor pursuant to the Contract Documents, showing in detail: the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements; and the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials and equipment. Shop Drawings include, but are not limited to, drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, samples, and similar materials furnished by Contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the Work required by the Contract Documents. For materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work, Contractor submittal shall include the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the item. When directed, Contractor shall submit all samples at its own expense. Owner may duplicate, use, and disclose Shop Drawings provided in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. Approval of Shop Drawings: Contractor shall coordinate all Shop Drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with the Contract Documents and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Where required by law, Shop Drawings shall be stamped by an appropriate professional licensed by the state of Washington. Shop Drawings submitted to the Owner (or A/E, if applicable) without evidence of Contractor's approval shall be returned for resubmission. Contractor shall review, approve, and submit Shop Drawings with reasonable promptness and in such

sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of Owner or separate contractors. Contractor's submittal schedule shall allow a reasonable time for the Owner (or A/E, if applicable) to review. The Owner (or A/E, if applicable) will review, approve, or take other appropriate action on the Shop Drawings. Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings until the respective submittal has been reviewed and the A/E, if applicable, or Owner has approved or taken other appropriate action. The A/E and/or Owner, as applicable, shall respond to Shop Drawing submittals with reasonable promptness. Any Work by Contractor shall be in accordance with reviewed Shop Drawings. Submittals made by Contractor which are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned without action.

- C. Contractor not relieved of responsibility when Shop Drawings approved: Approval, or other appropriate action with regard to Shop Drawings, by Owner or A/E shall not relieve Contractor of responsibility for any errors or omissions in such Shop Drawings, nor from responsibility for compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Unless specified in the Contract Documents, review by Owner or A/E shall not constitute an approval of the safety precautions employed by Contractor during construction, or constitute an approval of Contractor's means or methods of construction. If Contractor fails to obtain approval before installation and the item or work is subsequently rejected, Contractor shall be responsible for all costs of correction.
- D. Variations between Shop Drawings and Contract Documents: If Shop Drawings show variations from the requirements of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the Shop Drawings, at the time it submits the Shop Drawings containing such variations. If the Owner (or A/E, if applicable) approves any such variation, an appropriate Change Order will be issued. If the variation is minor and does not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, a Change Order need not be issued; however, the modification shall be recorded upon the Project Record.
- E. Contractor to submit copies of Shop Drawings: Contractor shall submit to A/E and Owner for approval five (5) copies of all Shop Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated, three (3) sets of all Shop Drawings shall be retained by A/E, if applicable, or the Owner and two (2) sets shall be returned to Contractor.

#### **4.04 ORGANIZATION OF SPECIFICATIONS**

Specification organization by trade: Specifications may be prepared in sections which conform generally with trade practices. These sections are for Owner and Contractor convenience and shall not control Contractor in dividing the Work among the Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of the Work to be performed by any trade.

#### **4.05 OWNERSHIP AND USE OF DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND OTHER DOCUMENTS**

- A. A/E, not Contractor, owns Copyright of Drawings and Specifications: The Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by A/E, if any, are instruments of A/E's service through which the Work to be executed by Contractor is described. Neither Contractor nor any Subcontractor shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by A/E, if any, and A/E shall be deemed the author of them and will, along with any rights of Owner, retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights, in addition to the copyright. All copies of these documents, except Contractor's set, shall be returned or suitably accounted for to A/E, on request, upon completion of the Work.



- B. Drawings and Specifications to be used only for this Project: The Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the A/E, if any, and copies thereof furnished to Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by Contractor or any Subcontractor on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of Owner (and A/E, if applicable). Contractor and Subcontractors are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by A/E, if any, appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work.
- C. Shop Drawing license granted to Owner: Contractor and all Subcontractors grant a non-exclusivelicense to Owner, without additional cost or royalty, to use for its own purposes (including reproduction) all Shop Drawings, together with the information and diagrams contained therein, prepared by Contractor or any Subcontractor. In providing Shop Drawings, Contractor and all Subcontractors warrant that they have authority to grant to Owner a license to use the Shop Drawings, and that such license is not in violation of any copyright or other intellectual property right. Contractor agrees to defend and indemnify Owner pursuant to the indemnity provisions in Section 5.03 and 5.22 from any violations of copyright or other intellectual property rights arising out of Owner's use of the Shop Drawings hereunder, or to secure for Owner, at Contractor's own cost, licenses in conformity with this section.
- D. Shop Drawings to be used only for this Project: The Shop Drawings and other submittals prepared by Contractor, Subcontractors of any tier, or its or their equipment or material suppliers, and copies thereof furnished to Contractor, are for use solely with respect to this Project. They are not to be used by Contractor or any Subcontractor of any tier, or material or equipment supplier, on other projects or for additions to this Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of Owner. The Contractor, Subcontractors of any tier, and material or equipment suppliers are granted a limited license to use and reproduce applicable portions of the Shop Drawings and other submittals appropriate to and for use in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents.

## **PART 5 – PERFORMANCE**

### **5.01 CONTRACTOR CONTROL AND SUPERVISION**

- A. Contractor responsible for means and methods of construction: Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using its best skill and attention, and shall perform the Work in a skillful manner. Contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work, unless the Contract Documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. Contractor shall disclose its means and methods of construction when requested by Owner.
- B. Compliance with laws: The Contractor shall abide by the provisions of all applicable Washington statutes and regulations and all those provisions of the county and city municipal codes that apply in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Although a number of statutes are referenced in the Contract Documents, these references are not meant to be a complete list and should not be relied upon as such.
- C. WSSP compliance: The Parties acknowledge and agree that to the extent this Project receives Washington State funds for school construction, design and construction of the Project must meet at least the Washington Sustainable Schools Protocol (WSSP) requirements in accordance with Chapter 39.35D RCW. The Contractor will provide all

services, including, but not limited to, labor and materials, required to construct the Project such that it fully meets all WSSP requirements in effect at the time the Project, or any portion thereof, is completed. The Contractor will fully participate in any and all activities required by state law or regulations or the WSSP to achieve WSSP compliance and approval, including, but not limited to, providing all applications, documentation, and reports (annual or otherwise) requested by Owner or mandated by the WSSP. The Contractor will manage environmental issues and implement and document the Project's WSSP requirements, including but not limited to: monitoring the submittal process to ensure WSSP compliance, training Subcontractors in WSSP requirements, reviewing design changes during construction for WSSP impacts and informing the Owner of said impacts, ensuring installed products are WSSP compliant, and assembling, maintaining, and submitting all records to document WSSP compliance, including but not limited to annual reports.

- D. Competent superintendent required: Performance of the Work shall be directly supervised by a competent superintendent who has authority to act for Contractor. The superintendent must be satisfactory to the Owner and shall not be changed without the prior written consent of Owner. Owner may require Contractor to remove the superintendent from the Work or Project site, if Owner reasonably deems the superintendent incompetent, careless, or otherwise objectionable, provided Owner has first notified Contractor in writing and allowed a reasonable period for transition.
- E. Contractor responsible for acts and omissions of self and agents: Contractor shall be responsible to Owner for acts and omissions of Contractor, Subcontractors, and their employees and agents.
- F. Unemployment Compensation: Pursuant to Chapter 50.24 RCW ("Contributions by Employers") in general and RCW 50.24.130 in particular, the Contractor shall pay contributions for wages for personal services performed under this Contract or arrange for a bond acceptable to the Commissioner of the ESD.
- G. Contractor to employ competent and disciplined workforce: Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work, including observance of badging, drug testing, and all smoking, tobacco, drug, alcohol, parking, safety, weapons, background checks, sexual harassment, and other rules governing the conduct of personnel at Owner's property and at the Project site.
1. Copies of the Owner's policies and procedures applicable to the Project are available at [https://www.sequimschools.org/School Board/policies- procedures](https://www.sequimschools.org/School_Board/policies-_procedures).
  2. Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.
  3. No employees of either Contractor or any of its Subcontractors of any tier shall harass, intimidate, have physical contact with, or engage in other verbal or physical conduct or communication of a sexual, intimidating, or harassing nature with students, parents, volunteers, or Owner's directors, officers, or employees, nor create an intimidating, hostile, or offensive environment.
  4. Without limiting the foregoing, Contractor shall remove from the Work and Project site any employee, agent, or other person who has violated Owner's policies and/or procedures or otherwise engaged in actions that Owner reasonably considers objectionable without change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

5. Contractor shall also ensure by appropriate provisions in each subcontract agreement that Contractor may remove from the Work and Work site any Subcontractor or Subcontractor's employee who has violated District policies/procedures or engaged in such action without change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.
- G. Drug-Free Workplace: The Contractor and all Subcontractors of any tier shall fully comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations regarding maintaining a drug-free workplace, including the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988. Any person not fit for duty for any reason, including the use of alcohol, controlled substances, or drugs, shall immediately be removed from the Work.
- H. Tobacco-Free Environment: Pursuant to RCW 28A.210.310, smoking or use of any kind of lighted pipe, cigar, cigarette, vaping device, or any other lighted smoking equipment, tobacco material, or smokeless tobacco product is prohibited on all District property.
- I. Weapons-Free Environment: The Contractor and its employees, agents, and Subcontractors of any tier shall not bring onto the Project site or onto any Owner property any firearm or any other type of weapon described in either RCW 9.41.280(1) or RCW 9.41.250. Any person violating this Section shall immediately be removed from the Work, and such a violation shall be grounds for termination of this Contract for cause at the Owner's discretion.
- J. Background checks: All employees of Contractor and Subcontractors of any tier who may have unsupervised access to students shall undergo a record check through the Washington State Patrol criminal investigation system under RCW 43.43.830-834, RCW 10.97.030, and RCW 10.97.050, and through the Federal Bureau of Investigation, before working at the Project site. The record check will include a fingerprint check using a complete Washington State criminal identification fingerprint card. Contractor will provide the results of the record check to the subject of the records and to Owner. Contractor will pay all costs of the requirements set forth in this provision. When necessary, applicants may be employed on a conditional basis pending completion of the background check. In addition, any agreements between the Contractor and Subcontractors of any tier who will perform services for Owner will include this provision requiring the Subcontractor to comply with RCW 28A.400.303.
- K. Crimes Against Children: The Contractor will prohibit any employee of the Contractor from working at the Project site who has pleaded guilty to or been convicted of any crime enumerated in RCW 28A.400.322, as now or hereafter amended. Any failure to comply with this Section 5.01K will be grounds for the Owner to immediately terminate the Contract. In addition, any agreements between the Contractor and Subcontractors of any tier who will perform services for the Owner will include this provision requiring the Subcontractor to prohibit any employee of said Subcontractor from working at a public school or the Project site who has pleaded guilty to or been convicted of any crime enumerated in RCW 28A.400.322.
- L. Contractor to keep Project documents on site: Contractor shall keep on the Project site a copy of the Drawings, Specifications, addenda, reviewed Shop Drawings, and permits and permit drawings.
- M. Work during off hours: When work is to be performed during other than normal working hours or on Sequim School District holidays, Contractor shall give Owner prior notice. Any construction activity between the hours of 10:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m. is subject to approval of

Owner.

- N. Without limiting Section 9.01, failure to comply with these requirements in Section 5.01 is grounds for immediate termination of the Contract for cause.

#### **5.02 PERMITS, FEES, AND NOTICES**

- A. Contractor to obtain and pay for permits: Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall pay for and obtain all permits, licenses, and inspections necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work. Prior to Final Acceptance, the approved, signed permits shall be delivered to Owner.
- B. Allowances for permit fees: If allowances for permits or utility fees are called for in the Contract Documents and set forth in Contractor's bid, and the actual costs of those permits or fees differ from the allowances in the Contract Documents, the difference shall be adjusted by Change Order.
- C. Contractor to comply with all applicable laws: Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

#### **5.03 PATENTS AND ROYALTIES**

Payment, indemnification, and notice: Contractor is responsible for, and shall pay, all royalties and license fees. Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold Owner harmless from any costs, expenses, and liabilities arising out of the infringement by Contractor of any patent, copyright, or other intellectual property right used in the Work; however, provided that Contractor gives prompt notice, Contractor shall not be responsible for such defense or indemnity when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents. If Contractor has reason to believe that use of the required design, process, or product constitutes an infringement of a patent or copyright, it shall promptly notify Owner of such potential infringement.

#### **5.04 PREVAILING WAGES**

- A. Contractor to Pay Prevailing Wages: Contractor shall pay the prevailing rate of wages to all workers, laborers, or mechanics employed in the performance of any part of the Work in accordance with Chapter 39.12 RCW and the rules and regulations of the Department of Labor and Industries. The schedule of prevailing wage rates for the locality or localities of the Work, is determined by the Industrial Statistician of the Department of Labor and Industries. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify the applicable prevailing wage rate.
- B. Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages: Before payment is made by the Owner to the Contractor for any work performed by the Contractor and Subcontractors whose work is included in the application for payment, the Contractor shall submit, or shall have previously submitted to the Owner for the Project, a Statement of Intent to Pay Prevailing Wages, approved by the Department of Labor and Industries, certifying the rate of hourly wage paid and to be paid each classification of laborers, workers, or mechanics employed upon the Work by Contractor and Subcontractors. Such rates of hourly wage shall not be less than the prevailing wage rate.
- C. Affidavit of Wages Paid: Prior to release of retainage, the Contractor shall submit to the Owner an Affidavit of Wages Paid, approved by the Department of Labor and Industries, for the Contractor and every Subcontractor, of any tier, that performed work on the Project.

- D. Disputes: Disputes regarding prevailing wage rates shall be referred for arbitration to the Director of the Department of Labor and Industries. The arbitration decision shall be final and conclusive and binding on all parties involved in the dispute as provided for by RCW 39.12.060.
- E. Statement with Pay Application; Post Statements of Intent at Jobsite: Each Application for Payment submitted by Contractor shall state that prevailing wages have been paid in accordance with the pre-filed statement(s) of intent, as approved. Copies of the approved intent statement(s) shall be posted on the job site with the address and telephone number of the Industrial Statistician of the Department of Labor and Industries where a complaint or inquiry concerning prevailing wages may be made.
- F. Contractor to Pay for Statements of Intent and Affidavits: In compliance with Chapter 296-127 WAC, Contractor shall pay to the Department of Labor and Industries the currently established fee(s) for each statement of intent and/or affidavit of wages paid submitted to the Department of Labor and Industries for certification.
- G. Certified Payrolls: Consistent with WAC 296-127-320, the Contractor and any Subcontractor shall submit a certified copy of payroll records if requested.

**5.05 HOURS OF LABOR**

- A. Overtime: Contractor shall comply with all applicable provisions of Chapter 49.28 RCW, which are incorporated herein by reference. Pursuant to that statute, no laborer, worker, or mechanic employed by Contractor, any Subcontractor, or any other person performing or contracting to do the whole or any part of the Work, shall be permitted or required to work more than eight (8) hours in any one calendar day, provided, that in cases of extraordinary emergency, such as danger to life or property, the hours of work may be extended, but in such cases the rate of pay for time employed in excess of eight (8) hours of each calendar day shall be not less than one and one-half (1.5) times the rate allowed for this same amount of time during eight (8) hours of service.
- B. 4-10 Agreements: Notwithstanding the preceding paragraph, Chapter 49.28 RCW permits the Contractor or a Subcontractor subject to those provisions to enter into an agreement with its employees in which the employees work up to ten (10) hours in a calendar day. No such agreement may provide that the employees work ten (10) hour days for more than four (4) calendar days a week. Any such agreement is subject to approval by the employees. The overtime provisions of Chapter 49.28 RCW shall not apply to the hours, up to forty (40) hours per week, worked pursuant to any such agreement.

**5.06 NONDISCRIMINATION**

- A. Discrimination prohibited by applicable laws: Discrimination in all phases of employment is prohibited by, among other laws and regulations, Title VII of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, the Vietnam Era Veterans Readjustment Act of 1974, Sections 503 and 504 of the Vocational Rehabilitation Act of 1973, the Equal Employment Act of 1972, the Age Discrimination Act of 1967, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, the Civil Rights Act of 1991, Presidential Executive Order 11246, Executive Order 11375, the Washington State Law Against Discrimination, RCW 49.60, and Gubernatorial Executive Order 85-09. These laws and regulations establish minimum requirements for affirmative action and fair employment practices which Contractor must meet.
- B. During performance of the Work:

1. Protected Classes: Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, marital status, or the presence of any physical, sensory, or mental disability, Vietnam era veteran status, or disabled veteran status, nor commit any other unfair practices as defined in Chapter 49.60 RCW.
  2. Advertisements to state nondiscrimination: Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or for it, state that all qualified applicants will be considered for employment, without regard to race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, marital status, or the presence of any physical, sensory, or mental disability.
  3. Contractor to notify unions and others of nondiscrimination: Contractor shall send to each labor union, employment agency, or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding a notice advising the labor union, employment agency, or workers' representative of Contractor's obligations according to the Contract Documents and Chapter 49.60 RCW.
  4. Owner and State access to Contractor records: Contractor shall permit access to its books, records, and accounts, and to its premises by Owner, and by the Washington State Human Rights Commission, for the purpose of investigation to ascertain compliance with this section of the Contract Documents.
  5. Passthrough provisions to Subcontractors: Contractor shall include the provisions of this section in every Subcontract.
- C. Provisions for Aged and Handicapped Persons: The Contractor shall comply with applicable statutory provisions relating to public works of Chapter 70.92 RCW ("Provisions in Buildings for Aged and Handicapped Persons") and the federal Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) and federal implementing regulations.

#### **5.07 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

- A. Contractor responsible for safety: Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Work. The Contractor shall comply with pertinent provisions of Chapter 49.17 RCW ("Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act") and Chapter 296-155 WAC ("Safety Standards for Construction Work").
- B. Contractor safety responsibilities: In carrying out its responsibilities according to the Contract Documents, Contractor shall protect the lives and health of employees performing the Work and other persons who may be affected by the Work; prevent damage to materials, supplies, and equipment whether on site or stored off-site; and prevent damage to other property at the site or adjacent thereto. Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, and orders of any public body having jurisdiction for the safety of persons or property or to protect them from damage, injury, or loss; shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection; and shall notify owners of adjacent property and utilities when prosecution of the Work may affect them.
- C. Contractor to maintain safety records: Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of exposure data on all incidents relating to the Work resulting in death, traumatic injury, occupational disease, or damage to property, materials, supplies, or equipment. Contractor shall immediately report any such incident to Owner. Owner shall, at all times, have a right

of access to all records of exposure.

D. Contractor to provide HazMat training: Contractor shall provide all persons working on the Project site with information and training on hazardous chemicals in their work at the time of their initial assignment, and whenever a new hazard is introduced into their work area.

1. Information. At a minimum, Contractor shall inform persons working on the Project site of:

- a. WAC: The requirements of Chapter 296-62 WAC, General Occupational Health Standards;
- b. Presence of hazardous chemicals: Any operations in their work area where hazardous chemicals are present; and
- c. Hazard communications program: The location and availability of written hazard communication programs, including the required list(s) of hazardous chemicals and material safety data sheets required by Chapter 296-62 WAC.

2. Training. At a minimum, Contractor shall provide training for persons working on the Project site which includes:

- a. Detecting hazardous chemicals: Methods and observations that may be used to detect the presence or release of a hazardous chemical in the work area (such as monitoring conducted by the employer, continuous monitoring devices, visual appearance or odor of hazardous chemicals when being released, etc.);
- b. Hazards of chemicals: The physical and health hazards of the chemicals in the work area;
- c. Protection from hazards: The measures such persons can take to protect themselves from these hazards, including specific procedures Contractor, or its Subcontractors, or others have implemented to protect those on the Project site from exposure to hazardous chemicals, such as appropriate work practices, emergency procedures, and personal protective equipment to be used; and
- d. Hazard communications program: The details of the hazard communications program developed by Contractor, or its Subcontractors, including an explanation of the labeling system and the material safety data sheet, and how employees can obtain and use the appropriate hazard information.

E. Hazardous, toxic, or harmful substances: Contractor's responsibility for hazardous, toxic, or harmful substances shall include the following duties:

1. Illegal use of dangerous substances: Contractor shall not keep, use, dispose, transport, generate, or sell on or about the Project site, any substances now or hereafter designated as, or which are subject to regulation as, hazardous, toxic, dangerous, or harmful by any federal, state, or local law, regulation, statute or ordinance (hereinafter collectively referred to as "hazardous substances"), in violation of any such law, regulation, statute, or ordinance, but in no case shall any such hazardous substance be stored more than 90 Days on the Project site.

2. Contractor notifications of spills, failures, inspections, and fines: Contractor shall

promptly notify Owner of all spills or releases of any hazardous substances which are otherwise required to be reported to any regulatory agency and pay the cost of cleanup. Contractor shall promptly notify Owner of all failures to comply with any federal, state, or local law, regulation, or ordinance; all inspections of the Project site by any regulatory entity concerning the same; all regulatory orders or fines; and all responses or interim cleanup actions taken by or proposed to be taken by any government entity or private party on the Project site.

- F. Public safety and traffic: All Work shall be performed with due regard for the safety of the public. Contractor shall perform the Work so as to cause a minimum of interruption of vehicular traffic or inconvenience to pedestrians. All arrangements to care for such traffic shall be Contractor's responsibilities. All expenses involved in the maintenance of traffic by way of detours shall be borne by Contractor.
- G. Contractor to act in an emergency: In an emergency affecting the safety of life, the Work, or adjoining property, Contractor is permitted to act, at its discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury, and Contractor shall so act if so authorized or instructed.
- H. No duty of safety by Owner or A/E: Nothing provided in this section shall be construed as imposing any duty upon Owner (or A/E if applicable) with regard to, or as constituting any express or implied assumption of control or responsibility over, Project site safety, or over any other safety conditions relating to employees or agents of Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, or the public.
- I. In order to receive a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor must submit the following to Owner:
1. A copy of its company Safety Program. The Safety Program shall contain, at a minimum, the following:
    - a. Organization, including names of individuals who will perform safety duties, titles, work assignments, authority and reporting relationships.
    - b. Training Program. Who, how and when training is provided; method of employee training concerning safety rules and procedures; training in use of protective equipment.
    - c. Protective Equipment. List of personal protective equipment to be provided to employees.
    - d. Accident Prevention and Loss Control Plan. Work site inspection and hazard correction procedures; disciplinary procedures for safety infractions; accident response, investigation and reporting procedures.
    - e. Regular Safety Meetings. On-site weekly or other frequency as appropriate, safety meetings mandatory for all employees.
- J. Prior to commencing any Work onsite, Contractor shall submit an appropriate site specific safety plan for Owner's acceptance. The plan must be tailored to the needs of the particular project and to the types of hazards involved, and be in compliance with WISHA requirements. Contractor shall not begin any on-site Work until the site-specific safety plan has been accepted by Owner.
- K. COVID-19 Safety Compliance: Contractor shall comply with Owner's COVID-19 safety and mitigation protocols, as they may be revised from time to time and ensure that its owner(s)



and employees, and those of its Subcontractors, comply with such mitigation protocols. Contractor shall also comply with and ensure its owner(s) and employees, and those of its Subcontractors, comply with Proclamation 21-14.1 *et seq.*

**5.08 OPERATIONS, MATERIAL HANDLING, AND STORAGE AREAS**

- A. Limited storage areas: Contractor shall confine all operations, including storage of materials, to Owner-approved areas.
- B. Temporary buildings and utilities at Contractor expense: Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices) and utilities may be provided by Contractor only with the consent of Owner and without expense to Owner. The temporary buildings and utilities shall be removed by Contractor at its expense upon completion of the Work.
- C. Roads and vehicle loads: Contractor shall use only established roadways or temporary roadways authorized by Owner. When materials are transported in prosecuting the Work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by federal, state, or local law or regulation.
- D. Ownership and reporting by Contractor of demolished materials: Ownership and control of all materials or facility components to be demolished or removed from the Project site by Contractor shall immediately vest in Contractor upon severance of the component from the facility or severance of the material from the Project site. Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with all laws governing the storage and ultimate disposal. Contractor shall provide Owner with a copy of all manifests and receipts evidencing proper disposal when required by Owner or applicable law.
- E. Contractor responsible for care of materials and equipment on-site: Contractor shall be responsible for the proper care and protection of its materials and equipment delivered to the Project site. Materials and equipment may be stored on the premises subject to approval of Owner. When Contractor uses any portion of the Project site as a shop, Contractor shall be responsible for any repairs, patching, or cleaning arising from such use.
- F. Contractor responsible for loss of materials and equipment: Contractor shall protect and be responsible for any damage or loss to the Work, or to the materials or equipment until the date of Substantial Completion, and shall repair or replace without cost to Owner any damage or loss that may occur, except damages or loss caused by the acts or omissions of Owner. Contractor shall also protect and be responsible for any damage or loss to the Work, or to the materials or equipment, after the date of Substantial Completion, and shall repair or replace without cost to Owner any such damage or loss that might occur, to the extent such damages or loss are caused by the acts or omissions of Contractor, or any Subcontractor.

**5.09 PRIOR NOTICE OF EXCAVATION**

- A. Excavation defined; Use of locator services: "Excavation" means an operation in which earth, rock, or other material on or below the ground is moved or otherwise displaced by any means, except the tilling of soil less than 12 inches in depth for agricultural purposes, or road ditch maintenance that does not change the original road grade or ditch flow line. Before commencing any excavation, Contractor shall provide notice of the scheduled commencement of excavation to all owners of underground facilities or utilities, through locator services.

**5.10 UNFORESEEN PHYSICAL CONDITIONS**

- A. Notice requirement for concealed or unknown conditions: If Contractor encounters conditions at the site which are subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions which differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents, or unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature which differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, then Contractor shall give written notice to Owner promptly and in no event later than seven (7) Days after the first observance of the conditions. Conditions shall not be disturbed prior to such notice.
- B. Adjustment in Contract Time and Contract Sum: If such conditions differ materially and cause a change in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Contractor may be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum, or both, provided it makes a request therefore as provided in Part 7.
- C. Mold: If Contractor encounters mold in the course of its work, it shall notify Owner to evaluate what action might be necessary. Contractor shall ensure that all building materials used during the work are dry prior to incorporation into the Work. If Contractor encounters water intrusion from any source it shall take immediate steps to ensure that any effected material is dry according to generally accepted industry standards

**5.11 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, VEGETATION, UTILITIES AND IMPROVEMENTS**

- A. Contractor to protect and repair property: Contractor shall protect from damage all existing structures, equipment, improvements, utilities, and vegetation: at or near the Project site; and on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by Contractor. Contractor shall repair any damage, including that to the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the Work. If Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, Owner may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to Contractor.
- B. Tree and vegetation protection: Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall protect vegetation that will remain in place.

**5.12 LAYOUT OF WORK**

- A. Advanced planning of the Work: Contractor shall plan and lay out the Work in advance of operations so as to coordinate all work without delay or revision.
- B. Layout responsibilities: Contractor shall lay out the Work from any Owner-established baselines and benchmarks indicated on the Drawings, and shall be responsible for all field measurements in connection with the layout. Contractor shall furnish, at its own expense, all stakes, templates, platforms, equipment, tools, materials, and labor required to lay out any part of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for executing the Work to the lines and grades that may be established. Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining or restoring all stakes and other marks established.

**5.13 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT**

- A. Contractor to provide new and equivalent equipment and materials: All equipment, material, and articles incorporated into the Work shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the

purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. References in the Specifications to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by tradename, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of the Owner (or A/E if applicable), is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents. Contractor shall ensure that all equipment, materials, and articles incorporated into the Work shall be free of asbestos.

- B. Contractor responsible for fitting parts together: Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, or patching that may be required to make its several parts fit together properly, or receive or be received by work of others set forth in, or reasonably implied by, the Contract Documents. Contractor shall not endanger any work by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering the Work and shall not cut or alter the work of any other contractor unless approved in advance by Owner.
- C. Owner may reject defective Work: Should any of the Work be found defective, or in any way not in accordance with the Contract Documents, this work, in whatever stage of completion, may be rejected by Owner.

#### **5.14 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES**

- A. Owner to provide and charge for utilities: Owner shall make all reasonable utilities available to Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the Contract Documents. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the utility service consumed shall be charged to or paid for by Contractor at prevailing rates charged to Owner or, where the utility is produced by Owner, at reasonable rates determined by Owner. Contractor will carefully conserve any utilities furnished.
- B. Contractor to install temporary connections and meters: Contractor shall, at its expense and in a skillful manner satisfactory to Owner, install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines, together with appropriate protective devices, and all meters required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges. Prior to the date of Final Acceptance, Contractor shall remove all temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated equipment and materials.

#### **5.15 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Contractor to provide for all testing and inspection of Work: Contractor shall maintain an adequate testing and inspection program and perform such tests and inspections as are necessary or required to ensure that the Work conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Contractor shall be responsible for inspection and quality surveillance of all its Work and all Work performed by any Subcontractor. Unless otherwise provided, Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. Contractor shall give Owner timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made. Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and make them available to Owner.
- B. Owner may conduct tests and inspections: Owner may, at any reasonable time, conduct such inspections and tests as it deems necessary to ensure that the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. Owner shall promptly notify Contractor if an inspection or test reveals that the Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents. Unless the subject items are expressly accepted by Owner, such Owner inspection and tests are for the sole

benefit of Owner and do not:

1. Constitute or imply acceptance;
  2. Relieve Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures;
  3. Relieve Contractor of responsibility for risk of loss or damage to the Work, materials, or equipment;
  4. Relieve Contractor of its responsibility to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents; or
  5. Impair Owner's right to reject defective or nonconforming items, or to avail itself of any other remedy to which it may be entitled.
- C. Inspections or inspectors do not modify Contract Documents: Neither observations by an inspector retained by Owner, the presence or absence of such inspector on the site, nor inspections, tests, or approvals by others, shall relieve Contractor from any requirement of the Contract Documents, nor is any such inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor responsibilities on inspections: Contractor shall promptly furnish, without additional charge, all facilities, labor, material, and equipment reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by Owner. Owner may charge Contractor any additional cost of inspection or testing when Work is not ready at the time specified by Contractor for inspection or testing, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. Owner shall perform its inspections and tests in a manner that will cause no undue delay in the Work.

#### **5.16 CORRECTION OF NONCONFORMING WORK**

- A. Work covered by Contractor without inspection: If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the requirements in the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by Owner, be uncovered for Owner's observation and be replaced at the Contractor's expense and without change in the Contract Time.
- B. Payment provisions for uncovering covered Work: If, at any time prior to Final Completion, Owner desires to examine the Work, or any portion of it, which has been covered, Owner may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum for the costs of uncovering and replacement, and, if completion of the Work is thereby delayed, an adjustment in the Contract Time, provided it makes such a request as provided in Part 7. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall pay the costs of examination and reconstruction.
- C. Contractor to correct and pay for non-conforming Work: Contractor shall promptly correct Work found by Owner not to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. Contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such nonconforming Work, including additional testing and inspections.
- D. Contractor's compliance with warranty provisions: If, within one (1) year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof, or within one year after the date for commencement of any system warranties established under Section 6.08, or

within the terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found by the Owner to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from Owner to do so. Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. This period of one year shall be extended, with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion, by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual performance of the Work. Contractor's duty to correct with respect to Work repaired or replaced shall run for one year from the date of repair or replacement. Obligations under this paragraph shall survive Final Acceptance.

- E. Contractor to remove non-conforming Work: Contractor shall remove from the Project site portions of the Work which are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by Contractor nor accepted by Owner.
- F. Owner may charge Contractor for non-conforming Work: If Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time after written notice to do so, Owner may replace, correct, or remove the nonconforming Work and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor.
- G. Contractor to pay for damaged Work during correction: Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged Work, whether completed or partially completed, caused by Contractor's correction or removal of Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- H. No Period of limitation on other requirements: Nothing contained in this section shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations which Contractor might have according to the Contract Documents. Establishment of the time period of one year as described in Section 5.16D relates only to the specific obligation of Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the Contractor's obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, including the time within which such proceedings may be commenced.
- I. Owner may accept non-conforming Work and charge Contractor: If Owner prefers to accept Work which is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum may be reduced as appropriate and equitable.

#### 5.17 **CLEAN UP**

Contractor to keep site clean and leave it clean: Contractor shall at all times keep the Project site, including hauling routes, infrastructures, utilities, and storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. Before completing the Work, Contractor shall remove from the premises its rubbish, tools, scaffolding, equipment, and materials. Upon completing the Work, Contractor shall leave the Project site in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to Owner. If Contractor fails to clean up as provided herein, and after reasonable notice from Owner, Owner may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to Contractor.

#### 5.18 **ACCESS TO WORK**

Owner and A/E access to Work site: Contractor shall provide Owner (and A/E if applicable) access to the Work in progress wherever located.

#### 5.19 **OTHER CONTRACTS**

Owner may award other contracts; Contractor to cooperate: Owner may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the Project site. Contractor shall reasonably cooperate with the other contractors and with Owner's employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and perform the Work in accordance with these Contract Documents to reasonably accommodate the other work.

## 5.20 **SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS**

- A. Subcontractor Responsibility: The Contractor shall include the language of this paragraph in each of its first-tier subcontracts and shall require each of its Subcontractors to include the same language of this section in each of their subcontracts, adjusting only as necessary the terms used for the contracting parties. Upon request of the Owner, the Contractor shall promptly provide documentation to the Owner demonstrating that the Subcontractor meets the subcontractor responsibility criteria below. The requirements of this paragraph apply to all Subcontractors regardless of tier. At the time of subcontract execution, the Contractor shall verify that each of its first-tier Subcontractors meets the following bidder responsibility criteria:
1. Have a current certificate of registration as a contractor in compliance with Chapter 18.27 RCW, which must have been in effect at the time of Subcontract bid submittal;
  2. Have a current Washington Unified Business Identifier (UBI) number;
  3. If applicable, have:
    - a. Industrial Insurance (workers' compensation) coverage for the Subcontractor's employees working in Washington, as required in Title 51 RCW;
    - b. A Washington Employment Security Department number, as required in Title 50 RCW;
    - c. A Washington Department of Revenue state excise tax registration number, as required in Title 82 RCW;
    - d. An electrical contractor license, if required by Chapter 19.28 RCW;
    - e. An elevator contractor license, if required by Chapter 70.87 RCW.
  4. Not be disqualified from bidding on any public works contract under RCW 39.06.010 or RCW 39.12.065(3).
  5. On a project subject to the apprenticeship utilization requirements in RCW 39.04.320, not have been found out of compliance by the Washington state apprenticeship and training council for working apprentices out of ratio, without appropriate supervision, or outside their approved work processes as outlined in their standards of apprenticeship under Chapter 49.04 RCW for the one-year period immediately preceding the date of the Owner's first advertisement of the project.
- B. Provide names of Subcontractors and use qualified firms: Before submitting the first Application for Payment, Contractor shall furnish in writing to Owner the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of all Subcontractors, as well as suppliers providing materials in excess of \$2,500. Contractor shall utilize Subcontractors and suppliers which are experienced and qualified and meet the requirements of the Contract Documents, if any. Contractor shall not utilize any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Owner has a reasonable objection, and shall obtain Owner's written consent before making any

substitutions or additions.

- C. Subcontracts in writing and passthrough provision: All Subcontracts must be in writing. By appropriate written agreement, Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, so far as applicable to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities which Contractor assumes toward Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents. Each Subcontract shall preserve and protect the rights of Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. Where appropriate, Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-Subcontractors. However, nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to alter the contractual relations between Contractor and its Subcontractors with respect to insurance or bonds.
- D. Coordination of Subcontractors; Contractor responsible for Work: Contractor shall schedule, supervise, and coordinate the operations of all Subcontractors. No Subcontracting of any of the Work shall relieve Contractor from its responsibility for the performance of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or any other obligations of the Contract Documents.
- E. Automatic assignment of subcontracts: Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is hereby assigned by Contractor to Owner provided that:
1. Effective only after termination and Owner approval: The assignment is effective only after termination by Owner for cause pursuant to Section 9.01 and only for those Subcontracts which Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor in writing; and
  2. Owner assumes Contractor's responsibilities: After the assignment is effective, Owner will assume all future duties and obligations toward the Subcontractor which Contractor assumed in the Subcontract.
  3. Impact of bond: The assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under any bond provided in accordance with the Contract Documents.

#### 5.21 WARRANTY OF CONSTRUCTION

- A. Contractor warranty of Work: In addition to any special warranties provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents, Contractor warrants that all Work conforms to the requirements of the Contract Documents and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or design furnished, or workmanship performed by Contractor.
- B. Contractor responsibilities: With respect to all warranties, express or implied, for Work performed or materials furnished according to the Contract Documents, Contractor shall:
1. Obtain warranties: Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;
  2. Warranties for benefit of Owner: Require all warranties to be executed, in writing, for the benefit of Owner;
  3. Enforcement of warranties: Enforce all warranties for the benefit of Owner, if directed by Owner; and
  4. Contractor responsibility for subcontractor warranties: Be responsible to enforce any

subcontractor's, manufacturer's, or supplier's warranties should they extend beyond the period specified in the Contract Documents.

- C. Warranties beyond Final Acceptance: The obligations under this section shall survive Final Acceptance.

## 5.22 **INDEMNIFICATION**

- A. To the fullest extent permitted by law and subject to the conditions of this Section 5.22, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, its directors, officers, employees, consultants, project manager, students, and volunteers, the A/E, the A/E's consultants, agents and employees of any of them, and the successors and assigns of any of them ("Indemnified Parties") from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, direct and indirect, or consequential, including but not limited to costs, design professional and consultant fees, and attorneys' fees incurred on such claims and in proving the right to indemnification ("Claims"), arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such Claim is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, their agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable ("Indemnitor"), regardless of whether or not such Claim is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder.
1. The Contractor shall fully defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Indemnified Parties for the sole negligence of the Indemnitor.
  2. If such claims are caused by or are resulting from the sole negligence of the Indemnified Parties or their agents or employees, then the Contractor shall have no duty to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Indemnified Parties.
  3. If such claims are caused by or are resulting from the concurrent negligence of (a) the Indemnified Parties or the Indemnified Parties' agents or employees, and (b) the Contractor or the Contractor's agents or employees, then the Contractor shall be obligated to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Indemnified Parties only to the extent of the Indemnitor's negligence.
- B. The Contractor agrees to being added by the Owner as a party to any arbitration or litigation with third parties in which the Owner alleges indemnification or contribution from the Contractor, any of its Subcontractors of any tier, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. The Contractor agrees that all of its Subcontractors of any tier shall, in their subcontracts, similarly stipulate; in the event any does not, the Contractor shall be liable in place of such Subcontractor(s) of any tier.
- C. To the extent any portion of this 5.22 is stricken by a court of competent jurisdiction for any reason, all remaining provisions shall retain their vitality and effect.
- D. The obligations of the Contractor under this Section 5.22 shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any other right or obligations of indemnity which would otherwise exist as to any party or person described in this Section 5.22. To the extent the wording of this Section 5.22 would reduce or eliminate an available insurance coverage of the Contractor or the Owner, this Section 5.22 shall be considered modified to the extent that such insurance coverage is not affected.
- E. In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 5.22 by an employee of



the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 5.22 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor of any tier under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts. After mutual negotiation of the parties, the Contractor waives immunity as to the Owner and its consultants only under Title 51 RCW ("Industrial Insurance)." IF THE CONTRACTOR DOES NOT AGREE WITH THIS WAIVER, IT MUST PROVIDE A WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE OWNER PRIOR TO THE DATE FOR THE RECEIPT OF BIDS, OR THE CONTRACTOR WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE NEGOTIATED AND WAIVED THIS IMMUNITY.

- F. Contractor will immediately report to the Owner any failure by the Contractor, a Subcontractor of any tier, or any third party observed by the Contractor to comply with applicable laws, regulations, or ordinances while performing the Work or upon the Project, including, but not limited to, those related to environmental compliance, spills, unauthorized fill in waters of the State (including wetlands), water quality standards, noise, and air quality.

## **PART 6 – PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION**

### **6.01 CONTRACT SUM**

Owner shall pay Contract Sum: Owner shall pay Contractor the Contract Sum plus state sales tax for performance of the Work, in accordance with the Contract Documents.

### **6.02 SCHEDULE OF VALUES**

Contractor to submit Schedule of Values: Before submitting its first Application for Payment, Contractor shall submit to Owner for approval a breakdown allocating the total Contract Sum to each principal category of work, in such detail as requested by Owner ("Schedule of Values"). The approved Schedule of Values shall include appropriate amounts for demobilization, record drawings, O&M manuals, and any other requirements for Project closeout, and shall be used by Owner as the basis for progress payments. Payment for Work shall be made only for and in accordance with those items included in the Schedule of Values.

### **6.03 APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

- A. Monthly Application for Payment with substantiation: At monthly intervals, unless determined otherwise by Owner, Contractor shall submit to Owner an itemized Application for Payment for Work completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and the approved Schedule of Values. Each application shall be supported by such substantiating data as Owner may require.
- B. Contractor certifies Subcontractors paid: By submitting an Application for Payment, Contractor is certifying that all Subcontractors have been paid, less earned retainage in accordance with RCW 60.28.011, as their interests appeared in the last preceding certificate of payment. By submitting an Application for Payment, Contractor is recertifying that the representations set forth in Section 1.03, are true and correct, to the best of Contractor's knowledge, as of the date of the Application for Payment.
- C. Reconciliation of Work with Progress Schedule: At the time it submits an Application for Payment, Contractor shall analyze and reconcile, to the satisfaction of Owner, the actual progress of the Work with the Progress Schedule.
- D. Payment for material delivered to site or stored off-site: If authorized by Owner, the

Application for Payment may include request for payment for material delivered to the Project site and suitably stored, or for completed preparatory work. Payment may similarly be requested for material stored off the Project site, provided Contractor complies with or furnishes satisfactory evidence of the following:

1. Suitable facility or location: The material will be placed in a facility or location that is structurally sound, dry, lighted and suitable for the materials to be stored;
2. Facility or location within 10 miles of Project: The facility or location is located within a 10-mile radius of the Project. Other locations may be utilized, if approved in writing, by Owner;
3. Facility or location exclusive to Project's materials: Only materials for the Project are stored within the facility or location (or a secure portion of a facility or location set aside for the Project);
4. Insurance provided on materials in facility or location: Contractor furnishes Owner a certificate of insurance extending Contractor's insurance coverage for damage, fire, and theft to cover the full value of all materials stored, or in transit;
5. Facility or location locked and secure: The facility or location (or secure portion thereof) is continuously under lock and key, and only Contractor's authorized personnel shall have access;
6. Owner right of access to facility or location: Owner shall at all times have the right of access in company of Contractor;
7. Contractor assumes total responsibility for stored materials: Contractor and its surety assume total responsibility for the stored materials; and
8. Contractor provides documentation and Notice when materials moved to site: Contractor furnishes to Owner certified lists of materials stored, bills of lading, invoices, and other information as may be required, and shall also furnish Notice to Owner when materials are moved from storage to the Project site.

#### **6.04 PROGRESS PAYMENTS**

- A. Owner to pay within 30 Days: Owner shall make progress payments, in such amounts as Owner determines are properly due, within 30 Days after receipt of a properly executed Application for Payment. Owner shall notify Contractor in accordance with Chapter 39.76 RCW if the Application for Payment does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Withholding retainage; Options for retainage: Owner shall retain five (5) percent of the amount of each progress payment until forty-five (45) Days after Final Acceptance and receipt of all documents required by law or the Contract Documents, including, at Owner's request, consent of surety to release of the retainage. In accordance with Chapter 60.28 RCW, Contractor may request that monies reserved be retained in a fund by Owner, deposited by Owner in a bank or savings and loan, or placed in escrow with a bank or trust company to be converted into bonds and securities to be held in escrow with interest to be paid to Contractor. Owner may authorize in writing Contractor to provide an appropriate bond in lieu of the retained funds.
- C. Title passes to Owner upon payment: Title to all Work and materials covered by a progress

payment shall pass to Owner at the time of such payment free and clear of all liens, claims, security interests, and encumbrances. Passage of title shall not, however, relieve Contractor from any of its duties and responsibilities for the Work or materials, or waive any rights of Owner to insist on full compliance by Contractor with the Contract Documents.

- D. Interest on unpaid balances: Payments due and unpaid in accordance with the Contract Documents shall bear interest as specified in Chapter 39.76 RCW.

#### **6.05 PAYMENTS WITHHELD**

- A. Owner's right to withhold payment: Owner may withhold or, on account of subsequently discovered evidence, nullify the whole or part of any payment to such extent as may be necessary to protect Owner from loss or damage for reasons including but not limited to:
1. Non-compliant Work: Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents;
  2. Remaining Work to cost more than unpaid balance: Reasonable evidence that the Work required by the Contract Documents cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
  3. Owner correction or completion Work: Work by Owner to correct defective Work or complete the Work in accordance with Section 5.16;
  4. Contractor's failure to perform: Contractor's failure to perform in accordance with the Contract Documents; or
  5. Contractor's negligent acts or omissions: Cost or liability that may occur to Owner as the result of Contractor's fault or negligent acts or omissions.
- B. Owner to notify Contractor of withholding for unsatisfactory performance: In any case where part or all of a payment is going to be withheld for unsatisfactory performance, Owner shall notify Contractor in accordance with Chapter 39.76 RCW.

#### **6.06 RETAINAGE AND BOND CLAIM RIGHTS**

Chapters 39.08 RCW and 60.28 RCW incorporated by reference: Chapters 39.08 RCW and 60.28 RCW, concerning the rights and responsibilities of Contractor and Owner with regard to the performance and payment bonds and retainage, are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference as though fully set forth herein.

#### **6.07 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION**

Substantial Completion defined: Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work (or portion thereof designated and approved by Owner) when the construction is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so Owner has full and unrestricted use and benefit of the facilities (or portion thereof designated and approved by Owner) for the use for which it is intended. All Work other than incidental corrective and incidental punch list work shall be completed. Substantial Completion shall not have been achieved if all systems and parts are not functional, if utilities are not connected and operating normally, if all required occupancy permits have not been issued, or if the Work is not accessible by normal vehicular and pedestrian traffic routes. The date Substantial Completion is achieved shall be established in writing by Owner. Contractor may request an early date of Substantial Completion which must be approved by Change Order. Owner's occupancy of the Work or designated portion thereof does not necessarily indicate that Substantial Completion has been achieved.

**6.08 PRIOR OCCUPANCY**

- A. Prior Occupancy defined; Restrictions: Owner may, upon written notice thereof to Contractor, take possession of or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work (“Prior Occupancy”) at any time prior to Substantial Completion. Unless otherwise agreed in writing, Prior Occupancy shall not: be deemed an acceptance of any portion of the Work; accelerate the time for any payment to Contractor; prejudice any rights of Owner provided by any insurance, bond, guaranty, or the Contract Documents; relieve Contractor of the risk of loss or any of the obligations established by the Contract Documents; establish a date for termination or partial termination of the assessment of liquidated damages; or constitute a waiver of claims.
- B. Damage; Duty to repair and warranties: Notwithstanding anything in the preceding paragraph, Owner shall be responsible for loss of or damage to the Work resulting from Prior Occupancy. Contractor’s one (1) year duty to repair any system warranties shall begin on building systems activated and used by Owner as agreed in writing by Owner and Contractor.

**6.09 FINAL COMPLETION, ACCEPTANCE, AND PAYMENT**

- A. Final Completion defined: Final Completion shall be achieved when the Work is fully and finally complete in accordance with the Contract Documents. The date Final Completion is achieved shall be established by Owner in writing, but in no case shall Final Completion constitute Final Acceptance, which is a subsequent, separate, and distinct action.
- B. Final Acceptance defined: Final Acceptance shall be achieved when the Contractor has completed the requirements of the Contract Documents. The date Final Acceptance is achieved shall be established by Owner in writing. Prior to Final Acceptance, Contractor shall, in addition to all other requirements in the Contract Documents, submit to Owner a written notice of any outstanding disputes or claims between Contractor and any of its Subcontractors, including the amounts and other details thereof. Neither Final Acceptance, nor final payment, shall release Contractor or its sureties from any obligations of these Contract Documents or the payment and performance bonds, or constitute a waiver of any claims by Owner arising from Contractor’s failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- C. Final payment waives Claim rights: Acceptance of final payment by Contractor, or any Subcontractor, shall constitute a waiver and release to Owner of all claims by Contractor, or any such Subcontractor, for an increase in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, and for every actor omission of Owner relating to or arising out of the Work, except for those Claims made in accordance with the procedures, including the time limits, set forth in Part 8.

**PART 7 – CHANGES**

**7.01 CHANGE IN THE WORK**

- A. Changes in Work, Contract Sum, and Contract Time by Change Order: Owner may, at any time and without notice to Contractor’s surety, order additions, deletions, revisions, or other changes in the Work. These changes in the Work shall be incorporated into the Contract Documents through the execution of Change Orders. If any change in the Work ordered by Owner causes an increase or decrease in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, an equitable adjustment shall be made as provided in Section 7.02 or 7.03, respectively, and such adjustment(s) shall be incorporated into a Change Order.

- B. Owner may request COP from Contractor: If Owner desires to order a change in the Work, it may request a written Change Order Proposal (COP) from Contractor. Contractor shall submit a Change Order Proposal within fourteen (14) Days of the request from Owner, or within such other period as mutually agreed. Contractor's Change Order Proposal shall be full compensation for implementing the proposed change in the Work, including any adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, and including compensation for all delays in connection with such change in the Work and for any expense or inconvenience, disruption of schedule, or loss of efficiency or productivity occasioned by the change in the Work.
- C. COP negotiations: Upon receipt of the Change Order Proposal, or a request for equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both, as provided in Sections 7.02 and 7.03, Owner may accept or reject the proposal, request further documentation, or negotiate acceptable terms with Contractor. Pending agreement on the terms of the Change Order, Owner may direct Contractor to proceed immediately with the Change Order Work. Contractor shall not proceed with any change in the Work until it has obtained Owner's approval. All Work done pursuant to any Owner-directed change in the Work shall be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- D. Change Order as full payment and final settlement: If Owner and Contractor reach agreement on the terms of any change in the Work, including any adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, such agreement shall be incorporated in a Change Order. The Change Order shall constitute full payment and final settlement of all claims for time and for direct, indirect, and consequential costs, including costs of delays, inconvenience, disruption of schedule, or loss of efficiency or productivity, related to any Work either covered or affected by the Change Order, or related to the events giving rise to the request for equitable adjustment.
- E. Failure to agree upon terms of Change Order; Final offer and Claims: If Owner and Contractor are unable to reach agreement on the terms of any change in the Work, including any adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Contractor may at any time in writing, request a final offer from Owner. Owner shall provide Contractor with its written response within thirty (30) Days of Contractor's request. Owner may also provide Contractor with a final offer at any time. If Contractor rejects Owner's final offer, or the parties are otherwise unable to reach agreement, Contractor's only remedy shall be to file a Claim as provided in Part 8.
- F. Field Authorizations: The Owner may direct the Contractor to proceed with a change in the work through a written Field Authorization (also referred to as a Field Order) when the time required to price and execute a Change Order would impact the Project.

The Field Authorization shall describe and include the following:

1. The scope of work;
2. An agreed upon maximum not-to-exceed amount;
3. Any estimated change to the Contract Time;
4. The method of final cost determination in accordance with the requirements of Part 7 of the General Conditions;
5. The supporting cost data to be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Part 7 of the General Conditions;

Upon satisfactory submittal by the Contractor and approval by the Owner of supporting cost data, a Change Order will be executed. The Owner will not make payment to the Contractor for Field Authorization work until that work has been incorporated into an executed Change Order.

## **7.02 CHANGE IN THE CONTRACT SUM**

### **A. General Application**

1. Contract Sum changes only by Change Order: The Contract Sum shall only be changed by a Change Order. Contractor shall include any request for a change in the Contract Sum in its Change Order Proposal.
2. Owner fault or negligence as basis for change in Contract Sum: If the cost of Contractor's performance is changed due to the fault or negligence of Owner, or anyone for whose acts Owner is responsible, Contractor shall be entitled to make a request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum in accordance with the following procedure. No change in the Contract Sum shall be allowed to the extent: Contractor's changed cost of performance is due to the fault or negligence of Contractor, or anyone for whose acts Contractor is responsible; the change is concurrently caused by Contractor and Owner; or the change is caused by an act of Force Majeure as defined in Section 3.05.
  - a. Notice and record keeping for equitable adjustment: A request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum shall be based on written notice delivered to Owner within seven (7) Days of the occurrence of the event giving rise to the request. For purposes of this part, "occurrence" means when Contractor knew, or in its diligent prosecution of the Work should have known, of the event giving rise to the request. If Contractor believes it is entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Sum, Contractor shall immediately notify Owner and begin to keep and maintain complete, accurate, and specific daily records. Contractor shall give Owner access to any such records and, if requested shall promptly furnish copies of such records to Owner.
  - b. Content of notice for equitable adjustment; Failure to comply: Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum for any occurrence of events or costs that occurred more than seven (7) Days before Contractor's written notice to Owner. The written notice shall set forth, at a minimum, a description of: the event giving rise to the request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum; the nature of the impacts to Contractor and its Subcontractors of any tier, if any; and to the extent possible the amount of the adjustment in Contract Sum requested. Failure to properly give such written notice shall, to the extent Owner's interests are prejudiced, constitute a waiver of Contractor's right to an equitable adjustment.
  - c. Contractor to provide supplemental information: Within thirty (30) Days of the occurrence of the event giving rise to the request, unless Owner agrees in writing to allow an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data, Contractor shall supplement the written notice provided in accordance with Subsection (a), above, with additional supporting data. Such additional data shall include, at a minimum: the amount of compensation requested,

itemized in accordance with the procedure set forth herein; specific facts, circumstances, and analysis that confirms not only that Contractor suffered the damages claimed, but that the damages claimed were actually a result of the act, event, or condition complained of and that the Contract Documents provide entitlement to an equitable adjustment to Contractor for such act, event, or condition; and documentation sufficiently detailed to permit an informed analysis of the request by Owner. When the request for compensation relates to a delay, or other change in Contract Time, Contractor shall demonstrate the impact on the critical path, in accordance with Section 7.03C. Failure to provide such additional information and documentation within the time allowed or within the format required shall, to the extent Owner's interests are prejudiced, constitute a waiver of Contractor's right to an equitable adjustment.

- d. Contractor to proceed with Work as directed: Pending final resolution of any request made in accordance with this paragraph, unless otherwise agreed in writing, Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Work.
- e. Contractor to combine requests for same event together: Any requests by Contractor for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum and in the Contract Time that arise out of the same event(s) shall be submitted together.

3. Methods for calculating Change Order amount: The value of any Work covered by a Change Order, or of any request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum, shall be determined by one of the following methods:

- a. Fixed Price: On the basis of a fixed price as determined in Section 7.02B.
- b. Unit Prices: By application of unit prices to the quantities of the items involved as determined in Section 7.02C.
- c. Time and Materials: On the basis of time and material as determined in Section 7.02D.
- d. Fixed price method is default; Owner may direct otherwise: When Owner has requested Contractor to submit a Change Order Proposal, Owner may direct Contractor as to which method in the paragraph immediately above to use when submitting its proposal. Otherwise, Contractor shall determine the value of the Work, or of a request for an equitable adjustment, on the basis of the fixed price method.

**B. Change Order Pricing – Fixed Price**

Procedures: When the fixed price method is used to determine the value of any Work covered by a Change Order, or of a request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum, the following procedures shall apply:

- 1. Breakdown and itemization of details on COP: Contractor's COP, or request for adjustment in the Contract Sum, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of the costs, including labor, material, Subcontractor costs, and overhead and profit. The costs shall be itemized in the manner set forth below, and shall be submitted on breakdown sheets in a form approved by Owner.
- 2. Use of industry standards in calculating costs: All costs shall be calculated based

upon appropriate industry standard methods of calculating labor, material quantities, and equipment costs.

3. Costs contingent on Owner's actions: If any of Contractor's pricing assumptions are contingent upon anticipated actions of Owner, Contractor shall clearly state them in the proposal or request for an equitable adjustment.
4. Markups on additive and deductive Work: The cost of any additive or deductive changes in the Work shall be calculated as set forth below, except that overhead and profit shall not be included on deductive changes in the Work. Where a change in the Work involves additive and deductive work by the same Contractor or Subcontractor, small tools, overhead, profit, bond, and insurance markups will apply to the net difference.
5. Breakdown not required if change less than \$1,000: If the total cost of the change in the Work or request for equitable adjustment does not exceed \$1,000, Contractor shall not be required to submit a breakdown if the description of the change in the Work or request for equitable adjustment is sufficiently definitive for Owner to determine fair value.
6. Breakdown required if change between \$1,000 and \$2,500: If the total cost of the change in the Work or request for equitable adjustment is between \$1,000 and \$2,500, Contractor may submit a breakdown in the following level of detail if the description of the change in the Work or if the request for equitable adjustment is sufficiently definitive to permit the Owner to determine fair value:
  - a. Lump sum labor;
  - b. Lump sum material;
  - c. Lump sum equipment usage;
  - d. Overhead and profit as set forth below; and
  - e. Insurance and bond costs as set forth below.
7. Components of increased cost: Any request for adjustment of Contract Sum based upon the fixed price method shall include only the following items:
  - a. Craft labor costs: These are the labor costs determined by multiplying the estimated or actual additional number of craft hours needed to perform the change in the Work by the hourly labor costs. Craft hours should cover direct labor, as well as indirect labor due to trade inefficiencies. When estimating labor hours for electrical work, such hours shall be no greater than the Labor Units for specific items included in the "Normal" project conditions column of the NECA Manual of Labor Units, most recent edition. When estimating labor hours for mechanical work, such hours shall be no greater than 75% of the Labor Units for specific items included in the MCAA Web-Based Estimating Manual (WebLEM), subject to the assumptions and notes in the WebLEM, except that the Labor Units for "Hangers, Sleeves, & Inserts" shall be no greater than 50% of the WebLEM Labor Units. Special exceptions for electrical and mechanical work may be made for work having to be performed under extraordinary conditions. Such exceptions shall be identified and explained in any applicable pricing proposals and shall be



subject to approval by Owner. The hourly costs shall be based on the following:

- (1) Basic wages and benefits: Hourly rates and benefits as stated on the Department of Labor and Industries approved "statement of intent to pay prevailing wages" or a higher amount if approved by the Owner. Direct supervision shall be a reasonable percentage not to exceed fifteen (15) percent of the cost of direct labor. No supervision markup shall be allowed in a Change Order that contains direct labor costs for a working supervisor's hours (including any category of foreman).
  - (2) Worker's insurance: Direct contributions to the State of Washington for industrial insurance; medical aid; and supplemental pension, by the class and rates established by the Department of Labor and Industries.
  - (3) Federal insurance: Direct contributions required by the Federal Insurance Compensation Act; Federal Unemployment Tax Act; and the State Unemployment Compensation Act.
  - (4) Travel allowance: Travel allowance and/or subsistence, if applicable, not exceeding those allowances established by regional labor union agreements, which are itemized and identified separately.
  - (5) Safety: Cost incurred due to the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act, which shall be a reasonable percentage not to exceed two (2) of the sum of the amounts calculated in (1), (2), and (3) above.
- b. Material costs: This is an itemization of the quantity and cost of materials needed to perform the change in the Work. Material costs shall be developed first from actual known costs, including, but not limited to, Contractor's supplier(s)' actual cost(s) available from the standard industry pricing guide "Trade Service." If those are not available, material costs shall be developed second from supplier quotations. If those are not available, material costs shall be developed third from other standard industry pricing guides. Material costs shall include all available discounts. Freight costs, express charges, or special delivery charges shall be itemized.
- c. Equipment costs: This is an itemization of the type of equipment and the estimated or actual length of time the construction equipment appropriate for the Work is or will be used on the change in the Work. Costs will be allowed for construction equipment only if used solely for the changed Work, or for additional rental costs actually incurred by the Contractor. The Contractor's cost for utility vehicles and other items such as pickup trucks, vans, flatbed trucks, storage trailers, containers, etc., that are already in use or planned for use on the Project will not be compensated in Change Order work except for the time that, in the opinion of the Owner, such items: (1) are directly and necessarily used for the performance of the change work; and (2) the cost of using such items has not been included within the Contractor's total project overhead costs. Equipment charges shall be computed on the basis of actual invoice costs or if owned, from the current edition of one of the following sources:
- (1) Associated General Contractors Washington State Department of

Transportation (AGC-WSDOT) Equipment Rental Agreement current edition, on the Contract execution date.

- (2) The National Electrical Contractors Association for equipment used on electrical work. Equipment pricing shall be no greater than seventy-five (75) percent of NECA monthly rates.
- (3) The Mechanical Contractors Association of America for equipment used on mechanical work.

The EquipmentWatch Rental Rate Blue Book shall be used as a basis for establishing rental rates of equipment not listed in the above sources. The maximum rate for standby equipment shall not exceed that shown in the AGC-WSDOT Equipment Rental Agreement, current edition on the Contract execution date.

- d. Allowance for small tools, expendables & consumable supplies: Small tools consist of tools which cost \$1,000 or less and are normally furnished by the performing Contractor. The maximum rate for small tools shall not exceed the following:

- (1) For Contractor: three (3) percent of direct labor costs.
- (2) For Subcontractors: five (5) percent of direct labor costs.

Expendables and consumables supplies directly associated with the change in Work must be itemized.

- e. Subcontractor costs: This is defined as payments Contractor makes to Subcontractors for change Work performed by Subcontractors of any tier. The Subcontractors' cost of Work shall be calculated and itemized in the same manner as prescribed herein for Contractor.

- f. Allowance for overhead: This is defined as costs of any kind attributable to direct and indirect delay, acceleration, or impact, added to the total cost to Owner of any change in the Contract Sum. If the Contractor is compensated under Section 7.03D, the amount of such compensation shall be reduced by the amount Contractor is otherwise entitled to under this Subsection (f). This allowance shall compensate Contractor for all non-craft labor, temporary construction facilities, field engineering, schedule updating, as-built drawings, home office cost, B&O taxes, office engineering, estimating costs, additional overhead because of extended time, and any other cost incidental to the change in the Work. It shall be strictly limited in all cases to a reasonable amount, mutually acceptable, or if none can be agreed upon to an amount not to exceed the rates below:

- (1) Projects less than \$3 million: For projects where the Contract Award Amount is under \$3 million, the following shall apply:
  - (a) Contractor markup on Contractor Work: For Contractor, for any Work actually performed by Contractor's own forces, sixteen (16) percent of the first \$50,000 of the cost, and four (4) percent of the remaining cost, if any.

- (b) Subcontractor markup for Subcontractor Work: For each Subcontractor (including lower-tier Subcontractors), for any Work actually performed by its own forces, sixteen (16) percent of the first \$50,000 of the cost, and four (4) percent of the remaining cost, if any.
- (c) Contractor markup for Subcontractor Work: For Contractor, for any work performed by its Subcontractor(s), six (6) percent of the first \$50,000 of the amount due each Subcontractor, and four (4) percent of the remaining amount, if any.
- (d) Subcontractor markup for lower-tier Subcontractor Work: For each Subcontractor, for any Work performed by its Subcontractor(s) of any lower tier, four (4) percent of the first \$50,000 of the amount due the Sub-Subcontractor, and two (2) percent of the remaining amount, if any.
- (e) Basis of cost applicable for markup: The cost to which overhead is to be applied shall be developed in accordance with Sections 7.02B.7.a-e.
- (2) Projects more than \$3 million: For projects where the Contract Award Amount is equal to or exceeds \$3 million, the following shall apply:
  - (f) Contractor markup on Contractor Work: For Contractor, for any Work actually performed by Contractor's own forces, twelve (12) percent of the first \$50,000 of the cost, and four (4) percent of the remaining cost, if any.
  - (g) Subcontractor markup for Subcontractor Work: For each Subcontractor (including lower-tier Subcontractors), for any Work actually performed by its own forces, twelve (12) percent of the first \$50,000 of the cost, and four (4) percent of the remaining cost, if any.
  - (h) Contractor markup for Subcontractor Work: For Contractor, for any Work performed by its Subcontractor(s), four (4) percent of the first \$50,000 of the amount due each Subcontractor, and two (2) percent of the remaining amount, if any.
  - (i) Subcontractor markup for lower tier Subcontractor Work: For each Subcontractor, for any Work performed by its Subcontractor(s) of any lower tier, four (4) percent of the first \$50,000 of the amount due the Sub-Subcontractor, and two (2) percent of the remaining amount, if any.
  - (j) Basis of cost applicable for markup: The cost to which overhead is to be applied shall be developed in accordance with Section 7.02B.7.a-e.
- g. Allowance for profit: Allowance for profit is an amount to be added to the cost of any change in Contract Sum, but not to the cost of change in Contract

Time for which Contractor has been compensated pursuant to the conditions set forth in Section 7.03. It shall be limited to a reasonable amount, mutually acceptable, or if none can be agreed upon, to an amount not to exceed the rates below:

- (1) Contractor / Subcontractor markup for self-performed Work: For Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier for work performed by their forces, six (6) percent of the cost developed in accordance with Sections 7.02B.7.a-e.
  - (2) Contractor / Subcontractor markup for Work performed at lower tier: For Contractor or Subcontractor of any tier for work performed by a Subcontractor of a lower tier, four (4) percent of the subcontract cost developed in accordance with Section 7.02B.7.a-h.
- h. Insurance and bond premiums: Cost of change in insurance or bond premium: This is defined as:
- (1) Contractor's liability insurance: The cost of any changes in Contractor's liability insurance arising directly from execution of the Change Order; and
  - (2) Payment and Performance Bond: The cost of the additional premium for Contractor's bond arising directly from the changed Work.

The cost of any change in insurance or bond premium shall be added after overhead and allowance for profit are calculated in accordance with Subsections f.-g, above.

**C. Change Order Pricing – Unit Prices**

1. Content of Owner authorization: Whenever Owner authorizes Contractor to perform Work on a unit-price basis, Owner's authorization shall clearly state:
  - a. Scope: Scope of work to be performed;
  - b. Reimbursement basis: Type of reimbursement including pre-agreed rates for material quantities; and
  - c. Reimbursement limit: Cost limit of reimbursement.
2. Contractor responsibilities: Contractor shall:
  - a. Cooperate with Owner and assist in monitoring the Work being performed. As requested by Owner, Contractor shall identify workers assigned to the Change Order Work and areas in which they are working;
  - b. Leave access as appropriate for quantity measurement; and
  - c. Not exceed any cost limit(s) without Owner's prior written approval.
3. Cost breakdown consistent with Fixed Price requirements: Contractor shall submit costs in accordance with Section 7.02B and satisfy the following requirements:
  - a. Unit prices must include overhead, profit, bond, and insurance premiums:

Unit prices shall include reimbursement for all direct and indirect costs of the Work, including overhead, profit, bond, and insurance costs; and

- b. Owner verification of quantities: Quantities must be supported by field measurement statements signed by Owner.

**D. Change Order Pricing – Time-and-Material Prices**

1. Content of Owner authorization: Whenever Owner authorizes Contractor to perform Work on a time-and-material basis, Owner’s authorization shall clearly state:
  - a. Scope: Scope of Work to be performed;
  - b. Reimbursement basis: Type of reimbursement, including pre-agreed rates, if any, for material quantities or labor; and
  - c. Reimbursement limit: Cost limit of reimbursement.
2. Contractor responsibilities: Contractor shall:
  - a. Identify workers assigned: Cooperate with Owner and assist in monitoring the Work being performed. As requested by Owner, identify workers assigned to the Change Order Work and areas in which they are working;
  - b. Provide daily timesheets: Identify on daily time sheets all labor performed in accordance with this authorization. Submit copies of daily time sheets within two (2) working days for Owner’s review.
  - c. Allow Owner to measure quantities: Leave access as appropriate for quantity measurement;
  - d. Perform Work efficiently: Perform all Work in accordance with this section as efficiently as possible; and
  - e. Not exceed Owner’s cost limit: Not exceed any cost limit(s) without Owner’s prior written approval.
3. Cost breakdown consistent with Fixed Price requirements: Contractor shall submit costs in accordance with Section 7.02B and additional verification supported by:
  - a. Timesheets: Labor detailed on daily time sheets; and
  - b. Invoices: Invoices for material.

**7.03 CHANGE IN THE CONTRACT TIME**

- A. COP requests for Contract Time: The Contract Time shall only be changed by a Change Order. Contractor shall include any request for a change in the Contract Time in its Change Order Proposal.
- B. Time extension permitted if not Contractor’s fault: If the time of Contractor’s performance is changed due to an act of Force Majeure, or due to the fault or negligence of Owner or anyone for whose acts Owner is responsible, Contractor shall be entitled to make a request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time in accordance with the following procedure. No adjustment in the Contract Time shall be allowed to the extent Contractor’s changed time of performance is due to the fault or negligence of Contractor, or anyone for whose

acts Contractor is responsible.

1. Notice and record keeping for Contract Time request: A request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time shall be based on written notice delivered within seven (7) Days of the occurrence of the event giving rise to the request. If Contractor believes it is entitled to adjustment of Contract Time, Contractor shall immediately notify Owner and begin to keep and maintain complete, accurate, and specific daily records. Contractor shall give Owner access to any such record and if requested, shall promptly furnish copies of such record to Owner.
  2. Timing and content of Contractor's Notice: Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Time for any events that occurred more than seven (7) Days before Contractor's written notice to Owner. The written notice shall set forth, at a minimum, a description of: the event giving rise to the request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time; the nature of the impacts to Contractor and its Subcontractors of any tier, if any; and to the extent possible the amount of the adjustment in Contract Time requested. Failure to properly give such written notice shall, to the extent Owner's interests are prejudiced, constitute a waiver of Contractor's right to an equitable adjustment.
  3. Contractor to provide supplemental information: Within thirty (30) Days of the occurrence of the event giving rise to the request, unless Owner agrees in writing to allow an additional period of time to ascertain more accurate data, Contractor shall supplement the written notice provided in accordance with Section 7.03B.2 with additional supporting data. Such additional data shall include, at a minimum: the amount of delay claimed, itemized in accordance with the procedure set forth herein; specific facts, circumstances, and analysis that confirms not only that Contractor suffered the delay claimed, but that the delay claimed was actually a result of the act, event, or condition complained of, and that the Contract Documents provide entitlement to an equitable adjustment in Contract Time for such act, event, or condition; and supporting documentation sufficiently detailed to permit an informed analysis of the request by Owner. Failure to provide such additional information and documentation within the time allowed or within the format required shall, to the extent Owner's interests are prejudiced, constitute a waiver of Contractor's right to an equitable adjustment.
  4. Contractor to proceed with Work as directed: Pending final resolution of any request in accordance with this Section 7.03C unless otherwise agreed in writing, Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Work.
- C. Contractor to demonstrate impact on critical path of schedule: Any change in the Contract Time covered by a Change Order, or based on a request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Time, shall be limited to the change in the critical path of Contractor's schedule attributable to the change of Work or event(s) giving rise to the request for equitable adjustment. Any Change Order Proposal or request for an adjustment in the Contract Time shall demonstrate the impact on the critical path of the schedule. Contractor shall be responsible for showing clearly on the Progress Schedule that the change or event: had a specific impact on the critical path, and except in case of concurrent delay, was the sole cause of such impact; and could not have been avoided by resequencing of the Work or other reasonable alternatives.
- D. Cost of change in Contract Time: Contractor may request compensation for the cost of a change in Contract Time in accordance with this Section 7.03D, subject to the following

conditions:

1. Must be solely fault of Owner or A/E: The change in Contract Time shall solely be caused by the fault or negligence of Owner (or A/E, if applicable);
2. Procedures: Contractor shall follow the procedure set forth in Section 7.03B;
3. Demonstrate impact on critical path: Contractor shall establish the extent of the change in Contract Time in accordance with Section 7.03C; and
4. Limitations on daily costs: The daily cost of any change in Contract Time shall be limited to the items below, less the amount of any change in the Contract Sum the Contractor may otherwise be entitled to pursuant to Section 7.02B.7.f for any change in the Work that contributed to this change in Contract Time:
  - a. Non-productive supervision or labor: cost of nonproductive field supervision or labor extended because of delay;
  - b. Weekly meetings and indirect activities: cost of weekly meetings or similar indirect activities extended because of the delay;
  - c. Temporary facilities or equipment rental: cost of temporary facilities or equipment rental extended because of the delay;
  - d. Insurance premiums: cost of insurance extended because of the delay;
  - e. Overhead: general and administrative overhead in an amount to be agreed upon, but not to exceed three (3) percent of the Contract Award Amount divided by the originally specified Contract Time for each Day of the delay.

## **PART 8 – CLAIMS AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

### **8.01 CLAIMS PROCEDURE**

- A. Claim is Contractor's remedy: If the parties fail to reach agreement on the terms of any Change Order for Owner-directed Work as provided in Section 7.01, or on the resolution of any request for an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum as provided in Section 7.02 or the Contract Time as provided in Section 7.03, Contractor's only remedy shall be to file a Claim with Owner as provided in this section.
- B. Claim filing deadline for Contractor: Contractor shall file its Claim within sixty (60) Days from Owner's final offer made in accordance with Section 7.01E, or by the date of Final Acceptance, whichever occurs first.
- C. Claim must cover all costs and be documented: The Claim shall be deemed to cover all changes in cost and time (including direct, indirect, impact, and consequential) to which Contractor may be entitled. It shall be fully substantiated and documented. At a minimum, the Claim shall contain the following information:
  1. Factual statement of Claim: A detailed factual statement of the Claim for additional compensation and time, if any, providing all necessary dates, locations, and items of Work affected by the Claim;
  2. Dates: The date on which facts arose which gave rise to the Claim;

3. Owner and A/E employee's knowledgeable about Claim: The name of each employee of Owner (or A/E, if applicable) knowledgeable about the Claim;
  4. Support from Contract Documents: The specific provisions of the Contract Documents which support the Claim;
  5. Identification of other supporting information: The identification of any documents and the substance of any oral communications that support the Claim;
  6. Copies of supporting documentation: Copies of any identified documents, other than the Contract Documents, that support the Claim;
  7. Details on Claim for Contract Time: If an adjustment in the Contract Time is sought: the specific days and dates for which it is sought; the specific reasons Contractor believes an extension in the Contract Time should be granted; and Contractor's analysis of its Progress Schedule to demonstrate the reason for the extension in Contract Time;
  8. Details on Claim for adjustment of Contract Sum: If an adjustment in the Contract Sum is sought, the exact amount sought and a breakdown of that amount into the categories set forth in, and in the detail as required by Section 7.02; and
  9. Statement certifying Claim: A statement certifying, under penalty of perjury, that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting cost and pricing data are true and accurate to the best of Contractor's knowledge and belief, that the Claim is fully supported by the accompanying data, and that the amount requested accurately reflects the adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time for which Contractor believes Owner is liable.
- D. Owner's response to Claim filed: After Contractor has submitted a fully documented Claim that complies with all applicable provisions of Parts 7 and 8, Owner shall respond, in writing, to Contractor as follows:
1. Response time for Claim less than \$50,000: If the Claim amount is less than \$50,000, with a decision within sixty (60) Days from the date the Claim is received; or
  2. Response time for Claim of \$50,000 or more: If the Claim amount is \$50,000 or more, with a decision within sixty (60) Days from the date the Claim is received, or with notice to Contractor of the date by which it will render its decision. Owner will then respond with a written decision in such additional time.
- E. Owner's review of Claim and finality of decision: To assist in the review of Contractor's Claim, Owner may visit the Project site, or request additional information, in order to fully evaluate the issues raised by the Claim. Contractor shall proceed with performance of the Work pending final resolution of any Claim. Owner's written decision as set forth above shall be final and conclusive as to all matters set forth in the Claim, unless Contractor follows the procedure set forth in Section 8.02.
- F. Continuing Contract performance: Pending final resolution of a Claim, and except as otherwise agreed in writing, Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and maintain Contractor's Construction Schedule, and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.



- G. Waiver of Contractor rights for failure to comply with this Section: Any Claim of the Contractor against the Owner for damages, additional compensation, or additional time, shall be conclusively deemed to have been waived by the Contractor unless made in accordance with the requirements of this Section.

#### **8.02 LITIGATION**

- A. If Contractor disagrees with Owner's decision rendered in accordance with Section 8.01D, Contractor shall serve and file a lawsuit in an appropriate court within one-hundred and twenty (120) Days of Owner's decision. This requirement cannot be waived except by an explicit waiver signed by Owner. The failure to file a lawsuit within said one-hundred and twenty (120) Day period shall result in Owner's decision rendered in accordance with Section 8.01D being final and binding on Contractor and all of its Subcontractors.
- B. At any time, either before or after a lawsuit has been commenced by Contractor in accordance with Section 8.02A, Owner may require Contractor to participate in further mediation or arbitration, or both, in any forum or format as determined by Owner.
- C. Claims between Owner and Contractor, Contractor and its Subcontractors, Contractor (and A/E, if applicable), and Owner (and A/E, if applicable) shall, upon demand by Owner, be submitted in a single forum, or Owner may consolidate such Claims or join any of the above-named parties in the same forum.

#### **8.03 CLAIMS AUDITS**

- A. Owner may audit Claims: All Claims filed against Owner shall be subject to audit at any time following the filing of the Claim. Failure of Contractor, or Subcontractors of any tier, to maintain and retain sufficient records to allow Owner to verify all or a portion of the Claim or to permit Owner access to the books and records of Contractor, or Subcontractors of any tier, shall constitute a waiver of the Claim and shall bar any recovery.
- B. Contractor to make documents available: In support of Owner audit of any Claim, Contractor shall, upon request, promptly make available to Owner the following documents:
1. Daily time sheets and supervisor's daily reports;
  2. Collective bargaining agreements;
  3. Insurance, welfare, and benefits records;
  4. Payroll registers;
  5. Earnings records;
  6. Payroll tax forms;
  7. Material invoices, requisitions, and delivery confirmations;
  8. Material cost distribution worksheet;
  9. Equipment records (list of company equipment, rates, etc.);
  10. Vendors', rental agencies', Subcontractors', and agents' invoices;
  11. Contracts between Contractor and each of its Subcontractors, and all lower-tier Subcontractor contracts and supplier contracts;

12. Subcontractors' and agents' payment certificates;
  13. Cancelled checks (payroll and vendors);
  14. Job cost report, including monthly totals;
  15. Job payroll ledger;
  16. Planned resource loading schedules and summaries;
  17. General ledger;
  18. Cash disbursements journal;
  19. Financial statements for all years reflecting the operations on the Work. In addition, the Owner may require, if it deems it appropriate, additional financial statements for three (3) years preceding execution of the Work;
  20. Depreciation records on all company equipment, whether these records are maintained by the company involved, its accountant, or others;
  21. If a source other than depreciation records is used to develop costs for Contractor's internal purposes in establishing the actual cost of owning and operating equipment, all such other source documents;
  22. All nonprivileged documents which relate to each and every Claim together with all documents which support the amount of any adjustment in Contract Sum or Contract Time sought by each Claim;
  23. Work sheets or software used to prepare the Claim establishing the cost components for items of the Claim including but not limited to labor, benefits and insurance, materials, equipment, Subcontractors, all documents that establish the time periods, individuals involved, the hours for the individuals, and the rates for the individuals; and
  24. Work sheets, software, and all other documents used by Contractor to prepare its bid.
- C. Contractor to provide facilities for audit and shall cooperate: The audit may be performed by employees of Owner or a representative of Owner. Contractor, and its Subcontractors, shall provide adequate facilities acceptable to Owner, for the audit during normal business hours. Contractor, and all Subcontractors, shall make a good faith effort to cooperate with Owner's auditors.

## **PART 9 – TERMINATION OF THE WORK**

### **9.01 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CAUSE**

- A. Notice to Terminate for Cause: Owner may, upon seven (7) Days' written notice to Contractor and to its surety, terminate (without prejudice to any right or remedy of Owner) the Work, or any part of it, for cause upon the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:
1. Contractor fails to prosecute Work: Contractor fails to prosecute the Work or any portion thereof with sufficient diligence to ensure Substantial Completion of the Work within the Contract Time;
  2. Contractor bankrupt: Contractor is adjudged bankrupt, makes a general assignment

for the benefit of its creditors, or a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency;

3. Contractor fails to correct Work: Contractor fails in a material way to replace or correct Work not in conformance with the Contract Documents;
  4. Contractor fails to supply workers or materials: Contractor repeatedly fails to supply skilled workers or proper materials or equipment;
  5. Contractor failure to pay Subcontractors or labor: Contractor repeatedly fails to make prompt payment due to Subcontractors or for labor;
  6. Contractor violates laws: Contractor materially disregards or fails to comply with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations, or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction; or
  7. Contractor in material breach of Contract: Contractor is otherwise in material breach of any provision of the Contract Documents.
- B. Owner's actions upon termination: Upon termination, Owner may at its option:
1. Take possession of Project site: Take possession of the Project site and take possession of or use all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by Contractor to maintain the orderly progress of, and to finish, the Work;
  2. Accept assignment of Subcontracts: Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.20; and
  3. Finish the Work: Finish the Work by whatever other reasonable method it deems expedient.
- C. Surety's role: Owner's rights and duties upon termination are subject to the prior rights and duties of the surety, if any, obligated under any bond provided in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor's required actions: When Owner terminates the Work in accordance with this section, Contractor shall take the actions set forth in Section 9.02B and shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is accepted.
- E. Contractor to pay for unfinished Work: If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds the cost of finishing the Work (including compensation for A/E's services, if applicable) and expenses made necessary thereby and any other extra costs or damages incurred by Owner in completing the Work, or as a result of Contractor's actions, such excess shall be paid to Contractor. If such costs exceed the unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. These obligations for payment shall survive termination.
- F. Contractor and Surety still responsible for Work performed: Termination of the Work in accordance with this section shall not relieve Contractor or its surety of any responsibilities for Work performed.
- G. Conversion of "Termination for Cause" to "Termination for Convenience": If Owner terminates Contractor for cause and it is later determined that none of the circumstances set forth in Section 9.01A exist, then such termination shall be deemed a termination for convenience pursuant to Section 9.02.

**9.02 TERMINATION BY OWNER FOR CONVENIENCE**

- A. Owner Notice of Termination for Convenience: Owner may, upon written notice, terminate (without prejudice to any right or remedy of Owner) the Work, or any part of it, for the convenience of Owner.
- B. Contractor response to termination Notice: Unless Owner directs otherwise, after receipt of a written notice of termination for either cause or convenience, Contractor shall promptly:
1. Cease Work: Stop performing Work on the date and as specified in the notice of termination;
  2. No further orders or Subcontracts: Place no further orders or Subcontracts for materials, equipment, services or facilities, except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work as is not terminated;
  3. Cancel orders and Subcontracts: Cancel all orders and subcontracts, upon terms acceptable to Owner, to the extent that they relate to the performance of Work terminated;
  4. Assign orders and Subcontracts to Owner: Assign to Owner all of the right, title, and interest of Contractor in all orders and subcontracts;
  5. Take action to protect the Work: Take such action as may be necessary or as directed by Owner to preserve and protect the Work, Project site, and any other property related to this Project in the possession of Contractor in which Owner has an interest; and
  6. Continue performance not terminated: Continue performance only to the extent not terminated.
- C. Terms of adjustment in Contract Sum if Contract terminated: If Owner terminates the Work or any portion thereof for convenience, Contractor shall be entitled to make a request for an equitable adjustment for its reasonable direct costs incurred prior to the effective date of the termination, plus reasonable allowance for overhead and profit on Work performed prior to termination, plus the reasonable administrative costs of the termination, but shall not be entitled to any other costs or damages, whatsoever, provided however, the total sum payable upon termination shall not exceed the Contract Sum reduced by prior payments. Contractor shall be required to make its request in accordance with the provisions of Part 7.
- D. Owner to determine whether to adjust Contract Time: If Owner terminates the Work or any portion thereof for convenience, the Contract Time shall be adjusted as determined by Owner.

**PART 10 – MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS**

**10.01 GOVERNING LAW**

Applicable law and venue: The Contract Documents and the rights of the parties herein shall be governed by the laws of the State of Washington. Venue shall be in the county in which Owner's administrative office is located, unless otherwise specified.

**10.02 SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS**

Bound to successors: Assignment of Contract: Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto and to partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives of such other party in respect to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party shall assign the Work without written consent of the other, except that Contractor may assign the Work for security purposes, to a bank or lending institution authorized to do business in the State of Washington. If either party attempts to make such an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations set forth in the Contract Documents.

#### **10.03 MEANING OF WORDS**

Meaning of words used in Specifications: Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words which have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings. Reference to standard specifications, manuals, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to the code of any governmental authority, whether such reference be specific or by implication, shall be to the latest standard specification, manual, or code in effect on the date for submission of bids, except as may be otherwise specifically stated. Wherever in these Drawings and Specifications an article, device, or piece of equipment is referred to in the singular manner, such reference shall apply to as many such articles as are shown on the Drawings or required to complete the installation.

#### **10.04 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES**

No waiver of rights: No action or failure to act by Owner (or A/E, if applicable) shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract Documents, nor shall action or failure to act constitute approval or an acquiescence in a breach therein, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

#### **10.05 CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION**

Contractor must be registered or licensed: Pursuant to Chapter 39.06 RCW, Contractor shall be registered or licensed as required by the laws of the State of Washington, including but not limited to Chapter 18.27 RCW.

#### **10.06 TIME COMPUTATIONS**

Computing time: When computing any period of time, the day of the event from which the period of time begins shall not be counted. The last day is counted unless it falls on a weekend or legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a weekend or holiday. When the period of time allowed is less than seven (7) days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are excluded from the computation.

#### **10.07 RECORDS RETENTION**

Six-year records retention period: The wage, payroll, and cost records of Contractor, and its Subcontractors, and all records subject to audit in accordance with Section 8.03, shall be retained for a period of not less than six (6) years after the date of Final Acceptance.

#### **10.08 THIRD-PARTY AGREEMENTS**

No third-party relationships created: The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind between any persons other than Owner and Contractor.

#### **10.09 ANTITRUST ASSIGNMENT**

Contractor assigns overcharge amounts to Owner: Owner and Contractor recognize that in actual economic practice, overcharges resulting from antitrust violations are in fact usually borne by the purchaser. Therefore, Contractor hereby assigns to Owner any and all claims for such overcharges as to goods, materials, and equipment purchased in connection with the Work performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, except as to overcharges which result from antitrust violations commencing after the Contract Sum is established and which are not passed on to Owner under a Change Order. Contractor shall put a similar clause in its Subcontracts, and require a similar clause in its Sub-Subcontracts, such that all claims for such overcharges on the Work are passed to Owner by Contractor.

#### **10.10 WRITTEN NOTICE**

Written notice shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person to the designated representative as identified in the Contract Documents, or to an officer of the corporation for which it was intended if the designated representative no longer works for that party; or if delivered at, or sent by facsimile, email, registered or certified mail, or courier service providing proof of delivery to, the last business address known to the party giving notice. The date of written notice shall be the earlier of the date of personal delivery, actual receipt by facsimile or email, or three (3) calendar days after the date of postmark.

#### **10.11 PUBLIC RECORDS ACT COMPLIANCE**

The Contractor understands that the Owner is bound by the Washington Public Records Act, Chapter 42.56 RCW. The Contractor agrees to fully cooperate with the Owner in responding to public records requests. The Contractor shall promptly provide such records to the Owner as requested by the Owner or required by law for the Owner to fulfill its obligations in responding to public records requests. Such records shall be provided at no cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall cause any subcontract to contain this provision. This section shall survive expiration or termination of this Contract for any reason.

#### **10.12 SUBSTITUTION OF PERSONNEL**

The Contractor and the Owner have no present intention to substitute personnel, and the parties shall endeavor to minimize substitutions and maintain continuity of personnel, but each reserves the right to substitute its personnel for the purpose of carrying out its responsibilities under this Contract. Such substitution by the Contractor shall be subject to the approval of the Owner, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld. If the Contractor substitutes personnel, it shall not charge the Owner for any extra costs incurred thereby, including, without limitation, costs incurred to familiarize new personnel with the Project. If requested by the Owner, the Contractor shall remove from performing the Work, without cost to the Owner or delay to the Work, any person whose removal the Owner reasonably requests. Nothing in this provision shall be construed to alter the independent contractor status of the Contractor.

#### **10.13 SEVERABILITY**

If, for any reason, any part, term or provision of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be illegal, void, or unenforceable, the validity of the remaining provisions shall not be affected, and the rights and obligations of the parties shall be construed and enforced as if the Agreement did not contain the particular provision held to be invalid; provided, however, that if it should appear that any provision of the Contract Documents is in conflict with any statutory provision of the State of Washington, the provision shall be deemed modified to conform to such statutory provision.»

#### **10.14 HEADINGS AND CAPTIONS**

Headings for convenience only: All headings and captions used in these General Conditions are only for convenience of reference, and shall not be used in any way in connection with the meaning, effect, interpretation, construction, or enforcement of the General Conditions, and do not define the limit or describe the scope or intent of any provision of these General Conditions.

**- END OF GENERAL CONDITIONS -**

*Last Revised: May 7, 2023.*

**DIVISION 01**  
General Requirements



SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. HVAC Recapitalization at Olympic Peninsula Academy 2023-02-1006
  - 1. Project Location: 400 N Second Ave, Sequim, WA 98382
- B. Owner: Sequim School District No. 323
- C. Architect: design2 last, Inc. Lauri Strauss, AIA LEED AP BD&C, design2 LAST, inc.
- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
  - 1. Listed on the drawing cover sheet
- E. Contractor: TBD.
- F. The Work consists of:
- G. REMOVE AND REPLACE SIX (6) EXISTING AHU'S ON THE ROOF OF THE OPA, WITH SIX (6) NEW CUSTOM AHU'S AS SPECIFIED AND DETAILED HEREIN. THE OWNER HAS PROCURED THE UNITS IN AN EFFORT TO ENSURE INSTALLATION PRIOR TO DECEMBER 2023. ENCLOSED IN THE DESIGN PACKAGE IS THE INFORMATION NECESSARY FOR THE GC TO UNDERSTAND WHAT IS BEING PROVIDED BY THE OWNER AND WHAT WILL NEED TO BE PROVIDED BY THE GC. THE INTENT IS TO HAVE A FULLY FUNCTIONAL(TURN-KEY) HVAC SYSTEM IN THE BUILDING UPON COMPLETION OF THIS PROJECT.
- H. REMOVE AND REPLACE TWO (2) EXISTING HEAT PUMPS ON THE ROOF OF THE OPA, WITH TWO (2) NEW COMPU-AIRE HEAT PUMPS AS SPECIFIED AND DETAILED HEREIN. THE OWNER HAS PROCURED THE UNITS IN AN EFFORT TO ENSURE INSTALLATION PRIOR TO DECEMBER 2023. ENCLOSED IN THE DESIGN PACKAGE IS THE INFORMATION NECESSARY FOR THE GC TO UNDERSTAND WHAT IS BEING PROVIDED BY THE OWNER AND WHAT WILL NEED TO BE PROVIDED BY THE GC. THE INTENT IS TO HAVE A FULLY FUNCTIONAL (TURN-KEY) HVAC SYSTEM IN THE BUILDING UPON COMPLETION OF THIS PROJECT.
- I. THE PROJECT INCLUDES ALL DEMOLITION REQUIRED TO PROVIDE OPENINGS AND SPACE FOR EACH OF THE NEW UNITS.
- J. ALL ROOFING WILL BE PATCHED AND REPAIRED TO PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONDITION. INSTALL ELECTRIC HEAT MAT WALK PADS / SNOW MELT SYSTEM ON ROOF AROUND NEW EQUIPMENT WITH PATH TO ROOF EDGES AND GUTTERS.
- K. REMOVE AND REPLACE TWO WOOD DOORS. SEE DETAILS SHEET A1.01.

- L. Work by Owner: None
- M. Work Under Separate Contracts:
  - 1. None.
- N. Owner-Furnished Products: The following products will be furnished by Owner and shall be installed by Contractor as part of the Work:
  - 1. Providing HVAC units as described in the drawings and specs

## 1.2 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Contractor's Use of Premises: During construction, Contractor will have full use of building indicated. Contractor's use of premises is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or employ other contractors on portions of Project and as follows:
  - 1. Owner will not occupy premises during construction. Perform construction during night working hours **4 PM to 6 AM** Monday thru Friday, (other than holidays), unless otherwise agreed to in advance by Owner. Clean up work areas and return to usable condition at the end of each work period.
  - 2. Limits: Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to **40 feet (12.2 m)** beyond building perimeter; **10 feet (3 m)** beyond surface walkways, patios, surface parking, and utilities less than **12 inches (300 mm)** in diameter; **15 feet (4.5 m)** beyond primary roadway curbs and main utility branch trenches; and **25 feet (7.6 m)** beyond constructed areas with permeable surfaces (such as pervious paving areas, stormwater detention facilities, and playing fields) that require additional staging areas to limit compaction in the constructed area.
  - 3. Limits: Limit site disturbance, including earthwork and clearing of vegetation, to **40 feet (12.2 m)** beyond building perimeter; **15 feet (4.6 m)** beyond surface walkways, patios, surface parking, and utilities; and **25 feet (7.6 m)** beyond constructed areas with permeable surfaces that require additional staging areas to limit compaction in the constructed areas.
  - 4. Driveways, Walkways, and Entrances: Keep parking lots and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Work hours are not limited for work and the contractor is authorized to work extended hours or weekends as determined by the contractor to meet the schedule needs. For testing and/or work where district staff are needed to coordinate work, this work will be limited to **8 AM TO 5 PM**, (Monday thru Friday, other than holidays) unless agreed to in advance by Owner to schedule staff.
- C. Nonsmoking Campus: Smoking is not permitted on the premises of the school campuses. No smoking is allowed within the property lines of the buildings. This restriction includes vaping.
- D. School property Restrictions: All workers are bound by the restrictions for school property regarding allowable activities and actions. Profanity, harassment, or other forms of unprofessional behavior will warrant removal from the project at the discretion of the district.

- E. Weapon Free Zone Restriction: School Properties are weapon free zones. Adherence to this restriction is mandatory. Use of any tools or equipment which mimic or can be misinterpreted as discharging of weapons sounds (such as powder actuated fasteners) are prohibited without prior approval by the district.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

## SECTION 012000 - PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 ALLOWANCES

- A. Advise Architect of the date when selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.
- B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.
- C. Purchase products and systems selected by Architect from the designated supplier.
- D. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.
- E. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect under allowance and shall include taxes, freight and delivery to Project site.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

#### 1.2 UNIT PRICES

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated in the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.
- B. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- C. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.

#### 1.3 ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.
- B. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- C. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, whether alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration.

#### 1.4 PAYMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Submit a Schedule of Values at least [seven] days before the initial Application for Payment. Break down the Contract Sum into at least one line item for each Specification Section in the Project Manual table of contents. Coordinate the schedule of values with Contractor's construction schedule.
1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of **AIA Document G703**
  2. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
  3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  4. Provide separate line items in the schedule of values for initial cost of materials and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
  5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance.
- B. Application for Payment Forms: Use forms which convey the same information and break down as the **AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703** as forms for Applications for Payment.
- C. Submit [one] copies of each application for payment according to the schedule established in Owner/Contractor Agreement.
1. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor.
  2. With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's liens from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.
  3. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
    - a. Include insurance certificates, proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid, and evidence that claims have been settled.
    - b. Include affidavit of payment of debts and claims[ **on AIA Document G706**].

- c. Include affidavit of release of liens
- d. Include consent of surety to final payment
- e. Submit final meter readings for utilities, a record of stored fuel, and similar data as of the date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES (Not Used)

## SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

- A. Substitutions include changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- B. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use **CSI Form 13.1A** or similar form which provides relevant information.
  - 2. Submit requests within 5 days after the Notice of Award.
  - 3. Identify product to be replaced and show compliance with requirements for substitutions. Include a detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified, a list of changes needed to other parts of the Work required to accommodate proposed substitution, and any proposed changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time should the substitution be accepted.
- C. Architect will review proposed substitutions and notify Contractor of their acceptance or rejection. If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation.
  - 1. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 5 days of receipt of request, or 5 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- D. Do not submit unapproved substitutions on Shop Drawings or other submittals.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

## SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

- A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions."
- B. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work.
  - 1. Proposal Requests are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within 10 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
- C. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
- D. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor, for all changes to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- E. Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
- F. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600



## SECTION 013000 - ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

- A. Subcontract List: Submit a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within ten (10) days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. List e-mail addresses and telephone numbers.
- C. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work.
- D. Requests for Information (RFIs): On discovery of the need for additional information or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI.
- E. Schedule and conduct progress meetings at Project site at weekly. Notify Owner and Architect of meeting dates and times. Require attendance of each subcontractor or other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities.
  - 1. Contractor will record minutes and distribute to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Architect's Digital Data Files: Electronic digital data files of the Contract Drawings will be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals.
  - 1. Architect will furnish Contractor one set of digital data drawing files of the Contract Drawings for use in preparing Shop Drawings.
    - a. Architect makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data drawing files as they relate to the Contract Drawings.
- B. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 1. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
  - 2. Submit one [1] electronic copy of each action submittal to architect or Owner's representative.
  - 3. Submit one [1] electronic copy of each informational submittal to architect or Owner's representative.
  - 4. Architect will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

- C. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:
  - 1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
  - 2. Name file with unique identifier, including project identifier, Specification Section number, and revision identifier.
  - 3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
- D. Identify options requiring selection by Architect.
- E. Identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule Submittal Procedure:
  - 1. Submit required submittals in the following format:
    - a. Working electronic copy of schedule file, where indicated.
    - b. PDF electronic file.
  - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
    - a. Submit a working electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (initial or updated) and date on label.
  - 3. Coordinate Contractor's construction schedule with the schedule of values, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
  - 1. Post electronic submittals as PDF electronic files directly to Architect.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.
  - 2. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.
    - a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

## 2.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit one (1) electronic copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Product Data: Mark each copy to show applicable products and options. Include the following:
  - 1. Manufacturer's written recommendations, product specifications, and installation instructions.
  - 2. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
  - 3. Printed performance curves and operational range diagrams.
  - 4. Testing by recognized testing agency.
  - 5. Compliance with specified standards and requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data. Submit on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches Include the following:
  - 1. Dimensions and identification of products.
  - 2. Fabrication and installation drawings and roughing-in and setting diagrams.
  - 3. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
  - 4. Notation of coordination requirements.
  - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed. Include name of manufacturer and product name on label.
  - 1. If variation is inherent in material or product, submit at least three (3) sets of paired units that show variations.

## 2.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Informational Submittals: Submit one (1) electronic copy of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect will not return copies.
- B. Qualification Data: Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- C. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

## 2.4 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit [**three**] <Insert number> copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
  - 1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

## 2.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal Gantt-chart-type schedule within ten (10) days of date established for Notice of Award.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
- C. Cost Correlation: Superimpose a cost correlation timeline, indicating planned and actual costs. On the line, show planned and actual dollar volume of the Work performed as of planned and actual dates used for preparation of payment requests.
- D. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is fourteen (14) or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and indicate date by which recovery will be accomplished.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.
- B. Architect will review each action submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, will stamp each submittal with an action stamp, and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

3.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Updating: At weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
  - 1. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
- B. Distribute copies of approved schedule to Owner, Architect, subcontractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties.

END OF SECTION 013000

## SECTION 013516 - ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Preliminary Conference for Alteration Work: Conduct a conference via electronic conference, record conference results; and distribute record copies.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, each specialist shall be represented.
  - 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work, including review of the following:
    - a. Fire prevention.
    - b. Areas where existing construction is to remain and the required protection.
    - c. Hauling routes.
    - d. Sequence of alteration work operations.
    - e. Storage, protection, and accounting for salvaged and specially fabricated items.
    - f. Existing conditions and structural loading limitations.
    - g. Collection of waste, protection of occupants and the public, and condition of other construction that affects or will affect the Work.
- B. Coordination Meetings: Conduct coordination meetings specifically for alteration work at weekly intervals; record meeting results; and distribute record copies.
  - 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Architect, and Contractor, each specialist, supplier, installer, and other entity concerned with progress of alteration work activities shall be represented.
  - 2. Agenda: Review items of significance that could affect progress of alteration work. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
- C. Specialist Qualifications: A firm regularly engaged in specialty work similar in nature and extent to work as specified in each Section and that has completed a minimum of three (3) recent projects with a record of successful in-service performance Supervisors shall be experienced in specialty work similar in nature and extent to that indicated for this Project.
- D. Alteration Work Program: Prepare a written plan for Project, including protection of surrounding materials during operations. Include dust and noise control, means of egress, debris-hauling routes, and temporary protective barriers.
- E. Fire-Prevention Plan: Prepare a written plan for preventing fires during the Work, including placement of fire-control devices during each phase or process.
- F. Safety and Health Standard: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6.

- G. Salvaged Materials: Clean loose dirt and debris from salvaged items; crate and cushion items against damage during handling; and label contents of containers. Store and transport items to Owner's designated storage area.
- H. Salvaged Materials for Reinstallation: Repair and clean items for reuse and reinstall items in locations indicated.
- I. Discrepancies: Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with removal and dismantling work.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS - (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from alteration work or spillage.
  - 1. Provide temporary barricades, barriers, directional signage, and covers over walkways to protect and exclude the public from areas where alteration work is being performed.
  - 2. Erect temporary barriers to form and maintain fire-egress routes.
  - 3. Contain dust and debris generated by alteration work, and prevent it from reaching the public or adjacent surfaces.
  - 4. Provide shoring, bracing, and supports as necessary. Do not overload structural elements.
  - 5. Do not apply chemicals during winds of sufficient force to spread them to unprotected surfaces.
  - 6. Collect and dispose of runoff in a manner that prevents soil contamination, soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, or water penetration into building interior.
- B. Protect existing materials, including floors along hauling routes, with temporary protections and construction.
  - 1. Use covering materials and masking agents that will not stain or leave residue on surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove protective materials.
- C. Comply with each product manufacturer's written instructions for protections and precautions.
- D. Utility and Communications Services: Notify Owner; Architect; authorities having jurisdiction; and entities owning or controlling wires, conduits, pipes, and other services affected by alteration work before commencing operations. Disconnect and cap pipes and services as required by authorities having jurisdiction, and provide temporary services during interruptions to existing utilities.
- E. Existing Drains: Prior to the start of work in an area, verify that drainage system is functioning properly. Notify Architect immediately of inadequate drainage or blockage. Do not begin work until the drainage system is functioning properly.

1. Prevent solids or other debris from entering the drainage system. Clean out drains and drain lines that become sluggish or blocked from alteration work.

### 3.2 PROTECTION FROM FIRE

- A. Comply with NFPA 241 requirements unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fire Watch: When working with heat-generating equipment or combustible materials, station personnel to serve as a fire watch at each location where such work is performed. Fire-watch personnel shall have the authority to enforce fire safety. Station fire watch according to NFPA 51B and NFPA 241.
- C. Fire-Control Devices: Maintain fire extinguishers, fire blankets, and rag buckets for disposal of rags with combustible liquids.
- D. Sprinklers: Maintain sprinkler protection without interruption. While operations are performed close to sprinklers, shield them temporarily with guards and remove guards when nearby work is paused or completed.

### 3.3 GENERAL ALTERATION WORK

- A. Record existing work before each procedure (preconstruction), and record progress during the work. Use digital preconstruction documentation photographs and/or video recordings.
- B. Perform surveys of Project site as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from alterations.
- C. Notify Architect of visible changes in the integrity of material or components, including cracks, movement, or distortion.
  1. Do not proceed with the work in question until directed by Architect.

END OF SECTION 013516



## SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
- B. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.
- C. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum. The actual installation may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. Indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.
- D. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility sent to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
  - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the designated seismic system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
  - 2. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the wind-force-resisting system quality-assurance plan prepared by Architect.
- E. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:
  - 1. Date of issue.
  - 2. Project title and number.
  - 3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
  - 4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
  - 5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
  - 6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
  - 7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
  - 8. Complete test or inspection data.
  - 9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
  - 10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
  - 11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
  - 12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
  - 13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

- F. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, notices, receipts for fee payments, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.
- G. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated.
- H. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- I. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- J. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
  - 1. Notify Architect and Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies in the Work observed during performance of its services.
  - 2. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
  - 3. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
- K. Associated Services: Cooperate with testing agencies and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Provide the following:
  - 1. Access to the Work.
  - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  - 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
  - 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
  - 5. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment.
- L. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.
  - 1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
- B. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

## SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Abbreviations and Acronyms: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; [www.aabc.com](http://www.aabc.com).
  2. AAMA - American Architectural Manufacturers Association; [www.aamanet.org](http://www.aamanet.org).
  3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; [www.aapfco.org](http://www.aapfco.org).
  4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; [www.transportation.org](http://www.transportation.org).
  5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; [www.aatcc.org](http://www.aatcc.org).
  6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; [www.americanbearings.org](http://www.americanbearings.org).
  7. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); [www.concrete.org](http://www.concrete.org).
  8. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; [www.concrete-pipe.org](http://www.concrete-pipe.org).
  9. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); [www.aeic.org](http://www.aeic.org).
  10. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; [www.afandpa.org](http://www.afandpa.org).
  11. AGA - American Gas Association; [www.aga.org](http://www.aga.org).
  12. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; [www.aham.org](http://www.aham.org).
  13. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); [www.ahrinet.org](http://www.ahrinet.org).
  14. AI - Asphalt Institute; [www.asphaltinstitute.org](http://www.asphaltinstitute.org).
  15. AIA - American Institute of Architects (The); [www.aia.org](http://www.aia.org).
  16. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; [www.aisc.org](http://www.aisc.org).
  17. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; [www.steel.org](http://www.steel.org).
  18. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; [www.aitc-glulam.org](http://www.aitc-glulam.org).
  19. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; [www.amca.org](http://www.amca.org).
  20. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; [www.ansi.org](http://www.ansi.org).
  21. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; [www.aosaseed.com](http://www.aosaseed.com).
  22. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; [www.apawood.org](http://www.apawood.org).
  23. APA - Architectural Precast Association; [www.archprecast.org](http://www.archprecast.org).
  24. API - American Petroleum Institute; [www.api.org](http://www.api.org).
  25. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
  26. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
  27. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; [www.asphaltroofing.org](http://www.asphaltroofing.org).
  28. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; [www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org).
  29. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
  30. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; [www.ashrae.org](http://www.ashrae.org).

31. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); [www.asme.org](http://www.asme.org).
32. ASSE - American Society of Safety Engineers (The); [www.asse.org](http://www.asse.org).
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; [www.asse-plumbing.org](http://www.asse-plumbing.org).
34. ASTM - ASTM International; (American Society for Testing and Materials International); [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
35. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; [www.atis.org](http://www.atis.org).
36. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; [www.awea.org](http://www.awea.org).
37. AWI - Architectural Woodwork Institute; [www.awinet.org](http://www.awinet.org).
38. AWMAC - Architectural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; [www.awmac.com](http://www.awmac.com).
39. AWPA - American Wood Protection Association; (Formerly: American Wood-Preservers' Association); [www.awpa.com](http://www.awpa.com).
40. AWS - American Welding Society; [www.aws.org](http://www.aws.org).
41. AWWA - American Water Works Association; [www.awwa.org](http://www.awwa.org).
42. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; [www.buildershardware.com](http://www.buildershardware.com).
43. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); [www.gobrick.com](http://www.gobrick.com).
44. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; [www.bicsi.org](http://www.bicsi.org).
45. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); [www.bifma.com](http://www.bifma.com).
46. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; [www.bissc.org](http://www.bissc.org).
47. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); [www.bwfbadminton.org](http://www.bwfbadminton.org).
48. CDA - Copper Development Association; [www.copper.org](http://www.copper.org).
49. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; [www.electricity.ca](http://www.electricity.ca).
50. CEA - Consumer Electronics Association; [www.ce.org](http://www.ce.org).
51. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc.; [www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com](http://www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com).
52. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; [www.cfsei.org](http://www.cfsei.org).
53. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; [www.cganet.com](http://www.cganet.com).
54. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; [www.cellulose.org](http://www.cellulose.org).
55. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; [www.cisca.org](http://www.cisca.org).
56. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; [www.cispi.org](http://www.cispi.org).
57. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; [www.chainlinkinfo.org](http://www.chainlinkinfo.org).
58. CPA - Composite Panel Association; [www.pbmdf.com](http://www.pbmdf.com).
59. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); [www.carpet-rug.org](http://www.carpet-rug.org).
60. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; [www.coolroofs.org](http://www.coolroofs.org).
61. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; [www.crsi.org](http://www.crsi.org).
62. CSA - Canadian Standards Association; [www.csa.ca](http://www.csa.ca).
63. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); [www.csa-international.org](http://www.csa-international.org).
64. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); [www.csinet.org](http://www.csinet.org).
65. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; [www.cedarbureau.org](http://www.cedarbureau.org).
66. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); [www.cti.org](http://www.cti.org).
67. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
68. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; [www.dasma.com](http://www.dasma.com).
69. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; [www.dhi.org](http://www.dhi.org).
70. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
71. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
72. ECIA ? Electronic Components Industry Association; [www.eciaonline.org](http://www.eciaonline.org)
73. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
74. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; [www.eima.com](http://www.eima.com).

75. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.ejma.org](http://www.ejma.org).
76. ESD - ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); [www.esda.org](http://www.esda.org).
77. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
78. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; [www.evo-world.org](http://www.evo-world.org).
79. FIBA - Fédration Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); [www.fiba.com](http://www.fiba.com).
80. FIVB - Fédration Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); [www.fivb.org](http://www.fivb.org).
81. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; [www.fmglobal.com](http://www.fmglobal.com).
82. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); [www.fmglobal.com](http://www.fmglobal.com).
83. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal & Air Conditioning Contractors Association, Inc.; [www.floridarroof.com](http://www.floridarroof.com).
84. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; [www.fluidsealing.com](http://www.fluidsealing.com).
85. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; [www.fscus.org](http://www.fscus.org).
86. GA - Gypsum Association; [www.gypsum.org](http://www.gypsum.org).
87. GANA - Glass Association of North America; [www.glasswebsite.com](http://www.glasswebsite.com).
88. GS - Green Seal; [www.greenseal.org](http://www.greenseal.org).
89. HI - Hydraulic Institute; [www.pumps.org](http://www.pumps.org).
90. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
91. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
92. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; [www.hpva.org](http://www.hpva.org).
93. HPW - H. P. White Laboratory, Inc.; [www.hpwhite.com](http://www.hpwhite.com).
94. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; [www.iapsc.org](http://www.iapsc.org).
95. IAS - International Accreditation Service; [www.iasonline.org](http://www.iasonline.org).
96. IAS - International Approval Services; (See CSA).
97. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
98. ICC - International Code Council; [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org).
99. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; [www.icea.net](http://www.icea.net).
100. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Alliance; [www.icpa-hq.org](http://www.icpa-hq.org).
101. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; [www.icri.org](http://www.icri.org).
102. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; [www.iec.ch](http://www.iec.ch).
103. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); [www.ieee.org](http://www.ieee.org).
104. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); [www.ies.org](http://www.ies.org).
105. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
106. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; [www.iest.org](http://www.iest.org).
107. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; [www.igmaonline.org](http://www.igmaonline.org).
108. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; [www.igshpa.okstate.edu](http://www.igshpa.okstate.edu).
109. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; [www.iliai.com](http://www.iliai.com).
110. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); [www.intertek.com](http://www.intertek.com).
111. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); [www.isa.org](http://www.isa.org).
112. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
113. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); [www.isfanow.org](http://www.isfanow.org).
114. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; [www.iso.org](http://www.iso.org).
115. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
116. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; [www.itu.int/home](http://www.itu.int/home).
117. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; [www.kcma.org](http://www.kcma.org).

118. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
119. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; [www.lightning.org](http://www.lightning.org).
120. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; [www.mbma.com](http://www.mbma.com).
121. MCA - Metal Construction Association; [www.metalconstruction.org](http://www.metalconstruction.org).
122. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.maplefloor.org](http://www.maplefloor.org).
123. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.metalframingmfg.org](http://www.metalframingmfg.org).
124. MHIA - Material Handling Industry of America; [www.mhia.org](http://www.mhia.org).
125. MIA - Marble Institute of America; [www.marble-institute.com](http://www.marble-institute.com).
126. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (Formerly: Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association); [www.wmmpa.com](http://www.wmmpa.com).
127. MPI - Master Painters Institute; [www.paintinfo.com](http://www.paintinfo.com).
128. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; [www.mss-hq.org](http://www.mss-hq.org).
129. NAAMM - National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers; [www.naamm.org](http://www.naamm.org).
130. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); [www.nace.org](http://www.nace.org).
131. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; [www.nadca.com](http://www.nadca.com).
132. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; [www.naima.org](http://www.naima.org).
133. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; [www.nbgqa.com](http://www.nbgqa.com).
134. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); [www.ncaa.org](http://www.ncaa.org).
135. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; [www.ncma.org](http://www.ncma.org).
136. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; [www.nebb.org](http://www.nebb.org).
137. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; [www.necanet.org](http://www.necanet.org).
138. NeLMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; [www.nelma.org](http://www.nelma.org).
139. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; [www.nema.org](http://www.nema.org).
140. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; [www.netaworld.org](http://www.netaworld.org).
141. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; [www.nfhs.org](http://www.nfhs.org).
142. NFPA - NFPA; (National Fire Protection Association); [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org).
143. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
144. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; [www.nfrc.org](http://www.nfrc.org).
145. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; [www.nhla.com](http://www.nhla.com).
146. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; [www.nlga.org](http://www.nlga.org).
147. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
148. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; [www.nomma.org](http://www.nomma.org).
149. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; [www.nrca.net](http://www.nrca.net).
150. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; [www.nrmca.org](http://www.nrmca.org).
151. NSF - NSF International; (National Sanitation Foundation International); [www.nsf.org](http://www.nsf.org).
152. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; [www.nspe.org](http://www.nspe.org).
153. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; [www.nssga.org](http://www.nssga.org).
154. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); [www.ntma.com](http://www.ntma.com).
155. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; [www.nwfa.org](http://www.nwfa.org).
156. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; [www.pci.org](http://www.pci.org).
157. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; [www.pdionline.org](http://www.pdionline.org).
158. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); [www.plasa.org](http://www.plasa.org).
159. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; [www.boltcouncil.org](http://www.boltcouncil.org).
160. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; [www.rfci.com](http://www.rfci.com).
161. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; [www.redwoodinspection.com](http://www.redwoodinspection.com).
162. SAE - SAE International; (Society of Automotive Engineers); [www.sae.org](http://www.sae.org).
163. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; [www.scte.org](http://www.scte.org).

164. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; [www.sdi.org](http://www.sdi.org).
165. SDI - Steel Door Institute; [www.steeldoor.org](http://www.steeldoor.org).
166. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association; [www.sefalabs.com](http://www.sefalabs.com).
167. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
168. SIA - Security Industry Association; [www.siaonline.org](http://www.siaonline.org).
169. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; [www.steeljoist.org](http://www.steeljoist.org).
170. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; [www.smainfo.org](http://www.smainfo.org).
171. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; [www.smacna.org](http://www.smacna.org).
172. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; [www.smpte.org](http://www.smpte.org).
173. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; [www.sprayfoam.org](http://www.sprayfoam.org).
174. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; [www.spib.org](http://www.spib.org).
175. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; [www.spri.org](http://www.spri.org).
176. SRCC - Solar Rating and Certification Corporation; [www.solar-rating.org](http://www.solar-rating.org).
177. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; [www.ssina.com](http://www.ssina.com).
178. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; [www.sspc.org](http://www.sspc.org).
179. STI - Steel Tank Institute; [www.steeltank.com](http://www.steeltank.com).
180. SWI - Steel Window Institute; [www.steelwindows.com](http://www.steelwindows.com).
181. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; [www.swpa.org](http://www.swpa.org).
182. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; [www.tilt-up.org](http://www.tilt-up.org).
183. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; (Formerly: Tile Council of America); [www.tileusa.com](http://www.tileusa.com).
184. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.tema.org](http://www.tema.org).
185. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association; (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); [www.tiaonline.org](http://www.tiaonline.org).
186. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
187. TMS - The Masonry Society; [www.masonrysociety.org](http://www.masonrysociety.org).
188. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; [www.tpinst.org](http://www.tpinst.org).
189. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; [www.turfgrassod.org](http://www.turfgrassod.org).
190. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; (Formerly: National Tile Roofing Manufacturing Association); [www.tilerroofing.org](http://www.tilerroofing.org).
191. UBC - Uniform Building Code; (See ICC).
192. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; [www.ul.com](http://www.ul.com).
193. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; [www.uni-bell.org](http://www.uni-bell.org).
194. USAV - USA Volleyball; [www.usavolleyball.org](http://www.usavolleyball.org).
195. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; [www.usgbc.org](http://www.usgbc.org).
196. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; [www.usitt.org](http://www.usitt.org).
197. WASTEC - Waste Equipment Technology Association; [www.wastec.org](http://www.wastec.org).
198. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; [www.wclib.org](http://www.wclib.org).
199. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; [www.wcmanet.org](http://www.wcmanet.org).
200. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; [www.wdma.com](http://www.wdma.com).
201. WI - Woodwork Institute; (Formerly: WIC - Woodwork Institute of California); [www.wicnet.org](http://www.wicnet.org).
202. WMMPA - Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; (See MMPA).
203. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; [www.wsrca.com](http://www.wsrca.com).
204. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; [www.wwpa.org](http://www.wwpa.org).



C. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Names, are subject to change and are believed to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. DIN - Deutsches Institut f?r Normung e.V.; [www.din.de](http://www.din.de).
2. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; [www.iapmo.org](http://www.iapmo.org).
3. ICC - International Code Council; [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org).
4. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; [www.icc-es.org](http://www.icc-es.org).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

## SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Use Charges: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Water and Electric Power: Available from Owner's existing system without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
- C. Erosion- and Sedimentation-Control Plan: Submit plan showing compliance with requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- D. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in ICC A117.1.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 0.148-inch- thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized-steel pipe posts and top and bottom rails.
- B. Wood Enclosure Fence: Plywood, [6 feet [8 feet] high, framed with four 2-by-4-inch rails, with preservative-treated wood posts spaced not more than 8 feet apart.

#### 2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Provide field offices, storage and fabrication sheds, and other support facilities as necessary for construction operations. Store combustible materials apart from building.

#### 2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.
- B. HVAC Equipment: Unless Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system, provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
3. Permanent HVAC System: If Owner authorizes use of permanent HVAC system for temporary use during construction, provide filter with MERV of [8] <Insert number> at each return-air grille in system and remove at end of construction.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
  1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking-water fixtures. Comply with regulations and health codes for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
  1. Toilets: Use of Owner's existing toilet facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.
- C. Heating[ **and Cooling**]: Provide temporary heating[ **and cooling**] required for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- D. Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.

### 3.2 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install project identification and other signs in locations [**indicated**] [**approved by Owner**] to inform the public and persons seeking entrance to Project.
- B. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Temporary Elevator Use: [**Use of elevators is not permitted**] [**See Section 142400 "Hydraulic Elevators" for temporary use of new elevators**].
- D. Use of Owner's existing elevators will be permitted, provided elevators are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. Provide protective coverings, barriers, devices, signs, or other procedures to protect elevator car and entrance doors and frame. At Substantial

Completion, restore elevators to condition existing before initial use, including replacing worn cables, guide shoes, and similar items of limited life.

### 3.3 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- B. Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to **[erosion- and sedimentation-control Drawings] [requirements of 2003 EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent]**.
- C. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- D. Pest Control: Engage pest-control service to recommend practices to minimize attraction and harboring of rodents, roaches, and other pests and to perform extermination and control procedures at regular intervals so Project will be free of pests and their residues at Substantial Completion. Perform control operations lawfully, using environmentally safe materials.
- E. Furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
- F. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- G. Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
- H. Provide floor-to-ceiling dustproof partitions to limit dust and dirt migration and to separate areas occupied by **[Owner] [and] [tenants]** from fumes and noise.
- I. Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities. Comply with NFPA 241.

### 3.4 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Before installation of weather barriers, protect materials from water damage and keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
  - 1. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
  - 2. Remove standing water from decks.
  - 3. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- B. After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, protect as follows:

1. Do not load or install drywall or porous materials into partially enclosed building.
2. Discard water-damaged material.
3. Do not install material that is wet.
4. Discard, replace, or clean stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
5. Perform work in a sequence that allows any wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in drywall or other interior finishes.

### 3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion.
- C. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period.

END OF SECTION 015000

## SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
- B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit request for consideration of each comparable product. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced.
  - 1. Show compliance with requirements for comparable product requests.
  - 2. Architect will review the proposed product and notify Contractor of its acceptance or rejection.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Show compliance with requirements.
- D. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products, select product compatible with products previously selected.
- E. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Deliver products to Project site in manufacturer's original sealed container or packaging, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 3. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
  - 4. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
  - 5. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
- F. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged, and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at the time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, and other devices and components needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
  2. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  3. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
- B. Where the following headings are used to list products or manufacturers, the Contractor's options for product selection are as follows:
1. Products:
    - a. Where requirements include "one of the following," provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
    - b. Where requirements do not include "one of the following," provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements or a comparable product.
  2. Manufacturers:
    - a. Where requirements include "one of the following," provide a product that complies with requirements by one of the listed manufacturers.
    - b. Where requirements do not include "one of the following," provide a product that complies with requirements by one of the listed manufacturers or another manufacturer.
  3. Basis-of-Design Product: Provide the product named, or indicated on the Drawings, or a comparable product by one of the listed manufacturers.
- C. Where Specifications require "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
- D. Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
- 2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS
- A. Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications.
  3. List of similar installations for completed projects, if requested.
  4. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000



## SECTION 017000 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 EXECUTION REQUIREMENTS

##### A. Cutting and Patching:

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities.

##### B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of products and equipment.

#### 1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

##### A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

##### B. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

##### C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit one copy (1) of manual.

##### D. PDF Electronic File: Assemble manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media.

##### E. Record Drawings: Submit one set (1) of marked-up record prints.

##### F. Record Digital Data Files: Submit data file and one set (1) of plots.

##### G. Record Product Data: Submit one copy (1) of each submittal.

#### 1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

##### A. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.

##### B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Before requesting Substantial Completion inspection, complete the following:

1. Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, property surveys, similar final record information, warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
3. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in other sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect.
4. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
5. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Before requesting Substantial Completion inspection, complete the following:

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
6. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
7. Remove temporary facilities and controls.
8. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will proceed with inspection or advise Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will advise Contractor of items that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

#### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment.
2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will advise Contractor of items that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
- B. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
  1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

### 2.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION

- A. Directory: Prepare a single, comprehensive directory of emergency, operation, and maintenance data and materials, listing items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information.
- B. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize manual into separate sections for each system and subsystem, and separate sections for each piece of equipment not part of a system.
- C. Organize data into three-ring binders with identification on front and spine of each binder, and envelopes for folded drawings. Include the following:
  1. Manufacturer's operation and maintenance documentation.
  2. Maintenance and service schedules.
  3. Maintenance service contracts. Include name and telephone number of service agent.
  4. Emergency instructions.
  5. Spare parts list and local sources of maintenance materials.
  6. Wiring diagrams.
  7. Copies of warranties. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims

### 2.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain a set of prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued. Mark to show actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.

1. Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings.
  1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, [**mechanical and electrical systems,**] and other construction affecting the Work.
- B. Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.
  2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems.
  3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication.
- E. Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- F. Surface and Substrate Preparation: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for preparation of substrates to receive subsequent work.

### 3.2 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT AND FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
  1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.

2. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations.
- C. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.
- D. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed.
- E. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
- F. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- G. Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

### 3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Provide temporary support of work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.
- D. Cutting: Cut in-place construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction.
1. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
- E. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
1. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into adjoining construction in a manner that will minimize evidence of patching and refinishing.
  2. Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance.

3. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Dispose of materials lawfully.
  1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
  2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
  3. Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- B. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion:
  1. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities. Sweep paved areas; remove stains, spills, and foreign deposits. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  3. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  4. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors. Remove excess glazing compounds.
  5. Clean exposed finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films, and foreign substances. Sweep concrete floors broom clean.
  6. Vacuum carpeted surfaces and wax resilient flooring.
  7. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and foreign substances. Clean plumbing fixtures. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors.
  8. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

### 3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL PREPARATION

- A. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
- B. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.
  1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are unavailable and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

- C. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system. Include a detailed review of the following:
  - 1. Include instruction for basis of system design and operational requirements, review of documentation, emergency procedures, operations, adjustments, troubleshooting, maintenance, and repairs.

END OF SECTION 017000

## SECTION 017419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

##### A. Action Submittals:

1. Waste Management Plan: Submit plan within seven (7) days of date established for commencement of the Work.

##### B. Informational Submittals:

1. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Submit concurrent with each Application for Payment. Include total quantity of waste, total quantity of waste salvaged and recycled, and percentage of total waste salvaged and recycled.
2. Records of Donations and Sales: Receipts for salvageable waste donated or sold to individuals and organizations. . Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
3. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
4. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
5. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations.

##### C. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by EPA-approved certification program.

##### D. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 013000 "Administrative Requirements." Review methods and procedures related to waste management.

##### E. Waste Management Plan: Develop a waste management plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measure throughout waste management plan.

1. Salvaged Materials for Reuse: Identify materials that will be salvaged and reused.
2. Salvaged Materials for Sale: Identify materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
3. Salvaged Materials for Donation: Identify materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
4. Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
5. Cost/Revenue Analysis: Indicate total cost of waste disposal as if there was no waste management plan and net additional cost or net savings resulting from implementing waste management plan.



## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Achieve end-of-Project rates for salvage/recycling of 50% percent by weight of total nonhazardous solid waste generated by the Work.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- B. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.
  - 1. Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on-site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.

### 3.2 SALVAGING DEMOLITION WASTE

- A. Salvaged Items for Reuse in the Work: Clean salvaged items and install salvaged items to comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment.
- B. Salvaged Items for Not permitted on Project site.
- C. Salvaged Items for Owner's Use: Clean salvaged items and store in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
- D. Doors and Hardware: Brace open end of door frames. Except for removing door closers, leave door hardware attached to doors.
- E. Equipment: Drain tanks, piping, and fixtures. Seal openings with caps or plugs.
- F. Plumbing Fixtures: Separate by type and size.
- G. Lighting Fixtures: Separate lamps by type and protect from breakage.

### 3.3 RECYCLING WASTE

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Packaging:

1. Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
  2. Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag materials.
  3. Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project site. For pallets that remain on-site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
  4. Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- C. Concrete: Remove reinforcement and other metals from concrete and sort with other metals.
1. Pulverize concrete to maximum **4-inch (100-mm)** size.
- D. Wood Materials:
1. Sort and stack reusable members according to size, type, and length. Separate lumber, engineered wood products, panel products, and treated wood materials.
  2. Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
  3. Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- E. Metals: Separate metals by type.
- F. Asphalt Shingle Roofing: Remove and dispose of nails, staples, and accessories.
- G. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets or in container and store in a dry location. Remove edge trim and sort with other metals. Remove and dispose of fasteners.
- H. Acoustical Ceiling Panels and Tile: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
- I. Metal Suspension System: Separate metal members including trim, and other metals from acoustical panels and tile and sort with other metals.
- J. Carpet: Roll large pieces tightly after removing debris, trash, adhesive, and tack strips.
1. Store clean, dry carpet in a closed container or trailer provided by Carpet Reclamation Agency or carpet recycler.
- K. Piping: Reduce piping to straight lengths and store by type and size. Separate supports, hangers, valves, sprinklers, and other components by type and size.
- L. Conduit: Reduce conduit to straight lengths and store by type and size.
- 3.4 DISPOSAL OF WASTE
- A. Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - B. Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 017419

**DIVISION 02**  
Existing Conditions

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Items indicated to be removed and salvaged remain Owner's property. Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse. Include fasteners or brackets needed for reattachment elsewhere.
- B. Predemolition Photographs: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction and site improvements. Submit before Work begins.
- C. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- D. It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work. If hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with EPA regulations and with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION

- A. Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations. Before proceeding with demolition, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of the building.
- B. Locate, identify, shut off, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
- C. Refrigerant: Remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment to be selectively demolished according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

- D. Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- E. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain. Erect and maintain dustproof partitions. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
- F. Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- G. Provide temporary weather protection to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
- H. Requirements for Building Reuse:
  - 1. Maintain existing building structure (including structural floor and roof decking) and envelope (exterior skin and framing, excluding window assemblies and nonstructural roofing material) not indicated to be demolished; do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
  - 2. Maintain existing interior nonstructural elements (interior walls, doors, floor coverings, and ceiling systems) not indicated to be demolished; do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
- I. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction.
- J. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site. Do not burn demolished materials.
- K. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

**DIVISION 08**  
Openings

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals: Product Data and Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and frames.

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ceco Door
  - b. Adams Rite
  - c. Baron Steel Doors and frames
  - d. Curries

- B. Doors: Complying with SDI A250.8 for level and model and SDI A250.4 for physical-endurance level indicated, 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated.

1. Exterior Doors: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 1 (Full Flush), metallic-coated steel sheet faces.
  - a. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than R-11 when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
2. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as door face sheets.

- C. Frames: ANSI A250.8; conceal fastenings unless otherwise indicated.

1. Steel Sheet for Interior Frames: 0.042-inch- minimum thickness.
2. Steel Sheet for Exterior Frames: 0.053-inch- minimum thickness.
3. Interior Frame Construction: Full profile welded.
4. Exterior Frame Construction: Full profile welded.
5. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.
6. Frame Anchors: Not less than 0.042 inch thick.

- D. Glazing Stops: Nonremovable stops on outside of exterior doors and on secure side of interior doors; screw-applied, removable, glazing stops on inside, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.



- E. Door Silencers: Three on strike jambs of single-door frames and two on heads of double-door frames.
- F. Grout Guards: Provide where mortar might obstruct hardware operation.
- G. Prepare doors and frames to receive mortised and concealed hardware according to SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115.
- H. Reinforce doors and frames to receive surface-applied hardware.
- I. Prime Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied coat of lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, free of scale, pitting, or surface defects.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, 4Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, sheet steel complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow metal frames to comply with SDI A250.11.
- B. Install doors to provide clearances between doors and frames as indicated in SDI A250.11.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Submittals:
1. Hardware schedule and keying schedule.
  2. Manufacturers product information

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HARDWARE

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Provide products that comply with NFPA 80 and are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications indicated. On exit devices provide label indicating "Fire Exit Hardware."
- B. Hinges:
1. Heavy-duty, stainless-steel, ball-bearing hinges with stainless-steel pins for exterior.
  2. Nonremovable hinge pins for public corridor exposure.
  3. Three hinges for 1-3/4-inch-thick doors 90 inches or less in height; four hinges for doors more than 90 inches in height.
- C. Locksets and Latchsets:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Corbin Russwin
    - b. Sargent
    - c. Yale
  2. BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 for exit devices.
  3. BHMA A156.13, Series 1000, Grade 1 for mortise locks and latches.
  4. Lever handles on locksets and latchsets,
  5. Provide trim on exit devices matching locksets.
- D. Key locks to Owner's existing master-key system.
1. Cylinders with six-pin tumblers.
  2. Provide construction keying.
  3. Provide key control system, including cabinet.
- E. Closers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Corbin Russwin
    - b. Norton
    - c. Rixson
    - d. Sargent
    - e. Yale
  2. Mount closers on interior side (room side) of door opening. Provide regular-arm, parallel-arm, or top-jamb-mounted closers as necessary.
  3. Adjustable delayed opening (accessible to people with disabilities) feature on closers.
- F. Provide wall stops or floor stops for doors without closers.
- G. Hardware Finishes:
1. Hinges: Matching finish of lockset/latchset.
  2. Locksets, Latchsets, and Exit Devices: Satin brass, clear coated.
  3. Closers: Matching finish of lockset/latchset.
  4. Other Hardware: Matching finish of lockset/latchset.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Mount hardware in locations required to comply with governing regulations and according to SDI A250.8 and DHI WDHS.3.
- B. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet.
- C. Deliver keys to Owner.

#### 3.2 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Hardware Set No. Indicated on drawings:

END OF SECTION 087100

**DIVISION 23**

Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)

SECTION 230500 – COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. The requirements of this Section apply to all sections of Division 23.
- B. Definitions:
  - 1. Exposed: Piping, ductwork, and equipment exposed to view in finished rooms.
  - 2. Option or optional: Contractor's choice of an alternate material or method.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Division 26, REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mechanical, electrical and associated systems shall be safe, reliable, efficient, durable, easily and safely operable and maintainable, easily and safely accessible, and in compliance with applicable codes as specified. The systems shall be comprised of high quality institutional-class and industrial-class products of manufacturers that are experienced specialists in the required product lines. All construction firms and personnel shall be experienced and qualified specialists in industrial and institutional HVAC, as applicable.
- B. Products Criteria:
  - 1. Standard Products: Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 3 years. The design, model and size of each item shall have been in satisfactory and efficient operation on at least three installations for approximately three years. However, digital electronics devices, software and systems such as controls, and instruments shall be the current generation of technology and basic design that has a proven satisfactory service record of at least three years. See other specification sections for any exceptions.
  - 2. All items furnished shall be free from defects that would adversely affect the performance, maintainability and appearance of individual components and overall assembly.
  - 3. Conform to codes and standards as required by the specifications. Conform to local codes, if the local codes are more stringent than those specified. Refer any conflicts to the Engineer.
  - 4. Multiple Units: When two or more units of materials or equipment of the same type or class are required, these units shall be products of one manufacturer.

5. Assembled Units: Manufacturers of equipment assemblies, which use components made by others, assume complete responsibility for the final assembled product.
6. Nameplates: Nameplate bearing manufacturer's name or identifiable trademark shall be securely affixed in a conspicuous place on equipment, or name or trademark cast integrally with equipment, stamped or otherwise permanently marked on each item of equipment.
7. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

C. Equipment Service Organizations:

1. HVAC: Products and systems shall be supported by service organizations that maintain a complete inventory of repair parts and are located reasonably close to the site.

D. Execution (Installation, Construction) Quality:

1. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to the Engineer for resolution.
2. All items that require access, such as for operating, cleaning, servicing, maintenance, and calibration, shall be easily and safely accessible by persons standing at floor level, or standing on permanent platforms, without the use of portable ladders. Examples of these items include, but are not limited to: all types of valves, filters and strainers, transmitters, control devices. Prior to commencing installation work, refer conflicts between this requirement and contract drawings to the Engineer for resolution.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with Division 01, and with requirements in the individual specification sections.
- B. Contractor shall make all necessary field measurements and investigations to assure that the equipment and assemblies will meet contract requirements.
- C. If equipment is submitted which differs in arrangement from that shown, provide drawings that show the rearrangement of all associated systems. Approval will be given only if all features of the equipment and associated systems, including accessibility, are equivalent to that required by the contract.
- D. Prior to submitting shop drawings for approval, contractor shall certify in writing that manufacturers of all major items of equipment have each reviewed drawings and specifications and have jointly coordinated and properly integrated their equipment and controls to provide a complete and efficient installation.
- E. Upon request by the Owner, provide lists of previous installations for selected items of equipment. Include contact persons who will serve as references, with telephone numbers and e-mail addresses.

- F. Submittals and shop drawings for interdependent items, containing applicable descriptive information, shall be furnished together and complete in a group. Coordinate and properly integrate materials and equipment in each group to provide a completely compatible and efficient installation. Final review and approvals will be made only by groups.
- G. Samples: Samples will not be required, except for insulation or where materials offered differ from specification requirements. Samples shall be accompanied by full description of characteristics different from specification. The Contractor may submit samples of additional material at the Contractor's option.
- H. Layout Drawings:
1. The drawings shall include plan views, elevations and sections of all systems and shall be on a scale of not less than 1/4-inch equal to one foot. Clearly identify and dimension the proposed locations of the principal items of equipment. The drawings shall clearly show locations and adequate clearance for all equipment, piping, valves, control panels and other items. Show the access means for all items requiring access for operations and maintenance. Provide detailed layout drawings of all piping and duct systems.
  2. Do not install equipment foundations, equipment or piping until layout drawings have been approved.
  3. In addition, for HVAC systems, provide details of the following:
    - a. Mechanical equipment rooms.
    - b. Hangers, inserts, supports, and bracing.
    - c. Pipe sleeves.
    - d. Duct or equipment penetrations of floors, walls, ceilings, or roofs.
- I. Manufacturer's Literature and Data: Submit under the pertinent section rather than under this section.
1. Submit belt drive with the driven equipment. Submit selection data for specific drives when requested by the Engineer.
  2. Submit electric motor data and variable speed drive data with the driven equipment.
  3. Equipment and materials identification.
  4. Fire-stopping materials.
  5. Hangers, inserts, supports and bracing. Provide load calculations for variable spring and constant support hangers.
  6. Wall, floor, and ceiling plates.
- J. HVAC Maintenance Data and Operating Instructions:
1. Maintenance and operating manuals in accordance with Division 01, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS,
  2. Provide a listing of recommended replacement parts for keeping in stock supply, including sources of supply, for equipment.

1.5 APPLICABLE PUBLICATIONS

- A. The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referenced in the text by the basic designation only.
- B. American National Standard Institute (ANSI): B31.1-2004 - Power Piping
- C. Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA):  
410-96 - Recommended Safety Practices for Air Moving Devices
- D. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):  
A36/A36M-05 - Carbon Structural Steel  
A575-96(2002) - Steel Bars, Carbon, Merchant Quality, M-Grades R (2002)  
E84-07 - Standard Test Method for Burning Characteristics of Building Materials  
E119-07 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- E. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):  
MG-1-2006 - Motors and Generators
- F. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):  
70-08 - National Electrical Code  
90A-02 - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems  
101-06 - Life Safety Code

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Protection of Equipment:
  - 1. Equipment and material placed on the job site shall remain in the custody of the Contractor until phased acceptance, whether or not the Owner has reimbursed the Contractor for the equipment and material. The Contractor is solely responsible for the protection of such equipment and material against any damage.
  - 2. Place damaged equipment in first class, new operating condition; or, replace same as determined and directed by the Owner or Owner's Representative. Such repair or replacement shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - 3. Protect interiors of new equipment and piping systems against entry of foreign matter. Clean both inside and outside before painting or placing equipment in operation.
- B. Cleanliness of Piping and Equipment Systems:
  - 1. Exercise care in storage and handling of equipment and piping material to be incorporated in the work. Remove debris arising from cutting, threading and welding of piping.
  - 2. Piping systems shall be flushed, blown or pigged as necessary to deliver clean systems.
  - 3. Contractor shall be fully responsible for all costs, damage, and delay arising from failure to provide clean systems.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS



## 2.1 FACTORY-ASSEMBLED PRODUCTS

- A. Provide maximum standardization of components to reduce spare part requirements.
- B. Manufacturers of equipment assemblies that include components made by others shall assume complete responsibility for final assembled unit.
  - 1. All components of an assembled unit need not be products of same manufacturer.
  - 2. Constituent parts that are alike shall be products of a single manufacturer.
  - 3. Components shall be compatible with each other and with the total assembly for intended service.
  - 4. Contractor shall guarantee performance of assemblies of components, and shall repair or replace elements of the assemblies as required to deliver specified performance of the complete assembly.
- C. Components of equipment shall bear manufacturer's name and trademark, model number, serial number and performance data on a name plate securely affixed in a conspicuous place, or cast integral with, stamped or otherwise permanently marked upon the components of the equipment.
- D. Major items of equipment, which serve the same function, must be the same make and model. Exceptions will be permitted if performance requirements cannot be met.

## 2.2 COMPATIBILITY OF RELATED EQUIPMENT

- A. Equipment and materials installed shall be compatible in all respects with other items being furnished and with existing items so that the result will be a complete and fully operational plant that conforms to contract requirements.

## 2.3 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. Provide all electrical wiring, conduit, starters, disconnects, and devices necessary for the proper connection, protection and operation of the systems. Provide special energy efficient motors as scheduled. Unless otherwise specified for a particular application use electric motors with the following requirements.
- B. Single-phase Motors: Capacitor-start type for hard starting applications. Motors for centrifugal fans and pumps may be split phase or permanent split capacitor (PSC).
- C. Poly-phase Motors: NEMA Design B, Squirrel cage, induction type. Each two-speed motor shall have two separate windings. Provide a time- delay (20 seconds minimum) relay for switching from high to low speed.
- D. Rating: Continuous duty at 100 percent capacity in an ambient temperature of 104 degrees F; minimum horsepower as shown on drawings; maximum horsepower in normal operation not to exceed nameplate rating without service factor.

E. Special Requirements:

1. Where motor power requirements of equipment furnished deviate from power shown on plans, provide electrical service designed under the requirements of NFPA 70 without additional time or cost to the Owner.
2. Assemblies of motors, starters, controls and interlocks on factory assembled and wired devices shall be in accordance with the requirements of this specification.
3. Wire and cable materials specified in the electrical division of the specifications shall be modified as follows:
  - a. Wiring material located where temperatures can exceed 160 degrees F shall be stranded copper with Teflon FEP insulation with jacket.
  - b. Other wiring to control panels shall be NFPA 70 designation THWN.
  - c. Provide shielded conductors or wiring in separate conduits for all instrumentation and control systems where recommended by manufacturer of equipment.
4. Select motor sizes so that the motors do not operate into the service factor at maximum required loads on the driven equipment. Motors on fans shall be sized for non-overloading at all points on the fan performance curves.

F. Motor Efficiency and Power Factor: All motors, when specified as “high efficiency” by the project specifications on driven equipment, shall conform to “NEMA premium efficient” standards, the requirements generally exceed those of the Energy Policy Act of 1992 (EPACT). Motors not specified as “high efficiency” shall comply with EPACT.

G. Insulation Resistance: Not less than one-half meg-ohm between stator conductors and frame, to be determined at the time of final inspection.

2.4 VARIABLE SPEED MOTOR CONTROLLERS

- A. Refer to Section 260500, COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS and Section 262910, MOTOR STARTERS for specifications.
- B. The combination of controller and motor shall be provided by the manufacturer of the driven equipment, such as pumps and fans, and shall be rated for 100 percent output performance. Multiple units of the same class of equipment, i.e. air handlers, fans, pumps, shall be product of a single manufacturer.
- C. Motors shall be premium efficiency type and be approved by the motor controller manufacturer. The controller-motor combination shall be guaranteed to provide full motor nameplate horsepower in variable frequency operation. Both driving and driven motor/fan sheaves shall be fixed pitch.
- D. Controller shall not add any current or voltage transients to the input AC power distribution system, DDC controls, sensitive medical equipment, etc., nor shall be affected from other devices on the AC power system.
- E. Controller shall be provided with the following operating features and accessories:

1. Suitable for variable torque load.
2. Provide thermal magnetic circuit breaker or fused switch with external operator and incoming line fuses. Unit shall be rated for minimum 30,000 AIC. Provide AC input filters on incoming power line. Provide output line reactors on line between drive and motor where the distance between the breaker and motor exceeds 50 feet.

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS IDENTIFICATION

- A. Use symbols, nomenclature and equipment numbers specified, shown on the drawings and shown in the maintenance manuals.
- B. Interior (Indoor) Equipment: Engraved nameplates, with letters not less than 3/16-inch high of brass with black-filled letters, or rigid black plastic with white letters permanently fastened to the equipment. Identify unit components such as coils, filters, fans, etc.
- C. Exterior (Outdoor) Equipment: Brass nameplates, with engraved black filled letters, not less than 3/16-inch high riveted or bolted to the equipment.
- D. Control Items: Label all temperature and humidity sensors, controllers and control dampers. Identify and label each item as they appear on the control diagrams.
- E. Identification for ductwork:
  1. Acceptable Manufacturers: W. H. Brady, Seton, Marking Systems, Inc. (MSI), or equal.
  2. Duct shall be labeled with all-vinyl, self-sticking labels or letters. Use 2-inch letters. The markers shall be identified and color coded as follows with directional arrows:

## 2.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Section 078413, FIRESTOPPING specifies an effective barrier against the spread of fire, smoke and gases where penetrations occur for piping and ductwork.

## 2.7 GALVANIZED REPAIR COMPOUND

- A. Zinc dust conforming to type I of ASTM D 520, either ready-mixed or in a two-compartment container; in paint form.

## 2.8 HVAC EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS AND RESTRAINTS

- A. Attachment to Concrete Building Construction:
  1. Concrete insert: MSS SP-58, Type 18.

2. Self-drilling expansion shields and machine bolt expansion anchors: Permitted in concrete not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Engineer for each job condition.
3. Power-driven fasteners: Permitted in existing concrete or masonry not less than 102 mm (four inches) thick when approved by the Engineer for each job condition.

B. Attachment to Steel Building Construction:

1. Welded attachment: MSS SP-58, Type 22.
2. Beam clamps: MSS SP-58, Types 20, 21, 28 or 29. Type 23 C-clamp may be used for individual copper tubing up to 7/8-inch outside diameter.

C. Attachment to Wood Construction: Wood screws or lag bolts.

D. Hanger Rods: Hot-rolled steel, ASTM A36 or A575 for allowable load listed in MSS SP-58. For piping, provide adjustment means for controlling level or slope. Types 13 or 15 turn-buckles shall provide 1-1/2 inches minimum of adjustment and incorporate locknuts. All-thread rods are acceptable.

E. Trapeze Hangers: Galvanized, cold formed, lipped steel channel horizontal member, not less than 1-5/8 inches by 1-5/8 inches, No. 12 gage, designed to accept special spring held, hardened steel nuts. Not permitted for steam supply and condensate piping.

1. Allowable hanger load: Manufacturers rating less 200 pounds.

F. Seismic Restraint of Ductwork: Refer to Section 130541, SEISMIC RESTRAINT REQUIREMENTS FOR NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS. Comply with MSS SP-127.

## 2.9 SPECIAL TOOLS AND LUBRICANTS

A. Furnish, and turn over to the Owner, special tools not readily available commercially, that are required for disassembly or adjustment of equipment and machinery furnished.

B. Grease Guns with Attachments for Applicable Fittings: One for each type of grease required for each motor or other equipment.

C. Tool Containers: Hardwood or metal, permanently identified for intended service and mounted, or located, where directed by the Owner.

D. Lubricants: A minimum of one quart of oil, and one pound of grease, of equipment manufacturer's recommended grade and type, in unopened containers and properly identified as to use for each different application.

## 2.10 ASBESTOS

A. Materials containing asbestos are not permitted.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

- A. Coordinate location of inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, light outlets, and other services and utilities. Where there are changes in layout from these documents, prepare equipment layout drawings to coordinate proper location and personnel access of all facilities. Submit the drawings for review as required by Part 1. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.
- B. Operating Personnel Access and Observation Provisions: Select and arrange all equipment and systems to provide clear view and easy access for maintenance and operation of all devices including, but not limited to: all equipment items, valves, filters, strainers, transmitters, sensors, control devices. All gages and indicators shall be clearly visible by personnel. Do not reduce or change maintenance and operating space and access provisions that are shown on the drawings.
- C. Equipment Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for equipment support with equipment locations to permit proper installation.
- D. Cutting Holes:
  - 1. Cut holes through concrete and masonry by rotary core drill. Pneumatic hammer, impact electric, and hand or manual hammer type drill will not be allowed, except as permitted by Owner/Engineer where working area space is limited.
  - 2. Locate holes to avoid interference with structural members such as beams or grade beams. Holes shall be laid out in advance and drilling done only after approval by
  - 3. Owner/Engineer. If the Contractor considers it necessary to drill through structural members, this matter shall be referred to Owner for approval.
  - 4. Do not penetrate membrane waterproofing.
- E. Interconnection of Instrumentation or Control Devices: Generally, electrical interconnections are not shown but must be provided.
- F. Minor Piping: Generally, small diameter pipe runs from equipment are not shown but must be provided.
- G. Electrical or Pneumatic Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: This generally is not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.
- H. Protection and Cleaning:
  - 1. Equipment and materials shall be carefully handled, properly stored, and adequately protected to prevent damage before and during installation, in accordance with the

manufacturer's recommendations and as approved by the Engineer. Damaged or defective items in the opinion of the Engineer shall be replaced.

2. Protect all finished parts of equipment, such as shafts and bearings where accessible, from rust prior to operation by means of protective grease coating and wrapping. Close pipe openings with caps or plugs during installation. Tightly cover and protect fixtures and equipment against dirt, water, chemical, or mechanical injury. At completion of all work thoroughly clean fixtures, exposed materials and equipment.

- I. Install gages, thermometers, valves and other devices with due regard for ease in reading or operating and maintaining said devices. Locate and position thermometers and gages to be easily read by operator or staff. Servicing shall not require dismantling adjacent equipment or pipe work.

- J. Inaccessible Equipment:

1. Where the Owner or his representative determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.
2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all required facilities in accordance with the requirements of phased construction and maintenance of service. All piping and equipment shall be properly supported, sloped to drain, operate without excessive stress, and shall be insulated where injury can occur to personnel by contact with operating facilities. The requirements of Paragraph. 3.1 apply.
- B. Temporary facilities and piping shall be completely removed and any openings in structures sealed. Provide necessary blind flanges and caps to seal open piping remaining in service.

### 3.3 DUCT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Where hanger spacing does not correspond with joist or rib spacing, use structural steel channels secured directly to joist and rib structure that will correspond to the required hanger spacing, and then suspend the equipment and piping from the channels. Drilling or burning holes in structural steel will only be permitted with the prior approval of the Owner and the Engineer.
- B. Use of chain, wire or strap hangers; wood for blocking, stays and bracing; or, hangers suspended from piping above will not be permitted. Replace or thoroughly clean rusty products and paint with zinc primer.
- C. Use hanger rods that are straight and vertical. Turnbuckles for vertical adjustments may be omitted where limited space prevents use. Provide a minimum of 1/2-inch clearance between pipe or piping covering and adjacent work.

- D. Overhead Supports: The basic structural system of the building is designed to sustain the loads imposed by equipment and piping to be supported overhead.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance of the facility for beneficial use by the Owner, the equipment and systems shall be thoroughly cleaned and painted.
- B. In addition, the following special conditions apply:
  - 1. Cleaning shall be thorough. Use solvents, cleaning materials and methods recommended by the manufacturers for the specific tasks. Solvents and cleaning materials shall be approved for use by the owner. Remove all rust prior to painting and from surfaces to remain unpainted. Repair scratches, scuffs, and abrasions prior to applying prime and finish coats.
  - 2. Material And Equipment Not To Be Painted Includes:
    - a. Motors, controllers, control switches, and safety switches.
    - b. Control and interlock devices.
    - c. Regulators.
    - d. Pressure reducing valves.
    - e. Control valves and thermostatic elements.
    - f. Lubrication devices and grease fittings.
    - g. Copper, brass, aluminum, stainless steel and bronze surfaces.
    - h. Valve stems and rotating shafts.
    - i. Pressure gauges and thermometers.
    - j. Glass.
    - k. Name plates.
  - 3. Control and instrument panels shall be cleaned, damaged surfaces repaired, and shall be touched-up with matching paint obtained from panel manufacturer.
  - 4. Motors, steel and cast iron bases, and coupling guards shall be cleaned, and shall be touched-up with the same color as utilized by the manufacturer
  - 5. Temporary Facilities: Apply paint to surfaces that do not have existing finish coats.
  - 6. Paint shall withstand the following temperatures without peeling or discoloration:
    - a. 100 degrees F on insulation jacket surface and 250 degrees F on metal pipe surface.
  - 7. Final result shall be smooth, even-colored, even-textured factory finish on all items. Completely repaint the entire piece of equipment if necessary to achieve this.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION SIGNS

- A. Provide laminated plastic signs, with engraved lettering not less than 3/16-inch high, designating functions, for all equipment, switches, motor controllers, relays, meters, control devices, including automatic control valves. Nomenclature and identification symbols shall correspond to that used in maintenance manual, and in diagrams specified elsewhere. Attach by chain, adhesive, or screws.

- B. Factory Built Equipment: Metal plate, securely attached, with name and address of manufacturer, serial number, model number, size, performance.
- C. Pipe and Duct Identification:
  - 1. Apply labels or letters after completion of cleaning, insulation, painting, or other similar work, as follows:
    - a. Every 20 feet along continuous exposed lines.
    - b. Every 10 feet along continuous concealed lines.
    - c. Adjacent to each valve and stubout for future.
    - d. Where pipe or duct passes through a wall, into and out of concealed spaces.
    - e. On each riser.
    - f. On each leg of a "T."
    - g. Locate conspicuously where visible.
  - 2. Further, apply labels or letters to lower quarters of the pipe or duct on horizontal runs where view is not obstructed or on the upper quarters when pipe or duct is normally viewed from above. Apply arrow labels indicating direction of flow. Arrows to be the same colors and sizes as identification labels.

### 3.6 LUBRICATION

- A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field-check all devices for proper lubrication.
- B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices. Provide a minimum of one quart of oil and one pound of grease of manufacturer's recommended grade and type for each different application; also provide 12 grease sticks for lubricated plug valves. Deliver all materials to Owner in unopened containers that are properly identified as to application.
- C. Provide a separate grease gun with attachments for applicable fittings for each type of grease applied.
- D. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access plates.

### 3.7 STARTUP AND TEMPORARY OPERATION

- A. Start up equipment as described in equipment specifications. Verify that vibration is within specified tolerance prior to extended operation.

### 3.8 OPERATING AND PERFORMANCE TESTS

- A. Per Section 23 08 00 – Mechanical Commissioning.



3.9 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Provide three (3) bound copies. Deliver to the Engineer not less than 30 days prior to completion of a phase or final inspection.
- B. Include all new and temporary equipment and all elements of each assembly.
- C. Data sheet on each device listing model, size, capacity, pressure, speed, horsepower, impeller size, other data.
- D. Manufacturer's installation, maintenance, repair, and operation instructions for each device. Include assembly drawings and parts lists. Include operating precautions and reasons for precautions.

END OF SECTION 230500

## SECTION 230513 – COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

#### 1.02 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

#### 2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- C. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

#### 2.3 POLY-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- D. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

- E. Service Factor: 1.15.
- F. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- G. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- H. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- I. Bearings: Greasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- J. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- K. Insulation: Class F
- L. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 5HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- M. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

#### 2.4 POLY-PHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
- C. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 1. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - 2. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - 3. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
- D. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

#### 2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 HP shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
  2. Split phase.
  3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
  4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- F. Bearings: Pre-lubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- H. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230529 – HANGERS & SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Equipment supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment and obtain approval from authorities having jurisdiction.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following: include Product Data for components:
1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  2. Metal framing systems.
  3. Pipe stands.
  4. Equipment supports.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
  2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for designing trapeze hangers.

#### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
  3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
  4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

## 2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

## 2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
  - a. Anvil International; a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products Inc.
  - b. NIBCO INC.
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Coating: Zinc.

## 2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, stainless- steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## 2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

## 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- C. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- D. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- E. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturers. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
  - 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.



- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - 5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- C. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 Painting Sections.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- G. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
  - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
  - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
  - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
  - 12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
  - 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.

15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
  16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
  17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.

5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
  6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
  12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
  13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
  15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
  2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
  3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
  4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
  5. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
    - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230548 – VIBRATION & SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC PIPING & EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Spring hangers.
  2. Pipe riser resilient supports.
  3. Resilient pipe guides.
  4. Seismic snubbers.
  5. Restraining braces and cables.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- C. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development for the State of California.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
  2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
    - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
    - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
  3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: Typical support and bracing of “non-structural” architectural, mechanical, and electrical items has been shown on the contract drawings. Further, the “minimum” equipment anchorage of mechanical and electrical equipment has been indicated. The contractor shall review these details and develop shop drawings all respective support and bracing details. If the contractor desires to use alternate support or bracing details than are shown on the contract drawings or if a unique support or a unique detail is needed, the contractor shall submit his proposed details to the engineer for review and submit calculations of these proposed connections for the engineer to review. For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria,

including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation. See 01 46 00 for additional information.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators, seismic restraints, and for designing vibration isolation bases.
  - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail overall dimensions, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
  - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
  - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
  - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
  - d. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings (Shop Drawings): Show coordination of seismic bracing for HVAC piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.



- B. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- C. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- D. When unique or alternate details are required, seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
  - 1. Site Class as Defined in the IBC: D.
  - 2. Assigned Seismic Use Group or Building Category as Defined in the IBC: IV.
    - a. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.
    - b. Component Response Modification Factor: 6.0.
    - c. Component Amplification factor: 2.5
  - 3. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at Short Periods (0.2 Second): 0.939.
  - 4. Design Spectral Response Acceleration at 1.0-Second Period: 0.528.
  - 5. Rated strengths, features, and applications shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
  - 6. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they are subjected.

### 2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a comparable product by one of the following, or approved equal:
  - 1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
  - 2. Mason Industries.

- D. Pads: Arranged in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
  - 1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
- E. Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber, hermetically sealed compressed fiberglass, or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.
  - 1. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron or welded steel housing containing two separate and opposing, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.
  - 2. Neoprene: Shock-absorbing materials compounded according to the standard for bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.
- F. Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.
  - 1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
  - 2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
  - 3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
  - 4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
  - 5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
  - 6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
  - 7. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

### 2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
  - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
  - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
  - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
  - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

#### 3.3 VIBRATION-CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.
- B. Equipment Restraints:
  - 1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
  - 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
  - 3. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.
- C. Piping Restraints: - see typical details for additional information.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127 and see typical details
  - 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
  - 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

- D. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- E. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.
- F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.
- H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.
- I. Drilled-in Anchors:
  - 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
  - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
  - 3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
  - 4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
  - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
  - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

#### 3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping" for piping flexible connections.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
  - 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
  - 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
  - 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
  - 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
  - 7. Measure isolator deflection.
  - 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
  - 9. Air-Mounting System Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 10. Air-Mounting System Operational Test: Test the compressed-air leveling system.
  - 11. Test and adjust air-mounting system controls and safeties.
  - 12. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Adjust air-spring leveling mechanism.
- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-mounting systems. Refer to Section 01 79 00 "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 230548

## SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Ceiling tacks.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 23 - Interior Painting: Identification painting.

#### 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2017.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification. Organize as directed. Provide Excel spreadsheet.
- C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Automatic Controls: Tags. Key to control schematic.
- B. Control Panels: Nameplates.
- C. Dampers: Ceiling tacks, where located above lay-in ceiling.
- D. Instrumentation: Tags.
- E. Duct Cleanout Access Doors: Nameplates.

## 2.2 NAMEPLATES

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Advanced Graphic Engraving, LLC: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com).
2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Direct Company: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).

B. Letter Color: Black.

C. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.

D. Background Color: Yellow.

E. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D709.

F. Match previous completed pods.

## 2.3 TAGS

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Advanced Graphic Engraving: [www.advancedgraphicengraving.com](http://www.advancedgraphicengraving.com).
2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.pipemarker.com/#sle](http://www.pipemarker.com/#sle).
3. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).

B. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

## 2.4 STENCILS

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
2. Seton Identification Products, a Tricor Company: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).

B. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:

1. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

C. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 09 91 23, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

## 2.5 CEILING TACKS

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Craftmark: [www.craftmarkid.com](http://www.craftmarkid.com).



- B. Description: Steel with 3/4 inch diameter color coded head.
- C. Color code as follows:
  - 1. HVAC Equipment: Yellow.
  - 2. Fire Dampers and Smoke Dampers: Red.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- B. Locate ceiling tacks to locate dampers above lay-in panel ceilings. Locate in corner of panel closest to equipment.

#### 3.03 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine previously completed work and determine style of nameplates used.

#### 3.04 SCHEDULE

- A. Equipment Type: Control Damper
  - 1. Identification: Nameplate or Stencils.
- B. Equipment Type: Manual Damper
  - 1. Identification: Tag.
- C. Equipment, dampers, etc. above ceiling.
  - 1. Identification: Ceiling tack in addition to Identification above ceiling.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 – TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.
- B. ASHRAE Std 110 - Methods of Testing Performance of Laboratory Fume Hoods; 2016.
- C. ASHRAE Std 111 - Measurement, Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Building HVAC Systems; 2008.
- D. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2015, with Errata (2017).
- E. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting and Balancing; 2002.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
  - 1. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
  - 2. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed the contract documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Architect and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.
  - 3. Include at least the following in the plan:
    - a. List of all air flow, measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
    - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
    - c. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct drawings during the process.
    - d. Final test report forms to be used.
    - e. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
      - 1) Diffuser proportioning.
      - 2) Branch/submain proportioning.
      - 3) Total flow calculations.

- 4) Diversity issues.
  - f. Expected problems and solutions, etc.
  - g. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
    - 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
  - h. Specific procedures that will ensure that systems are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
  - i. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
  - j. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.
- E. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
1. Submit under provisions of Section 01 40 00.
  2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
  3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
  4. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side for approval. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations. Provide PDF copy of the final approved report on CD.
  5. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
  6. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
  7. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:

- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
  - 2. Certified by one of the following:
    - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: [www.aabc.com/#sle](http://www.aabc.com/#sle); upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    - b. TABB
    - c. NEBB
- D. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.
- E. Pre-Qualified TAB Agencies:
  - 1. United Test & Balance, Inc..
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  - 3. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
  - 4. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
  - 5. Air outlets are installed and connected.

### 3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
  - 1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
- B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.
- C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

### 3.4 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 5 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

- B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 5 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

### 3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Field Logs: Maintain written or computer logs including:
  - 1. Running log of events and issues.
  - 2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
- B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
- C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
- D. Mark on the as-built drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
- E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
- F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

### 3.6 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. Air Handling Units.
  - 2. Air Terminal Units.
  - 3. Air Inlets and Outlets.

### 3.7 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Electric Motors:
- B. Air Moving Equipment:
  - 1. Location.
  - 2. Manufacturer.
  - 3. Air flow, specified and actual.
  - 4. Return air flow, specified and actual.
  - 5. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
  - 6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
  - 7. Inlet pressure.
  - 8. Discharge pressure.
  - 9. Fan RPM.

C. Air Distribution Tests:

1. Air terminal number.
2. Room number/location.
3. Design air flow.
4. Test (initial) air flow.
5. Test (final) air flow.
6. Percent of design air flow.

END OF SECTION 230593

## SECTION 230713 – DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply.
  - 2. Indoor, exposed supply

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
  - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities

having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by the manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

#### 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in Duct Insulation Schedule, for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Provide materials with low Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) content, regionally sourced, containing high post-consumer recycled content. Adhesives and coatings shall be low or zero VOC waterborne, of 100% acrylic latex formulation.
- C. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.



- D. Products that encounter stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- E. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- F. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following: or approved equal:
    - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - b. Knauf Insulation.
- H. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
    - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - b. Knauf Insulation.
    - c. CertainTeed.

## 2.2 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
  - 2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
  2. For indoor applications, adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

### 2.3 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
4. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Knauf Insulation.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
  5. Color: White.

## 2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 6. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 7. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
  - 8. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
  - 9. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
  - 10. Color: White.

## 2.5 SEALANTS

- A. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 11. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following, or approved equal:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
  - 12. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  - 13. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 14. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  - 15. Color: White.
  - 16. For indoor applications, sealants shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 17. Sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

## 2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Metal Jacket:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
    - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
    - b. RPR Products, Inc.
  - 2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
    - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
    - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

- c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- C. Self-Adhesive Outdoor Jacket: 60-mil- (1.5-mm-) thick, laminated vapor barrier and waterproofing membrane for installation over insulation located aboveground outdoors; consisting of a rubberized bituminous resin on a cross laminated polyethylene film covered with white aluminum-foil facing.
3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following, or approved equal:
  - a. Polyguard Products, Inc.

## 2.7 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
  4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
    - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    - b. Knauf Insulation.
  5. Width: 3 inches.
  6. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  7. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  8. Elongation: 2 percent.
  9. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  10. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- G. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
    - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    - b. Knauf Insulation.
  2. Width: 2 inches.
  3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 5 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

## 2.08 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
  7. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:
    - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.

- b. RPR Products, Inc.
- 8. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or.
- 9. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
- 10. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

## PART 2 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 6. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 7. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation,

- install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
8. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  9. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- L. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- M. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" and fire-resistive joint sealers.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
2. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  3. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  4. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - c. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
    - d. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  5. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
  6. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.

7. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
8. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

### 3.6 FINISHES

- A. Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."
9. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
    - a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- N. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- O. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- P. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection shall be limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- Q. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

### 3.08 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
  3. Indoor, concealed and exposed return located in unconditioned space.
- R. Items Not Insulated:



1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
4. Flexible connectors.
5. Vibration-control devices.
6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.09 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Rectangular, round and flat-oval, supply duct insulation (in conditioned space) shall be the following:
  7. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: R-3.3.
- S. Rectangular, round and flat-oval, supply and return duct insulation (not in conditioned space) shall be the following:
  1. Mineral-Fiber Blanket: R-7.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230800 – MECHANICAL COMMISSIONING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section covers the Mechanical Contractor's responsibilities, and that of his subcontractors, for commissioning; each subcontractor or installer is responsible for the installation of a particular system or equipment item to be commissioned and is responsible for the commissioning activities relating to that system or equipment item.
- B. On “Large” (new or remodel) work, the Washington State Department of Enterprise Services (DES) shall hire an independent Commissioning Agent who will provide the following services:
  - 1. Review the Design Documents and all major submittals and provide written comments noting issues and or concerns.
  - 2. Prepare Commissioning Specifications to be included in the Contract Documents. These Specifications shall include definitions of the Commissioning process, Contractor’s responsibilities, sample Pre-Functional Test Checklist Forms and sample Functional Test Forms.
  - 3. Coordinate with the Mechanical Engineer to ensure that the proper information is incorporated in the Mechanical Technical Specifications.
  - 4. Prepare the Commissioning documentation and perform commissioning procedures.
  - 5. Review all Contractor submittals.
  - 6. Provide a complete Commissioning Plan.
  - 7. Perform site visits during construction to verify installation per the specifications.
  - 8. Perform installation verification and witnessing to verify Contractor start-up procedures.
  - 9. Monitor the TAB work performed by the Contractor’s TAB Agency.
  - 10. Schedule, coordinate and participate in the completion of all functional performance testing including the completion of all data forms.
  - 11. Document all issues related to deviations from project specifications and best industry practices.
  - 12. Prepare a final Commissioning Report.
- C. The entire HVAC system is to be commissioned, including commissioning activities for the following specific items:
  - 1. Control system.
  - 2. Major and minor equipment items.
  - 3. Piping systems and equipment, including plumbing systems.
  - 4. Ductwork and accessories.
  - 5. Other equipment and systems explicitly identified elsewhere in Contract Documents as requiring commissioning.
  - 6. Indoor Air Quality Procedures: The CA will coordinate, and Contractor will execute; see Section 01 57 21.
- D. The Prefunctional Checklist and Functional Test requirements specified in this section are in addition to, not a substitute for, inspection or testing specified in other sections.

## 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 91 00 - General Commissioning Requirements: Commissioning requirements that apply to all types of work.
- B. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.

## 1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASHRAE Guideline 1 - The HVAC Commissioning Process; 1996

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. HVAC Control System Documentation: Submit detailed sequences of operation, control system drawings, and points list, as specified on the drawings.
  - 1. Incorporate the sequence of operation information specified in other HVAC specification sections.
  - 2. Incorporate the shop drawing submittal information specified in the HVAC control system section.
  - 3. Submittals prepared for other sections may be used in the preparation of this documentation.
- B. Updated Submittals: Keep the CA informed of all changes to control system documentation made during programming and setup; revise and resubmit when substantial changes are made.
- C. DRAFT Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures for Control System: Detailed written plan indicating the procedures to be followed to test, checkout and adjust the control system prior to full system Functional Testing; include at least the following for each type of equipment controlled.
- D. System name.
- E. List of devices.
- F. Step-by-step procedures for testing each controller after installation, including:
  - 1. Process of verifying proper hardware and wiring installation.
  - 2. Process of downloading programs to local controllers and verifying that they are addressed correctly.
  - 3. Process of performing operational checks of each controlled component.
  - 4. Plan and process for calibrating valve and damper actuators and all sensors.
  - 5. Description of the expected field adjustments for transmitters, controllers and control actuators should control responses fall outside of expected values.
  - 6. Copy of proposed log and field checkout sheets to be used to document the process; include space for initial and final read values during calibration of each point and space

- to specifically indicate when a sensor or controller has “passed” and is operating within the contract parameters.
7. Description of the instrumentation required for testing.
  8. Indicate what tests on what systems should be completed prior to TAB using the control system for TAB work. Coordinate with the CA and TAB contractor for this determination.
- G. Startup Reports, Prefunctional Checklists, and Trend Logs: Submit for approval of CA.
- H. HVAC Control System O&M Manual Requirements. In addition to documentation specified elsewhere, compile and organize at minimum the following data on the control system:
1. Specific step-by-step instructions on how to perform and apply all functions, features, modes, etc. mentioned in the controls training sections of this specification and other features of this system. Provide an index and clear table of contents. Include the detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
  2. Full as-built set of control drawings.
  3. Full as-built sequence of operations for each piece of equipment.
  4. Full points list; in addition to the information on the original points list submittal, include a listing of all rooms with the following information for each room:
    - a. Floor.
    - b. Room number.
    - c. Room name.
    - d. Air handler unit ID.
    - e. Reference drawing number.
    - f. Air terminal unit tag ID.
    - g. Heating and/or cooling valve tag ID.
    - h. Minimum air flow rate.
    - i. Maximum air flow rate.
  5. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
  6. Full as-built print out of software program.
  7. Electronic copy on disk of the entire program for this facility.
  8. Marking of all system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and HVAC drawings with their control system designations.
  9. Maintenance instructions, including sensor calibration requirements and methods by sensor type, etc.
  10. Control equipment component submittals, parts lists, etc.
  11. Warranty requirements.
  12. Copies of all checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not commissioning tests).
  13. Organize and subdivide the manual with permanently labeled tabs for each of the following data in the given order:
    - a. Sequences of operation.
    - b. Control drawings.
    - c. Points lists.
    - d. Controller and/or module data.
    - e. Thermostats and timers.
    - f. Sensors and DP switches.
    - g. Valves and valve actuators.
    - h. Dampers and damper actuators.
    - i. Program setups (software program printouts).

- I. Project Record Documents: See Section 01 78 00 for additional requirements.
  - 1. Submit updated version of control system documentation, for inclusion with operation and maintenance data.
  - 2. Show actual locations of all static and differential pressure sensors (air, water and building pressure) and airflow stations on project record drawings.
- J. Draft Training Plan: In addition to requirements specified in Section 01 79 00, include:
  - 1. Follow the recommendations of ASHRAE Guideline 1.
  - 2. Control system manufacturer's recommended training.
  - 3. Demonstration and instruction on function and overrides of any local packaged controls not controlled by the HVAC control system.
- K. Training Manuals: See Section 01 79 00 for additional requirements.
  - 1. Provide three extra copies of the controls training manuals, to be include in the O & M manuals.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

- A. Provide all standard testing equipment required to perform startup, initial checkout, and required functional performance testing. Unless noted otherwise, such testing equipment will not become the property of the Owner.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Cooperate with the Commissioning Authority (CA) to develop the Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures.
- B. Furnish additional information requested by the CA.
- C. Prepare a preliminary schedule for HVAC and domestic water piping, duct systems testing, flushing and cleaning, equipment start-up and testing, adjusting, and balancing start and completion for use by the CA; update the schedule as it changes.
- D. Notify the CA when piping and duct systems testing, flushing, cleaning, startup of each piece of equipment and testing, adjusting, and balancing will occur. Inform the CA when commissioning

activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled will delay construction. Notify ahead of time and be proactive in seeing that the CA has the scheduling information needed to efficiently execute the commissioning process.

- E. Put all equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of testing, adjusting, and balancing and commissioning, as required.
- F. Provide test holes in ducts and plenums where directed to allow air measurements and air balancing; close with an approved plug.
- G. Provide temperature and pressure taps in accordance with the contract documents.
  - 1. Provide a pressure/temperature plug at each water sensor that is an input point to the control system.

### 3.2 INSPECTING AND TESTING - GENERAL

- A. Submit startup plans, startup reports, and Prefunctional Checklists for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- B. Perform the Functional Tests directed by the CA for each item of equipment or other assembly to be commissioned.
- C. Valve/Damper Stroke Setup and Check:
  - 1. For all valve/damper actuator positions checked, verify the actual position against the control system readout.
  - 2. Set pump/fan to normal operating mode.
  - 3. Command valve/damper closed; visually verify that valve/damper is closed and adjust output zero signal as required.
  - 4. Command valve/damper open; verify position is full open and adjust output signal as required.
  - 5. Command valve/damper to a few intermediate positions.
  - 6. If actual valve/damper position does not reasonably correspond, replace actuator.
- D. Deficiencies: Correct deficiencies and re-inspect or re-test, as applicable, at no extra cost to Owner.

### 3.3 TAB COORDINATION

- A. TAB: Testing, Adjusting, and balancing.
- B. Coordinate commissioning schedule with TAB schedule.
- C. Review the TAB plan to determine the capabilities of the control system toward completing TAB.
- D. Provide all necessary unique instruments and instruct the TAB technicians in their use. This includes handheld control system interface for setting terminal unit boxes, etc.

- E. Have all required Prefunctional Checklists, calibrations, startup and component Functional Tests of the system completed and approved by the CA prior to starting TAB.
- F. Provide a qualified control system technician to operate the controls to assist the TAB technicians or provide sufficient training for the TAB technicians to operate the system without assistance.

### 3.4 CONTROL SYSTEM FUNCTIONAL TESTING

- A. Prefunctional Checklists for control system components will require a signed and dated certification that all system programming is complete as required to accomplish the requirements of the Contract Documents and the detailed Sequences of Operation documentation submittal.
- B. Do not start functional testing until all controlled components have themselves been successfully functionally tested in accordance with the contract documents.
- C. Using a skilled technician who is familiar with this building, execute the functional testing of the control system as required by the CA.
- D. Functional testing of the control system constitutes demonstration and trend logging of control points monitored by the control system.
  - 1. The scope of trend logging is partially specified; trend log up to 50% more points than specified at no extra cost to Owner.
  - 2. Perform all trend logging specified in Prefunctional Checklists and Functional Test Procedures.
- E. Functionally Test integral or stand-alone controls in conjunction with the Functional Tests of the equipment they are attached to, including any interlocks with other equipment or systems; further testing during control system Functional Test is not required unless specifically indicated below.
- F. Demonstrate the following to the CA during testing of controlled equipment, coordinate with commissioning of equipment.
  - 1. Setpoint changing features and functions.
  - 2. Sensor calibrations.
- G. Demonstrate to the CA:
  - 1. That all specified functions and features are set up, debugged and fully operable.
  - 2. That scheduling features are fully functional and set up, including holidays.
  - 3. That all graphic screens and value readouts are completed.
  - 4. Correct date and time setting in central computer.
  - 5. That field panels read the same time as the central computer; sample 10% of field panels; if any of those fail, sample another 10%; if any of those fail, test all remaining units at no extra cost to Owner.
  - 6. Power failure and battery backup and power-up restart functions.

7. Global commands features.
8. Security and access codes.
9. Occupant over-rides (manual, telephone, key, keypad, etc.).
10. Operation and maintenance schedules and alarms.
11. Communications to remote sites.
12. All control strategies and sequences not tested during controlled equipment testing.
13. Trend logging and graphing features that are specified.
14. Other integrated tests specified in the contract documents
15. That control system features that are included but not specified to be set up are actually installed.

- H. If the control system, integral control components, or related equipment do not respond to changing conditions and parameters appropriately as expected, as specified and according to acceptable operating practice, under any of the conditions, sequences, or modes tested, correct all systems, equipment, components, and software required at no additional cost to Owner.

### 3.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. See Section 01 78 00 and 23 00 10 for additional requirements.
- B. Add design intent documentation furnished by Architect to manuals prior to submission to Owner.
- C. Submit manuals related to items that were commissioned to CA for review; make changes recommended by CA.
- D. CA will add commissioning records to manuals after submission to Owner.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of HVAC system to Owner's personnel; if during any demonstration, the system fails to perform in accordance with the information included in the O&M manual, stop demonstration, repair or adjust, and repeat demonstration. Demonstrations may be combined with training sessions if appropriate.
- B. These demonstrations are in addition to, and not a substitute for, Prefunctional Checklists and demonstrations to the CA during Functional Testing.
- C. Provide classroom and hands-on training of Owner's designated personnel on operation and maintenance of the HVAC system, control system, and all equipment items indicated to be commissioned. Provide the minimum durations of training, as called for in the individual equipment specifications.
- D. TAB Review: Instruct Owner's personnel for minimum four (4) hours, after completion of TAB, on the following:
  1. Review final TAB report, explaining the layout and meanings of each data type.
  2. Discuss any outstanding deficient items in control, ducting or design that may affect the proper delivery of air or water.



3. Identify and discuss any terminal units, duct runs, diffusers, coils, fans and pumps that are close to or are not meeting their design capacity.
4. Discuss any temporary settings and steps to finalize them for any areas that are not finished.
5. Other salient information that may be useful for facility operations, relative to TAB.

E. HVAC Control System Training:

1. Phase 1 - Basic Control System: Provide minimum of 8 hours of actual training on the control system itself. Upon completion of training, each attendee, using appropriate documentation, should be able to perform elementary operations and describe general hardware architecture and functionality of the system.
  - a. This training may be held on-site or at the manufacturer's facility.
2. Phase 2 - Integrating with HVAC Systems: Provide minimum of eight (8) hours of on-site, hands-on training after completion of Functional Testing. Include instruction on:
  - a. The specific hardware configuration of installed systems in this facility and specific instruction for operating the installed system, including interfaces with other systems, if any.
  - b. Security levels, alarms, system start-up, shut-down, power outage and restart routines, changing setpoints and alarms and other typical changed parameters, overrides, freeze protection, manual operation of equipment, optional control strategies that can be considered, energy savings strategies and set points that if changed will adversely affect energy consumption, energy accounting, procedures for obtaining vendor assistance, etc.
  - c. Trend logging and monitoring features (values, change of state, totalization, etc.), including setting up, executing, downloading, viewing both tabular and graphically and printing trends; provide practice in setting up trend logging and monitoring during training session.
  - d. Every display screen, allowing time for questions.
  - e. Use of keypad or plug-in laptop computer at the zone level.
  - f. Use of remote access to the system via phone lines or networks.
  - g. Setting up and changing an air terminal unit controller.
  - h. Graphics generation.
  - i. Point database entry and modifications.

F. Provide the services of manufacturer's representatives to assist instructors where necessary.

G. Provide the services of the HVAC controls instructor at other training sessions, when requested, to discuss the interaction of the controls system as it relates to the equipment being discussed.

END OF SECTION 230800

SECTION 230913 - INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. General Requirements for Field Devices
- B. Programmable Thermostats

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 91 00 – Commissioning.
- B. Section 23 08 00 – Mechanical Commissioning
- C. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Installation of automatic dampers.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-D - Laboratory Methods for Testing Dampers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc..
- B. NEMA DC 3 - Residential Controls - Electrical Wall-Mounted Room Thermostats; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- D. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems; National Fire Protection Association.
- E. Reference standards shall be the latest revision as accepted by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide description and engineering data for each control system component. Include sizing as requested. Provide data for each system component and software module used on this particular project..
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Provide for all manufactured components.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include inspection period, cleaning methods, recommended cleaning materials, and calibration tolerances.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a two (2) year manufacturer's warranty on equipment, covering parts and labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT - GENERAL

- A. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Actuators, controllers, etc. shall utilize 120V, single phase or 24-volt DC power as noted on drawings and schedules. Power to equipment requiring line voltage connection shall be coordinated with the E.C.
- C. Thermostats shall be provided by the Mechanical Contractor.

2.2 THERMOSTATS

- A. Programmable Thermostats:
  - 1. Type: 7-day programmable wall-mounted remote thermostats; Cadet TH110 or approved equal.
  - 2. Service: Time Scheduling, Cooling, and heating functions, including economizer and morning warm-up.
- B. Thermostat Accessories:
  - 1. Thermostat Covers: Brushed aluminum.
  - 2. Insulating Bases: For thermostats located on exterior walls.
  - 3. Thermostat Guards: Locking transparent plastic mounted on separate base.
  - 4. Adjusting Key: As required for device.
  - 5. Aspirating Boxes: Where indicated for thermostats requiring flush installation.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that systems are ready to receive work.
- C. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.
- D. Sequence work to ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as, but not limited to, air handling units and air terminal units.
- F. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components.
- G. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems equipment such as, but not limited to, air handling units and air terminal units.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of thermostats with plans and room details before installation. Locate 48" above floor. Align with lighting switches and humidistats.
- C. Mount freeze-protection thermostats using flanges and element holders.
- D. Mount outdoor-reset thermostats and outdoor sensors inside building. Locate sensing elements on exterior of building; include sun shield.
- E. Provide separable sockets for liquids, and flanges for air bulb elements.
- F. Provide guards on thermostats in entrances, public areas, and where indicated.
- G. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas. Do not install motors in locations at outdoor temperatures.
- H. Mount control panels adjacent associated equipment on vibration free walls or free-standing unistrut supports. A single cabinet may accommodate more than one system in same equipment room. Provide engraved plastic nameplates for instruments and controls inside cabinet and engraved plastic nameplates on cabinet face.
- I. Install "HAND/OFF/AUTO" selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in "HAND" position.

- J. Provide electrical material, conduit, electrical wiring, and installation in accordance with the Divisions 26, 27, and 28.
- K. Provide insulating pad behind thermostat if thermostats are located on exterior walls.

END OF SECTION 230913

SECTION 233100 – HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct Materials
- B. Ductwork Fabrication
- C. Manufactured Metal Ductwork and Fittings
- D. Duct Cleaning

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 07 13 - Duct Insulation: Duct liner.
- B. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.
- C. Section 23 37 00 - Air Outlets and Inlets.
- D. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- E. Division 31 - Excavation, Fill, Trenching.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A 36 - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.
- B. ASTM A 653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- D. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate.
- E. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association.
- F. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems; National Fire Protection Association.
- G. NFPA 96 - Standard for Ventilation Control and Fire Protection of Commercial Cooking Operations; National Fire Protection Association.

- H. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
- I. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
- J. SMACNA (FGD) - Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
- K. SMACNA (KVS) - Kitchen Ventilation Systems and Food Service Equipment Fabrication & Installation Guidelines.
- L. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
- M. All codes and reference standards shall be the latest revision as accepted by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission of the Architect and Engineer. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts. Meet or exceed SMACNA requirements for all sheet metal systems.
- B. Leakage Testing General Requirements: Maximum permissible leakage shall be as noted in the Washington State Energy Code, or as noted in these specifications, whichever is more stringent.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide data for all materials.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate ducts, fittings, and particulars such as gage, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to starting work on systems. Duct design pressure rating is posted on contract drawings, shop drawings shall reflect pressure class as shown. Shop drawings are to clarify duct routing taking into consideration structural members, electrical equipment, and other mechanical equipment. Contractor to submit shop drawings for review.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A, 90B, 96 and SMACNA standards.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install lined ducts in wet locations. Contractor to keep ends of lined duct covered at all times. If lined duct becomes wet or dirty, remove from jobsite and replace with new duct. The General Contractor to provide weather protection if his schedule requires the sheet metal subcontractor to working ahead of the building being dried in.
- B. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.
- C. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Provide duct assemblies as shown on Plans.

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Steel Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A 653 FS Type B, with G60/Z180 coating.
- B. Non-Galvanized Steel for Ducts: ASTM A 1008, Designation CS, cold-rolled commercial steel.
- C. Aluminum Ducts: ASTM B 209; aluminum sheet, alloy 3003-H14. Aluminum Connectors and Bar Stock: Alloy 6061-T6 or of equivalent strength.
- D. Stainless Steel for Ducts: ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304.
- E. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
  - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
  - 2. VOC Content: Not more than 250 g/L, excluding water.
  - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread of zero, smoke developed of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- F. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Thermaflex Model G-KM



- b. Approved equal.
- 2. Chlorinated polyethylene core supported by helically wound coated spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; black polyethylene vapor barrier film.
  - a. Pressure Rating: 6" wg positive and 1" wg negative.
  - b. Maximum Velocity: 5000 fpm
  - c. Temperature Range: -20 degrees F to 200 degrees F continuous.
  - d. R-4.2, meeting UL 181, & NFPA 90A - 90B fire codes, self-extinguishing.
  - e. GREENGUARD certified for Children and Schools.
  - f. Acoustically rated.
  - g. Warranted for 10 years.
  - h. Maximum length 6'.
  - i. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.
  - j. Run insulated flexible duct as straight as possible.

G. Stainless Steel Ducts: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

H. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.

### 2.3 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and SMACNA High Velocity Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows must be used, provide air foil turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.
- D. Provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation when acoustical lining is indicated.
- E. T's, bends, and elbows: Construct according to SMACNA (DCS).
- F. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- G. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- H. Provide standard 45-degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.
- I. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide minimum 12" long plenum same size as the louver, sloped to drain to the exterior. Line plenum with self-adhering rubberized asphalt flashing as shown on Plans; seal plenum to louver frame and duct. Connect duct to plenum with 45-degree divergence fittings.

- J. Contractor may use the Ductmate connection system at his option. System consists of flanges with integral sealants, corner pieces, clips, bolts, cleats and gaskets.

## 2.4 MANUFACTURED METAL DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

### A. Manufacturers

1. Thermaduct
2. Metal-Fab, Inc.
3. SEMCO Incorporated
4. United McGill Corporation
5. Approved equal.

- B. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated on drawings.

- C. Single Wall Round Duct And Fittings: Materials shall be per SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, Galvanized Sheet Metal. Provide spiral duct.

- D. Double Wall Insulated Round Ducts: Round spiral lockseam duct with galvanized steel outer wall, 1" thick fiberglass insulation, perforated galvanized steel inner wall; fitting with solid inner wall.

1. Manufacturers:
  - a. Thermaduct
  - b. United McGill Corporation Model K27.
  - c. Approved equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

### B. General:

1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
2. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.
3. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
4. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

5. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pitot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
6. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
7. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8" and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
8. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports. Cut rods flush with second nut.
9. Connect diffusers to low pressure ducts directly or with 6' maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
10. The sheet metal contractor shall protect the fabric duct to assure that the system is clean on completion of installation and at project acceptance.
11. At exterior wall louvers, provide minimum of 12" long plenum same size as louver and sloped to the exterior. Plenum shall be lined with self-adhering rubberized flashing as detailed on Plans. Seal plenum to louver. Connect duct to plenum with 45 degree divergence.

### 3.2 CLEANING

- A. Duct cleaning shall be required when contractor fails to protect the ductwork prior to installation and or keep ends covered once duct is installed.
- B. Remove all labels from exposed ductwork, including ductwork in mechanical spaces. Labels may remain only on ducts in concealed locations only.

END OF SECTION 233100

SECTION 233300 – AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air Turning Devices/Extractors
- B. Backdraft Dampers
- C. Duct Access Doors
- D. Duct Test Holes
- E. Flexible Duct Connections
- F. Motorized Dampers
- G. Sleeves For Ducts Through Non-Fire-Rated Walls
- H. Volume Control Dampers

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 91 00 – Commissioning.
- B. Section 23 08 00 – Mechanical Commissioning
- C. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Piping and Equipment
- D. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
- C. Reference standards shall be the latest revision as accepted by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for fire dampers.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect dampers from damage to operating linkages and blades.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Provide six (6) of each size and type of fusible link used on this project.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Krueger
  - 2. Ruskin Company
  - 3. Approved equal.
- B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension, steel construction, with individually adjustable blades and mounting straps.
- C. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel construction, with push-pull operator strap.

#### 2.2 BACKDRAFT DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation
  - 2. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 3. Ruskin Company
  - 4. Approved equal.
- B. Gravity Backdraft Dampers, Size 18" x 18" or smaller, furnished with air moving equipment shall be air moving equipment manufacturer's standard construction.
- C. Multi-Blade, Parallel Action Backdraft Dampers - Vertical:

1. Maximum Leakage: 15 cfm @ 1". w.g. Tested in accordance with AMCA standard 500-D.
2. Maximum Differential Pressure Rating: 2.5" w.g.
3. Maximum Velocity Rating: 2000 feet per minute
4. Construction:
  - a. Damper Frame: 0.063" extruded aluminum
  - b. Blades: 0.050" extruded aluminum, 6" maximum blade width
  - c. Blade Edge Seals: Vinyl, mechanically fastened to blade
  - d. Linkage: Plated steel.
  - e. Axles: Aluminum
  - f. Bearings: Synthetic polycarbonate
  - g. Finish: Mill finish
5. Counter-Balance required for applications that do not include forced air (i.e. do not have a fan).
6. Similar to Greenheck ES series.

### 2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Ventfabrics
  2. National Controlled Air
  3. Approved equal.
- B. Provide duct access doors in ductwork where indicated and at all automatic control dampers, backdraft dampers, barometric dampers, fire dampers, smoke dampers, combination smoke fire dampers, filters, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system.
- C. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- D. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1" thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
  1. Up to 18" Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.
  2. Up to 24" x 48": Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
  3. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.

### 2.4 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

## 2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Wherever ducts make connection with any air-handling device such as supply fans, exhaust fans, etc., flexible connections shall be provided.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- C. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 ounces per square yard.
  - 2. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2" wide.

## 2.6 MOTORIZED DAMPERS

- A. All motorized dampers shall be installed under this specification unless specified as a standard integral component of a particular piece of equipment, e.g., packaged kitchen heat recovery unit. Installation shall be under the supervision of the Automatic Temperature Control Contractor.
- B. Dampers shall be full size of duct, be sealed between damper frame and duct, and shall operate without binding on duct wall. Provide access panels for motorized dampers, 12" x 12" minimum.
- C. Where motorized dampers are installed in fiberglass ductwork, provide sheet metal sleeve that also contains the access noted above.
- D. Belimo operators are the only electronic operators accepted.

## 2.7 REMOTE ACCESS FOR VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ventlock
  - 2. Young Regulator
  - 3. Approved equal.
- B. Provide Ventlock Model 666 concealed damper regulator, where required.
- C. Provide Remote Power Balance System, damper and control, where shown.

## 2.8 SLEEVES FOR DUCTS THROUGH NON-FIRE-RATED WALL

- A. Provide sheet metal sleeves around ducts, penetrating through walls or floors. Pack opening around duct with fiberglass and caulk with resilient acoustical caulk and then install 3" x 3" - 18

gage sheet metal closure angle all around duct, overlapping corners, secure to duct and wall. Caulk and install closure angle on both sides of wall. When insulated on the exterior, butt to closure angles. See Section 07 84 00 for Fire Caulking requirements, Fire Caulking installation by Section 07 84 00 Subcontractor or General Contractor.

## 2.9 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Ruskin Company
  - 2. Greenheck Fan Corporation
  - 3. Approved equal.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated.
- C. Volume Control Dampers shall be installed on all branch duct take-offs to diffusers, grilles and registers. Do not provide or use dampers at the face of the diffuser, grilles or registers for balancing.
- D. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricated for duct sizes up to 6" x 30"
- E. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8" x 72". Assemble center and edge crimped blades in galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
- F. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12" and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.
- G. Quadrants:
  - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
  - 2. On insulated ducts, mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.
  - 3. Where rod lengths exceed 30", provide regulator at both ends.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible. Refer to Section 23 31 00 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8" x 8" size for hand access, 18" x 18" size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4" x 4" for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.



- D. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent the equipment.
- E. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- F. Provide balancing/volume dampers on all branch duct take-offs to diffusers, grilles, and registers. These will be used in addition to dampers at the face of the devices.

END OF SECTION 233300

SECTION 233700 – AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Rectangular Ceiling Diffusers.
- B. Ceiling Grid Core Exhaust and Return Registers/Grilles.
- C. Wall Supply Registers/Grilles.
- D. Wall Exhaust and Return Registers/Grilles.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.
- B. ARI 890 - Standard for Air Diffusers and Air Diffuser Assemblies; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute.
- C. ASHRAE Standard 70 - Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association.
- E. Reference standards shall be the latest revision as accepted by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

SUBMITTALS

- F. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, throw, drop, terminal velocity and noise level.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 70.
- C. Test and rate louver performance in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

#### A. Grilles/Registers/Diffusers

1. Titus
2. Price Industries
3. Approved equal.

### 2.2 RECTANGULAR CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Type: Square, stamped, multi-core diffuser to discharge air in 360-degree pattern with sectorizing baffles where indicated.
- B. Frame: Surface mount type.
- C. Accessories: Provide radial opposed-blade, butterfly, and combination splitter volume control damper; removable core, sectorizing baffle, equalizing grid, operating rod extension, anti-smudging device, and gaskets for surface mounted diffusers with damper adjustable from diffuser face.
- D. Fabrication: Steel with baked enamel off-white finish.

### 2.3 CEILING EGG CRATE EXHAUST AND RETURN GRILLES

- A. Type: Egg crate style face consisting of 1/2" x 1/2" x 1/2" grid core.
- B. Fabrication: Grid core consists of aluminum with mill aluminum finish.
- C. Frame: 1-1/4" margin with countersunk screw mounting.
- D. Frame: Channel lay-in frame for suspended grid ceilings.
- E. Accessories:
  1. Provide integral gang and face operated opposed-blade damper.
  2. Provide with filter frame.

### 2.4 WALL SUPPLY REGISTERS/GRILLES

- A. Type: Streamlined and individually adjustable curved blades to discharge air along face of grille with deflection as listed in the schedule.
- B. Frame: 1-1/4" margin with countersunk screw mounting and gasket.
- C. Fabrication: Aluminum extrusions with factory off-white enamel finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Air Terminals
  - 1. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
  - 2. Terminals installed in suspended ceiling systems shall be attached or supported as required by the latest appropriate Building Code for "Suspended Acoustical Ceilings."
  - 3. Install diffusers to ductwork with airtight connections.
  - 4. Install insulated diffuser boxes as detailed on the contract drawings.
  - 5. Install grilles and registers to ductwork with airtight connections. Use screws and foil tape only; do not use duct tape.
  - 6. Provide balancing/volume dampers on all branch duct take-offs to diffusers, grilles and registers.
  - 7. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black.

Duct Openings: Where no grille, register, or diffuser is called out at duct openings, provide 1/2" hardware cloth over openings.

END OF SECTION 23 37 00

SECTION 237413 - PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Made to order Rooftop Air Handling Units.
- B. Fabrication.
- C. Electric Heating Coil.
- D. Mixed Air casing
- E. Operating Controls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Piping and Equipment.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
- B. AHRI 270 - Sound Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute.
- C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Systems; National Fire Protection Association.
- D. Reference standards shall be the latest revision as accepted by the local Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electric Heating: See schedule.
- B. Supply Air: See schedule.
- C. Return Air: See schedule.
- D. Unit Sound Rating: See schedule.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate capacity and dimensions of manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Indicate electrical service with electrical characteristics and connection requirements, and duct connections.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate assembly, support details, connection requirements, and include start-up instructions.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with applicable codes.
- B. Products specified in this section shall be manufactured in the United States of America. Products shall be labeled with the manufacturer's logo and country of origin. This paragraph will be strictly enforced; contractors to bid this project accordingly.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
- D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect units from physical damage by storing off site until roof mounting curbs are in place, ready for immediate installation of units.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a two (2) year manufacturer's warranty on units, covering parts and labor.

#### 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Section 23 40 00 for filter requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. York International Corporation
- B. Haakon
- C. Innovent

### 2.2 AIR HANDLING UNITS

- A. General: Roof-mounted units having electric heat.
- B. Description: Self-contained, packaged, factory assembled and prewired, consisting of cabinet and frame, supply fan, electric heating elements, controls, and air filters.
- C. Electrical Characteristics: See schedule.
- D. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch in control panel.

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Cabinet: Steel with baked enamel finish, including access panels with screwdriver operated flush cam type fasteners. Structural members shall be minimum 18 gage, with access doors or panels of minimum 20 gage.
- B. Insulation: 2" thick neoprene coated glass fiber with edges protected from erosion.
- C. Heat Exchangers: Stainless steel, of welded construction.
- D. Supply Fan: Forward curved centrifugal type, resiliently mounted with V-belt drive, adjustable variable pitch motor pulley, and rubber isolated hinge mounted high efficiency motor or direct drive as indicated. Isolate complete fan assembly. Refer to Section 23 05 48.
- E. Air Filters: 2" thick glass fiber disposable media in metal frames. Refer to Section 23 40 00.
- F. Roof Mounting: Refer to drawings for mounting conditions and or types.

### 2.4 ELECTRIC HEATING COIL

- A. Finned tube heating elements easily accessible with automatic reset thermal cut-out, built-in magnetic contactors, galvanized steel frame, control circuit transformer and fuse, manual reset thermal cut-out, airflow proving device, toggle switch (pilot duty), load fuses.

2.5 MIXED AIR CASING

- A. Dampers: Provide outside, return, and relief dampers with damper operator. To provide full modulating economizer operation.
- B. Gaskets: Provide tight fitting dampers with edge gaskets and side seals, maximum leakage 5 percent at 2" pressure differential.
- C. Damper Operator: 24 volt with gear train sealed in oil.
- D. Controls: See Section 23 09 23.

2.6 OPERATING CONTROLS

- A. Provide terminal strip on unit for connection of operating controls to remote panel by others. Control shall allow for two stages of heating and economizer cooling.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that the roof is ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply is available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NFPA 90A.
- C. Condensate Drainage: provide PVC P-traps on unit condensate drains with trap depth so as to prevent unit sucking in air through condensate drain.

3.3 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Provide the services of manufacturer's field representative for starting and testing unit.
  - 1. Prepare a manufacturer's startup report and turn over to the Owner and Commissioning Agent.

END OF SECTION 237413



**DIVISION 26**  
Electrical Distribution

SECTION 260010  
BASIC ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. This section supplements all sections of this division and shall apply to all phases of work hereinafter specified, shown on the drawings, or required to provide a complete installation of electrical systems for the Project. The work required under this division is not limited to the electrical specifications and drawings. Refer to all bid documents including Civil, Architectural, Structural, and Mechanical documents which may designate Work to be accomplished. The intent of the Specifications is to provide a complete and operable electrical system, which shall include all documents that are a part of the entire Project Contract.
  - 1. Work included: Furnish all labor, material, tools, equipment, facilities, transportation, skilled supervision necessary for, and incidental to, performing operations in connection with furnishing, delivery, and installation of the work in this division complete as shown or noted on the Drawings and specified herein.
- B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
  - 1. Refer to all sections in the general contract conditions, Contract Requirements and Division 1, General Requirements.
- C. Work Installed but Furnished by Others:
  - 1. The electrical work includes the installation or connection of certain materials and equipment furnished by others. Verify installation details. Foundations for apparatus and equipment will be furnished by others unless otherwise noted or detailed.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Guarantee See General Conditions:
  - 1. Except as may be specified under other Sections in the specification, guarantee equipment furnished under the specifications for a period of one year, except for equipment required to have a longer guarantee period, from date of final completion. Guarantee all work against defective workmanship, material, and improper installation. Upon notification of failure, correct deficiency immediately and without additional cost to the Owner.
  - 2. Standard warranty of manufacturer shall apply for replacement of parts after expiration of the above period. Manufacturer shall furnish replacement parts to the Owner or his service agency as approved. Furnish to the Owner, through the Architect, printed manufacturer's warranties complete with material included and expiration dates, upon completion of project. Conform to Division 01.
- B. Equipment Safety: All electrical materials and equipment shall be new and shall be listed by Underwriter's Laboratories and bear their label, or listed and certified by a nationally recognized testing authority where UL does not have an approval. Custom made equipment must have complete test data submitted by the manufacturer attesting to its safety.

C. Codes and Regulations:

1. Design, manufacturer, testing and method of installation of all apparatus and materials furnished under the requirements of these specifications shall conform to the latest publications or standard rules of the following:
  - a. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE
  - b. National Electrical Manufacturers' Association - NEMA
  - c. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. - UL
  - d. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
  - e. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM
  - f. American National Standards Institute - ANSI
  - g. State & Municipal Codes in Force in the Specific Project Area
  - h. Occupational Safety & Health Administration - OSHA
  - i. National Electrical Testing Association - NETA
  - j. Washington State Building Codes
2. The term "Code", when used within the specifications, shall refer to the Publications, Standards, ordinances and codes, listed above. In the case where the codes have different levels of requirements the most stringent rules shall apply.

D. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:

1. Codes, Permits, and Fees: Where the Contract Documents exceed minimum requirements, the Contract Documents take precedence. Where code conflicts occur, the most stringent shall apply. The most stringent condition shall be as interpreted by the Engineer.
  - a. Comply with all requirements for permits, licenses, fees and Code. Permits, licenses, fees, inspections and arrangements required for the Contractor at his expense shall obtain the Work, unless otherwise specified.
  - b. Comply with the requirements of the applicable utility companies serving the Project. Make all arrangements with the utility companies for proper coordination of the Work.

E. Shop Drawings:

1. See Division 01 for additional requirements.
2. Time Schedules for Submission and Ordering: The Contractor shall prepare, review and coordinate his schedule of submissions carefully, determining the necessary lead time for preparing, submitting, checking, ordering and delivery of materials and equipment for timely arrival. The Contractor shall be responsible for conformance with the overall construction schedule.
3. Submittals will be checked for general compliance with specifications only. The Contractor shall be responsible for deviations from the drawings or specifications and for errors or omissions of any sort in submittals.
4. Submit a complete list of materials and equipment proposed for the job, including manufacturers names and catalog numbers.
5. Shop drawings shall be submitted in completed groups of materials (i.e., lighting fixtures or switchgear). The Contractor shall add and sign the following paragraph on equipment and materials submitted for review. "It is hereby certified that the (equipment) (material) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated into the project; is in compliance with the Contract Drawings and specifications and can be installed in the

allocated spaces". Failure to add the above written statement for compliance will result in return of submittals without review.

- a. Bind catalog cuts, plate numbers, descriptive bulletins and drawings, 11" x 17" (275 mm x 435 mm) or smaller, in sets with covers neatly showing titles.
  - b. The Contractor shall verify dimensions of equipment and be satisfied as to Code compliance for fit prior to submitting shop drawings for approval.
  - c. Where current limiting devices are specified, submit technical data to substantiate adequate protection of equipment cascaded downstream. Submittals shall not be reviewed unless supporting calculations and data are submitted therewith.
  - d. Include complete catalog information such as construction, ratings, insulation systems, as applicable.
  - e. For any material specified to meet UL or trade standards, furnish the manufacturers or vendor's certification that the material furnished for the work does in fact equal or exceed such specifications.
  - f. Reference listings to the specifications' Sections and Article to which each is applicable.
  - g. Equipment Floor Plans: After approval of material is secured prepare a floor plan of each electrical and communication equipment space, room or yard, drawn to scale at 1/2 inch equals 1 foot and submit for approval in the same manner as for shop drawings. The layout drawings shall be exact scale.
6. Contractor shall prepare coordinated drawings when required by Division 01 or where noted otherwise.
- F. Interpretations: The Contractor through the Architect must make Requests for interpretations of drawings and specifications. Any such requests made by equipment manufacturers or suppliers will be referred to the Contractor.
- G. Standard of Quality
1. The contract Drawings and Specifications establish the "MINIMUM STANDARD OF QUALITY" each product and/or system must meet to be considered acceptable. Products of other manufactures will be considered if the product and/or system meet or exceed the "MINIMUM STANDARD OF QUALITY" established by this Contract Document.
  2. Items for similar application shall be of the same manufacturer.
  3. The label of listing by UL shall appear on all materials and equipment for which standards have been established by the agency.
  4. Where codes as listed in Section General Requirement Section of the Specifications that establish label or approved requirements, furnish all materials and equipment with either the required labels affixed or the necessary written approval.
  5. Provide the type and quantity of electrical materials and equipment necessary to complete Work and all systems in operation, tested and ready for use.
  6. Provide and install all incidental items that belong to the Work described and which are required for complete systems.
  7. All switchboards, distribution boards, panel boards and circuit breakers shall be of the same manufacturer.
  8. All wiring devices such as switches and receptacles shall be of the same manufacturer.
- H. Substitutions: Refer to Division 01
- I. Submit comprehensive material list, shop drawings and complete technical data for the following equipment and materials:

1. General Requirements:
  - a. Conduits
  - b. Conductors, include all selected insulation types.
  - c. Fuses
  - d. Disconnect switches and Starters.
  - e. Pullboxes, manholes and handholes.
  - f. Control devices, standard and special receptacles, switches, outlets and finish device plates.
  - g. Cabinets for signal and telephone system, special terminals and cabinets. Include all cabinet dimensions.
  - h. Fire alarm system.
  
- J. Record Drawings: Refer to Division 01, Contract Closeout.
  
- K. Work Responsibilities:
  1. The drawings indicate diagrammatically the desired locations or arrangement of conduit runs, outlets, junction boxes and equipment and are to be followed. Execute the work so as to secure the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome local difficulties due to space limitations. The Contractor is responsible for the correct placing of his work. Where conflicts occur in plans and/or specifications, the most stringent application shall apply and shall be part of the base bid.
  2. Locations shown on architectural plan or on wall elevations shall take precedence over electrical plan locations, but where a major conflict is evident, notify the Architect.
  3. In the event minor changes in the indicated locations or arrangement are necessary due to developed conditions in the building construction or rearrangement of furnishings or equipment or due to interference with other trades, such changes shall be made without extra cost.
  4. Verify dimensions and the correct location of Owner-Furnished equipment before proceeding with the roughing-in of connections.
  5. All scaled and figured dimensions are approximate of typical equipment of the class indicated. Before proceeding with work carefully check and verify dimensions and sizes with the drawings to see that the furnished equipment will fit into the spaces provided without violation of applicable Codes.
  6. Should any changes to the work indicated on the drawings or described in the specifications be necessary in order to comply with the above requirements, notify the Architect.
  7. Contractor shall be responsible for coordination of coordinated drawings when required by the Architect.
  8. Replace or repair, without additional compensation any work which does not comply with or which is installed in violation of any of these requirements.
  
- L. Installation General: For special requirements, refer to specific equipment under these requirements.
  1. Unless otherwise specified elsewhere in the specifications, do all excavating necessary for the proper installation of the electrical work.
  2. Locations of Openings: Locate chases, shafts and openings required for the installation of the electrical work during framing of the structure. Do any additional cutting and patching required. Cutting or drilling in any structural member is prohibited without

- approval of the Architect. Furnish all access panels to make all boxes, connections and devices accessible as required by CEC.
3. Location of Sleeves: Where conduits pass through concrete walls, suspended slabs or metal deck floors, install sleeves of adequate size to permit installation of conduit. Sleeves shall be installed prior to pouring of concrete and shall have ends flush with the wall or extend 2 inches above floor surfaces. Verify locations.
  4. Wherever conduit extends through roof, install flashings in accordance with drawings and details.
  5. Contractor shall be responsible for cutting and patching which may be required for the proper installation of the electrical work.
  6. Protect work, materials and equipment and provide adequate and proper storage facilities during the progress of the work. Storage outdoors shall be weather protected and shall include space heaters to prevent condensation. Provide for the safety and good condition of all work until final acceptance of the work. Replace all damaged or defective work, materials and equipment before requesting final acceptance.
  7. Conduit and Equipment to be Installed: Clean thoroughly to remove plaster, spattered paint, cement and dirt on both exterior and interior. All underground conduits shall be mandrelled prior to pulling wire.
  8. Conduit and Equipment to be Painted: Clean conduit exposed to view in completed structure by removing plaster and dirt. Remove grease, oil and similar material from conduit and equipment by wiping with clean rags and suitable solvents in preparation for paint.
  9. Items with Factory Finish: Remove cement, plaster, grease and oil, and leave surfaces, including cracks and corners, clean and polished. Touch up scratched or bare spots to match finish.
  10. Site Cleaning: Remove from site all packing cartons, scrap materials and other rubbish on a weekly basis. Vacuum out all cabinets, switchgear and panels and junction boxes prior to pulling any conductors.
  11. Electrical equipment and materials exposed to public and in finished areas shall be finish-painted after installation in accordance with the Painting Section. All exposed screw-type fasteners, exterior, or interior in restrooms, shall be vandal-resistant spanner type; include tool.
- M. Excavation, Cutting and Patching:
1. Verify openings indicated on the drawings. Provide all cutting, patching and reinforcement of the construction of the building as required to install electrical work.
- N. Tests
1. Equipment and systems for which the National Electrical Testing Association (NETA) has an approved or recommended procedure, shall be tested in accordance with that procedure. Test values shall equal values recommended by NETA. Copies of test reports shall be submitted as required under shop drawing submittals.
  2. Resistance to ground tests shall be accomplished by a qualified independent testing firm to measure resistance to ground at grounding electrodes. Make tests before slabs or affected areas are poured in order that corrective measures, if required, may be taken. Submit a report showing the results of these measurements. If the resistances exceed values specified elsewhere or NETA test procedure recommendations, perform corrective measures required to reduce resistance to acceptable values.

3. Prior to energizing any motor, measure the service voltage for phase balance and report if unbalance exceeds 1% from mean.
  4. Measure the three-phase voltage at no load and at maximum load conditions and submit to the engineer a report showing the results of these measurements.
  5. Upon completion of the work and adjustment of all equipment, conduct an operating test. Conduct the test in the presence of an authorized representative of the Owner's Representative. Demonstrate system and equipment to operate in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents and to be free from electrical and mechanical defects. Provide systems free from short circuits and grounds and show an insulation resistance between phase conductors and ground not less than the requirements of the governing electric code. Test circuits for proper neutral connection.
  6. Complete tests prior to final inspection of project, including corrective work based on the results of the tests.
  7. Perform special tests on systems and equipment as specified herein using personnel qualified to perform such tests.
- O. Protection: Protect finish parts of the materials and equipment against damage during the progress of the work and until final completion and acceptance. Cover materials and equipment in storage and during construction in such a manner that no finished surfaces will be damaged or marred. Keep moving parts clean, dry and lubricated.
- P. Cleaning Up:
1. Upon completion of the work and at various time during the progress of the work, remove from the building all surplus materials, rubbish and debris resulting from the work of this Division.
  2. Thoroughly clean switchgear including busses, apparatus, exposed conduit, metal work including the exterior and interior, and accessories for the work of this Division, of cement, plaster and other deleterious materials; remove grease and oil spots with cleaning solvent; carefully wipe surfaces and scrape cracks and corners clean.
  3. Thoroughly polish chromium or plated work. Remove dirt and stains from lighting fixtures.
  4. Leave the entire installation in a clean condition.
- Q. Completion:
1. The work will not be reviewed for final acceptance until operating and maintenance data, manufacturer's literature, panel directories and nameplates specified herein have been approved and properly posted or installed and final cleaning of equipment and premises has been completed.
  2. When the installation is complete and adjustments have been made, operate the system for a period of one week, during which time demonstrate that systems are completed and operating in conformance with the specifications.
- R. Operating and Maintenance Data: Submit complete and at one time, prior to acceptance of the installation, 4 copies of manufacturer's instructions for operation and maintenance of electrical equipment, including replacement parts lists. As specified in Division 01
- S. Inspection and Acceptance Procedures: The Architect will submit observation reports periodically during the construction phase detailing Contract deficiencies. The Contractor is responsible for making corrections immediately. Notice of Completion of the project will not be made until all items have been corrected.

T. Final Completion of Electrical Systems:

1. Prior to Final Completion of operating electrical systems, the Contractor shall:
  - a. Provide materials of the type and quality specified and as necessary for proper operation, tested and ready for use.
  - b. Furnish the required Operating and Maintenance Data/Manuals.
  - c. Clean up of the project pertaining to this Division of the work.
  - d. After installation has been completed and adjustments made, operate the system for a period of one week, during which time, demonstrate to the Architect that systems are complete and operating in conformance with Contract Documents.
  - e. Conduct tests required and as specified in this Division and submit test reports and corrective actions taken.
  - f. Submission of warranties and guarantees.
2. Final Completion of Work Shall be Contingent On:
  - a. Contractor replacing defective materials and workmanship.
  - b. Upon completion of work and adjustments made, Contractor shall conduct an operating test for each system for approval at such time as Architect directs. Conduct test in presence of authorized representative of Architect and demonstrate that systems and equipment do operate in accordance with requirements of the Contract Documents and are free from electrical and mechanical defects.
  - c. Contractor shall provide the necessary training programs and instructions to the Owner's representative. Number of hours shall be a minimum of four (4) hours for each system or days as required under separate Sections of these Specifications. Complete operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided at least two (2) weeks prior to training.
  - d. Submit copies of manufacturer's instructions and maintenance of electrical equipment including replacement parts lists. Each set shall include one set of shop drawings of equipment installed.

U. Submittals for Change Orders: When changes are made during the construction phase, deletions and additions shall be presented in a manner that will indicate the cost of each item of material and corresponding labor. Markup shall be then added in accordance with the requirements of the General Conditions as modified by the Supplementary Conditions.

V. The Contractor at a time convenient to the Owner shall provide instruction to the Owner's operating personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of all equipment and systems. The instructors shall have received factory training and shall be thoroughly familiar with the equipment installed. The operating personnel shall receive the number of days instruction as indicated in other sections.

1.03 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Record Drawings: CAD: Use a computer aided drafting (CAD) system in the preparation of record drawings for this Project. Acceptable CAD systems shall be capable of producing files in AutoCAD Version 2016 compatible DWG or DXF format. Owner's consultant will furnish CAD backgrounds for use by the Contractor after construction is 85% complete except where prohibited by Contract.



- B. Record Set During the Work: At site, maintain at least one set of Drawings as a Field Record Set. Also maintain at least one copy of all Addenda, Modifications, approved submittals, correspondence, and transmittals at site. Keep Drawings and data in good order and readily available to Architect and Owner.
- C. Changes: Clearly and correctly mark Record Drawings to show changes made during the construction process at the time the changed work is installed. No such changes shall be made in the work unless authorized by the Architect.
- D. Final Record Drawings: Conform to Division 01 requirements.
- E. Preparation of Final Record Drawings: Contractor shall transfer recorded changes in the work indicated on the Field Record Set to the record set. Changes shall be neatly and clearly drawn and noted by skilled draftsmen, and shown technically correct.
- F. Approval: Prior to Architect's inspection for Substantial Completion, submit the Final Record Drawings to the Architect for review, and make such revisions as may be necessary for Final Record Drawings to be a true, complete, and accurate record of the work.
- G. Manuals: Obtain data from the various manufacturers and submit instruction, operation, and maintenance manuals as required and to the extent required under other Sections.
- H. At all times when the work is in progress, maintain at the workplace, fabrication shop or Project Site as applies, a complete separate, clean, undamaged set of the latest stamped, actioned submittals. As work progresses, maintain records of "as installed" conditions on this set in suitable ink or chemical fluid. Update the set daily. After successful completion of Project Site testing specified herein, and after completion of Punch List corrections, copy all records of "as installed" conditions on to originals.
- I. Quantity:
  - 1. Review sets: As for Shop and Field Drawings.
  - 2. Record set: Refer to Division 01.
- J. Content: All drawings required under "Field and Shop Drawings". Show "as installed" condition. Where room designations according to Project permanent signage differ from construction designations in the Contract Documents, show both designations.
- K. Warranty Certificates: Comply with Division 01.

**PART 2 - NOT USED**

END OF SECTION 260010

SECTION 260519  
LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Wiring connectors.
- C. Electrical tape.
- D. Heat shrink tubing.
- E. Wire pulling lubricant.
- F. Cable ties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire 2013 (Reapproved 2018).
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft 2011 (Reapproved 2017).
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes 2010, with Editorial Revision (2020).
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation 2004 (Reapproved 2020).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape 2017.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes 2020.
- G. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- H. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy 2021.
- I. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.

- J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- K. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 267 - Outline of Investigation for Wire-Pulling Compounds Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- N. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- O. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- P. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- Q. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

#### 1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
  - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.
- D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.
- E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.
- F. Armored cable is not permitted.
- G. Metal-clad cable is not permitted.

### 2.02 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.
- H. Conductor Material:
  - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
  - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- I. Minimum Conductor Size:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
    - a. Exceptions:
      - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 3) 20 A, 277 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
      - 4) 20A exterior circuits: 10 AWG..

2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.

J. Conductor Color Coding:

1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
  - a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.
3. Color Code:
  - a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
    - 1) Phase A: Brown.
    - 2) Phase B: Orange.
    - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
    - 4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
  - b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
    - 1) Phase A: Black.
    - 2) Phase B: Red.
    - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
  - c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.03 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Copper Building Wire:
  - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com/#sle](http://www.cerrowire.com/#sle).
  - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com/#sle](http://www.encorewire.com/#sle).
  - c. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com/#sle](http://www.southwire.com/#sle).
  - d. Rome Wire and Cable.
  - e. Okonite Wire
  - f. Pirelli Wire and Cable
  - g. Carol Cable

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:

1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
  - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:

1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
  - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
  - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.

2.04 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.
  - 2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
  - 3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  - 4. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
- D. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.
- E. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.
- F. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- G. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
- H. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

## 2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Tape:
  - 1. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  - 2. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  - 3. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
  - 4. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.

5. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant:
  1. Listed and labeled as complying with UL 267.
  2. Suitable for use with conductors/cables and associated insulation/jackets to be installed.
  3. Suitable for use at installation temperature.
- D. Cable Ties: Material and tensile strength rating suitable for application.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.
  5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
  8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is

not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.

- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- D. Installation in Raceway:
  - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  - 1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.
  - 2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.
- G. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- H. Where conductors are installed in enclosures for future termination by others, provide a minimum of 5 feet of slack.
- I. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- J. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.
- K. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminants. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.



- L. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
    - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
  - 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
- M. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
- N. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
- O. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 260553.
- P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section Firestopping.
- Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

#### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526  
GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.
- D. Ground bars.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 096500 - Resilient Flooring: Static control flooring.
- B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

- B. Field quality control test reports.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of grounding electrode system components and connections.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- E. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
  - 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  - 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.
7. Provide bonding for interior metal piping systems in accordance with NFPA 70. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Metal water piping where not already effectively bonded to metal underground water pipe used as grounding electrode.
  - b. Metal gas piping.
  - c. Metal process piping.
8. Provide bonding for interior metal air ducts.
9. Provide bonding for metal building frame.
10. Provide bonding for metal siding not effectively bonded through attachment to metal building frame.

F. Communications Systems Grounding and Bonding:

1. Provide intersystem bonding termination at service equipment or metering equipment enclosure and at disconnecting means for any additional buildings or structures in accordance with NFPA 70.
2. Provide bonding jumper in raceway from intersystem bonding termination to each communications room or backboard and provide ground bar for termination.
  - a. Bonding Jumper Size: 6 AWG, unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - b. Raceway Size: 3/4 inch trade size unless otherwise indicated or required.
  - c. Ground Bar Size: 1/4 by 2 by 12 inches unless otherwise indicated or required.

## 2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:

1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Exceptions:
    - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
    - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:

1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

- D. Ground Bars:
  - 1. Description: Copper rectangular ground bars with mounting brackets and insulators.
  - 2. Size: As indicated.
  - 3. Holes for Connections: As indicated or as required for connections to be made.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

#### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- C. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- D. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products 2017.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware 2023.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel 2023.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication 2004.
- E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate work to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts.
  - 5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has cured; see Section 033000.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for channel/strut framing systems, nonpenetrating rooftop supports, and post-installed concrete/masonry anchors.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include details for fabricated hangers and supports where materials or methods other than those indicated are proposed for substitution.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with the following. Where requirements differ, comply with most stringent.
    - a. NFPA 70.
    - b. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for complete installation of electrical work.
  - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended, where applicable.
  - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  - 6. Steel Components: Use corrosion-resistant materials suitable for environment where installed.
    - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps and clamps suitable for conduit or cable to be supported.
  - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers and brackets suitable for boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel/Strut Framing Systems:
  - 1. Description: Factory-fabricated, continuous-slot, metal channel/strut and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field assembly of supports.
  - 2. Comply with MFMA-4.



3. Channel Material:
  - a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.
  - b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded, zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
  1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use anchor and fastener types indicated for specified applications.
  2. New Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts.
  3. Existing Concrete: Use expansion anchors.
  4. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors.
  5. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
  6. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
  7. Steel: Use welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M with lock washers and nuts or Beam clamps (MSS Type 19 21 23 25 or 27) complying with MSS SP-69.
  8. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  9. Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  10. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
  11. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
  12. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel/strut and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    - a. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel/strut framing system.
    - b. Comply with MFMA-4.
    - c. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
  13. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install hangers and supports in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

- D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.
- F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Architect, do not provide support from roof deck.
- G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
- H. Equipment Support and Attachment:
  - 1. Use metal, fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel/strut to support equipment as required.
  - 2. Use metal channel/strut secured to studs to support equipment surface mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
  - 3. Use metal channel/strut to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
  - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
- I. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.
- J. Secure fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
- K. Remove temporary supports.

### 3.03 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete or Cast-in-Place Concrete (Limited Applications)" as applicable.
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base.
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturers written instructions.

### 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
- B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533.13  
CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- E. Galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC) 2020.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel (EMT-S) 2020.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT) 2020.
- E. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- F. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Metal Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit 2018.
- G. NEMA TC 14 (SERIES) - Reinforced Thermosetting Resin Conduit and Fittings Series 2015.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- N. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

### 1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with actual type and quantity of conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
2. Coordinate arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, and other potential conflicts.
3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment.
4. Coordinate work to provide roof penetrations that preserve integrity of roofing system and do not void roof warranty.
5. Notify Architect of conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### B. Sequencing:

1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit between termination points is complete.

### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.
- B. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: Organization recognized by OSHA as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.01 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70, manufacturer's instructions, and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use conduit types indicated for specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- C. Underground:
  1. Under Slab on Grade: Use rigid PVC conduit.
  2. Exterior, Direct-Buried: Use rigid PVC conduit.

3. Where rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or schedule 80 rigid PVC conduit where emerging from underground.
  4. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.
  5. Where galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) or galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC) is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection.
  6. Where galvanized rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT) emerges from concrete into soil, use corrosion protection tape, factory-applied corrosion protection coating, or field-applied corrosion protection compound acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction to provide supplementary corrosion protection for minimum of 4 inches on either side of where conduit emerges.
- D. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- E. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- G. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- H. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- I. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:
    - a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.
- J. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- K. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.
- L. Corrosive Locations Above Ground: Use stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC).
- M. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), stainless steel rigid metal conduit (RMC), galvanized steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), stainless steel intermediate metal conduit (IMC), or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

- N. Flexible Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
  - 1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.
- O. Flexible Connections to Vibrating Equipment:
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC).
  - 2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
  - 3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Transformers.
    - b. Motors.
- P. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC), galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT), or stainless steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

## 2.02 CONDUIT - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Provide conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for complete raceway system.
- C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for purpose intended.
- D. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4-inch trade size.
  - 3. Control Circuits: 1/2-inch trade size.
  - 4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8-inch trade size.
  - 5. Underground, Exterior: 1-inch trade size.
- E. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

## 2.03 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Nonhazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B or UL 6.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless fittings, including set screw and compression/gland types, are not permitted.

## 2.04 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- B. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch.
- C. PVC-Coated Boxes and Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
  - 2. Nonhazardous Locations: Use boxes and fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514A, UL 514B, or UL 6.
  - 3. Hazardous/Classified Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for classification of installed location.
  - 4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 5. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil, 0.040 inch.
- D. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil, 0.015 inch.

#### 2.05 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard-wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

#### 2.06 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

#### 2.07 GALVANIZED STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
- B. Fittings:
  - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 3. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression/gland or set-screw type.
    - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.



2.08 REINFORCED THERMOSETTING RESIN CONDUIT (RTRC)

- A. Description: NFPA 70, Type RTRC reinforced thermosetting resin conduit complying with NEMA TC 14 (SERIES).
- B. Supports: As recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Fittings: Same type and manufacturer as conduit to be connected.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

- A. Corrosion Protection Tape: PVC-based, minimum thickness of 20 mil, 0.020 inch.
- B. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive compound listed as complying with UL 2419; suitable for use with conduit to be installed.
- C. Epoxy Adhesive for RTRC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- D. Pull Strings: Use nylon or polyester tape with average breaking strength of not less than 1,250 lbf.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by manufacturer.
- E. Conduit Routing:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Conceal conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
  - 4. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route other conduits parallel or

perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.

5. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.
6. Arrange conduit to provide no more than equivalent of four 90-degree bends between pull points.
7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
8. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
9. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
10. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
11. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Heaters.
  - b. Hot water piping.
  - c. Flues.
12. Group parallel conduits in same area on common rack.

F. Conduit Support:

1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by authorities having jurisdiction; see Section 260529.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
  - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel/strut with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Use nonpenetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops, where approved.
9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.
10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.

G. Connections and Terminations:

1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Provide insulating bushings, insulated throats, or listed metal fittings with smooth, rounded edges at conduit terminations to protect conductors.

7. Secure joints and connections to provide mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- H. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
  2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
  4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
  5. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
  6. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty.
  7. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements; see Section 078400.
- I. Underground Installation:
1. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Underground, Exterior: 18 inches.
    - b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.
  2. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 260553 along entire conduit length.
- J. Concrete Encasement: Where conduits not otherwise embedded within concrete are indicated to be concrete-encased, provide concrete in accordance with Section Concrete with minimum concrete cover of 3 inches on all sides unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
  2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for reinforced thermosetting resin conduit (RTRC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.
  3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- L. Conduit Sealing:
1. Use foam conduit sealant to prevent entry of moisture and gases. This includes, but is not limited to:
  2. Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, use foam conduit sealant at accessible point near penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
    - a. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
    - b. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- M. Provide pull string in each empty conduit and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

- N. Provide grounding and bonding; see Section 260526.
- O. Identify conduits; see Section 260553.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
- B. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 260533.13

SECTION 260533.16  
BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable 2014.
- E. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports 2013 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.

4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
8. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for floor boxes and underground boxes/enclosures.
- B. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  2. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
  1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
  4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.

7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.
  12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
    - b. Communications Systems Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch (100 by 54 mm) trade size.
    - c. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
  13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
  2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:
    - a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.
    - c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

- G. Box Locations:
1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section Access Panels as required where approved by the Architect.
  2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
  3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
    - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
  4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
  5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
  6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
  7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
  8. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.
  9. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.
    - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
    - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
  10. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.
  11. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.
    - c. Electrical rooms.
    - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- H. Box Supports:
1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- I. Install boxes plumb and level.
- J. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
  2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.



3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
    - K. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
    - L. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
    - M. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
    - N. Close unused box openings.
    - O. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
    - P. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- 3.02 CLEANING
- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.
- 3.03 PROTECTION
- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 260533.16

SECTION 260553  
IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Warning signs and labels.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- B. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices - Lutron: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace 2024.
- E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.

2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

#### 1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
  1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Switchboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating and name.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Use identification nameplate to identify main overcurrent protective device.
      - 5) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
    - b. Panelboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating and name.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
      - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Identify spares and spaces.
    - c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
      - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

- 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
  2. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.
    - a. Service equipment.
    - b. Industrial control panels.
    - c. Motor control centers.
    - d. Elevator control panels.
    - e. Industrial machinery.
  3. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
    - a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches.
    - b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
  1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
  2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
  3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
    - a. At each source and load connection.
    - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.
    - c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
  4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
  1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
  2. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
  3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.
  4. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
- D. Identification for Boxes:
  1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.

2. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.
  - a. For exposed boxes in public areas, use only identification labels.

E. Identification for Devices:

1. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.
2. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.
  - a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.
3. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.

F. Identification for Luminaires:

1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires connected to emergency power system.

## 2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:

1. Materials:
  - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
  - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
  - a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.
3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
5. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:

1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:

1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
2. Legend:
  - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height:
  - a. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.

- b. Other Information: 1/4 inch.
- 5. Color:
  - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
- D. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Format for Receptacle Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- F. Format for Control Device Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.

## 2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- B. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

- C. Minimum Size:
  - 1. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
  - 2. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
  - 3. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.
- D. Legend:
  - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
- E. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

#### 2.05 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

- A. Materials: Use non-detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Non-detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 4 mil.
- C. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.
- D. Color:

#### 2.06 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
  - 1. Materials:
  - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
  - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
  - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

#### 3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  - 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
  - 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
  - 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
  - 10. Devices: Outside face of cover.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
- G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

### 3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION 260553



SECTION 260583  
WIRING CONNECTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2021.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
  - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
  - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  - 1. Colors: Comply with NEMA WD 1.

2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

#### 3.02 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION 260583

SECTION 262726  
WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Receptacles.
- C. Wall plates and covers.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260533.16 - Boxes for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for 2014h, with Amendments (2017).
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush Mounted (General Specification) 2014g, with Amendment (2017).
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices 2016.
- E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices 1999 (Reaffirmed 2020).
- F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications 2021.
- G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interruption Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.

2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
5. Notify Architect of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

1. Wall Dimmers: Include derating information for ganged multiple devices.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell-wiring.com](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com).
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com](http://www.leviton.com).
- C. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: [www.lutron.com](http://www.lutron.com).
- D. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us](http://www.legrand.us)

2.02 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- E. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

2.03 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

- A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: White with white nylon wall plate.
- C. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: White with white nylon wall plate.
- D. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.
- E. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover.

2.04 WALL SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell.com/#sle](http://www.hubbell.com/#sle).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com/#sle](http://www.leviton.com/#sle).
  - 3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us/#sle](http://www.legrand.us/#sle).
- B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw, double pole single throw, three way, or four way as indicated on the drawings.

2.05 RECEPTACLES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated: [www.hubbell-wiring.com](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com).
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: [www.leviton.com](http://www.leviton.com).
  - 3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: [www.lutron.com/#sle](http://www.lutron.com/#sle).
  - 4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: [www.legrand.us](http://www.legrand.us)
- B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- C. Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- D. GFCI Receptacles:

1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.
2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SD suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

#### 3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
    - a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
    - b. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
  2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.

4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Architect to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
  5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
  - E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
  - F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
  - G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  - H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
  - I. Where split-wired duplex receptacles are indicated, remove tabs connecting top and bottom receptacles.
  - J. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
  - K. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
  - L. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
  - M. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
  - N. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
  - O. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.
- 3.04 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
  - B. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
  - C. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

- D. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.05 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262726



SECTION 262813  
FUSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Fuses.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FU 1 - Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses 2012.
- B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- C. UL 248-1 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 1: General Requirements Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 248-12 - Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate fuse clips furnished in equipment provided under other sections for compatibility with indicated fuses.
  - 2. Coordinate fuse requirements according to manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard data sheets including voltage and current ratings, interrupting ratings, time-current curves, and current limitation curves.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Bussmann, a division of Eaton Corporation: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com).
- B. Littelfuse, Inc: [www.littelfuse.com](http://www.littelfuse.com).
- C. Mersen: [ep-us.mersen.com](http://ep-us.mersen.com).

2.02 APPLICATIONS

- A. Individual Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time-delay.

2.03 FUSES

- A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide fuses for all fusible equipment as required for a complete operating system.
- C. Provide fuses of the same type, rating, and manufacturer within the same switch.
- D. Comply with UL 248-1.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide cartridge type fuses complying with NEMA FU 1, Class and ratings as indicated.
- F. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- G. Class R Fuses: Comply with UL 248-12.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that fuse ratings are consistent with circuit voltage and manufacturer's recommendations and nameplate data for equipment.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not install fuses until circuits are ready to be energized.
- B. Install fuses with label oriented such that manufacturer, type, and size are easily read.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816.16  
ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- B. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 262813 - Fuses.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction 2015.
- B. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum) 2020.
- C. NEMA KS 1 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum) 2013.
- D. NETA ATS - Standard For Acceptance Testing Specifications For Electrical Power Equipment And Systems 2021.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
  - 3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

4. Notify Architect of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

#### 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage and current ratings, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
  1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of enclosed switches and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
- C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of enclosed switches.

#### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

#### 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB/GE: [www.geindustrial.com/#sle](http://www.geindustrial.com/#sle).
- B. Eaton Corporation: [www.eaton.com](http://www.eaton.com).
- C. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us](http://www.schneider-electric.us).
- D. Siemens Industry, Inc: [www.usa.siemens.com](http://www.usa.siemens.com).
- E. Source Limitations: Furnish enclosed switches and associated components produced by the same manufacturer as the other electrical distribution equipment used for this project and obtained from a single supplier.

#### 2.02 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.
- C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.
- E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.
- F. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Minimum Ratings:
    - a. Heavy Duty Single Throw Switches Protected by Class R, Class J, Class L, or Class T Fuses: 200,000 rms symmetrical amperes.
- G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.
- H. Fuse Clips for Fusible Switches: As required to accept fuses indicated.
  - 1. Where NEMA Class R fuses are installed, provide rejection feature to prevent installation of fuses other than Class R.
- I. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.
- K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
  - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.
- L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
- M. Heavy Duty Switches:
  - 1. Comply with NEMA KS 1.
  - 2. Conductor Terminations:
    - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
  - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install enclosed switches plumb.
- F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- H. Provide fuses complying with Section 262813 for fusible switches as indicated or as required by equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
- B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.04 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262816.16

**DIVISION 28**  
ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY



SECTION 283100  
FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines current edition.
- B. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design 2010.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - IEEE Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits 2002 (Corrigendum 2012).
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code Most Recent Edition Cited by Referring Code or Reference Standard.
- F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.03 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.
- B. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- D. Definitions in NFPA 72, apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, analog-addressable system; automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors; and multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only.

1. Interface with existing fire alarm system.

#### 1.06 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 72
- B. Fire alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
  1. Manual stations.
  2. Heat detectors.
  3. Flame detectors.
  4. Smoke detectors.
  5. Verified automatic alarm operation of smoke detectors.
  6. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
  7. Fire extinguishing system operation.
  8. Fire standpipe system.
- C. Fire alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
  1. Alarm notification appliances shall operate continuously.
  2. Identify alarm at the FACP and remote annunciators.
  3. De-energize electromagnetic door holders.
  4. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
  5. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
  6. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
  7. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
  8. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire alarm mode.
  9. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of system serving zone where alarm was initiated.
  10. Record events in the system memory.
  11. Record events by the system printer.
- D. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:
  1. Operation of a fire-protection system valve tamper.
- E. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:
  1. Open circuits, shorts and grounds of wiring for initiating device, signaling line, and notification-appliance circuits.
  2. Opening, tampering, or removal of alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
  3. Loss of primary power at the FACP.
  4. Ground or a single break in FACP internal circuits.
  5. Abnormal ac voltage at the FACP.
  6. A break in standby battery circuitry.
  7. Failure of battery charging.
  8. Abnormal position of any switch at the FACP or annunciator.
  9. Fire-pump power failure, including a dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
  10. Low-air-pressure switch operation on a dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
- F. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Ring trouble bell and annunciate at the FACP and remote annunciators. Record the event on system printer.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
    - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire alarm system design.
    - b. Fire alarm certified by NICET, minimum Level III.
  - 2. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.
  - 3. Device Address List: Coordinate with final system programming.
  - 4. System riser diagram with device addresses, conduit sizes, and cable and wire types and sizes.
  - 5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Show wiring color code.
  - 6. Batteries: Size calculations.
  - 7. Duct Smoke Detectors: Performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for the complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
  - 8. Ductwork Coordination Drawings: Plans, sections, and elevations of ducts, drawn to scale and coordinating the installation of duct smoke detectors and access to them. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, the detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators. Locate detectors according to manufacturer's written recommendations.
  - 9. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
  - 10. Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire alarm system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Comply with NFPA 72, Appendix A, recommendations for Owner's manual. Include abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at the FACP.
- F. Submittals to Authorities Having Jurisdiction: In addition to distribution requirements for submittals specified in Division 01 Section "Submittals," make an identical submittal to authorities having jurisdiction. To facilitate review, include copies of annotated Contract Drawings as needed to depict component locations. Resubmit if required to make clarifications or revisions to obtain approval. On receipt of comments from authorities having jurisdiction, submit them to Architect for review.
- G. Documentation:

1. Approval and Acceptance: Provide the "Record of Completion" form according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Record of Completion Documents: Provide the "Permanent Records" according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction. Format of the written sequence of operation shall be the optional input/output matrix.
  - a. Hard copies on paper to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - b. Electronic media may be provided to Architect and authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NEC Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

#### 1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Fire Alarm Service: Do not interrupt fire alarm service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary guard service according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Architect no fewer than fourteen days in advance of proposed interruption of fire alarm service.
  2. Do not proceed with interruption of fire alarm service without Architect's and Owner's written permission.

#### 1.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Smoke, Fire, and Flame Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.
  2. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. FACP and Equipment:
    - a. Compatible with existing FACP
  2. Wire and Cable:
    - a. West Penn Wire/CDT; a division of Cable Design Technologies or equal.
  3. Audible and Visual Signals:
    - a. Compatible with existing FACP

2.02 EXISTING FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Compatibility with Existing Equipment: Fire alarm system and components shall operate as an extension of an existing system.

2.03 FACP

A. General Description:

- 1. Modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, UL 864 listed.
- 2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
  - a. Smoke sensors shall additionally communicate sensitivity setting and allow for adjustment of sensitivity at the FACP.
  - b. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
- 3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.

B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at the FACP and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.

- 1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
- 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands; and to indicate control commands to be entered into the system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

C. Circuits:

- 1. Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A, Style 2.
- 2. Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B, Style 0.5.
  - a. System Layout: Install no more than 100 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.
- 3. Notification-Appliance Circuits: NFPA 72, Class A, Style Z.
- 4. Notification-Appliance Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B, Style W.
- 5. Actuation of alarm notification appliances, emergency voice communications, annunciation, smoke control, elevator recall, and actuation of suppression systems shall occur within 20 seconds after the activation of an initiating device.
- 6. Electrical monitoring for the integrity of wiring external to the FACP for mechanical equipment shutdown and magnetic door-holding circuits is not required, provided a break in the circuit will cause doors to close and mechanical equipment to shut down.

D. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

- 1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm verification" signal at the FACP.
- 2. Activate a listed and approved "alarm verification" sequence at the FACP and the detector.
- 3. Record events by the system printer.
- 4. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
- 5. Cancel FACP indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.

E. Notification-Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a temporal pattern, complying with ANSI S3.41.

- F. Power Supply for Supervision Equipment: Supply for audible and visual equipment for supervision of the ac power shall be from a dedicated dc power supply, and power for the dc component shall be from the ac supply.
- G. Alarm Silencing, Trouble, and Supervisory Alarm Reset: Manual reset at the FACP and remote annunciators, after initiating devices are restored to normal.
  - 1. Silencing-switch operation halts alarm operation of notification appliances and activates an "alarm silence" light. Display of identity of the alarm zone or device is retained.
  - 2. Subsequent alarm signals from other devices or zones reactivate notification appliances until silencing switch is operated again.
  - 3. When alarm-initiating devices return to normal and system reset switch is operated, notification appliances operate again until alarm silence switch is reset.
- H. Walk Test: A test mode to allow one person to test alarm and supervisory features of initiating devices. Enabling of this mode shall require the entry of a password. The FACP and annunciators shall display a test indication while the test is underway. If testing ceases while in walk-test mode, after a preset delay, the system shall automatically return to normal.
- I. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls shall select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and control of changes in those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and make a print-out of the final adjusted values on the system printer.
- J. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, trouble, and supervisory signals to a remote alarm station through a digital alarm communicator transmitter and telephone lines.
- K. Service Modem: Ports shall be RS-232 for system printer and for connection to a dial-in terminal unit.
  - 1. The dial-in port shall allow remote access to the FACP for programming changes and system diagnostic routines. Access by a remote terminal shall be by encrypted password algorithm.
- L. Printout of Events: On receipt of signal, print alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble), and date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Also print system reset event, including the same information for device, location, date, and time. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.
- M. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signal, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitter and digital alarm radio transmitter shall be powered by the 24-V dc source.
  - 1. The alarm current draw of the entire fire alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.

2. Power supply shall have a dedicated fused safety switch for this connection at the service entrance equipment. Paint the switch box red and identify it with "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM POWER."
- N. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries and automatic battery charger and an automatic transfer switch.
  1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium or Sealed, valve-regulated, recombinant lead acid.
  2. Battery and Charger Capacity: Comply with NFPA 72.
- O. Surge Protection:
  1. Install surge protection on normal ac power for the FACP and its accessories.
  2. Install surge protectors recommended by FACP manufacturer. Install on all system wiring external to the building housing the FACP.
- P. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.

#### 2.04 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Description:
  1. UL 268 listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
  2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
  3. Multipurpose type, containing the following:
    - a. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
    - b. Piezoelectric sounder rated at 88 dBA at 10 feet (3 m) according to UL 464.
    - c. Heat sensor, combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature.
  4. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection of building wiring.
  5. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
  6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
  7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.
    - a. Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic shall be selectable at the FACP for 15 or 20 deg F (8 or 11 deg C) per minute.
    - b. Fixed-temperature sensing shall be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and shall be settable at the FACP to operate at 135 or 155 deg F (57 or 68 deg C).
    - c. Provide multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
  1. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.

2. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot (0.008 and 0.011 percent/mm) smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.

C. Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
  - a. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.
  - b. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot (0.008 and 0.011 percent/mm) smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.
2. UL 268A listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
4. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. The fixed base shall be designed for mounting directly to the air duct. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
  - a. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: UL listed for use with the supplied detector. The enclosure shall comply with NEMA 250 requirements for Type 4X.
5. Self-Restoring: Detectors shall not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status. Provide remote status and alarm indicator and test station where indicated.
7. Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors shall be analog-addressable type, individually monitored at the FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition, and individually adjustable for sensitivity from the FACP.
8. Each sensor shall have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
9. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for the specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
10. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.05 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NEC, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, No. 14 AWG or as indicated on drawings.
  1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NEC Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire alarm signal service. UL listed as Type FPL, and complying with requirements in UL 1424 and in UL 2196 for a 2-hour rating.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation.
  1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
  2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION



- A. Connecting to Existing Equipment: Verify that existing fire alarm system is operational before making changes or connections.
  - 1. Connect new equipment to the existing control panel in the existing part of the building.
  - 2. Connect new equipment to the existing monitoring equipment at the Supervising Station.
  - 3. Expand, modify, and supplement the existing control equipment as necessary to extend the existing control functions to the new points. New components shall be capable of merging with the existing configuration without degrading the performance of either system.
- B. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72, NFPA 90A and CMC. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of the duct.

### 3.02 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring according to the following:
  - 1. NECA 1.
  - 2. TIA/EIA 568-A.
  - 3. NEC
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Section 260533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems
  - 1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.
- D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red.
- F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum 1-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent the receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.
- G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1-inch (25-mm) conduit between the FACP and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.03 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from the FACP.
- C. Paint power-supply disconnect switch red and label "FIRE ALARM."

3.04 GROUNDING

- A. Ground the FACP and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to the FACP.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections, and to assist in field testing. Report results in writing.
- B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- C. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
- D. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Before requesting final approval of the installation, submit a written statement using the form for Record of Completion shown in NFPA 72.
  - 2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection listed in NFPA 72. Certify compliance with test parameters. All tests shall be conducted under the direct supervision of a NICET technician certified under the Fire Alarm Systems program at Level III.
  - 3. Include the existing system in tests and inspections.
  - 4. Visual Inspection: Conduct a visual inspection before any testing. Use as-built drawings and system documentation for the inspection. Identify improperly located, damaged, or nonfunctional equipment, and correct before beginning tests.
  - 5. Testing: Follow procedure and record results complying with requirements in NFPA 72.
    - a. Detectors that are outside their marked sensitivity range shall be replaced.
  - 6. Test and Inspection Records: Prepare according to NFPA 72, including demonstration of sequences of operation by using the matrix-style form in Appendix A in NEC.

3.06 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

- B. Follow-Up Tests and Inspections: After date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for three monthly, and one quarterly, periods.
- C. Work in two paragraphs below is normally the responsibility of Owner. Retain one or both paragraphs if Owner needs additional time for inspections required by NFPA 72.
- D. Semiannual Test and Inspection: Six months after date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- E. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

### 3.07 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the fire alarm system, appliances, and devices. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

### 3.08 DOCUMENTATION

- A. Provide an NFPA Certificate of compliance to the School District, Local Fire Marshal, and Architect.

END OF SECTION 283100



# AHU Submittal

Customer: All Bidders  
Project: Sequim OPA Building

Engineer: Design West Engineering  
Date: May 1, 2023

## Project Summary

Product	Quantity	Tag(s)	Specification Section	Manufacturer & Model Number
York Custom Air Handling Units	6	GYM-NORTH GYM-SOUTH AUX GYM GIRLS LOCKER ROOM BOYS LOCKER ROOM AUX RETURN FAN	NA	York YCO

<input type="checkbox"/> NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN	<input type="checkbox"/> REJECTED
<input type="checkbox"/> REVISE AND RESUBMIT	<input type="checkbox"/> MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED & RESUBMIT
<input type="checkbox"/> SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED NO RESUBMITTAL

---

Corrections or comments made in regards to the Submittal or Shop Drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This review is only for General Conformance with the design concept of this project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The contractor is responsible for confirming all quantities, dimensions, and techniques of construction; coordinating all work in a safe, acceptable and satisfactory manner. Acceptance of substituted equipment and material does not relieve the contractor of responsibility for coordination of changes in size and capacity of said substitutions.

**BY** ReidHerron **DATE** 5/16/2023

**DESIGN WEST ENGINEERING**

### Notes:

- AHU-3; Boy's Locker Room. Revise RA opening to 14x30, revise SA opening to 24x16.
- AHU-4; Girl's Locker Room. Mirror layout to indicate correct orientation of SA/RA inlet/discharge. Revise RA opening to 14x30, revise SA opening to 24x16.

Submitted By:

**Sam Douglas**

Custom Mechanical Solutions, Inc.

Direct 206.888.8913

Mobile 206.940.0144

[samd@cmswa.com](mailto:samd@cmswa.com)

Project: Sequim OPA Building

Date: May 1, 2023

---

## Product Overview

Qty: (6) York Custom Air Handling Units, including:

- Tag(s): **AHU-1 thru AHU-5; RF-1**
- 2", Double Wall Construction with Solid Aluminum Liner
- Single Point Power with NEMA3r Remote Mounted Disconnect (**wiring by contractor**)
- Direct Drive EC Supply Fans
- Electric Heater
  - Full SCR Controller
  - DP Switch & Dry Contact Interlock
- 2", MERV 8 Filters (1 Set; for startup)
- 2", SecureAire MERV13 Slimline Electrified Filters (1 Set; **field wired by contractor**)
- OA & RA Motorized Dampers
- Double Wall Access Doors
- Units Shrink Wrapped for Shipping Protection
- Factory Startup
- 1st Year Parts Warranty
- Standard Freight, FOB Factory

**Excluding:** Labor Warranties, Single Point Power Wiring from Remote Disconnect to J-Box, Expedited Delivery, Reconnecting Split Sections, External Isolation Curbs, Angle Iron Bases, Controls, Sensors, Valves, Actuators, Filter Installation, Spares, Seismic Tie-Down and Calcs, SCCR Rating Higher than 5,000 Amps Unless Noted



---

Equipment Sales Office: 2875 High Meadow Cir, Auburn Hills, MI 48326

---

## Table of Contents

- Clarifications/ Exceptions/ Items Not Included
- Bill of Material Data
- Custom Air Handling Units
  - Unit Drawings
  - Submittal Reports
  - Fan Curves
- Electrical Drawings
- Construction Details
- Component Cut Sheets
  - Fans/Motors
  - Filters
  - Electric Heat
  - Electrical
- Receiving/ Rigging Instructions
- Equipment Release Approval Form



---

Equipment Sales Office: 2875 High Meadow Cir, Auburn Hills, MI 48326

---

## **Clarifications/Exceptions/Items Not Included**



---

Equipment Sales Office: 2875 High Meadow Cir, Auburn Hills, MI 48326

---

### *General Notes*

- Contractor/Engineer to confirm unit performance prior to release.
- Contractor to approve unit dimensions and handing for site coordination purposes.
- All power wiring to unit to be supplied and installed by others.
- Standard Warranty see below for details.

### *Items NOT Included*

- Factory testing, Field Testing, Leak Testing
- Curb Rests
- Tubing, and static pressure tips.
- Trolleys, hoists, chain falls, and chain for motor removal.
- Condensate drain "P" traps (drain will be stubbed through unit for exterior traps)
- Field electrical connections at section joints. Junction box is provided at each joint for field terminations.
- Ladders, walkways and handrails.
- Rigging, hoisting or installation.
- All necessary pipe insulation is furnished and installed by others in the field.
- Storage or protection of equipment while in storage. Contractor to maintain equipment while in storage.





---

Equipment Sales Office: 2875 High Meadow Cir, Auburn Hills, MI 48326

---

## Bill of Material Data

### I **Custom Air Handling Units**

---

#### **Construction**

Indoor Construction

Structural Steel Base Rail, painted with 3 to 5 mil DFT Champagne Enamel

Casing designed for 0.5% leakage rate and L/240 deflection for walls at +/- 10 in w.c.

2" Foam Insulated Walls.

18-gauge Pre-paint galvanized steel Exterior

22-gauge galvanized steel Interior

16-gauge G-90 galvanized Floor

#### **Access Doors**

Gasketed and mounted in an extruded aluminum frame.

Safety latch provided per door section in performance report

Continuous piano hinge.

Door latch is Allegis.

#### **Fans/Motors**

Manufacture EBM-Papst Model Radipac

Motor manufacture is EBM.

ECM Motors

P-Rings provided

#### **Electric Heat**

Indeeco manufacturer

Model ZRB

Magnetic Contactors

SCR Control

#### **Filters**

Filters are mounted in universal type 8 frames.

2" filter Merv 13

Filter access is upstream.

#### **Electrical**

All motor wiring wired to junction boxes.

Remote Single point power panel provided.

#### **Lights & Receptacles**

Not Provided



---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

## **Custom Air Handling Units**



## Job Summary

Project Name:	SEQUIM OPA		
Unit Tag(s):	AHU-1A		
Quantity:	1	Environment:	Outdoor



## Unit Overview

Model	Airflow (CFM)	Altitude (ft)	Operating Weight (lbs)
YCO-48x80	8,000	630	2,328

## Segment Sequence

(DP FS EH XA FF MB)

## Unit Construction

### Casing Details

Segment(s)	Thickness (in)	Exterior Paint	Exterior Gauge and Material	Interior Gauge and Material	Insulation Thickness and Material	Bulkhead Material
MB , XA , EH , DP	2	None	.040" Textured Aluminum	.050" Aluminum	2" Foam	Aluminum
FF , FS	2	None	.040" Textured Aluminum	.050" Aluminum	2" Foam	Galvanized

### Base Details

Segment(s)	Base		Floor				
	Material	Paint	Gauge and Material	Paint	Insulation	Attachment	Tread Plate
MB , FF , XA , EH , FS , DP	Standard Structural Aluminum	None	.125" Aluminum Diamond Plate	None	2" Polyurethane Foam	Stitch Weld	None

## Unit Electrical

### Circuit Details

Circuit #	Component(s)	V/Ph/Hz	Full Load Amps (FLA)	Minimum Current Ampacity (MCA)	Maximum Overcurrent Protection (MOP)
1	Electric Heat Element	460/3/60	81.6	81.6	90.0
2	Supply Fan	460/3/60	6.0	7.5	15.0

\*Single Point Power Panel shipped loose for field installation: 87.6 FLA, 109.5 MCA, 110 MOP

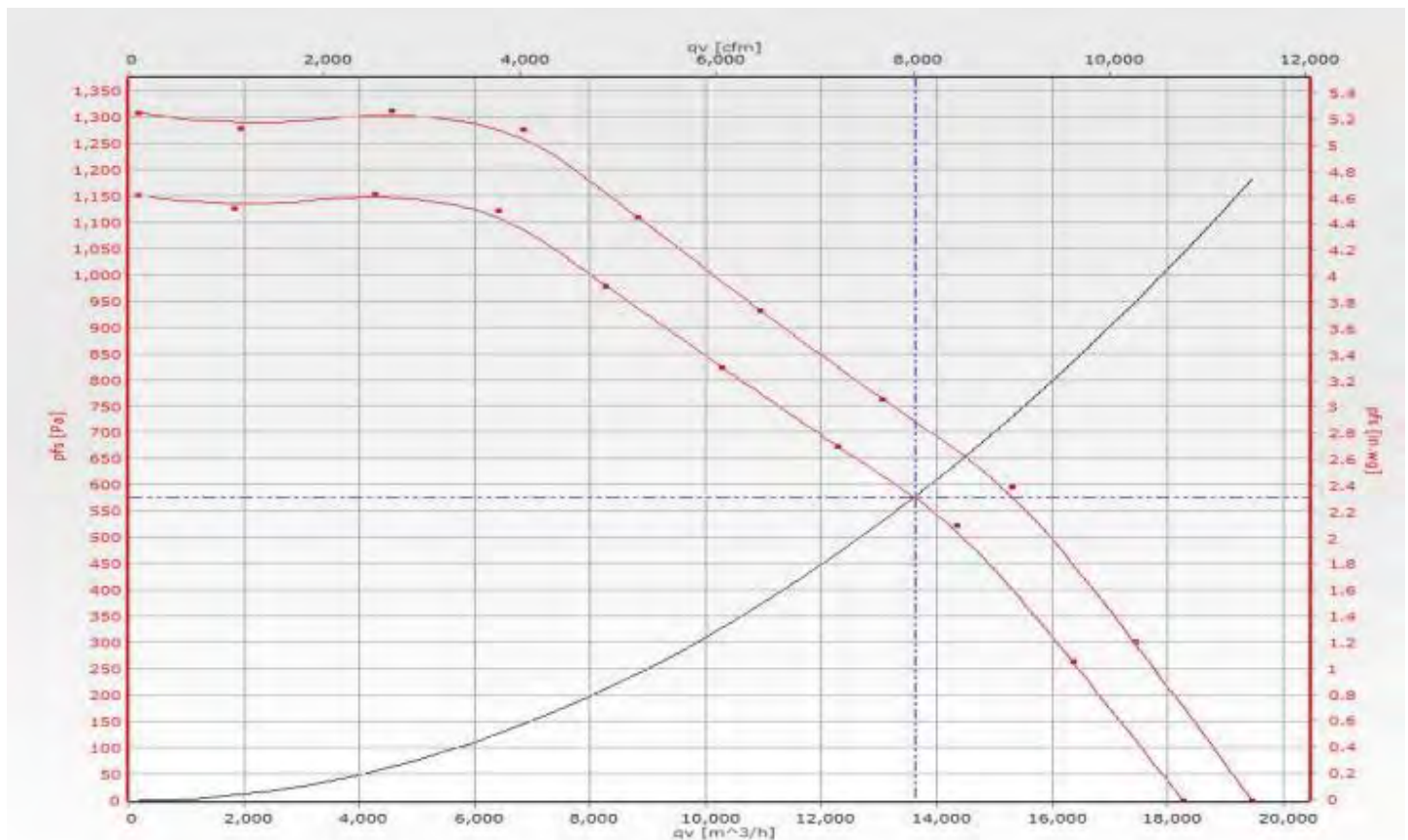
\*\*24V Fan Control wiring to be wired in field.

### Electrical Details

Minimum Unit SCCR	5 kA rms Symmetrical	ETL Label (UL1995/NEC-2002)			Yes
Unit Light Type	Unit Light Switch	Vestibule Light Type	Vestibule Light Switch	Vestibule Outlets Type	Vestibule Heater
-	-	-	-	-	-

**Supply Fan(s)**

Performance Details												
Fan Manufacturer	Model	Class	Size	% Wheel Width	% Wheel Diameter	Quantity	Total Airflow (CFM)	Altitude (ft)	TSP (in w.g)	ESP (in w.g)	Fan Speed (RPM)	Input Power (kW)
ebm-papst	Radipac	II	560	100	100	1	8,000	630	2.31	1.2	1,578	3.53
Drive Type	Wheel Type	Blade Type	Wheel Material	Base Material	Fan Flow Isolation	AirFlow Monitoring	Isolation Type	Total Efficiency (%)	Outlet Velocity (ft/s)	Max Speed (RPM)	FEP (kW)	
Direct Drive	SWSI	Airfoil	Aluminum	-	None	Yes	None	-	-	1,675	3.53	
Motor Details												
Type	Manufacturer	Motor Power (kW)	V/Ph/Hz	Quantity	Insulation Class	Motor Speed (RPM)	Frame Size	Full Load Amps (Amps)	Efficiency	Location		
RadiPac	EBM	4.5	460/3/60	1	B	Vendor Supplied	N/A	6.00	Vendor Supplied	Direct Drive		



### Filter(s)

Details								
Segment	Type	Depth	Filter Loading	Media/MERV	# of Spares	Spare Filter Media	Frame Material	
FF	Primary Filter	2"	Upstream	Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	0	Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	Galvanized	
Sizes					Filter Gauge Details			
Segment	Filter	1 <sup>st</sup> Filter Size H x W (in)	1 <sup>st</sup> Qty	2 <sup>nd</sup> Filter Size H x W (in)	2 <sup>nd</sup> Qty	Location	Type	Range (in w.g)
FF	Primary Filter	16x20	3	20x20	3	Wall	Minihelic	0 - 1

### Damper(s)

Details														
Segment	Air Path	H x W (in)	Qty	Total Face Velocity (ft/min)	Face Area	CFM	Minimum Allowable OA CFM	Damper Type	Damper Config	Model	Material	Blade Orientation	Actuator Type	Fail Position
MB	Outside Air	24.00 x 60.00	1	800	10.0	8,000	-	Control	100%	CD60	Galvanized	Opposed	-	-
MB	Return Air	24.00 x 60.00	1	800	10.0	8,000	-	Control	100%	CD60	Galvanized	Opposed	-	-

### Hood(s)

Details							
Segment	Air Path	Quantity	H x W (in)	Total Face Velocity (ft/min)	Airflow (CFM)	Moisture Eliminator	Bird Screen
MB	Outside Air	1	34.6250 x 64.5420	800	8,000	-	Yes

### Door(s)

Details												
Segment(s)	Location	Swing	Hinge Location	H x W x T (in)	View Port	Test Port	Spare Gasket	Thermal Break	Fastener Type	Safety Latch	Noncontact Safety Interlock	
MB	Right	Outward	Upstream Side	41 x 18 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	-	-	-
EH	Right	Outward	Upstream Side	41 x 28 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	-	-	-
DP	Right	Outward	Downstream Side	41 x 27 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	Yes (Qty. 1)	-	-

**Electric Heat**

Details										
Qty	Element Type	Voltage (V)	Amperage Draw	KW	KW Rating Method	EAT (°F)	LAT (°F)	Stages	Control Voltage	Min CFM Required
1	Open	460 / 480	81.58	65	Standard KW Rating	50.00	75.94	None	24 VAC	7,993
Pilot Lights		Control Panel Mounting		Control Interlocks				Protective Screen	Heater Control Type	
None		Standard		Differential Pressure Switch and Dry Contact Interlock				Outlet	Full SCR Controller	
Disconnect Switch		Supply Fusing	NEMA Rating		Contactor Options		Control Panel Options		Control Panel Handling	
Non Fused		Yes	NEMA 1		Magnetic Disconnecting		0-10 VDC		Right	

**Face Velocity and Static Pressure**

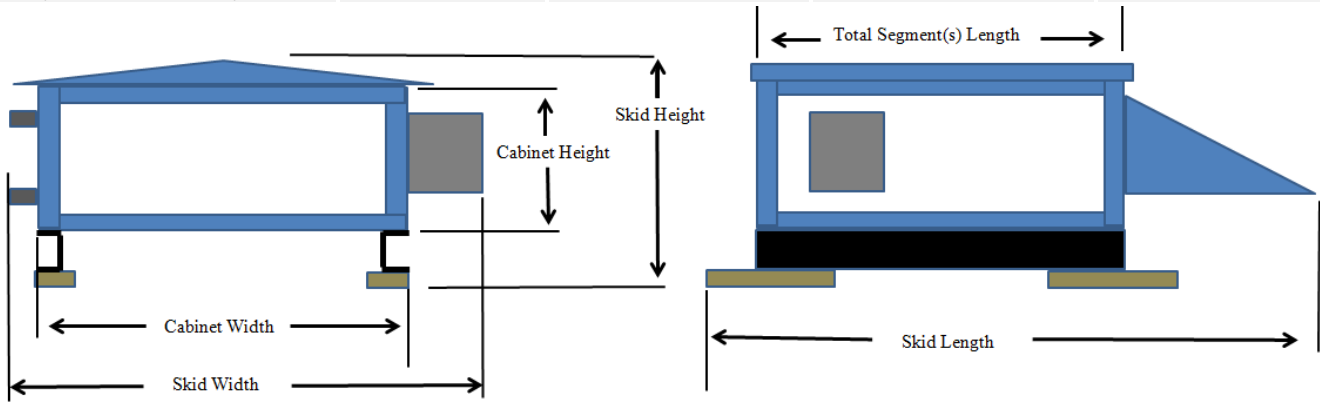
Summary						
Segment	Description	Face Area (sq. ft)	Airflow (CFM)	Face Velocity (ft/min)	Supply Fan Static Pressure (in w.g.)	Exhaust/Return Fan Static Pressure (in w.g.)
MB	Standard Hood	10.0	8,000	0.00	0.03	0.00
MB	Bird Screen	10.0	8,000	0.00	0.10	0.00
MB	Opening	10.0	8,000	800.00	0.11	0.00
MB	Control Galvanized (CD60)	0.0	8,000	0.00	0.01	0.00
FF	2" Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	15.0	8,000	533.00	0.30	0.00
FF	Dirty Filter Allowance	0.0	8,000	0.00	0.25	0.00
EH	Electric Heater	0.0	8,000	0.00	0.03	0.00
FS	External Static - User Entered	0.0	8,000	0.00	1.20	0.00
DP	Opening	6.3	8,000	1,280.00	0.28	0.00
<b>Total</b>					<b>2.31</b>	<b>0.00</b>

**Statement of Compliance**

Details
JCI/YORK® Custom AHU's meet IBC seismic requirements for non-critical equipment ( $I_p = 1.0$ ) for locations with design spectral response $S_{ds} \leq 0.43$ . Units must be rigid mounted.
The anchorage of the unit to the ground or building structure needs to be evaluated by and is the responsibility of the engineer of record. Specification of seismic requirements is the responsibility of the project design engineer. If formal certification is required, please contact your sales representative and/or application engineer for review. Certain application and site requirements may require additional cost and/or lead time.
Component locations are listed as Segment Hand (Unit Hand): ex. Left (Right). See SubmittalDrawing for additional details
Air handling unit parameters vary depending on conditions. Parameters such as airflows, air pressure drops, and coil capacities are shown for design conditions.

**Shipping Summary**

Details				
Skid	Skid Length (in)	Skid Height (in)	Skid Width (in)	Skid Weight (lbs)
(DP FS EH XA FF MB)	114	60	91	2,328



**Notes**

**Skid Width:** Total width of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any door handles, coil connections, drain connections, lifting lugs, mounted pipe-chases, electrical/control components, tie-down brackets, side dampers).

**Skid Height:** Total height of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any base-rails, shipping wood-blocks, roof peak, discharge flanges, mounted gas-furnace flue pipes).

**Skid Length:** Total length of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any mounted rain-hoods, discharge flanges, tie-down brackets, shipping wood-blocks, front dampers, split connectors, electrical/control components, outrigging extensions, isolation dampers, inlet baskets).





## Job Summary

Project Name:	SEQUIM OPA		
Unit Tag(s):	AHU-1B		
Quantity:	1	Environment:	Outdoor



## Unit Overview

Model	Airflow (CFM)	Altitude (ft)	Operating Weight (lbs)
YCO-48x80	8,000	630	2,328

## Segment Sequence

(DP FS EH XA FF MB)

## Unit Construction

### Casing Details

Segment(s)	Thickness (in)	Exterior Paint	Exterior Gauge and Material	Interior Gauge and Material	Insulation Thickness and Material	Bulkhead Material
MB , XA , EH , DP	2	None	.040" Textured Aluminum	.050" Aluminum	2" Foam	Aluminum
FF , FS	2	None	.040" Textured Aluminum	.050" Aluminum	2" Foam	Galvanized

### Base Details

Segment(s)	Base		Floor				
	Material	Paint	Gauge and Material	Paint	Insulation	Attachment	Tread Plate
MB , FF , XA , EH , FS , DP	Standard Structural Aluminum	None	.125" Aluminum Diamond Plate	None	2" Polyurethane Foam	Stitch Weld	None

## Unit Electrical

### Circuit Details

Circuit #	Component(s)	V/Ph/Hz	Full Load Amps (FLA)	Minimum Current Ampacity (MCA)	Maximum Overcurrent Protection (MOP)
1	Electric Heat Element	460/3/60	81.6	81.6	90.0
2	Supply Fan	460/3/60	6.0	7.5	15.0

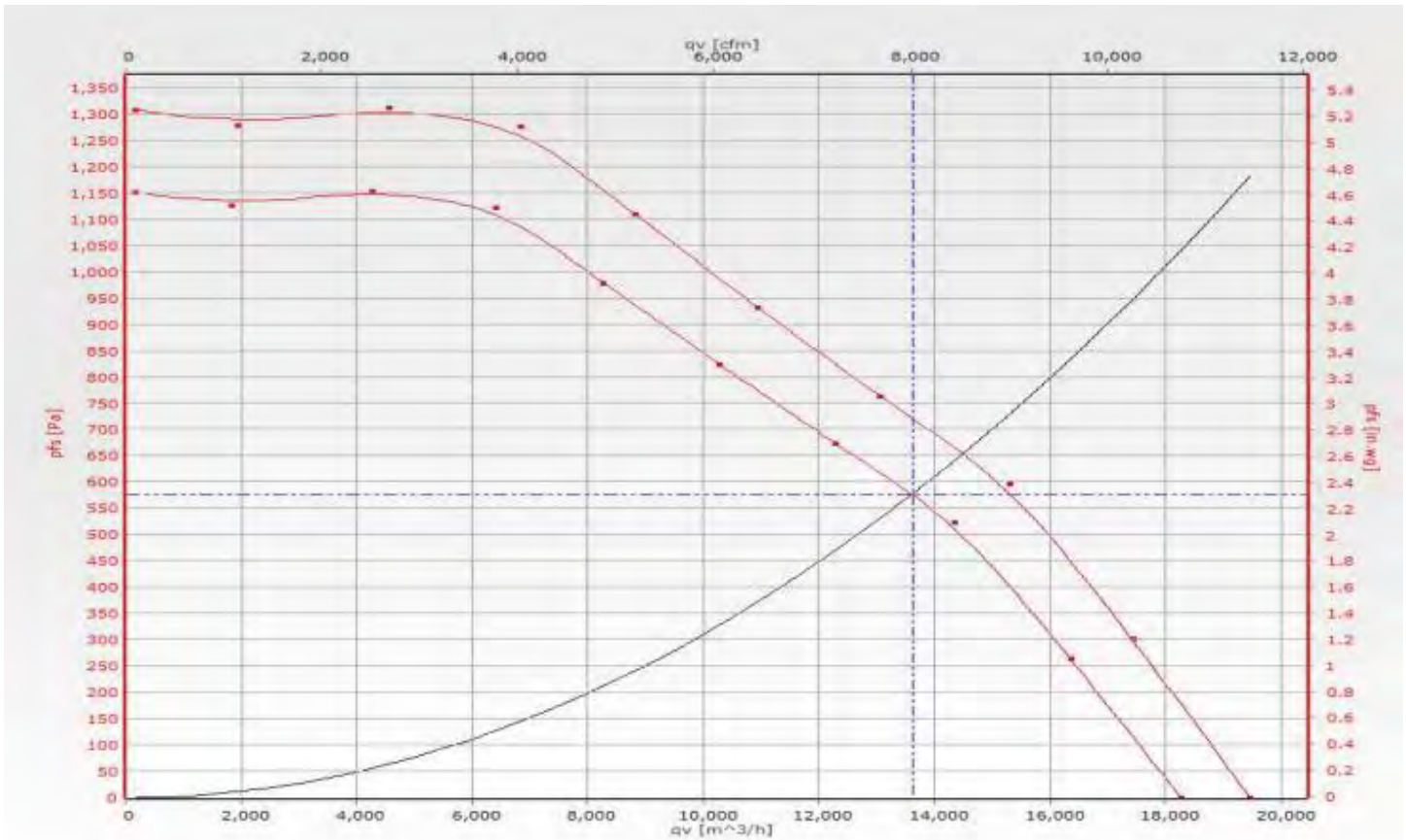
\*Single Point Power Panel shipped loose for field installation: 87.6 FLA, 109.5 MCA, 110 MOP

\*\*24V Fan Control wiring to be wired in field.

Electrical Details					
Minimum Unit SCCR	5 kA rms Symmetrical	ETL Label (UL1995/NEC-2002)			Yes
Unit Light Type	Unit Light Switch	Vestibule Light Type	Vestibule Light Switch	Vestibule Outlets Type	Vestibule Heater
-	-	-	-	-	-

**Supply Fan(s)**

Performance Details												
Fan Manufacturer	Model	Class	Size	% Wheel Width	% Wheel Diameter	Quantity	Total Airflow (CFM)	Altitude (ft)	TSP (in w.g)	ESP (in w.g)	Fan Speed (RPM)	Input Power (kW)
ebm-papst	Radipac	II	560	100	100	1	8,000	630	2.31	1.2	1,578	3.53
Drive Type	Wheel Type	Blade Type	Wheel Material	Base Material	Fan Flow Isolation	AirFlow Monitoring	Isolation Type	Total Efficiency (%)	Outlet Velocity (ft/s)	Max Speed (RPM)	FEP (kW)	
Direct Drive	SWSI	Airfoil	Aluminum	-	None	Yes	None	-	-	1,675	3.53	
Motor Details												
Type	Manufacturer	Motor Power (kW)	V/Ph/Hz	Quantity	Insulation Class	Motor Speed (RPM)	Frame Size	Full Load Amps (Amps)	Efficiency	Location		
RadiPac	EBM	4.5	460/3/60	1	B	Vendor Supplied	N/A	6.00	Vendor Supplied	Direct Drive		



### Filter(s)

Details								
Segment	Type	Depth	Filter Loading	Media/MERV	# of Spares	Spare Filter Media	Frame Material	
FF	Primary Filter	2"	Upstream	Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	0	Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	Galvanized	
Sizes					Filter Gauge Details			
Segment	Filter	1 <sup>st</sup> Filter Size H x W (in)	1 <sup>st</sup> Qty	2 <sup>nd</sup> Filter Size H x W (in)	2 <sup>nd</sup> Qty	Location	Type	Range (in w.g)
FF	Primary Filter	16x20	3	20x20	3	Wall	Minihelic	0 - 1

### Damper(s)

Details														
Segment	Air Path	H x W (in)	Qty	Total Face Velocity (ft/min)	Face Area	CFM	Minimum Allowable OA CFM	Damper Type	Damper Config	Model	Material	Blade Orientation	Actuator Type	Fail Position
MB	Outside Air	24.00 x 60.00	1	800	10.0	8,000	-	Control	100%	CD60	Galvanized	Opposed	-	-
MB	Return Air	24.00 x 60.00	1	800	10.0	8,000	-	Control	100%	CD60	Galvanized	Opposed	-	-

**Hood(s)**

Details							
Segment	Air Path	Quantity	H x W (in)	Total Face Velocity (ft/min)	Airflow (CFM)	Moisture Eliminator	Bird Screen
MB	Outside Air	1	34.6250 x 64.5420	800	8,000	-	Yes

**Door(s)**

Details												
Segment(s)	Location	Swing	Hinge Location	H x W x T (in)	View Port	Test Port	Spare Gasket	Thermal Break	Fastener Type	Safety Latch	Noncontact Safety Interlock	
MB	Left	Outward	Upstream Side	41 x 18 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	-	-	
EH	Left	Outward	Upstream Side	41 x 28 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	-	-	
DP	Left	Outward	Downstream Side	41 x 27 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	Yes (Qty. 1)	-	

**Electric Heat**

Details										
Qty	Element Type	Voltage (V)	Amperage Draw	KW	KW Rating Method	EAT (°F)	LAT (°F)	Stages	Control Voltage	Min CFM Required
1	Open	460 / 480	81.58	65	Standard KW Rating	50.00	75.94	None	24 VAC	7,993
Pilot Lights		Control Panel Mounting		Control Interlocks				Protective Screen	Heater Control Type	
None		Standard		Differential Pressure Switch and Dry Contact Interlock				Outlet	Full SCR Controller	
Disconnect Switch		Supply Fusing	NEMA Rating		Contactor Options		Control Panel Options		Control Panel Handling	
Non Fused		Yes	NEMA 1		Magnetic Disconnecting		0-10 VDC		Left	

**Face Velocity and Static Pressure**

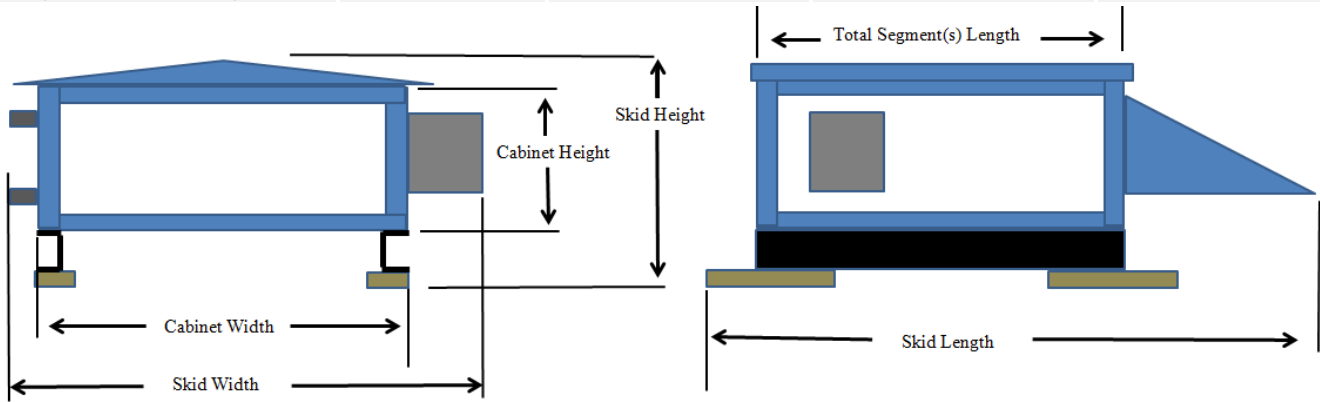
Summary							
Segment	Description	Face Area (sq. ft)	Airflow (CFM)	Face Velocity (ft/min)	Supply Fan Static Pressure (in w.g.)	Exhaust/Return Fan Static Pressure (in w.g.)	
MB	Standard Hood	10.0	8,000	0.00	0.03	0.00	
MB	Bird Screen	10.0	8,000	0.00	0.10	0.00	
MB	Opening	10.0	8,000	800.00	0.11	0.00	
MB	Control Galvanized (CD60)	0.0	8,000	0.00	0.01	0.00	
FF	2" Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	15.0	8,000	533.00	0.30	0.00	
FF	Dirty Filter Allowance	0.0	8,000	0.00	0.25	0.00	
EH	Electric Heater	0.0	8,000	0.00	0.03	0.00	
FS	External Static - User Entered	0.0	8,000	0.00	1.20	0.00	
DP	Opening	6.3	8,000	1,280.00	0.28	0.00	
<b>Total</b>					<b>2.31</b>	<b>0.00</b>	

**Statement of Compliance**

Details
JCI/YORK® Custom AHU's meet IBC seismic requirements for non-critical equipment ( $I_p = 1.0$ ) for locations with design spectral response $S_{ds} \leq 0.43$ . Units must be rigid mounted.
The anchorage of the unit to the ground or building structure needs to be evaluated by and is the responsibility of the engineer of record. Specification of seismic requirements is the responsibility of the project design engineer. If formal certification is required, please contact your sales representative and/or application engineer for review. Certain application and site requirements may require additional cost and/or lead time.
Component locations are listed as Segment Hand (Unit Hand): ex. Left (Right). See SubmittalDrawing for additional details
Air handling unit parameters vary depending on conditions. Parameters such as airflows, air pressure drops, and coil capacities are shown for design conditions.

**Shipping Summary**

Details				
Skid	Skid Length (in)	Skid Height (in)	Skid Width (in)	Skid Weight (lbs)
(DP FS EH XA FF MB)	114	60	91	2,328



**Notes**

**Skid Width:** Total width of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any door handles, coil connections, drain connections, lifting lugs, mounted pipe-chases, electrical/control components, tie-down brackets, side dampers).

**Skid Height:** Total height of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any base-rails, shipping wood-blocks, roof peak, discharge flanges, mounted gas-furnace flue pipes).

**Skid Length:** Total length of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any mounted rain-hoods, discharge flanges, tie-down brackets, shipping wood-blocks, front dampers, split connectors, electrical/control components, outrigging extensions, isolation dampers, inlet baskets).





## Job Summary

Project Name:	SEQUIM OPA		
Unit Tag(s):	AHU-2 Aux Gym		
Quantity:	1	Environment:	Outdoor



## Unit Overview

Model	Airflow (CFM)	Altitude (ft)	Operating Weight (lbs)
YCO-39x64	4,650	630	1,669

## Segment Sequence

(DP FS EH XA FF MB)

## Unit Construction

### Casing Details

Segment(s)	Thickness (in)	Exterior Paint	Exterior Gauge and Material	Interior Gauge and Material	Insulation Thickness and Material	Bulkhead Material
MB , XA , EH , DP	2	None	.040" Textured Aluminum	.050" Aluminum	2" Foam	Aluminum
FF , FS	2	None	.040" Textured Aluminum	.050" Aluminum	2" Foam	Galvanized

### Base Details

Segment(s)	Base		Floor				
	Material	Paint	Gauge and Material	Paint	Insulation	Attachment	Tread Plate
MB , FF , XA , EH , FS , DP	Standard Structural Aluminum	None	.125" Aluminum Diamond Plate	None	2" Polyurethane Foam	Stitch Weld	None

## Unit Electrical

### Circuit Details

Circuit #	Component(s)	V/Ph/Hz	Full Load Amps (FLA)	Minimum Current Ampacity (MCA)	Maximum Overcurrent Protection (MOP)
1	Electric Heat Element	460/3/60	45.2	56.5	60.0
2	Supply Fan	460/3/60	6.2	7.8	15.0

\*Single Point Power Panel shipped loose for field installation: 51.4 FLA, 64.3 MCA, 70 MOP

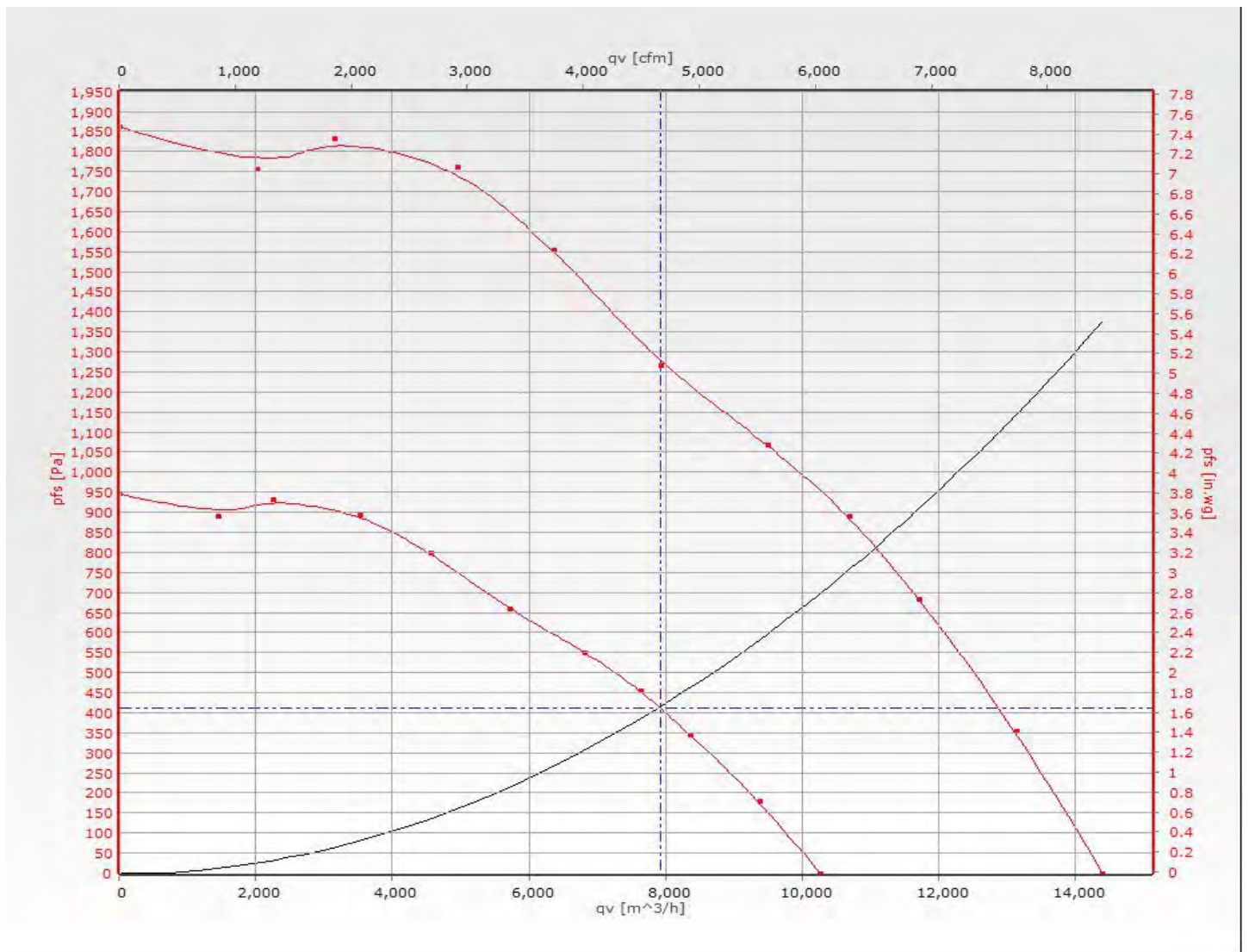
\*\*24V Fan Control wiring to be wired in field.

### Electrical Details

Minimum Unit SCCR	5 kA rms Symmetrical	ETL Label (UL1995/NEC-2002)			Yes
Unit Light Type	Unit Light Switch	Vestibule Light Type	Vestibule Light Switch	Vestibule Outlets Type	Vestibule Heater
-	-	-	-	-	-

**Supply Fan(s)**

Performance Details												
Fan Manufacturer	Model	Class	Size	% Wheel Width	% Wheel Diameter	Quantity	Total Airflow (CFM)	Altitude (ft)	TSP (in w.g)	ESP (in w.g)	Fan Speed (RPM)	Input Power (kW)
ebm-papst	Radipac	II	450	100	100	1	4,650	630	1.66	0.75	1,765	1.67
Drive Type	Wheel Type	Blade Type	Wheel Material	Base Material	Fan Flow Isolation	AirFlow Monitoring	Isolation Type	Total Efficiency (%)	Outlet Velocity (ft/s)	Max Speed (RPM)	FEP (kW)	
Direct Drive	SWSI	Airfoil	Aluminum	-	None	Yes	None	-	-	2,440	1.67	
Motor Details												
Type	Manufacturer	Motor Power (kW)	V/Ph/Hz	Quantity	Insulation Class	Motor Speed (RPM)	Frame Size	Full Load Amps (Amps)	Efficiency	Location		
RadiPac	EBM	4.5	460/3/60	1	B	Vendor Supplied	N/A	6.20	Vendor Supplied	Direct Drive		



**Filter(s)**

Details										
Segment	Type	Depth	Filter Loading	Media/MERV	# of Spares	Spare Filter Media	Frame Material			
FF	Primary Filter	2"	Upstream	Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	0	Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	Galvanized			
Sizes								Filter Gauge Details		
Segment	Filter	1 <sup>st</sup> Filter Size H x W (in)	1 <sup>st</sup> Qty	2 <sup>nd</sup> Filter Size H x W (in)	2 <sup>nd</sup> Qty	3 <sup>rd</sup> Filter Size H x W (in)	3 <sup>rd</sup> Qty	Location	Type	Range (in w.g)
FF	Primary Filter	24x12	1	24x20	2	-	-	Wall	Minihelic	0 - 1

**Damper(s)**

Details														
Segment	Air Path	H x W (in)	Qty	Total Face Velocity (ft/min)	Face Area	CFM	Minimum Allowable OA CFM	Damper Type	Damper Config	Model	Material	Blade Orientation	Actuator Type	Fail Position
MB	Outside Air	16.00 x 52.00	1	805	5.8	4,650	-	Control	100%	CD60	Galvanized	Opposed	-	-
MB	Return Air	15.25 x 50.00	1	878	5.3	4,650	-	Control	100%	CD60	Galvanized	Opposed	-	-

**Hood(s)**

Details								
Segment	Air Path	Quantity	H x W (in)	Total Face Velocity (ft/min)	Airflow (CFM)	Moisture Eliminator	Bird Screen	
MB	Outside Air	1	26.6250 x 55.5420	805	4,650	-	Yes	

**Door(s)**

Details												
Segment(s)	Location	Swing	Hinge Location	H x W x T (in)	View Port	Test Port	Spare Gasket	Thermal Break	Fastener Type	Safety Latch	Noncontact Safety Interlock	
MB	Left	Outward	Upstream Side	32 x 18 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	-	-	-
EH	Left	Outward	Downstream Side	32 x 26 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	-	-	-
DP	Left	Outward	Downstream Side	32 x 23 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	Yes (Qty. 1)	-	-

**Electric Heat**

Details										
Qty	Element Type	Voltage (V)	Amperage Draw	KW	KW Rating Method	EAT (°F)	LAT (°F)	Stages	Control Voltage	Min CFM Required
1	Open	460 / 480	45.18	36	Standard KW Rating	50.00	74.72	None	24 VAC	4,649
Pilot Lights		Control Panel Mounting		Control Interlocks				Protective Screen	Heater Control Type	
None		Standard		Differential Pressure Switch and Dry Contact Interlock				Outlet	Full SCR Controller	
Disconnect Switch		Supply Fusing	NEMA Rating		Contactor Options	Control Panel Options		Control Panel Handling		
Non Fused		Less than 48 amps	NEMA 1		Magnetic Disconnecting	0-10 VDC		Left		

**Face Velocity and Static Pressure**

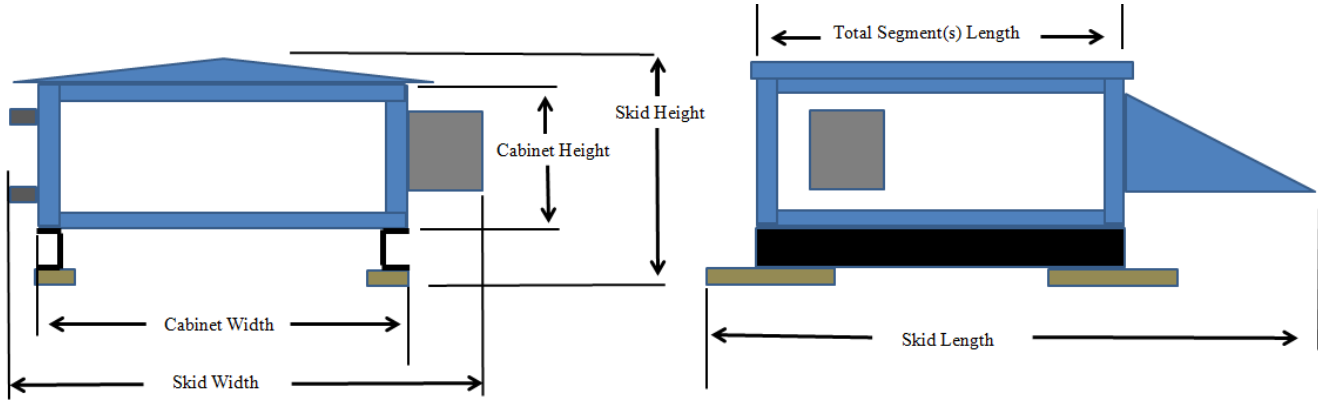
Summary							
Segment	Description	Face Area (sq. ft)	Airflow (CFM)	Face Velocity (ft/min)	Supply Fan Static Pressure (in w.g.)	Exhaust/Return Fan Static Pressure (in w.g.)	
MB	Standard Hood	5.8	4,650	0.00	0.03	0.00	
MB	Bird Screen	5.8	4,650	0.00	0.10	0.00	
MB	Opening	5.8	4,650	805.00	0.11	0.00	
MB	Control Galvanized (CD60)	0.0	4,650	0.00	0.02	0.00	
FF	2" Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	9.3	4,650	498.00	0.27	0.00	
FF	Dirty Filter Allowance	0.0	4,650	0.00	0.25	0.00	
EH	Electric Heater	0.0	4,650	0.00	0.04	0.00	
FS	External Static - User Entered	0.0	4,650	0.00	0.75	0.00	
DP	Opening	6.3	4,650	744.00	0.09	0.00	
<b>Total</b>					<b>1.66</b>	<b>0.00</b>	

**Statement of Compliance**

Details
JCI/YORK® Custom AHU's meet IBC seismic requirements for non-critical equipment (Ip = 1.0) for locations with design spectral response Sds <= 0.43. Units must be rigid mounted.
The anchorage of the unit to the ground or building structure needs to be evaluated by and is the responsibility of the engineer of record. Specification of seismic requirements is the responsibility of the project design engineer. If formal certification is required, please contact your sales representative and/or application engineer for review. Certain application and site requirements may require additional cost and/or lead time.
Component locations are listed as Segment Hand (Unit Hand): ex. Left (Right). See SubmittalDrawing for additional details
Air handling unit parameters vary depending on conditions. Parameters such as airflows, air pressure drops, and coil capacities are shown for design conditions.

**Shipping Summary**

Details				
Skid	Skid Length (in)	Skid Height (in)	Skid Width (in)	Skid Weight (lbs)
(DP FS EH XA FF MB)	105	50	75	1,669



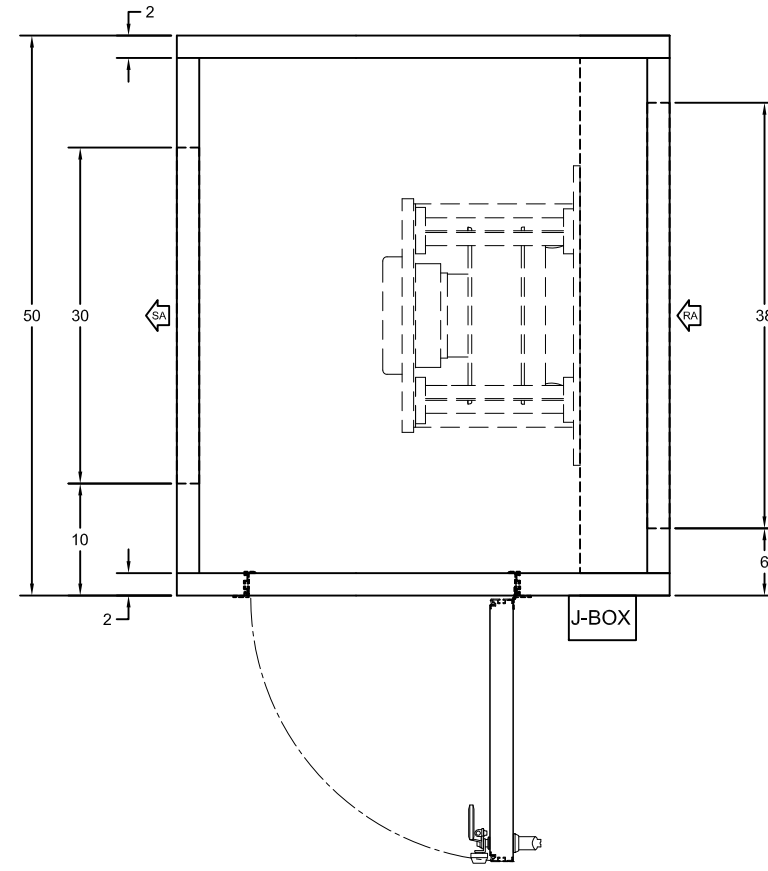
**Notes**

**Skid Width:** Total width of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any door handles, coil connections, drain connections, lifting lugs, mounted pipe-chases, electrical/control components, tie-down brackets, side dampers).

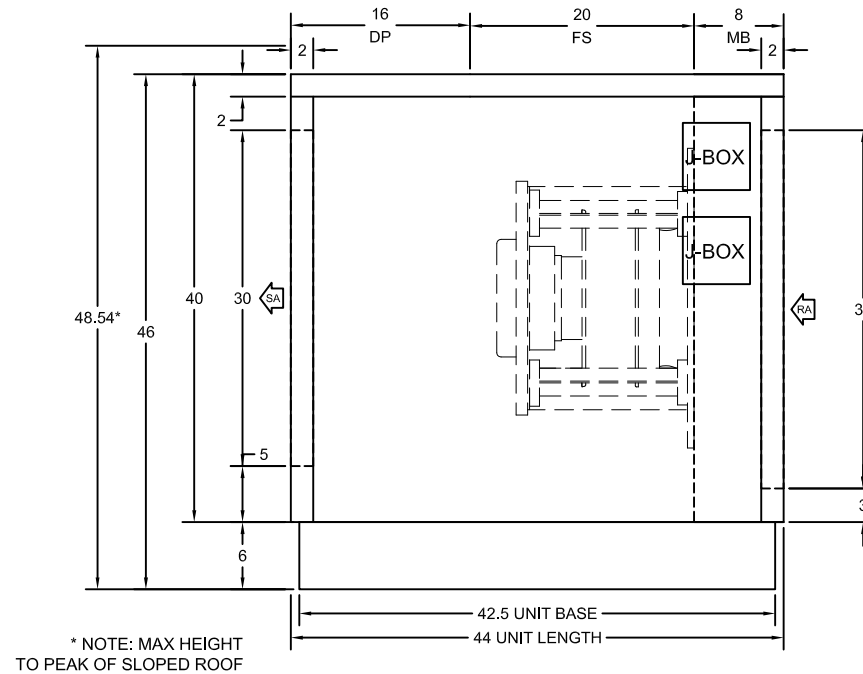
**Skid Height:** Total height of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any base-rails, shipping wood-blocks, roof peak, discharge flanges, mounted gas-furnace flue pipes).

**Skid Length:** Total length of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any mounted rain-hoods, discharge flanges, tie-down brackets, shipping wood-blocks, front dampers, split connectors, electrical/control components, outrigging extensions, isolation dampers, inlet baskets).

**PRE-RELEASE DOCUMENT**  
**NOT FOR FABRICATION OR ASSEMBLY**



PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

**UNIT CONSTRUCTION**  
 Model: YCO-40x50 Construction: Outdoor  
 Motor Location:  
 Unit Weight: 1,085 lbs. (+/- 10%)

PLAN VIEW

**NOTES**  
 Units with a baserail and a bottom opening: Duct connection flush with the bottom of unit, not flush with bottom of baserail.

Refer to performance report for shipping split details.  
 Allow sufficient space around the unit for removing the access panels and various parts of the unit. A minimum clearance equal to the width of the unit must be provided on one side of the unit for removing the coil or fan assembly.

Contractor responsible for penetrations and connections of all electrical boxes and internal coil connections.

Overall dimensions account for: outdoor roof peak and overhang, motor control and/or factory package control boxes, coil connections, rain hoods, pipe chases, AMS-60 damper/EAML louver (if applicable,) base rail - in order to convey the true space requirements for the unit.

Certain items may extend beyond cabinet dimensions including: door handles, light switches, electrical boxes, lifting lugs, gas fuel system, etc.

The overall unit length includes an additional 1/4" per shipping split due to additional gasketing and split connection hardware.

Dimension tolerances: Unit (+/- 1/2"); Piping (+/- 2")

Ⓢ - Designates Shipped Loose Item(s)

**PIPING CONNECTIONS**  
 (In order of Airflow)

Segment	Type	Hand	Quantity	Supply	Return

**SECTION LIST**

SECT	DESCRIPTION
MB	Mixing Box
FS	Supply Fan
DP	Discharge Plenum

REV	DATE	REVISION CHANGE	BY
2	4/27/2023	SUBMITTAL	JPC

REV	DATE	REVISION CHANGE	BY
2	4/27/2023	SUBMITTAL	JPC

**PRODUCT DRAWING**  
 YORK CUSTOM AIR HANDLING UNIT DETAIL  
 MODEL: YCO-40x50  
**NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

Project Name: SEQUIM OPA  
 Location:  
 Engineer:  
 Contractor:  
 For:

Sold To:  
 Cust Purch Order#:  
 Contract#:  
 UNIT  
 TAG: **AHU-AUX Return Fan**

Date: 3/13/2023 10:37:51  
 Version:  
 Form No.:  
 Dwg. Lev.: 5/03  
 Dwg. Scale: NTS

Serial Number:  
 SQ Database Number:  
 YORKworks Release:  
 Dwg. Name:  
 Dwg. Location:



## Job Summary

Project Name:	SEQUIM OPA		
Unit Tag(s):	AHU-AUX Return Fan		
Quantity:	1	Environment:	Outdoor



## Unit Overview

Model	Airflow (CFM)	Altitude (ft)	Operating Weight (lbs)
YCO-40x50	4,650	630	1,085

## Segment Sequence

(DP FS MB)

## Unit Construction

### Casing Details

Segment(s)	Thickness (in)	Exterior Paint	Exterior Gauge and Material	Interior Gauge and Material	Insulation Thickness and Material	Bulkhead Material
MB , FS , DP	2	None	18 Ga. Champagne Pre-paint	22 Ga. G-90 Galvanized	2" Foam	Galvanized

### Base Details

Segment(s)	Base		Floor				
	Material	Paint	Gauge and Material	Paint	Insulation	Attachment	Tread Plate
MB , FS , DP	Standard Structural Steel	3 to 5 mil DFT Champagne Enamel	16 Ga. G-90 Galvanized	None	2" Polyurethane Foam	Stitch Weld	None

## Unit Electrical

### Circuit Details

Circuit #	Component(s)	V/Ph/Hz	Full Load Amps (FLA)	Minimum Current Ampacity (MCA)	Maximum Overcurrent Protection (MOP)
1	Supply Fan	460/3/60	5.6	7.0	15.0

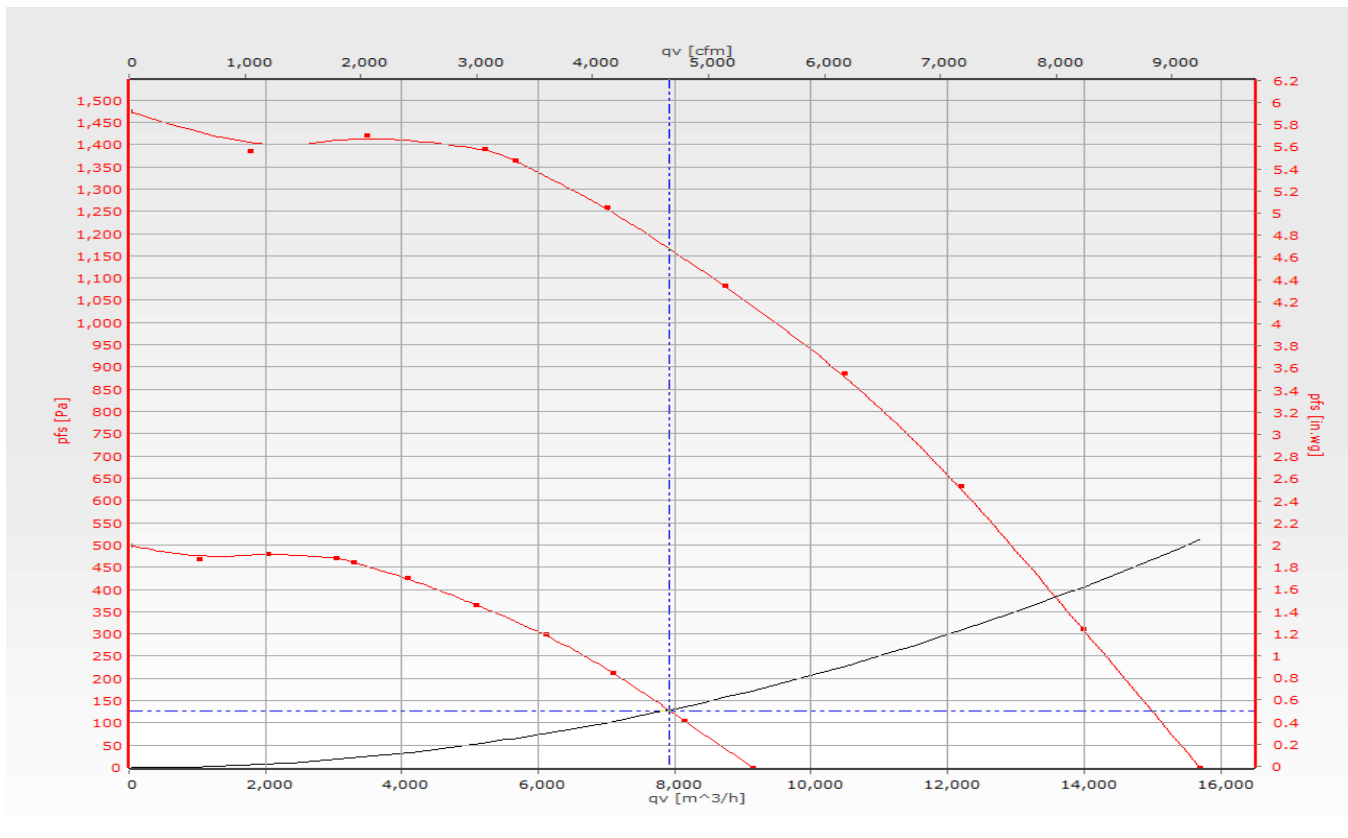
\*24V Fan Control wiring to be wired in field.

### Electrical Details

Minimum Unit SCCR	5 kA rms Symmetrical	ETL Label (UL1995/NEC-2002)			Yes
Unit Light Type	Unit Light Switch	Vestibule Light Type	Vestibule Light Switch	Vestibule Outlets Type	Vestibule Heater
-	-	-	-	-	-

**Supply Fan(s)**

Performance Details												
Fan Manufacturer	Model	Class	Size	% Wheel Width	% Wheel Diameter	Quantity	Total Airflow (CFM)	Altitude (ft)	TSP (in w.g)	ESP (in w.g)	Fan Speed (RPM)	Input Power (kW)
ebm-papst	Radipac	II	500	100	100	1	4,650	630	0.52	0.38	1,162	0.70
Drive Type	Wheel Type	Blade Type	Wheel Material	Base Material	Fan Flow Isolation	AirFlow Monitoring	Isolation Type	Total Efficiency (%)	Outlet Velocity (ft/s)	Max Speed (RPM)	FEP (kW)	
Direct Drive	SWSI	Airfoil	Aluminum	-	None	Yes	None	-	-	2,000	0.70	
Motor Details												
Type	Manufacturer	Motor Power (kW)	V/Ph/Hz	Quantity	Insulation Class	Motor Speed (RPM)	Frame Size	Full Load Amps (Amps)	Efficiency	Location		
RadiPac	EBM	4.5	460/3/60	1	B	Vendor Supplied	N/A	5.60	Vendor Supplied	Direct Drive		



**Door(s)**

Details												
Segment(s)	Location	Swing	Hinge Location	H x W x T (in)	View Port	Test Port	Spare Gasket	Thermal Break	Fastener Type	Safety Latch	Noncontact Safety Interlock	
FS	Left	Outward	Upstream Side	33 x 25 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	Yes (Qty. 1)	-	



**Face Velocity and Static Pressure**

Summary						
Segment	Description	Face Area (sq. ft)	Airflow (CFM)	Face Velocity (ft/min)	Supply Fan Static Pressure (in w.g.)	Exhaust/Return Fan Static Pressure (in w.g.)
MB	Opening	8.4	4,650	551.00	0.05	0.00
FS	External Static - User Entered	0.0	4,650	0.00	0.38	0.00
DP	Opening	6.3	4,650	744.00	0.09	0.00
<b>Total</b>					<b>0.52</b>	<b>0.00</b>

**Statement of Compliance**

**Details**

JCI/YORK® Custom AHU's meet IBC seismic requirements for non-critical equipment ( $I_p = 1.0$ ) for locations with design spectral response  $S_d \leq 0.43$ . Units must be rigid mounted.

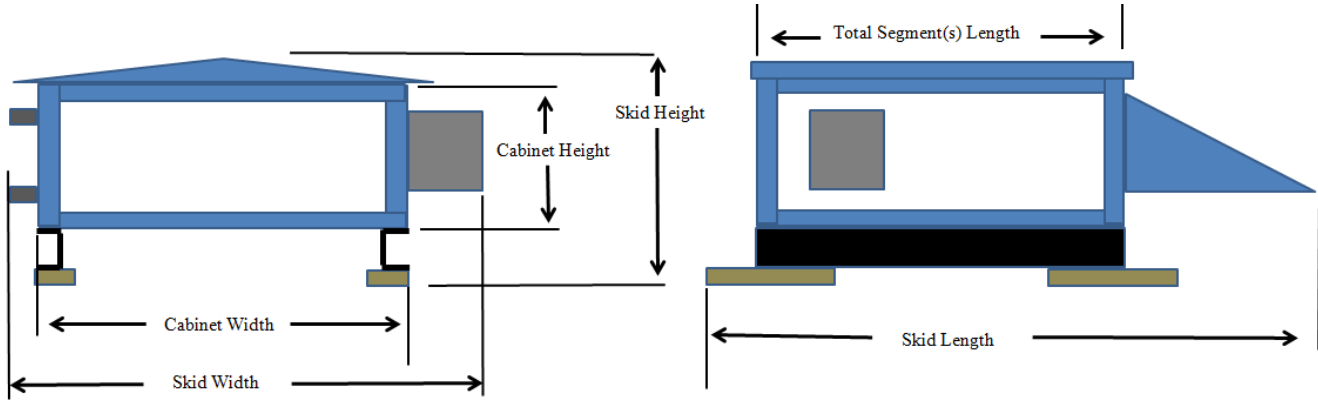
The anchorage of the unit to the ground or building structure needs to be evaluated by and is the responsibility of the engineer of record. Specification of seismic requirements is the responsibility of the project design engineer. If formal certification is required, please contact your sales representative and/or application engineer for review. Certain application and site requirements may require additional cost and/or lead time.

Component locations are listed as Segment Hand (Unit Hand): ex. Left (Right). See SubmittalDrawing for additional details

Air handling unit parameters vary depending on conditions. Parameters such as airflows, air pressure drops, and coil capacities are shown for design conditions.

**Shipping Summary**

Details				
Skid	Skid Length (in)	Skid Height (in)	Skid Width (in)	Skid Weight (lbs)
(DP FS MB)	55	51	53	1,085



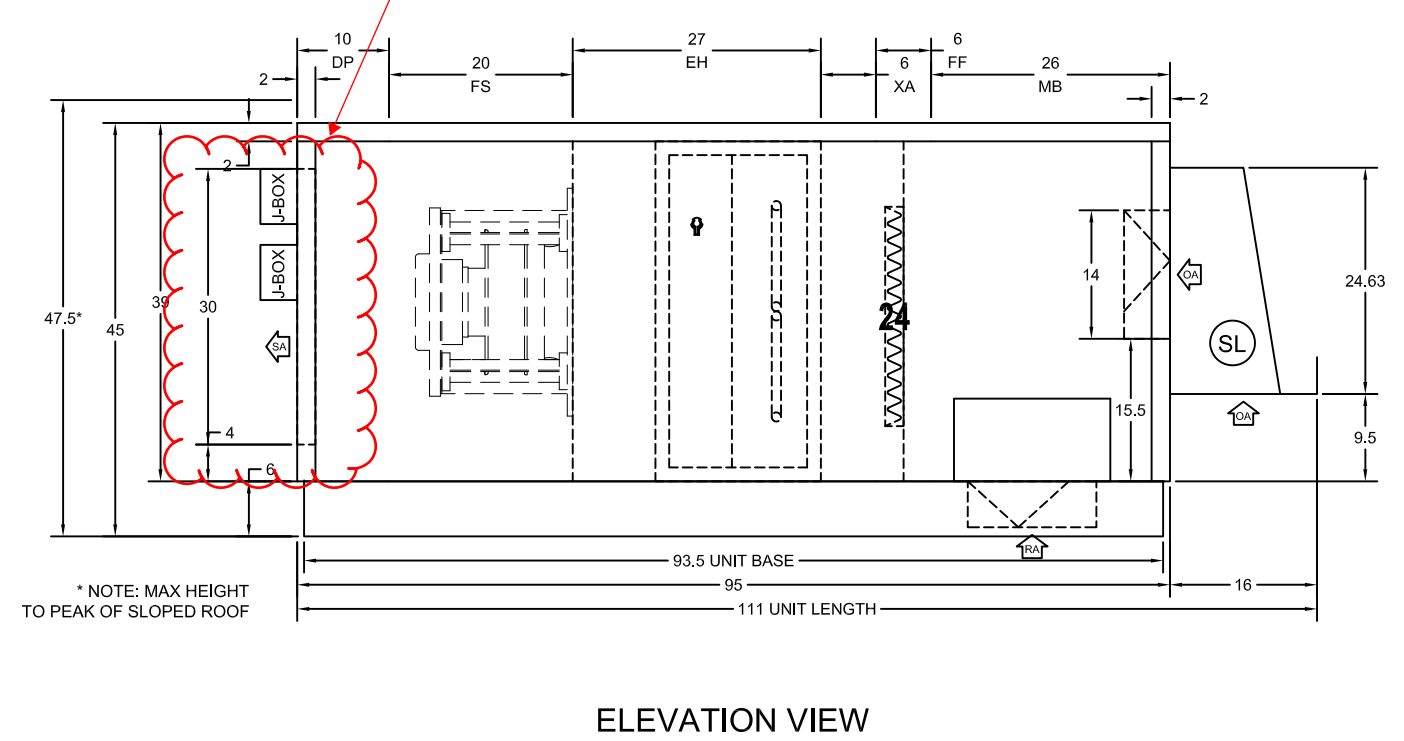
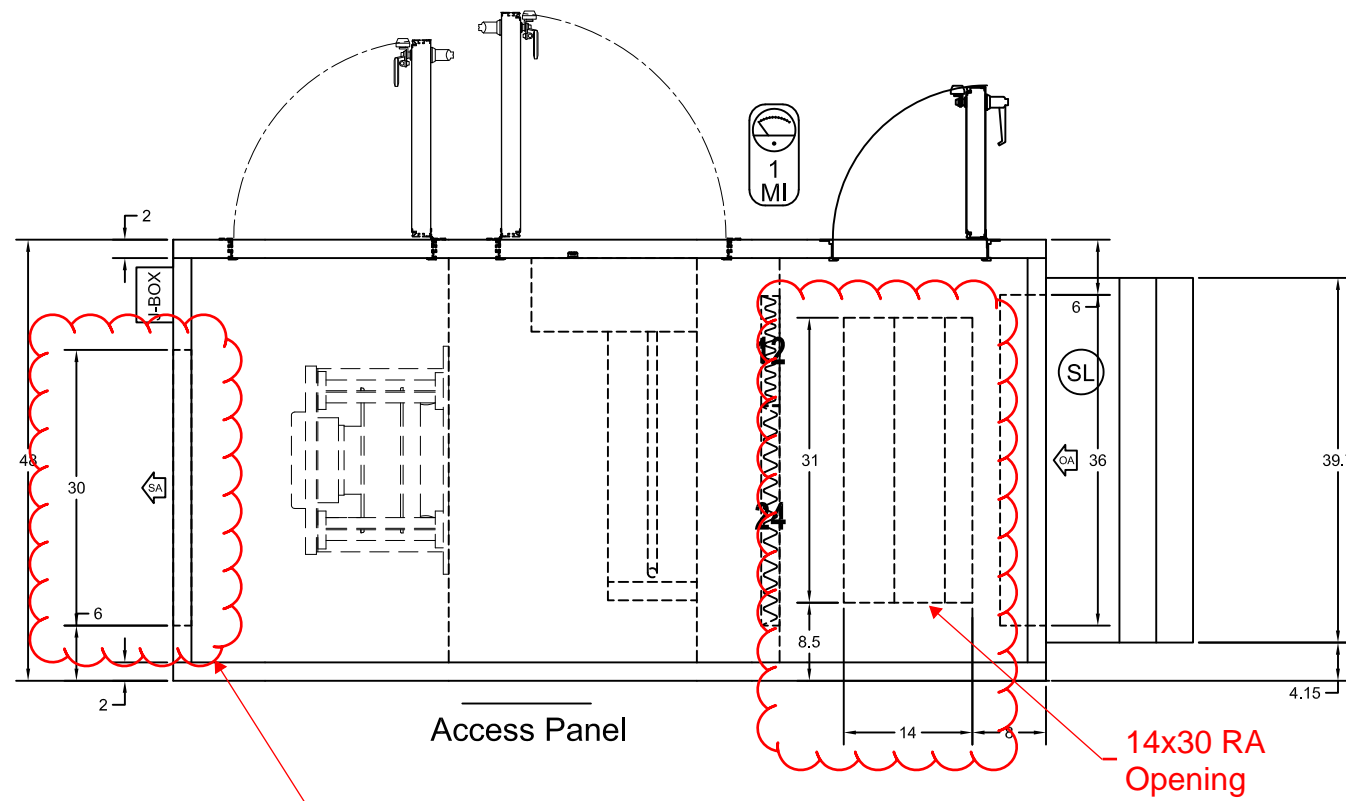
**Notes**

**Skid Width:** Total width of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any door handles, coil connections, drain connections, lifting lugs, mounted pipe-chases, electrical/control components, tie-down brackets, side dampers).

**Skid Height:** Total height of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any base-rails, shipping wood-blocks, roof peak, discharge flanges, mounted gas-furnace flue pipes).

**Skid Length:** Total length of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any mounted rain-hoods, discharge flanges, tie-down brackets, shipping wood-blocks, front dampers, split connectors, electrical/control components, outrigging extensions, isolation dampers, inlet baskets).

**PRE-RELEASE  
DOCUMENT  
NOT FOR FABRICATION  
OR ASSEMBLY**



\* NOTE: MAX HEIGHT TO PEAK OF SLOPED ROOF

**UNIT CONSTRUCTION**  
 Model: YCO-39x48 Construction: Outdoor  
 Motor Location: Right  
 Unit Weight: 1,322 lbs. (+/- 10%)  
 PLAN VIEW: Rear (Supply), Front (Return), Left AIRFLOW

**NOTES**  
 Units with a baserail and a bottom opening: Duct connection flush with the bottom of unit, not flush with bottom of baserail.

Refer to performance report for shipping split details.  
 Allow sufficient space around the unit for removing the access panels and various parts of the unit. A minimum clearance equal to the width of the unit must be provided on one side of the unit for removing the coil or fan assembly.  
 Contractor responsible for penetrations and connections of all electrical boxes and internal coil connections.  
 Overall dimensions account for: outdoor roof peak and overhang, motor control and/or factory package control boxes, coil connections, rain hoods, pipe chases, AMS-60 damper/EAML louver (if applicable,) base rail - in order to convey the true space requirements for the unit.

Certain items may extend beyond cabinet dimensions including: door handles, light switches, electrical boxes, lifting lugs, gas fuel system, etc.  
 The overall unit length includes an additional 1/4" per shipping split due to additional gasketing and split connection hardware.  
 Dimension tolerances: Unit (+/- 1/2"); Piping (+/- 2")  
 (S) - Designates Shipped Loose Item(s)

**PIPING CONNECTIONS**  
(In order of Airflow)

Segment	Type	Hand	Quantity	Supply	Return

**SECTION LIST**

SECT	DESCRIPTION
MB	Mixing Box
FF	Flat Filter
XA	Variable Length Access
EH	Electric Heat
FS	Supply Fan
DP	Discharge Plenum

REV	DATE	REVISION CHANGE	BY
3	4/27/2023	SUBMITTAL	JPC

<b>PRODUCT DRAWING</b> YORK CUSTOM AIR HANDLING UNIT DETAIL MODEL: YCO-39x48 <b>NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION</b>	Project Name: SEQUIM OPA Location: Engineer: Contractor: For:	Sold To: Cust Purch Order#: Contract#: UNIT TAG: <b>AHU-3 Boys Locker Room</b>	Date: 3/13/2023 14:8:11 Version: Form No.: Dwg. Lev.: 5/03 Dwg. Scale: NTS	Serial Number: SQ Database Number: YORKworks Release: Dwg. Name: Dwg. Location:

## Job Summary

Project Name:	SEQUIM OPA		
Unit Tag(s):	AHU-3 Boys Locker Room		
Quantity:	1	Environment:	Outdoor



## Unit Overview

Model	Airflow (CFM)	Altitude (ft)	Operating Weight (lbs)
YCO-39x48	2,430	630	1,322

## Segment Sequence

(DP FS EH XA FF MB)

## Unit Construction

### Casing Details

Segment(s)	Thickness (in)	Exterior Paint	Exterior Gauge and Material	Interior Gauge and Material	Insulation Thickness and Material	Bulkhead Material
MB , XA , EH , DP	2	None	.040" Textured Aluminum	.050" Aluminum	2" Foam	Aluminum
FF , FS	2	None	.040" Textured Aluminum	.050" Aluminum	2" Foam	Galvanized

### Base Details

Segment(s)	Base		Floor				
	Material	Paint	Gauge and Material	Paint	Insulation	Attachment	Tread Plate
MB , FF , XA , EH , FS , DP	Standard Structural Aluminum	None	.125" Aluminum Diamond Plate	None	2" Polyurethane Foam	Stitch Weld	None

## Unit Electrical

### Circuit Details

Circuit #	Component(s)	V/Ph/Hz	Full Load Amps (FLA)	Minimum Current Ampacity (MCA)	Maximum Overcurrent Protection (MOP)
1	Electric Heat Element	460/3/60	46.4	58.0	60.0
2	Supply Fan	460/3/60	6.2	7.8	15.0

\*Single Point Power Panel shipped loose for field installation: 52.6 FLA, 65.8 MCA, 70 MOP

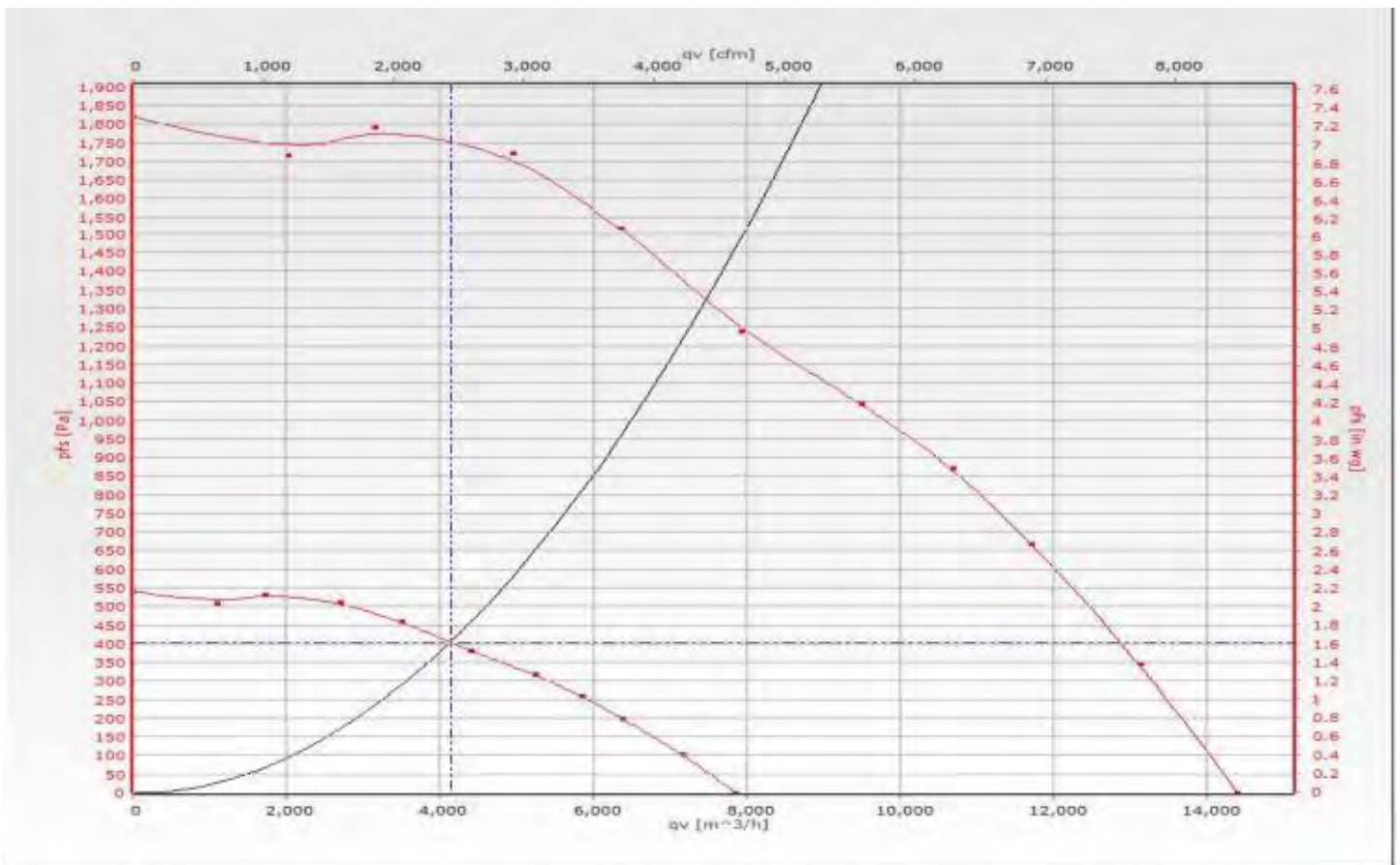
\*\*24V Fan Control wiring to be wired in field.

### Electrical Details

Minimum Unit SCCR	5 kA rms Symmetrical	ETL Label (UL1995/NEC-2002)			Yes
Unit Light Type	Unit Light Switch	Vestibule Light Type	Vestibule Light Switch	Vestibule Outlets Type	Vestibule Heater
-	-	-	-	-	-

**Supply Fan(s)**

Performance Details												
Fan Manufacturer	Model	Class	Size	% Wheel Width	% Wheel Diameter	Quantity	Total Airflow (CFM)	Altitude (ft)	TSP (in w.g)	ESP (in w.g)	Fan Speed (RPM)	Input Power (kW)
ebm-papst	Radipac	II	450	100	100	1	2,430	630	1.62	0.88	1,330	0.84
Drive Type	Wheel Type	Blade Type	Wheel Material	Base Material	Fan Flow Isolation	AirFlow Monitoring	Isolation Type	Total Efficiency (%)	Outlet Velocity (ft/s)	Max Speed (RPM)	FEP (kW)	
Direct Drive	SWSI	Airfoil	Aluminum	-	None	Yes	None	-	-	2,440	0.84	
Motor Details												
Type	Manufacturer	Motor Power (kW)	V/Ph/Hz	Quantity	Insulation Class	Motor Speed (RPM)	Frame Size	Full Load Amps (Amps)	Efficiency	Location		
RadiPac	EBM	4.5	460/3/60	1	B	Vendor Supplied	N/A	6.20	Vendor Supplied	Direct Drive		



**Filter(s)**

Details								
Segment	Type	Depth	Filter Loading	Media/MERV	# of Spares	Spare Filter Media	Frame Material	
FF	Primary Filter	2"	Upstream	Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	0	Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	Galvanized	
Sizes						Filter Gauge Details		
Segment	Filter	1 <sup>st</sup> Filter Size H x W (in)	1 <sup>st</sup> Qty	2 <sup>nd</sup> Filter Size H x W (in)	2 <sup>nd</sup> Qty	Location	Type	Range (in w.g)
FF	Primary Filter	24x24	1	24x12	1	Wall	Minihelic	0 - 1

**Damper(s)**

Details														
Segment	Air Path	H x W (in)	Qty	Total Face Velocity (ft/min)	Face Area	CFM	Minimum Allowable OA CFM	Damper Type	Damper Config	Model	Material	Blade Orientation	Actuator Type	Fail Position
MB	Outside Air	14.00 x 36.00	1	694	3.5	2,430	-	Control	100%	CD60	Galvanized	Opposed	-	-
MB	Return Air	14.00 x 31.00	1	806	3.0	2,430	-	Control	100%	CD60	Galvanized	Opposed	-	-

**Hood(s)**

Details							
Segment	Air Path	Quantity	H x W (in)	Total Face Velocity (ft/min)	Airflow (CFM)	Moisture Eliminator	Bird Screen
MB	Outside Air	1	24.6250 x 39.7020	694	2,430	-	Yes

**Door(s)**

Details												
Segment(s)	Location	Swing	Hinge Location	H x W x T (in)	View Port	Test Port	Spare Gasket	Thermal Break	Fastener Type	Safety Latch	Noncontact Safety Interlock	
MB	Right	Outward	Upstream Side	32 x 18 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	-	-	
EH	Right	Outward	Downstream Side	32 x 26 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	-	-	
DP	Right	Outward	Upstream Side	32 x 23 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	Yes (Qty. 1)	-	

**Electric Heat**

Details										
Qty	Element Type	Voltage (V)	Amperage Draw	KW	KW Rating Method	EAT (°F)	LAT (°F)	Stages	Control Voltage	Min CFM Required
1	Open	460 / 480	46.44	37	Standard KW Rating	50.00	97.96	None	24 VAC	2,429
Pilot Lights		Control Panel Mounting		Control Interlocks				Protective Screen	Heater Control Type	
None		Standard		Differential Pressure Switch and Dry Contact Interlock				Outlet	Full SCR Controller	
Disconnect Switch		Supply Fusing	NEMA Rating		Contactor Options		Control Panel Options		Control Panel Handling	
Non Fused		Less than 48 amps	NEMA 1		Magnetic Disconnecting		0-10 VDC		Right	

**Face Velocity and Static Pressure**

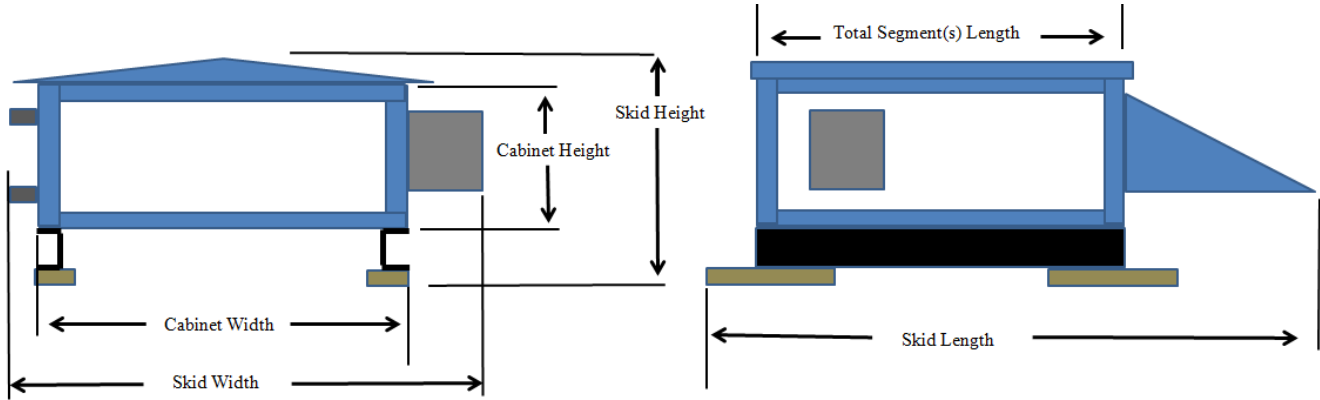
Summary						
Segment	Description	Face Area (sq. ft)	Airflow (CFM)	Face Velocity (ft/min)	Supply Fan Static Pressure (in w.g.)	Exhaust/Return Fan Static Pressure (in w.g.)
MB	Opening	3.0	2,430	806.00	0.11	0.00
MB	Walk-On Safety Grate	3.0	2,430	806.00	0.10	0.00
MB	Control Galvanized (CD60)	0.0	2,430	0.00	0.03	0.00
FF	2" Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	6.0	2,430	405.00	0.20	0.00
FF	Dirty Filter Allowance	0.0	2,430	0.00	0.20	0.00
EH	Electric Heater	0.0	2,430	0.00	0.02	0.00
FS	Inlet Screen	0.0	2,430	0.00	0.05	0.00
FS	External Static - User Entered	0.0	2,430	0.00	0.88	0.00
DP	Opening	6.3	2,430	389.00	0.03	0.00
<b>Total</b>					<b>1.62</b>	<b>0.00</b>

**Statement of Compliance**

Details
JCI/YORK® Custom AHU's meet IBC seismic requirements for non-critical equipment ( $I_p = 1.0$ ) for locations with design spectral response $S_d \leq 0.43$ . Units must be rigid mounted.
The anchorage of the unit to the ground or building structure needs to be evaluated by and is the responsibility of the engineer of record. Specification of seismic requirements is the responsibility of the project design engineer. If formal certification is required, please contact your sales representative and/or application engineer for review. Certain application and site requirements may require additional cost and/or lead time.
Component locations are listed as Segment Hand (Unit Hand): ex. Left (Right). See SubmittalDrawing for additional details
Air handling unit parameters vary depending on conditions. Parameters such as airflows, air pressure drops, and coil capacities are shown for design conditions.

**Shipping Summary**

Details				
Skid	Skid Length (in)	Skid Height (in)	Skid Width (in)	Skid Weight (lbs)
(DP FS EH XA FF MB)	95	50	59	1,322



**Notes**

**Skid Width:** Total width of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any door handles, coil connections, drain connections, lifting lugs, mounted pipe-chases, electrical/control components, tie-down brackets, side dampers).

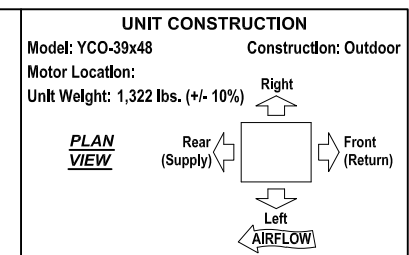
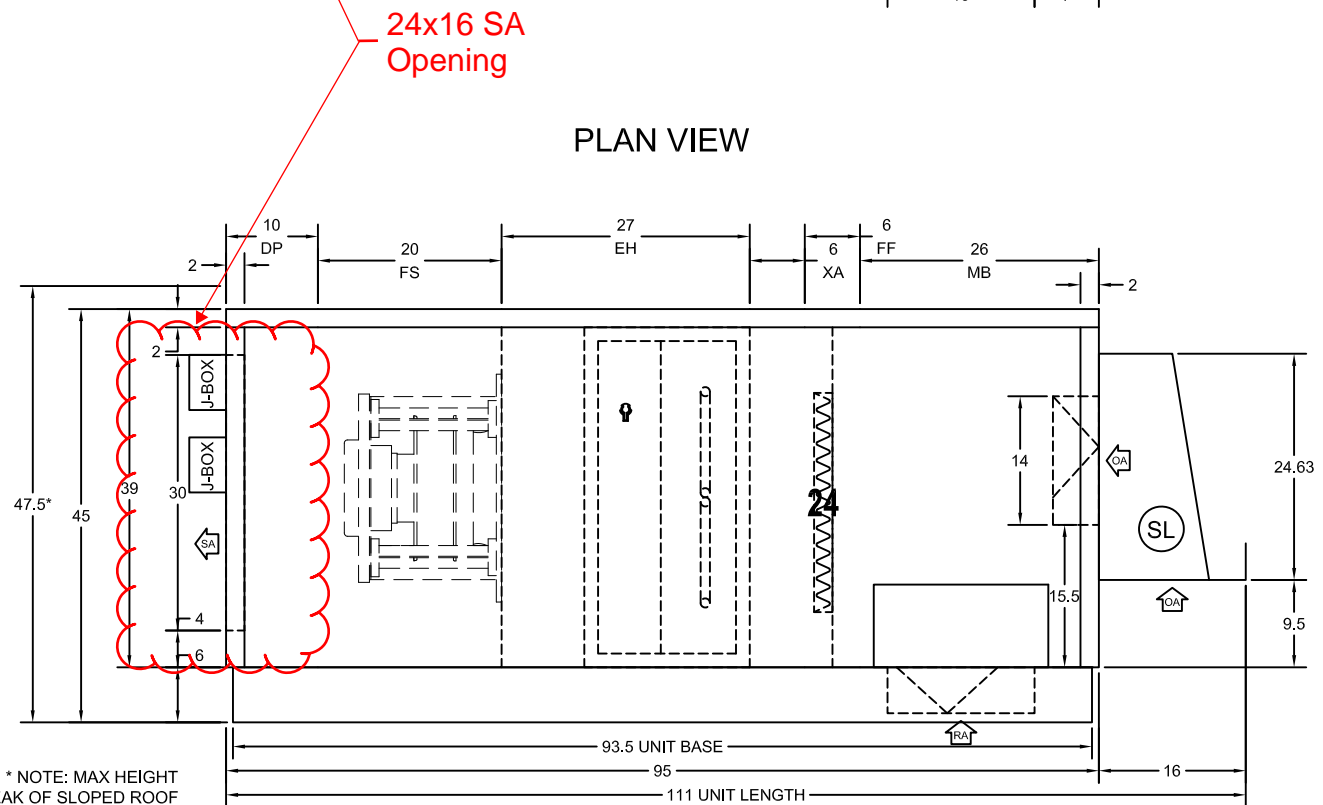
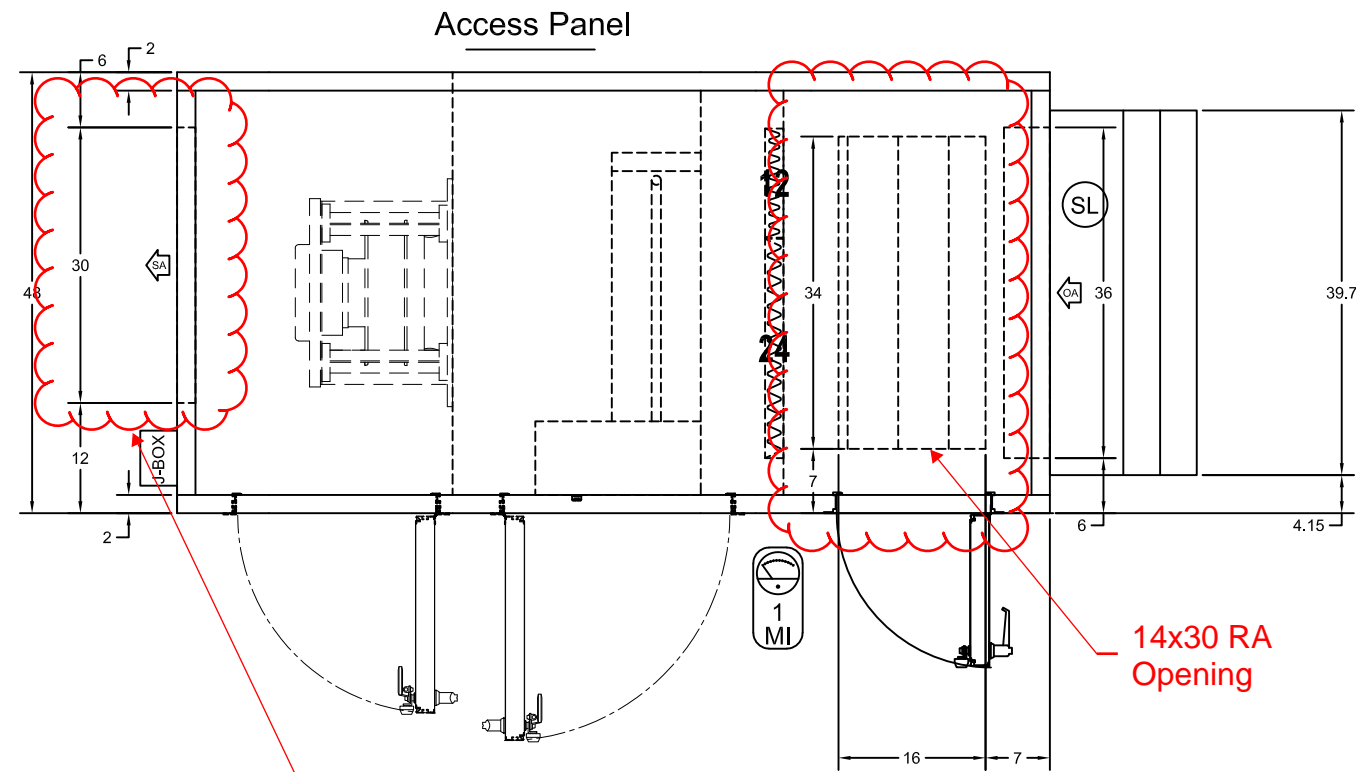
**Skid Height:** Total height of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any base-rails, shipping wood-blocks, roof peak, discharge flanges, mounted gas-furnace flue pipes).

**Skid Length:** Total length of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any mounted rain-hoods, discharge flanges, tie-down brackets, shipping wood-blocks, front dampers, split connectors, electrical/control components, outrigging extensions, isolation dampers, inlet baskets).



# MIRROR UNIT ORIENTATION

**PRE-RELEASE DOCUMENT**  
 NOT FOR FABRICATION OR ASSEMBLY



**NOTES**  
 Units with a baserail and a bottom opening: Duct connection flush with the bottom of unit, not flush with bottom of baserail.

Refer to performance report for shipping split details.  
 Allow sufficient space around the unit for removing the access panels and various parts of the unit. A minimum clearance equal to the width of the unit must be provided on one side of the unit for removing the coil or fan assembly.

Contractor responsible for penetrations and connections of all electrical boxes and internal coil connections.

Overall dimensions account for: outdoor roof peak and overhang, motor control and/or factory package control boxes, coil connections, rain hoods, pipe chases, AMS-60 damper/EAML louver (if applicable,) base rail - in order to convey the true space requirements for the unit.

Certain items may extend beyond cabinet dimensions including: door handles, light switches, electrical boxes, lifting lugs, gas fuel system, etc.

The overall unit length includes an additional 1/4" per shipping split due to additional gasketing and split connection hardware.

Dimension tolerances: Unit (+/- 1/2"); Piping (+/- 2")

Ⓢ - Designates Shipped Loose Item(s)

**PIPING CONNECTIONS**  
 (In order of Airflow)

Segment	Type	Hand	Quantity	Supply	Return

**SECTION LIST**

SECT	DESCRIPTION
MB	Mixing Box
FF	Flat Filter
XA	Variable Length Access
EH	Electric Heat
FS	Supply Fan
DP	Discharge Plenum

REV	DATE	REVISION CHANGE	BY
2	4/27/2023	SUBMITTAL	JPC

**PRODUCT DRAWING**  
 YORK CUSTOM AIR HANDLING UNIT DETAIL  
 MODEL: YCO-39x48  
**NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

Project Name: SEQUIM OPA  
 Location:  
 Engineer:  
 Contractor:  
 For:

Sold To:  
 Cust Purch Order#:  
 Contract#:  
 UNIT TAG: **AHU-4 Girls Locker Room**

Date: 3/13/2023 14:8:11  
 Version:  
 Form No.:  
 Dwg. Lev.: 5/03  
 Dwg. Scale: NTS

Serial Number:  
 SQ Database Number:  
 YORKworks Release:  
 Dwg. Name:  
 Dwg. Location:

## Job Summary

Project Name:	SEQUIM OPA		
Unit Tag(s):	AHU-4 Girls Locker Room		
Quantity:	1	Environment:	Outdoor



## Unit Overview

Model	Airflow (CFM)	Altitude (ft)	Operating Weight (lbs)
YCO-39x48	2,430	630	1,322

## Segment Sequence

(DP FS EH XA FF MB)

## Unit Construction

### Casing Details

Segment(s)	Thickness (in)	Exterior Paint	Exterior Gauge and Material	Interior Gauge and Material	Insulation Thickness and Material	Bulkhead Material
MB , XA , EH , DP	2	None	.040" Textured Aluminum	.050" Aluminum	2" Foam	Aluminum
FF , FS	2	None	.040" Textured Aluminum	.050" Aluminum	2" Foam	Galvanized

### Base Details

Segment(s)	Base		Floor				
	Material	Paint	Gauge and Material	Paint	Insulation	Attachment	Tread Plate
MB , FF , XA , EH , FS , DP	Standard Structural Aluminum	None	.125" Aluminum Diamond Plate	None	2" Polyurethane Foam	Stitch Weld	None

## Unit Electrical

### Circuit Details

Circuit #	Component(s)	V/Ph/Hz	Full Load Amps (FLA)	Minimum Current Ampacity (MCA)	Maximum Overcurrent Protection (MOP)
1	Electric Heat Element	460/3/60	46.4	58.0	60.0
2	Supply Fan	460/3/60	6.2	7.8	15.0

\*Single Point Power Panel shipped loose for field installation: 52.6 FLA, 65.8 MCA, 70 MOP

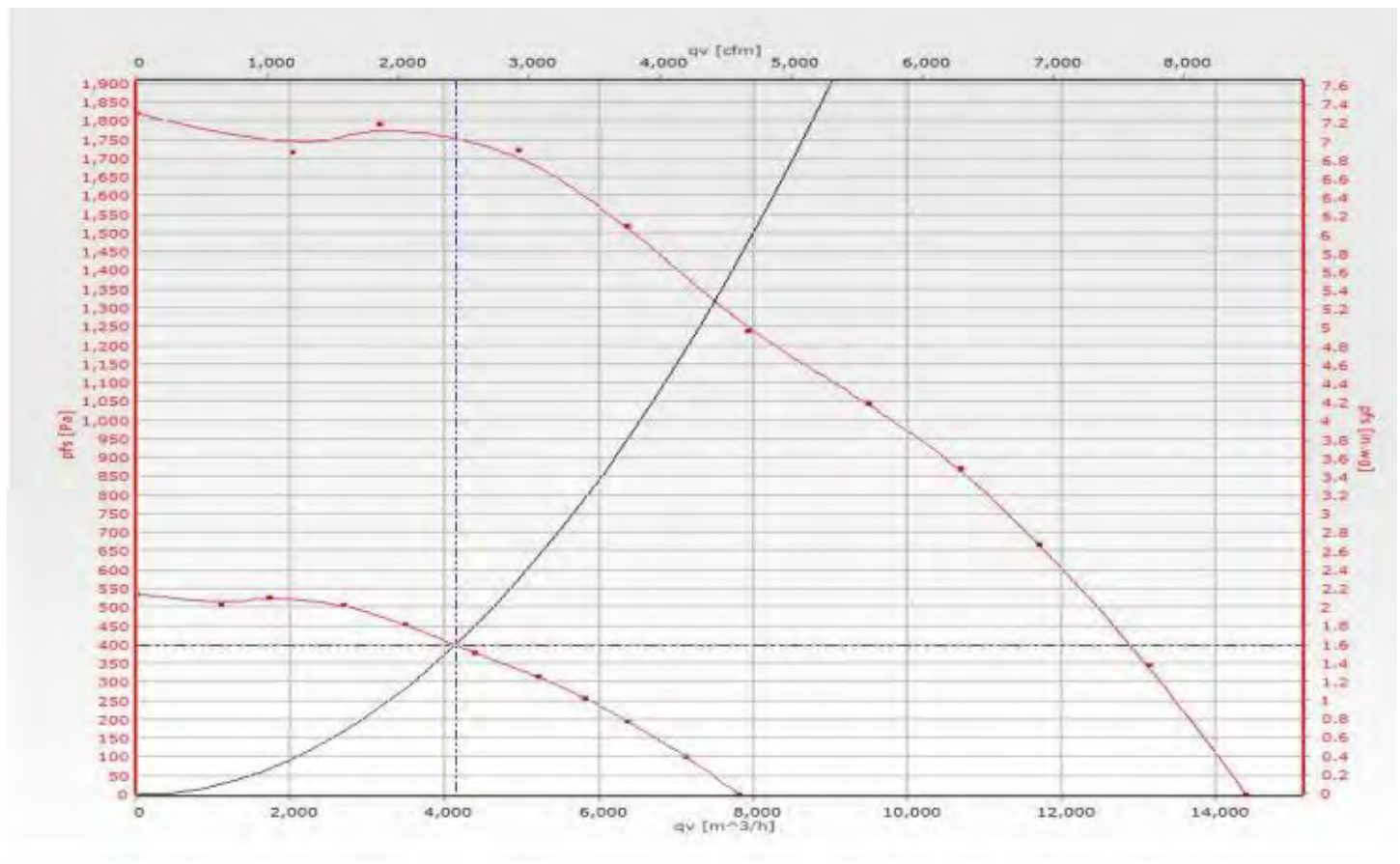
\*\*24V Fan Control wiring to be wired in field.

### Electrical Details

Minimum Unit SCCR	5 kA rms Symmetrical	ETL Label (UL1995/NEC-2002)			Yes
Unit Light Type	Unit Light Switch	Vestibule Light Type	Vestibule Light Switch	Vestibule Outlets Type	Vestibule Heater
-	-	-	-	-	-

**Supply Fan(s)**

Performance Details												
Fan Manufacturer	Model	Class	Size	% Wheel Width	% Wheel Diameter	Quantity	Total Airflow (CFM)	Altitude (ft)	TSP (in w.g)	ESP (in w.g)	Fan Speed (RPM)	Input Power (kW)
ebm-papst	Radipac	II	450	100	100	1	2,430	630	1.60	0.88	1,324	0.83
Drive Type	Wheel Type	Blade Type	Wheel Material	Base Material	Fan Flow Isolation	AirFlow Monitoring	Isolation Type	Total Efficiency (%)	Outlet Velocity (ft/s)	Max Speed (RPM)	FEP (kW)	
Direct Drive	SWSI	Airfoil	Aluminum	-	None	Yes	None	-	-	2,440	0.83	
Motor Details												
Type	Manufacturer	Motor Power (kW)	V/Ph/Hz	Quantity	Insulation Class	Motor Speed (RPM)	Frame Size	Full Load Amps (Amps)	Efficiency	Location		
RadiPac	EBM	4.5	460/3/60	1	B	Vendor Supplied	N/A	6.20	Vendor Supplied	Direct Drive		



**Filter(s)**

Details								
Segment	Type	Depth	Filter Loading	Media/MERV	# of Spares	Spare Filter Media	Frame Material	
FF	Primary Filter	2"	Upstream	Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	0	Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	Galvanized	
Sizes					Filter Gauge Details			
Segment	Filter	1 <sup>st</sup> Filter Size H x W (in)	1 <sup>st</sup> Qty	2 <sup>nd</sup> Filter Size H x W (in)	2 <sup>nd</sup> Qty	Location	Type	Range (in w.g)
FF	Primary Filter	24x24	1	24x12	1	Wall	Minihelic	0 - 1

**Damper(s)**

Details														
Segment	Air Path	H x W (in)	Qty	Total Face Velocity (ft/min)	Face Area	CFM	Minimum Allowable OA CFM	Damper Type	Damper Config	Model	Material	Blade Orientation	Actuator Type	Fail Position
MB	Outside Air	14.00 x 36.00	1	694	3.5	2,430	-	Control	100%	CD60	Galvanized	Opposed	-	-
MB	Return Air	16.00 x 34.00	1	643	3.8	2,430	-	Control	100%	CD60	Galvanized	Opposed	-	-

**Hood(s)**

Details							
Segment	Air Path	Quantity	H x W (in)	Total Face Velocity (ft/min)	Airflow (CFM)	Moisture Eliminator	Bird Screen
MB	Outside Air	1	24.6250 x 39.7020	694	2,430	-	Yes

**Door(s)**

Details												
Segment(s)	Location	Swing	Hinge Location	H x W x T (in)	View Port	Test Port	Spare Gasket	Thermal Break	Fastener Type	Safety Latch	Noncontact Safety Interlock	
MB	Left	Outward	Upstream Side	32 x 18 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	-	-	-
EH	Left	Outward	Downstream Side	32 x 26 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	-	-	-
DP	Left	Outward	Upstream Side	32 x 23 x 2	None	-	-	-	Stainless	Yes (Qty. 1)	-	-

**Electric Heat**

Details										
Qty	Element Type	Voltage (V)	Amperage Draw	KW	KW Rating Method	EAT (°F)	LAT (°F)	Stages	Control Voltage	Min CFM Required
1	Open	460 / 480	46.44	37	Standard KW Rating	50.00	97.96	None	24 VAC	2,429
Pilot Lights		Control Panel Mounting		Control Interlocks				Protective Screen	Heater Control Type	
None		Standard		Differential Pressure Switch and Dry Contact Interlock				Outlet	Full SCR Controller	
Disconnect Switch		Supply Fusing	NEMA Rating		Contactor Options		Control Panel Options		Control Panel Handling	
Non Fused		Less than 48 amps	NEMA 1		Magnetic Disconnecting		0-10 VDC		Left	

**Face Velocity and Static Pressure**

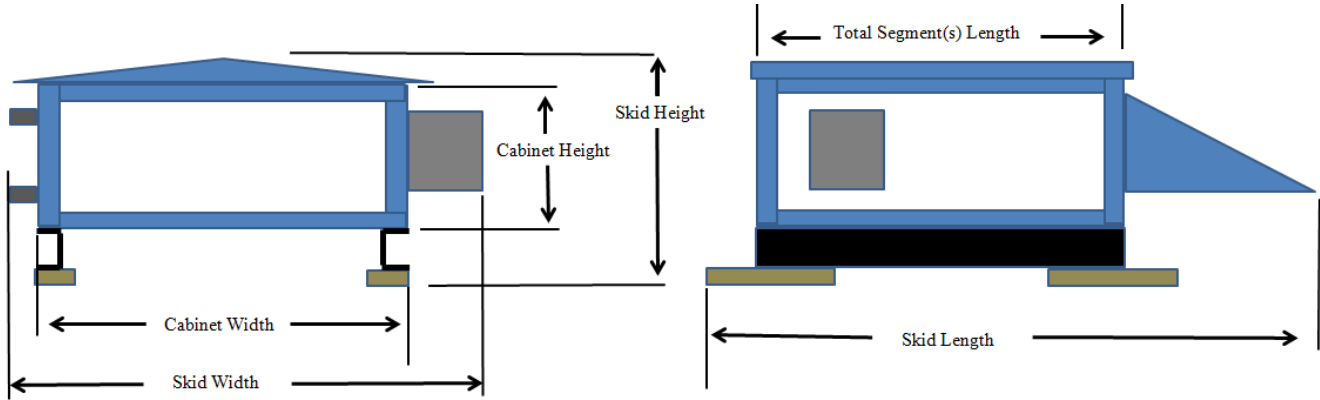
Summary							
Segment	Description	Face Area (sq. ft)	Airflow (CFM)	Face Velocity (ft/min)	Supply Fan Static Pressure (in w.g.)	Exhaust/Return Fan Static Pressure (in w.g.)	
MB	Standard Hood	3.5	2,430	0.00	0.02	0.00	
MB	Bird Screen	3.5	2,430	0.00	0.10	0.00	
MB	Opening	3.5	2,430	694.00	0.08	0.00	
MB	Control Galvanized (CD60)	0.0	2,430	0.00	0.02	0.00	
FF	2" Pleated 30% (MERV 8)	6.0	2,430	405.00	0.20	0.00	
FF	Dirty Filter Allowance	0.0	2,430	0.00	0.20	0.00	
EH	Electric Heater	0.0	2,430	0.00	0.02	0.00	
FS	Inlet Screen	0.0	2,430	0.00	0.05	0.00	
FS	External Static - User Entered	0.0	2,430	0.00	0.88	0.00	
DP	Opening	6.3	2,430	389.00	0.03	0.00	
<b>Total</b>					<b>1.60</b>	<b>0.00</b>	

**Statement of Compliance**

Details
JCI/YORK® Custom AHU's meet IBC seismic requirements for non-critical equipment (I <sub>p</sub> = 1.0) for locations with design spectral response S <sub>ds</sub> ≤ 0.43. Units must be rigid mounted.
The anchorage of the unit to the ground or building structure needs to be evaluated by and is the responsibility of the engineer of record. Specification of seismic requirements is the responsibility of the project design engineer. If formal certification is required, please contact your sales representative and/or application engineer for review. Certain application and site requirements may require additional cost and/or lead time.
Component locations are listed as Segment Hand (Unit Hand): ex. Left (Right). See Submittal Drawing for additional details
Air handling unit parameters vary depending on conditions. Parameters such as airflows, air pressure drops, and coil capacities are shown for design conditions.

**Shipping Summary**

Details				
Skid	Skid Length (in)	Skid Height (in)	Skid Width (in)	Skid Weight (lbs)
(DP FS EH XA FF MB)	95	50	59	1,322



**Notes**

**Skid Width:** Total width of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any door handles, coil connections, drain connections, lifting lugs, mounted pipe-chases, electrical/control components, tie-down brackets, side dampers).

**Skid Height:** Total height of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any base-rails, shipping wood-blocks, roof peak, discharge flanges, mounted gas-furnace flue pipes).

**Skid Length:** Total length of the shipping skid, including any items that may extend beyond the cabinet (this includes any mounted rain-hoods, discharge flanges, tie-down brackets, shipping wood-blocks, front dampers, split connectors, electrical/control components, outrigging extensions, isolation dampers, inlet baskets).



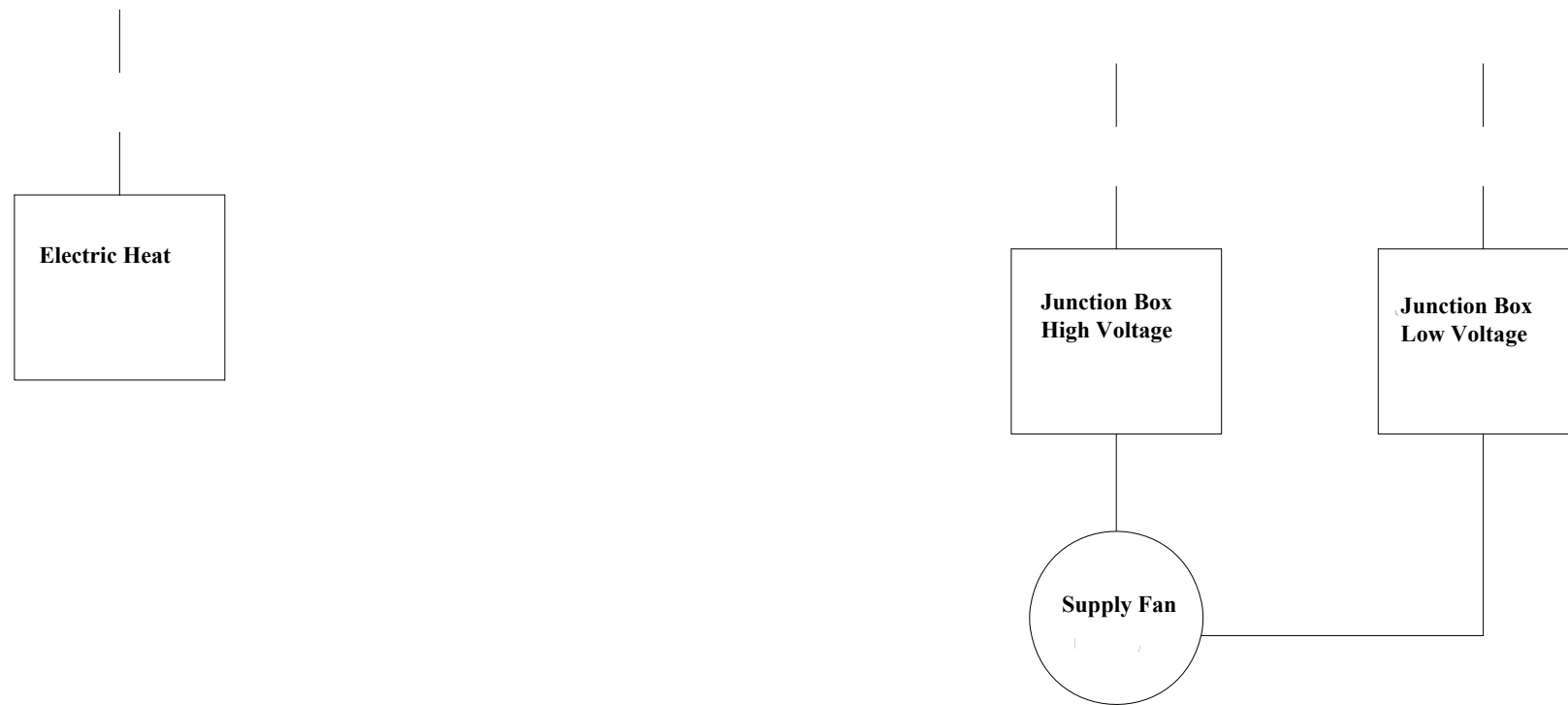
---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

## **Electrical Drawings**

# FACTORY TERMINATED WIRING



NOTE: COMPONENTS ARE NOT FACTORY TERMINATED UNLESS SHOWN CONNECTED TO THE MAIN TERMINAL BLOCK.

\_\_\_\_\_ FIELD WIRING  
 \_\_\_\_\_ FACTORY WIRING

NOTE: 460V SPPP SHIPPED LOOSE FOR FIELD INSTALL.

## PRODUCT DRAWING

AHU Field Wiring  
 MODEL:  
**NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

Project Name: SEQUIM OPA  
 Location:  
 Engineer:  
 Contractor:  
 For:

Sold To:  
 Cust Purch Order#:  
 Contract#:  
 UNIT  
 TAG: **AHU-1 - Sheet 1**

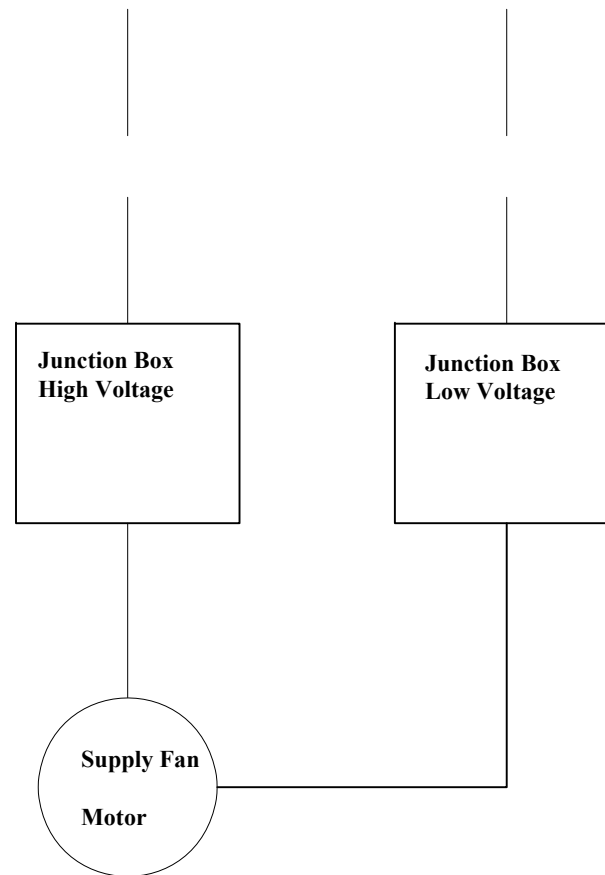
Date: 4/12/2023 13:33:31  
 Form No.: 100.09-EG1  
 Dwg. Lev.: 12/03  
 Dwg. Scale: NTS

Serial Number:  
 SQ Database Number:  
 YORKworks Release:  
 Dwg. Name:  
 Dwg. Location:





# FACTORY TERMINATED WIRING



NOTE: COMPONENTS ARE NOT FACTORY TERMINATED UNLESS SHOWN CONNECTED TO THE MAIN TERMINAL BLOCK.

\_\_\_\_\_ FIELD WIRING  
\_\_\_\_\_ FACTORY WIRING

## PRODUCT DRAWING

AHU Field Wiring

MODEL:

**NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

Project Name: SEQUIM OPA

Location:

Engineer:

Contractor:

For:

Sold To:

Cust Purch Order#:

Contract#:

UNIT

TAG: AHU-1 - Sheet 1

Date: 4/12/2023 13:32:57

Form No.: 100.09-EG1

Dwg. Lev.: 12/03

Dwg. Scale: NTS

Serial Number:

SQ Database Number:

YORKworks Release:

Dwg. Name:

Dwg. Location:





---

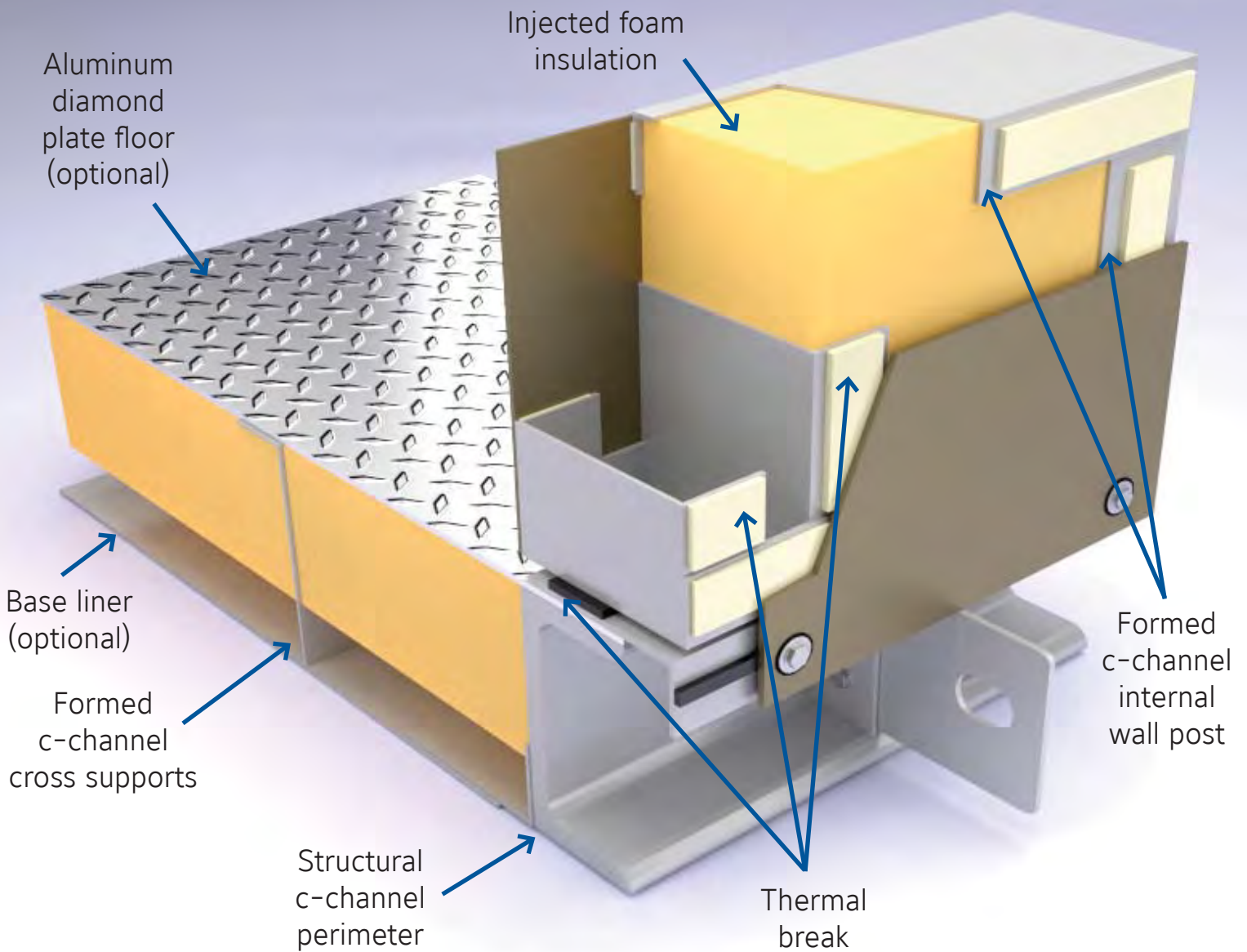
Equipment Sales Office:

---

## **Construction Details**

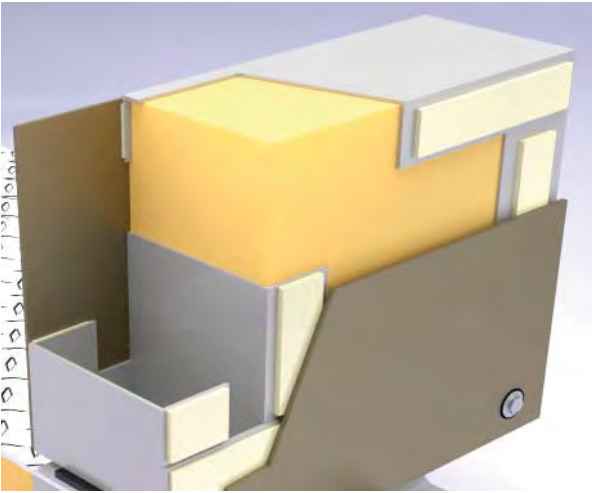
YORK CUSTOM AIR-HANDLING UNITS

# Casing



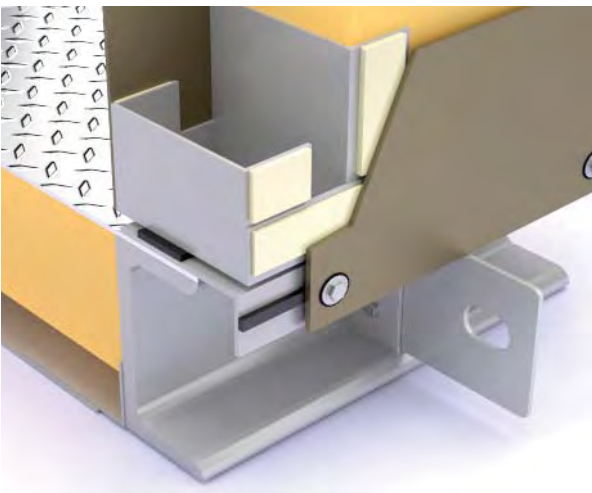
# Wall Panel

Foam injected wall panels are available in 2", 3" and 4" with thermal break. Internal structural frame consists of 16ga c-channel steel. External and Internal skin material may be steel, aluminum, or stainless steel in varying gauges, grades, and finishes.



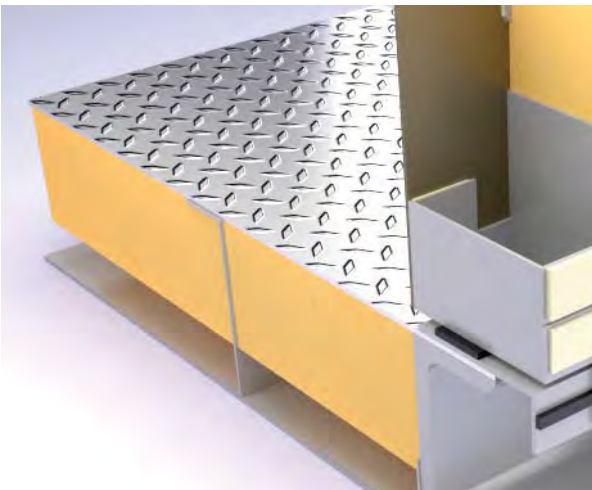
# Base

Bases are constructed of welded structural steel, aluminum or stainless steel. Sprayed Foam insulation is applied to the entire base assembly. Optional base liners are available for an aesthetic cover.

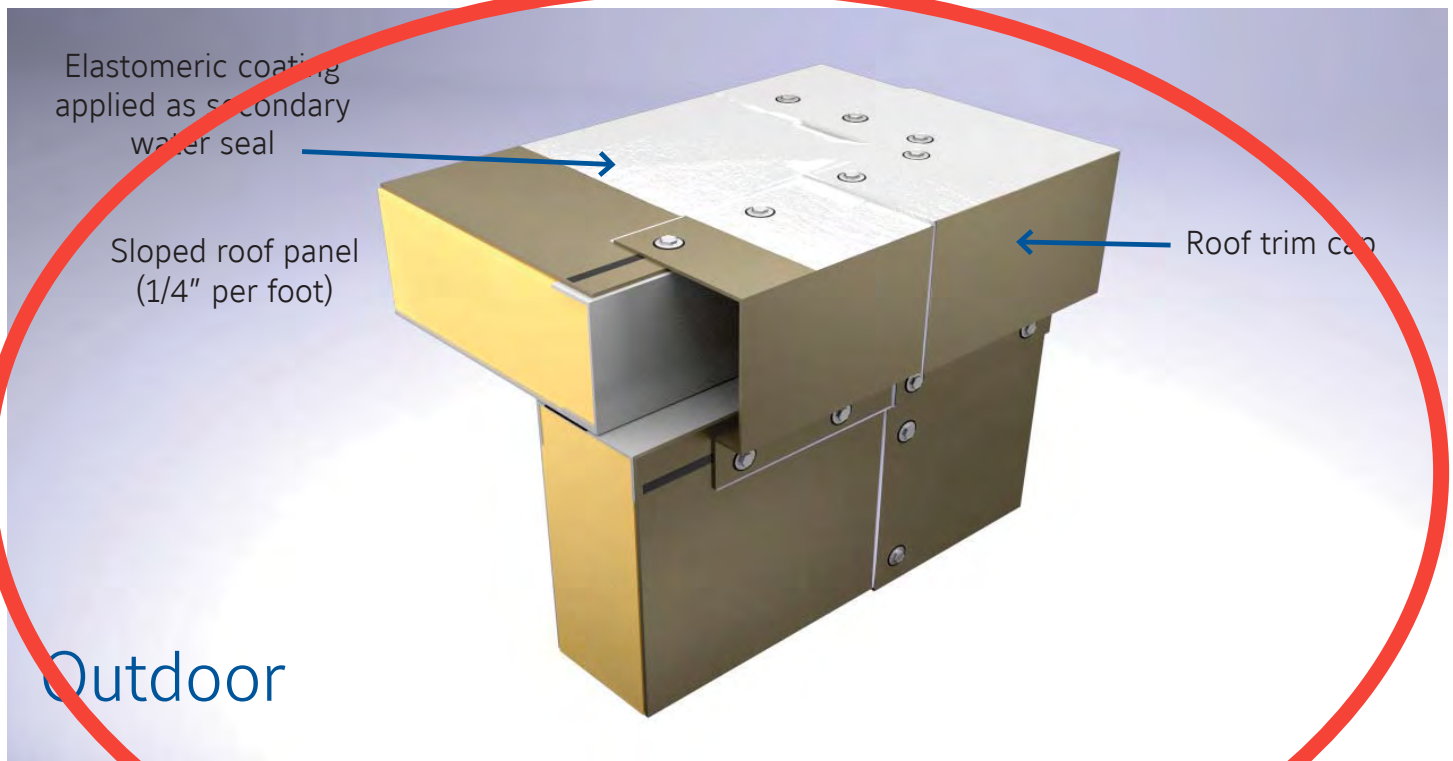
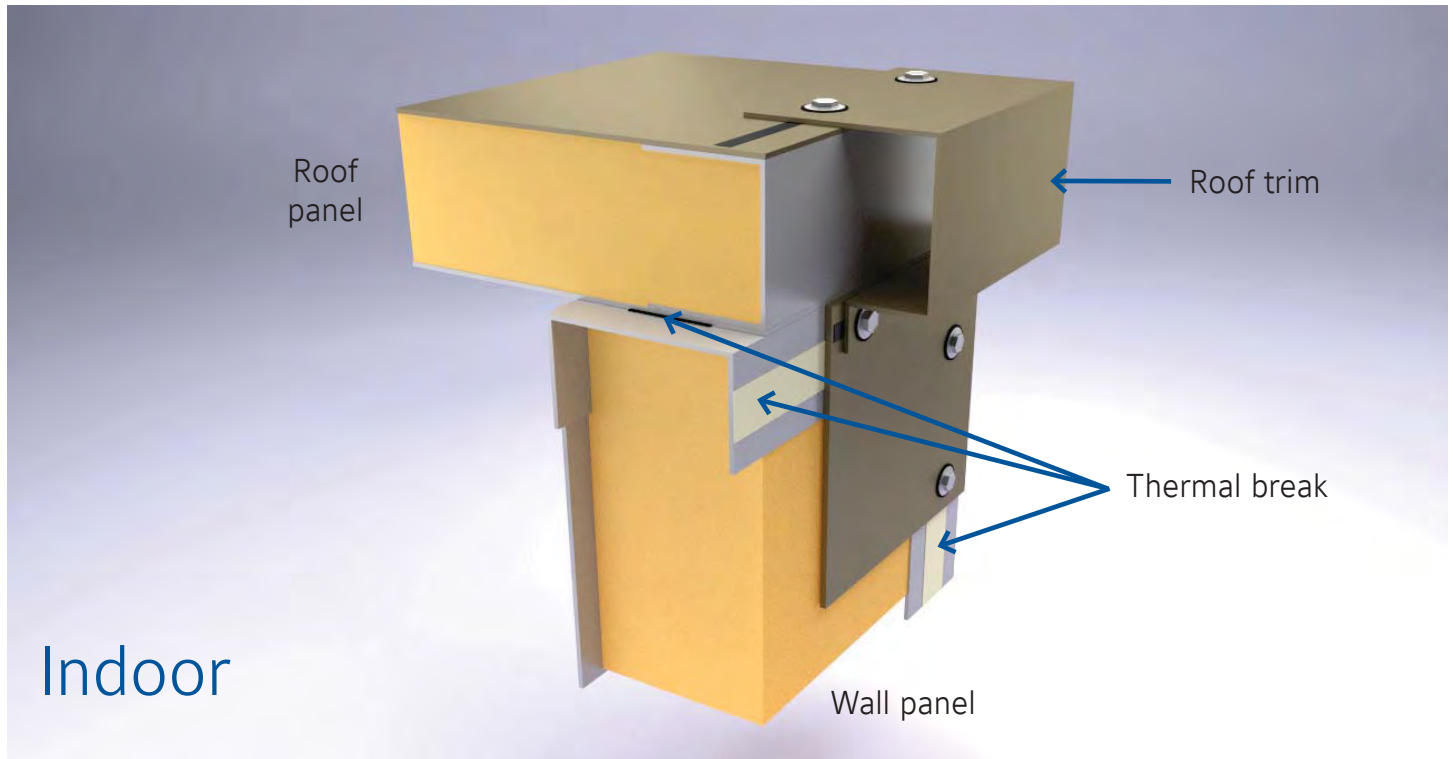


# Floor

Floors materials are welded to the base assembly. Steel, aluminum and stainless are available in varying gauges, grades and finishes (optional aluminum diamond plate flooring is shown).



# Wall-Roof





---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

## **Component Cut Sheets**



---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

**Fans/Motor**

# EC centrifugal module - RadiPac

backward-curved, single-intake  
with support bracket

**ebm-papst Mulfingen GmbH & Co. KG**

Bachmühle 2 · D-74673 Mulfingen

Phone +49 7938 81-0

Fax +49 7938 81-110

info1@de.ebmpapst.com

www.ebmpapst.com

Limited partnership · Headquarters Mulfingen

Amtsgericht (court of registration) Stuttgart · HRA 590344

General partner Elektrobau Mulfingen GmbH · Headquarters Mulfingen

Amtsgericht (court of registration) Stuttgart · HRB 590142

## Nominal data

Type	K3G450-PB29-L1	
Motor	M3G150-IF	
Phase		3~
Nominal voltage	VAC	400
Nominal voltage range	VAC	380 .. 480
Frequency	Hz	50/60
Method of obtaining data		ml
Status		prelim.
Speed (rpm)	min <sup>-1</sup>	2800
Power consumption	W	6800
Current draw	A	10.3
Min. ambient temperature	°C	-40
Max. ambient temperature	°C	40

ml = Max. load · me = Max. efficiency · fa = Free air · cs = Customer specification · ce = Customer equipment  
Subject to change

## Data according to Commission Regulation (EU) 327/2011 (EN 17166)

		Actual	Req. 2015			
01 Overall efficiency $\eta_{es}$	%	68.8	60.1	09 Power consumption $P_{ed}$	kW	6.57
02 Measurement category		A		09 Air flow $q_v$	m <sup>3</sup> /h	9035
03 Efficiency category		Static		09 Pressure increase $p_{fs}$	Pa	1749
04 Efficiency grade N		70.7	62	10 Speed (rpm) n	min <sup>-1</sup>	2795
05 Variable speed drive		Yes		11 Specific ratio*		1.02

Data obtained at optimum efficiency level.

The ErP data is determined using a motor-impeller combination in a standardized measurement setup.

\* Specific ratio =  $1 + p_{fs} / 100\,000\text{ Pa}$

LU-210501





## Technical description

Size	450 mm
Motor size	150
Rotor surface	Painted black
Electronics housing material	Die-cast aluminum
Impeller material	Sheet aluminum
Support plate material	Sheet steel, galvanized
Support bracket material	Steel, painted black
Inlet nozzle material	Sheet steel, galvanized
Number of blades	5
Direction of rotation	Clockwise, viewed toward rotor
Degree of protection	IP55
Insulation class	"F"
Moisture (F) / Environmental (H) protection class	H1
Ambient temperature note	Occasional start-up at temperatures between -40°C and -25°C is permitted. For continuous operation at ambient temperatures below -25°C (such as refrigeration applications), use must be made of a fan design with special low-temperature bearings.
Max. permitted ambient temp. for motor (transport/storage)	+80 °C
Min. permitted ambient temp. for motor (transport/storage)	-40 °C
Installation position	See legend on product drawing
Condensation drainage holes	On rotor side
Mode	S1
Motor bearing	Ball bearing
Technical features	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Operation and alarm display with LED</li> <li>- External 15-50 VDC input (parameterization)</li> <li>- Alarm relay</li> <li>- Integrated PI controller</li> <li>- Configurable inputs/outputs (I/O)</li> <li>- MODBUS V6.3</li> <li>- Motor current limitation</li> <li>- RS-485 MODBUS-RTU</li> <li>- Soft start</li> <li>- Voltage output 3.3-24 VDC, Pmax = 800 mW</li> <li>- Control interface with SELV potential safely disconnected from the mains</li> <li>- Thermal overload protection for electronics/motor</li> <li>- Line undervoltage / phase failure detection</li> <li>- Vibration sensor</li> </ul>
Touch current according to IEC 60990 (measuring circuit Fig. 4, TN system)	<= 3.5 mA
Electrical hookup	Terminal box
Motor protection	Electronic motor protection
Protection class assignment	<p>I; If a protective earth is connected by the customer</p> <p>This component for installation may have several local protection classes. This information relates to this component's basic design.</p> <p>The final protection class is based on the component's intended installation and connection.</p>
Conformity with standards	EN 61800-5-1; CE

K3G450-PB29-L1

# EC centrifugal module - RadiPac

backward-curved, single-intake

with support bracket

Approval

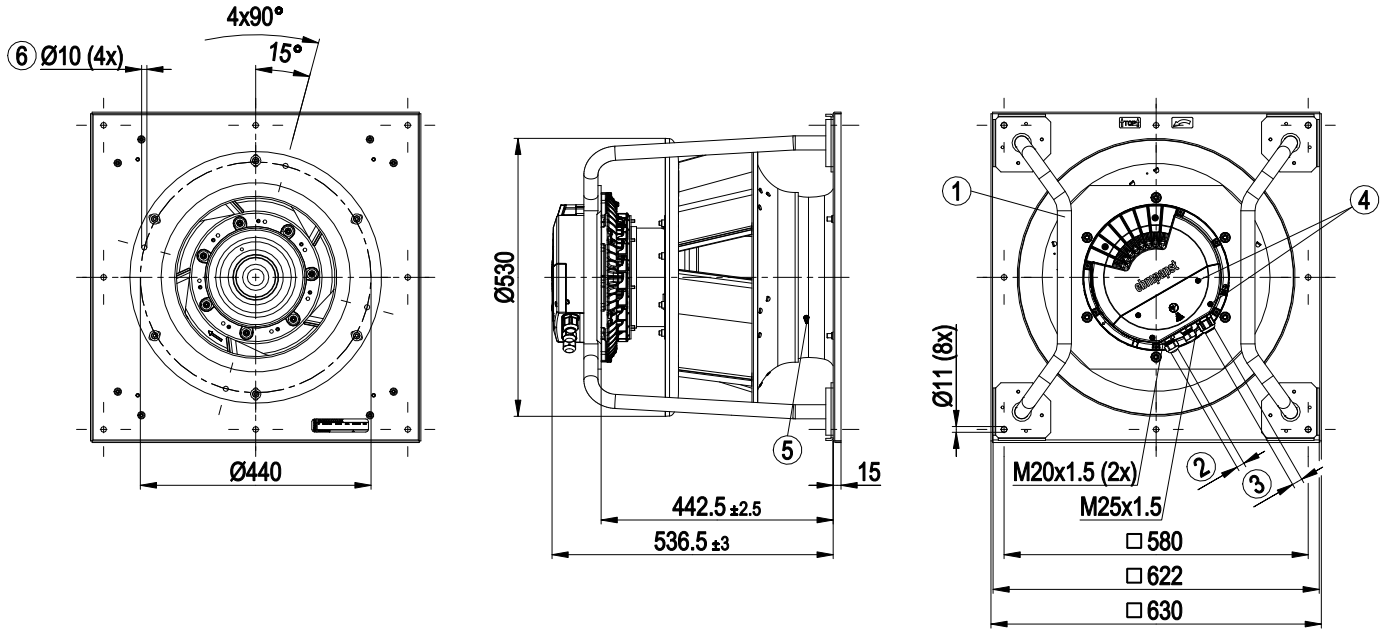
CSA C22.2 No. 77 + CAN/CSA-E60730-1; EAC; UL 1004-7 + 60730-1



# EC centrifugal module - RadiPac

backward-curved, single-intake  
with support bracket

## Product drawing

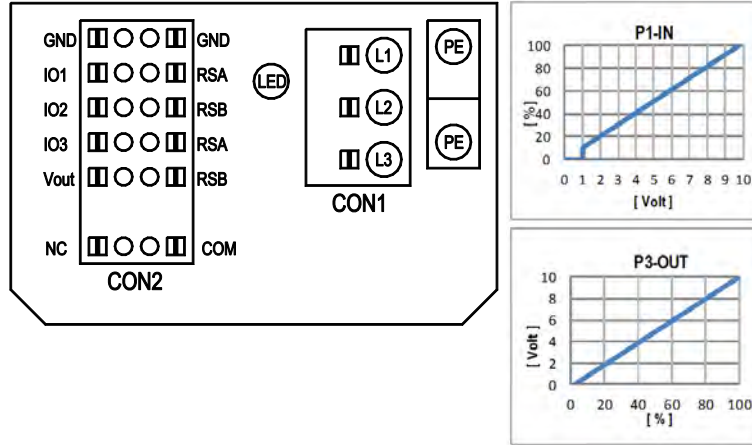


1	Installed position: shaft horizontal (install support struts only vertically as illustrated) or rotor on bottom; rotor on top on request
2	Cable diameter min. 4 mm, max. 10 mm, tightening torque $4 \pm 0.6$ Nm
3	Cable diameter min. 5 mm, max. 14 mm, tightening torque $6 \pm 0.9$ Nm
	(The tightening torque is designed for PVC cables. If the cable materials are different, the tightening torque may have to be adjusted)
4	Tightening torque $3 \pm 0.3$ Nm
5	Inlet ring with pressure tap (k-factor: 240)
6	Attachment holes for FlowGrid 35505-2-2957 (not included in scope of delivery)

# EC centrifugal module - RadiPac

backward-curved, single-intake  
with support bracket

## Connection diagram



No.	Conn.	Designation	Function/assignment
	CON1	L1, L2, L3	Power supply, phase, see nameplate for voltage range
	PE	PE	Protective earth
	CON2	RSA	RS485 interface for MODBUS, RSA; SELV
	CON2	RSB	RS485 interface for MODBUS, RSB; SELV
	CON2	GND	Reference ground for control interface, SELV
	CON2	IO1	Function parameterizable (see "Optional interface functions" table) Factory setting: Digital input - high active, function: Disable input, SELV - inactive: Pin open or applied voltage < 1.5 VDC - active: applied voltage 3.5-50 VDC Reset function: Triggering of error reset on change of state from "enabled" to "disabled"
	CON2	IO2	Function parameterizable (see "Optional interface functions" table) Factory setting: Analog input 0-10 V/PWM, Ri=100 kΩ, function: Set value Characteristic curve parameterizable (see input characteristic curve P1-IN), SELV
	CON2	IO3	Function parameterizable (see "Optional interface functions" table) Factory setting: Analog output 0-10 V, max. 5 mA, function: Fan modulation level Characteristic curve parameterizable (see output characteristic curve P3-OUT), SELV
	CON2	Vout	Voltage output 3.3-24 VDC ±5%, Pmax=800 mW, voltage parameterizable Factory setting: 10 VDC short-circuit-proof, supply for external devices, SELV alternatively: 15-50 VDC input for parameterization via MODBUS without line voltage
	CON2	COM	Status relay, floating status contact, common connection, contact rating 250 VAC / 2 A (AC1) / min. 10 mA, reinforced insulation on supply side and on control interface side
	CON2	NC	Status relay, floating status contact, break for failure
		LED	green: status = good, ready for operation orange: status = warning red: status = failure
		P1-IN	Input characteristic curve
		P3-OUT	Output characteristic curve

## Terminal/plug assignment

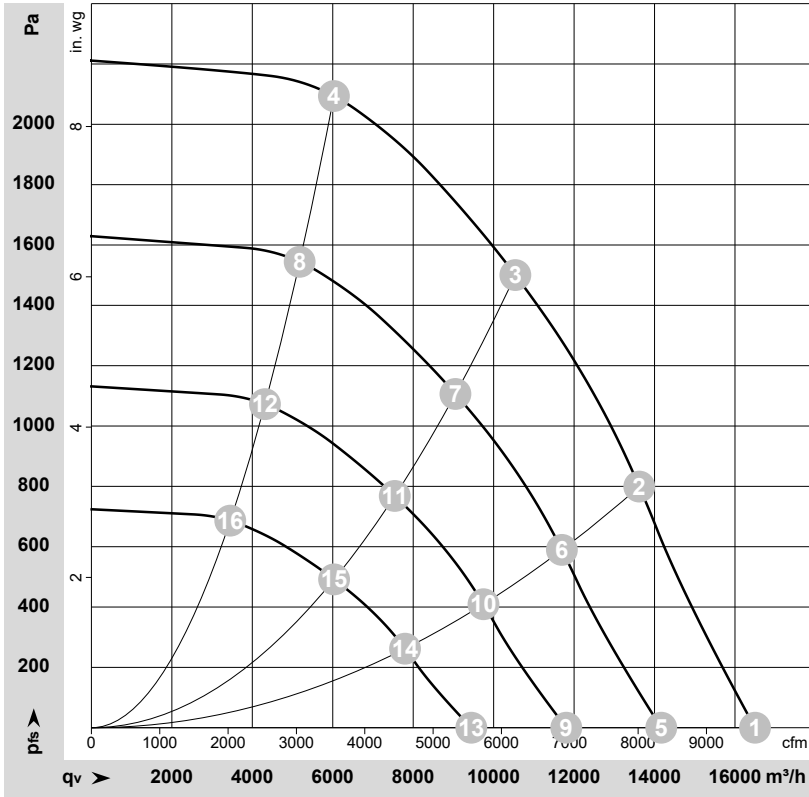
CON2	configurable IO mode	electrical specification	configurable IO functions: normal / inverse
IO1	○ Din1 (active high), digital input	active: applied voltage 3.5-50VDC, SELV not active: pin open or applied voltage < 1.5VDC	D158 [0]
	○ Ain1 0-10V/PWM: analog input	RI = 100k, characteristic curve parameterizable, $f_{PWM} = 1k..10kHz$ , SELV	D158 [2]
	○ Tach out (open collector output)	Umax = 50VDC, I <sub>max</sub> = 20mA, SELV	D158 [5]
	○ Diagnostics out (open collector output)	Umax = 50VDC, I <sub>max</sub> = 20mA, SELV	D158 [6]
IO2	○ Din2 (active high), digital input	active: applied voltage 3.5-50VDC, SELV not active: pin open or applied voltage < 1.5VDC	D159 [0]
	○ Ain2 0-10V/PWM: analog input	RI = 100k, characteristic curve parameterizable, $f_{PWM} = 1k..10kHz$ , SELV	D159 [2]
	○ Ain2 4-20mA: analog input	RI = 125R, characteristic curve parameterizable, SELV	D159 [3]
	○ Din3 (active high), digital input	active: applied voltage 3.5-50VDC, SELV not active: pin open or applied voltage < 1.5VDC	D15A [0]
IO3	○ Din3 (active low), digital input	active: applied voltage < 1.5VDC, SELV not active: pin open or applied voltage 3.5-50VDC	D15A [1]
	○ PWMIn3: digital input, idle level high	PWM = 40Hz - 10kHz, characteristics parameterizable active: pin open or applied voltage 3.5-50VDC not active: applied voltage < 1.5VDC, SELV	D15A [7]
	○ PWMIn3: digital input, idle level low	40Hz - 10kHz, characteristics parameterizable active: applied voltage 3.5-50VDC not active: pin open or applied voltage < 1.5VDC, SELV	D15A [8]
	○ Aout3 0-10V: analog output	function parameterizable, max. 5mA max output frequency 300Hz SELV	D15A [4]
RSA	○ Tacho out (pulses), analog output	0-10V max. 5mA max output frequency 300Hz SELV	D15A [5]
	○ Diagnostics out (pulses)	0-10V max. 5mA max output frequency 300Hz, SELV	D15A [6]
	○ RS485 bus connection,	MODBUS RTU, specification V6.3, SELV	
RSB	voltage output	voltage parameterizable 3.3...24VDC +/- 5%, P <sub>max</sub> =800mW, short-circuit-proof, supply for external devices, SELV	D16E [..]
Vout	alternatively: Input auxiliary power supply/for parameterization via RS485/MODBUS RTU without line voltage	15...50VDC	

○ configurable option

For further information and additional functions see EC Control Software: Fan-Set-App. or MODBUS Parameter Specification V6.3



## Curves: Air performance 50 Hz



$\rho = 1.15 \text{ kg/m}^3 \pm 2 \%$

Measurement: LU-210501-1

Air performance measured according to ISO 5801 installation category A. For detailed information on the measurement setup, contact ebmpapst. Intake sound level: Sound power level according to ISO 13347 / sound pressure level measured at 1 m distance from fan axis. The values given are valid under the specified measuring conditions and may vary due to conditions of installation. For deviations from the standard configuration, the parameters have to be checked on the installed unit.

## Measured values

	Wired	U	f	n	P <sub>ed</sub>	I	LpA <sub>in</sub>	LwA <sub>in</sub>	LwA <sub>out</sub>	q <sub>v</sub>	P <sub>fs</sub>	q <sub>v</sub>	P <sub>fs</sub>
		V	Hz	min <sup>-1</sup>	W	A	dB(A)	dB(A)	dB(A)	m <sup>3</sup> /h	Pa	cfm	in. wg
1	3~	400	50	2800	3947	6.06	96	102	103	16500	0	9710	0.00
2	3~	400	50	2800	5683	8.65	88	95	97	13620	800	8015	3.21
3	3~	400	50	2800	6800	10.30	82	88	93	10540	1500	6205	6.02
4	3~	400	50	2800	6129	9.32	87	93	98	6030	2100	3550	8.43
5	3~	400	50	2400	2499	3.83	92	99	99	14165	0	8340	0.00
6	3~	400	50	2400	3599	5.48	84	91	93	11695	594	6885	2.38
7	3~	400	50	2400	4296	6.53	78	84	89	9050	1109	5325	4.45
8	3~	400	50	2400	3884	5.91	83	89	94	5180	1550	3050	6.22
9	3~	400	50	2000	1446	2.22	88	94	95	11805	0	6950	0.00
10	3~	400	50	2000	2083	3.17	79	86	89	9745	412	5735	1.65
11	3~	400	50	2000	2486	3.78	73	80	85	7540	770	4440	3.09
12	3~	400	50	2000	2247	3.42	78	85	89	4315	1077	2540	4.32
13	3~	400	50	1600	740	1.14	82	88	89	9445	0	5560	0.00
14	3~	400	50	1600	1066	1.62	74	81	83	7800	264	4590	1.06
15	3~	400	50	1600	1273	1.93	68	74	79	6035	493	3550	1.98
16	3~	400	50	1600	1151	1.75	73	79	84	3450	689	2030	2.77

Wired = Wiring · U = Voltage · f = Frequency · n = Speed (rpm) · P<sub>ed</sub> = Power consumption · I = Current draw · LpA<sub>in</sub> = Sound pressure level intake side · LwA<sub>in</sub> = Sound power level intake side  
 LwA<sub>out</sub> = Sound power level outlet side · q<sub>v</sub> = Air flow · P<sub>fs</sub> = Pressure increase





---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

## **Filters**



**Koch Filter Corporation**  
Filtration Products Crafted with Pride

# Multi-Pleat Elite™

## Self-Supporting Extended Surface Pleated Filter



**High performance MERV 8 mechanical air filter media** is self-supporting and requires no metal support grid downstream. No metal components means the filter is completely incinerable after use.

**Exclusive vForm™ Pleating Technology** maintains uniform pleat spacing in every filter. In addition, vForm™ Pleating Technology insures the same pleat configuration used for decades in our original Multi-Pleat products. Same aerodynamic v-shaped pleat design, same superior performance.

**Sturdy, moisture-resistant, beverage board perimeter frame and cross-braces** provide structural integrity even in difficult operating conditions.

The media used in the Multi-Pleat Elite is extraordinarily resilient and is engineered to endure the rigors of shipping, handling, installation and operation.



*Multi-Pleat Elite earns the Koch Green Icon for one or more following categories: Earns LEED Points, Reduces Energy Costs, Extends Filter Lifecycles, Conserves Resources, and Improves Indoor Environmental Quality.*

### Features:

- Exclusive vForm™ Pleating Technology
- MERV 8 performance rating
- Self-supporting pleats requires no metal reinforcement
- Low resistance to airflow reduces energy costs
- Moisture-resistant beverage board frame
- Completely incinerable

**Koch Filter Corporation...Durable. Reliable. Versatile.**

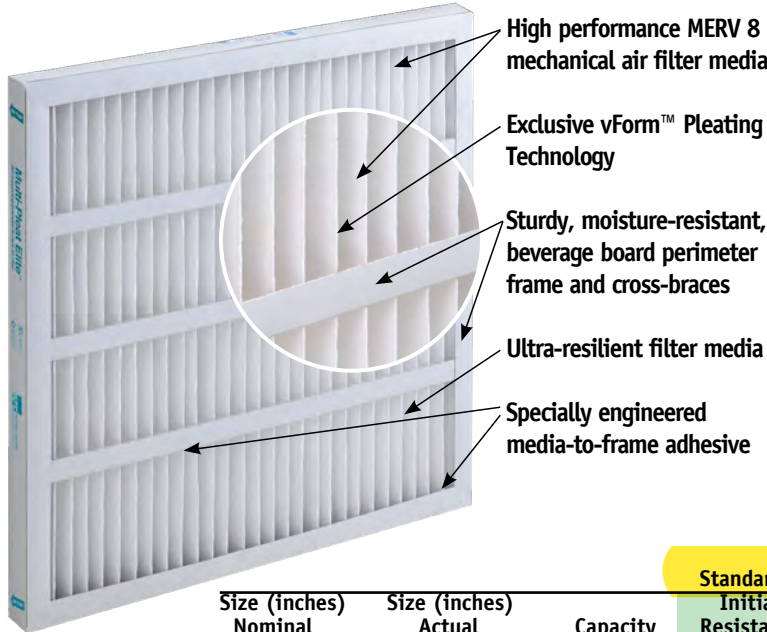


REFER TO PERFORMANCE DATA SHEETS FOR QTY / SIZES

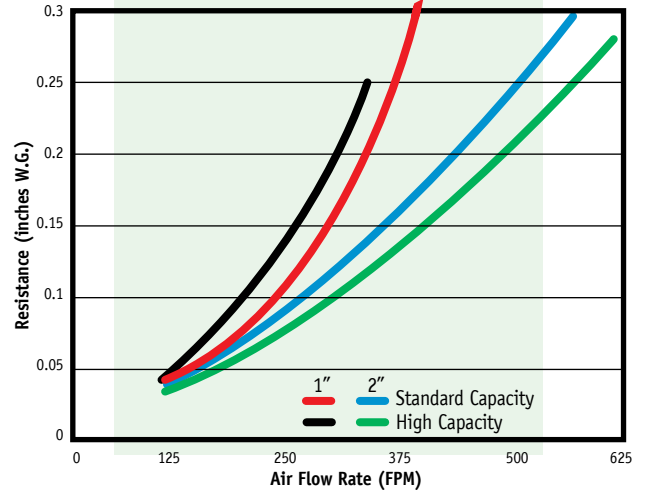


**Koch Filter Corporation**  
Filtration Products Crafted with Pride

## Multi-Pleat Elite Technical Data



Initial Resistance vs. Filter Face Velocity



Additional Multi-Pleat Elite Product Information  
ASHRAE Test Standard 52.2-2007.  
Recommended maximum continuous operational temperature is 150° F (93° C).  
Multi-Pleat Elite filters are classified as Underwriter's Laboratories Class 2 according to U.L. Standard 900.

Size (inches) Nominal W x H x D	Size (inches) Actual W x H x D	Capacity (CFM)	Standard Capacity Elite		High Capacity Elite	
			Initial Resistance (in. W.G.)	Media Area (Sq. Ft.)	Initial Resistance (in. W.G.)	Media Area (Sq. Ft.)
12 x 24 x 1	11 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 23 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 3/4	600	0.29	3.3	0.20	3.8
14 x 20 x 1	13 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 3/4	590	0.29	3.4	0.20	3.8
14 x 25 x 1	13 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 24 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 3/4	730	0.29	4.3	0.20	4.8
15 x 20 x 1	14 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 3/4	630	0.29	3.6	0.20	4.1
16 x 20 x 1	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 3/4	670	0.29	3.8	0.20	4.3
16 x 24 x 1	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 23 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 3/4	800	0.29	4.6	0.20	5.2
16 x 25 x 1	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 24 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 3/4	840	0.29	4.8	0.20	5.4
20 x 20 x 1	19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 3/4	840	0.29	4.7	0.20	5.4
20 x 24 x 1	19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 23 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 3/4	1000	0.29	5.7	0.20	6.5
20 x 25 x 1	19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 24 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 3/4	1050	0.29	6.0	0.20	6.8
24 x 24 x 1	23 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 23 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 3/4	1200	0.29	7.1	0.20	8.1
12 x 24 x 2	11 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 23 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1000	0.26	5.4	0.20	7.8
14 x 20 x 2	13 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	980	0.26	5.5	0.20	7.9
14 x 25 x 2	13 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 24 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1215	0.26	6.9	0.20	9.9
15 x 20 x 2	14 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1050	0.26	6.0	0.20	8.4
16 x 20 x 2	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1115	0.26	6.5	0.20	8.8
16 x 24 x 2	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 23 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1340	0.26	7.8	0.20	10.6
16 x 25 x 2	15 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 24 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1400	0.26	8.1	0.20	11.0
18 x 24 x 2	17 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 23 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1500	0.26	8.4	0.20	12.3
20 x 20 x 2	19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1400	0.26	8.0	0.20	11.1
20 x 24 x 2	19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 23 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1675	0.26	9.6	0.20	13.4
20 x 25 x 2	19 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 24 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	1740	0.26	10.0	0.20	14.0
24 x 24 x 2	23 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 23 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>8</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	2000	0.26	11.4	0.20	16.2
25 x 25 x 2	24 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 24 <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> x 1 <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub>	2170	0.26	12.5	0.20	17.4

### Corporate Offices

P.O. Box 3186 • 625 West Hill Street (40208)  
Louisville, KY 40201 • 502.634.4796  
Fax: 502.637.2280 • E mail: info@kochfilter.com  
www.kochfilter.com



Look for the Koch Green icon! Whenever you see the Koch Green icon, we are identifying a product that meets or exceeds our criteria in one or more of the following categories: **Earns LEED Points, Reduces Energy Costs, Extends Filter Lifecycles, Conserves Resources, and Improves Indoor Environmental Quality.**

2", ELECTRIFIED FILTERS (FIELD INSTALLED)

SecureAire™



A Complete Air Purification System  
Specifically for Roof Top Units

# ACS-Slim Line

**At the heart of every SecureAire Air Purification System is SecureAire's ACTIVE Particle Control (APC), a revolutionary breakthrough in air purification technology. With this system, every aspect of indoor air pollution is addressed: removing airborne particulates, dangerous pathogens, and toxic VOCs (volatile organic compounds).**

ACTIVE Particle Control Technology is based on the same particle-control technology used in semiconductor manufacturing cleanrooms, some of the most rigorously clean environments on the planet. APC has also been deployed in hospital operating rooms, greatly reducing infection rates. Now, this same advanced air purification technology is providing everyone with the safest, healthiest, and cleanest indoor air possible.

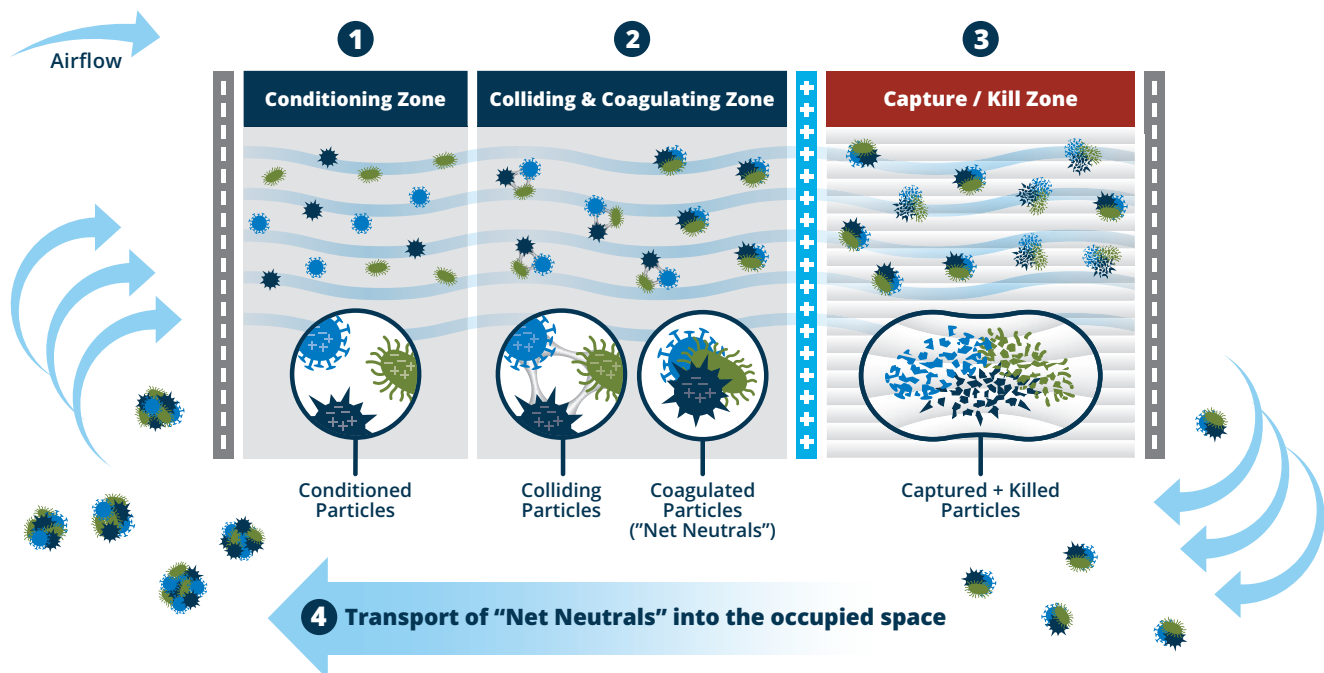
Research has shown that some of the smallest airborne particles can also be the most harmful. Viruses, bacteria, and VOCs are on that list. Yet the smallest particles are also the least susceptible to airflow and, due to electro-static forces remain suspended in the air, nearly unaffected by air currents.

SecureAire's ACTIVE Particle Control technology conditions the smallest particles to attract to each other forming ever-larger clusters that can then be brought to the filter by air currents. Once these airborne contaminants are attracted to the filter, they are held there and can't escape. The charged media within the filtration cartridge creates oxidative cellular stress on any pathogens, killing them, and rendering them harmless.

The ACS Slim Line Air Purification System consists of the ACTIVE Particle Control System and a replaceable SecureAire filter cartridge. This complete Air Purification system can be adapted to multiple RTU configurations and does not inhibit air flow through the system with excessive pressure drop characteristics and can handle up to 600 feet per minute air velocities.

## How it works

**A Patented Process creating the Safest, Healthiest and Cleanest Indoor Air Possible**



## Step 1: Condition

As particles in air move through the SecureAire system, they are Conditioned. The Conditioning step utilizes electrostatic fields that condition particles causing them to either: a) coagulate and/or b) “want” to move to the collector.

## Step 2: Collision

Once Conditioned, the particles are forced to collide with each other through inelastic collisions. These collisions create ionic bonds, one of the strongest bonds in nature, between the particles. Thousands to millions of times a second, conditioned particles are forced to collide, gaining weight in the process, and more importantly becoming “NET NEUTRAL” in charge.

## Step 3: Capture and Inactivate

Now, these airborne contaminants are TRANSPORTED via airflow to the SecureAire Cartridge, where they are captured and permanently held within the polarized filter due to strong ionic bonds. Once captured, viable pathogens are exposed to electrostatic fields that cause extreme oxidative cellular stress, destroying them and rendering them harmless.

## Step 4: Transport

Perhaps the most critical step in the process, “THE TRANSPORT” step, begins with any particles that have escaped capture. These NET NEUTRAL particles work in the treated space by absorbing and adsorbing small and dangerous airborne contaminants, allowing them to be TRANSPORTED to the filter cartridge for capture or exhausted out of the treated space.

**The 4-Step ACTIVE Particle Control Process never stops.**

The ACS Slim Line is today’s most advanced electrically enhanced Air Purification System for RTU’s. SecureAire’s Patented 4-Step Process is always working to create the Safest, Healthiest and Cleanest Indoor Air Possible.

## System Specifications

Standard Filter Sizes (Width/Height)	16" x 16", 18" x 24", 20" x 16", 20" x 20", 24" x 12", 24" x 18", 24" x 20", 24" x 24", 25" x 16", 25" x 20"
Filtration Efficiency Rating	MERV 13 per ASHRAE 52.2 Standard Test
Power Supply/Power Consumption	5 watts per filter position; 120/240 Single Phase VAC
Clean Pressure Drop	<0.1" WG at 500 fpm
Safety Current Protection	SB 0.5 A/250V fuses
Electrical Safety Ratings	UL 867: 2011 R8.13, CSA C22.2 NO. 187-09, and UL 2998
Humidity Range	< 95% Non-Condensing RH
Overall System Depth	2" in airway length
Racking Requirements	2" U-channel (Nominal 2" ID, and 0.45" ID rise)
Blank-offs	As required to prevent air bypass
Safety Interlocks	Turns ACS system off if RTU filter access door is opened
BAS Integration	SCM easily integrates into a building’s automation system

**SecureAire Technologies, LLC**

1968 Bayshore Boulevard, Dunedin, FL 34698

813.300.6077 | [www.secureaire.com](http://www.secureaire.com)



# ACS – Slim Line System

A Complete Air Purification System  
Specifically Designed for Roof Top Units  
and Air Handlers with 2" filter tracks



## Installation, Operating and Maintenance Guide

Congratulations on selecting the most advanced  
2-inch wide air purification system!

SecureAire's Patented ACTIVE Particle Control™ Technology  
removes airborne contaminants while INACTIVATING™  
(killing) viable airborne pathogens including bacteria,  
viruses and mold.

**Air  
Purification  
for a Safe,  
Healthy,  
and Clean  
Environment™**

## Legal Notices

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

This document contains proprietary information that is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated to another language without the prior written consent of SecureAire

SecureAire Technologies, LLC  
1968 Bayshore Blvd, Suite 207  
Dunedin, Florida 34698  
Phone: 813-300-6077 | [www.secureaire.com](http://www.secureaire.com)

## Technical Support

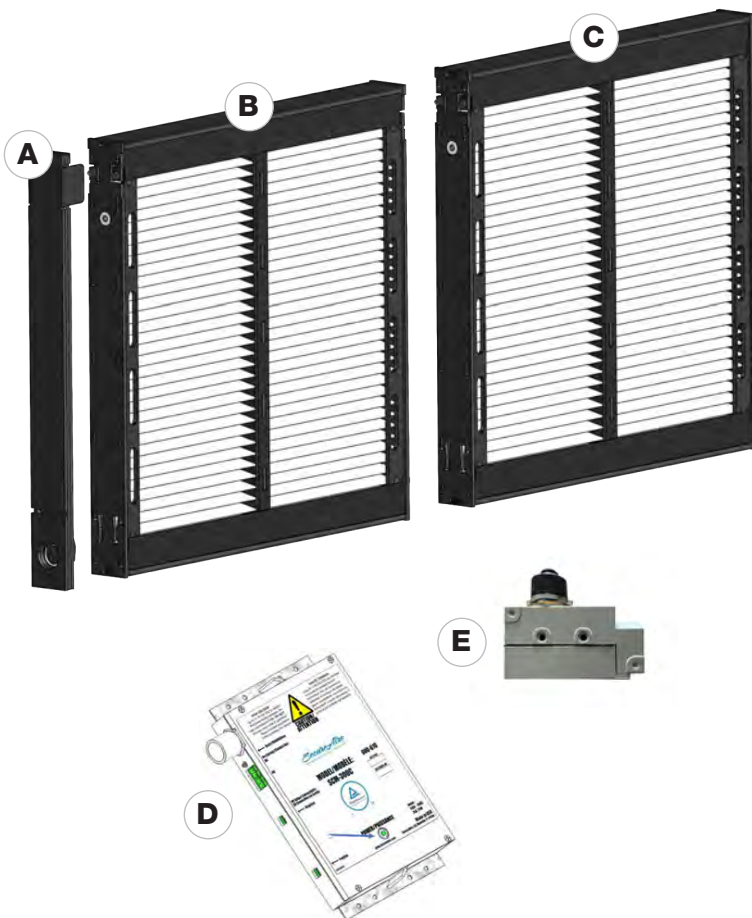
Please contact us at 813-300-6077 with any questions or problems.

## Printing History

This manual was first printed in June 2021. The edition number will change when a new edition is printed. Minor changes may be made at reprint without changing the edition number. The part number will change when extensive changes are made.

## System Overview

### ACS – Slim Line System Parts List



#### Included:

- **A:** Connection Plate with high voltage wire(s)
- **B & C:** Slim Line Filter Unit(s)  
(For each row within a system, item C is marked and comes with an internal protection plate, therefore it cannot be electrically connected between two B units.)
- **D:** SCM-300C Unit(s) Power Supply
- **E:** Safety Interlock Door Switch(es)

#### Not included:

- Electrical conduit, wiring and conduit junction boxes
- All appropriate control wiring
- 2" U - channel (**Nominal 2" ID, and 0.45" ID rise**)

## Installation Overview

The ACS – Slim Line System should be installed by an experienced HVAC mechanical contractor and a licensed electrician. The installation consists of the following four phases:

- **Phase 1:** Removal of the existing 2" mechanical filters.
- **Phase 2:** Installing the ACS – Slim Line components.
- **Phase 3:** Connecting the ACS – Slim Line components and system power.
- **Phase 4:** Testing the system.

## Installing the SecureAire ACS – Slim Line System

### Phase 1: Removal of the existing 2" mechanical filters

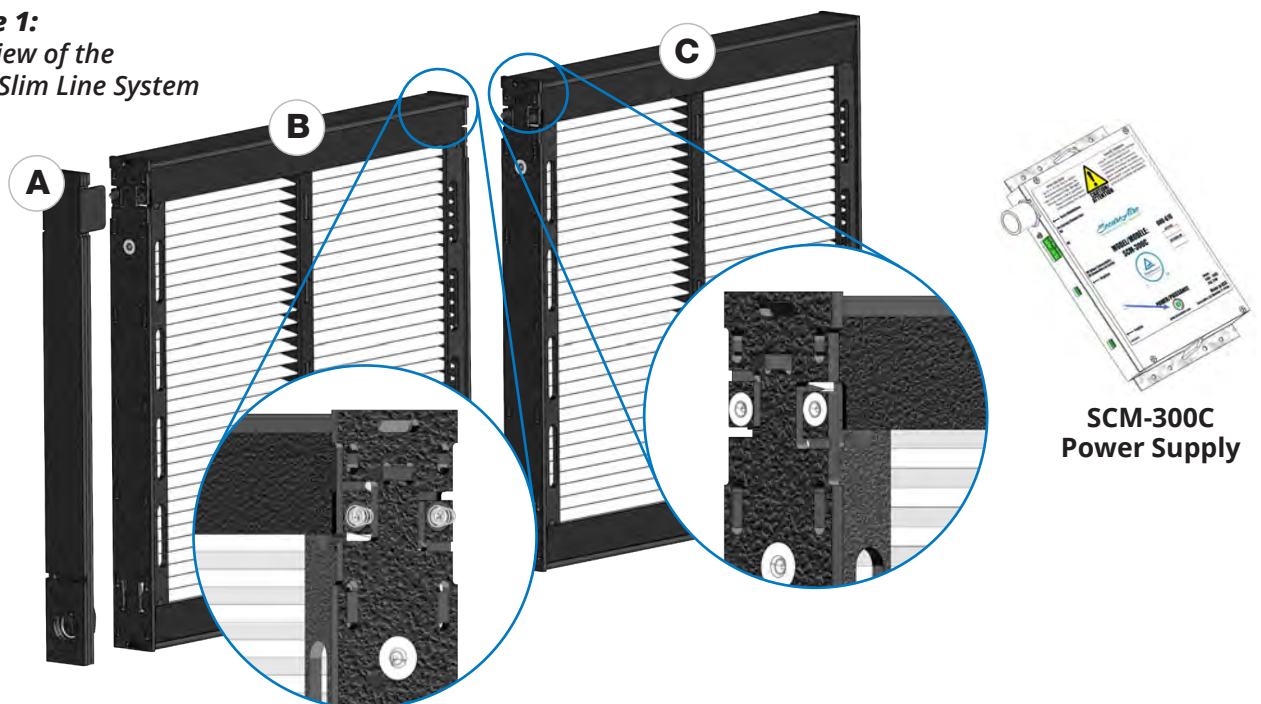
- STEP 1:** Ensure that you have measured the existing mechanical filters and have ordered the appropriate size SecureAire ACS – Slim Line Filter Units.
- STEP 2:** Check the existing 2" racking system for damage and/or adjustments and perform the necessary changes.
- STEP 3:** Plan and install blank-offs if and where required.

### Phase 2: Installing the ACS – Slim Line Components

The ACS – Slim Line System has been designed for easy installation. Basic mechanical tools and skills are needed to install the ACS – Slim Line Filter Units, Power Supply, and Safety Interlock Door Switch components.

- STEP 1:** Remove the ACS – Slim Line filters and components from their shipping boxes. Be careful and utilize the filter frame as grasp points.

**Figure 1:**  
Overview of the  
ACS – Slim Line System



# ACS – Slim Line System Installation

## Phase 2: Installing the ACS – Slim Line Components (continued)

**STEP 2:** Slide the first ACS – Slim Line filter (Item C) into the 2" U-channel. The first unit (Item C) is the one that contains the internal protection plate which cannot be connected on one end.

**STEP 3:** Slide the remaining ACS – Slim Line Filter(s) (Item B) into the U-channel and gently push them together. The last filter unit may have the "Connection Plate" (Item A) already attached and is identified by the high voltage wires attached. (You may have more than 2 wide ACS – Slim Line Filter Positions, slide each one until you reach the last.)

Refer to **Figure 1** as needed.

## Phase 3: Powering Up the ACS – Slim Line System

Basic electrical skills are needed to power up the ACS – Slim Line System to the SCM-300C Power Supplies, Safety Interlock Door Switches, and building automation system.

Once the ACS – Slim Line units, SCM-300Cs, and safety interlock switches are interconnected, the 120 VAC or 240 VAC power should be connected. A certified and licensed electrician must complete this part of the installation.

**STEP 1:** Connecting the Connection Plate (Item A) wires to the SCM-300C Power Supply

- Unit B has the Connection Plate (A) with wires pre-installed at the factory.
- The (+) and (-) wires need to be connected to the proper terminals on the SCM-300C Power Supply (included). The front wire should be negative (-) and the back wire should be positive (+).

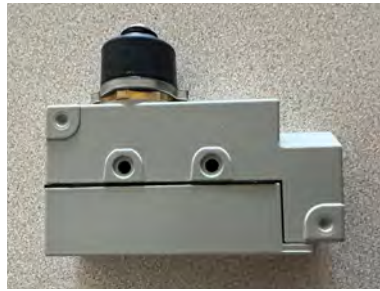
**STEP 2:** Locate and mount the System Control Module (SCM-300C) within 12 feet of the Connection Plate, which is now attached and located at the end of each row of the ACS – Slim Line.

**STEP 3:** Install the included SPDT (120 Vac) Safety Interlock Door Switch to all access doors and wire the input power line voltage circuit to interrupt the circuit so that the ACS – Slim Line Units become de-energized should a door or access panel be opened. The input supply power is 120 Vac 50/60 Hz, single phase, 3-wire.

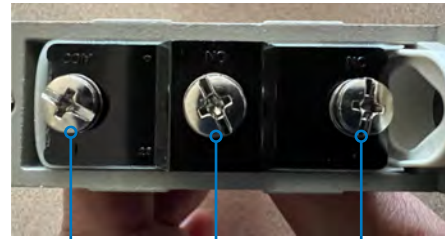
# ACS – Slim Line System Installation

**Figure 2: Safety Interlock Door Switch Wiring**

**Omron Safety Switch**

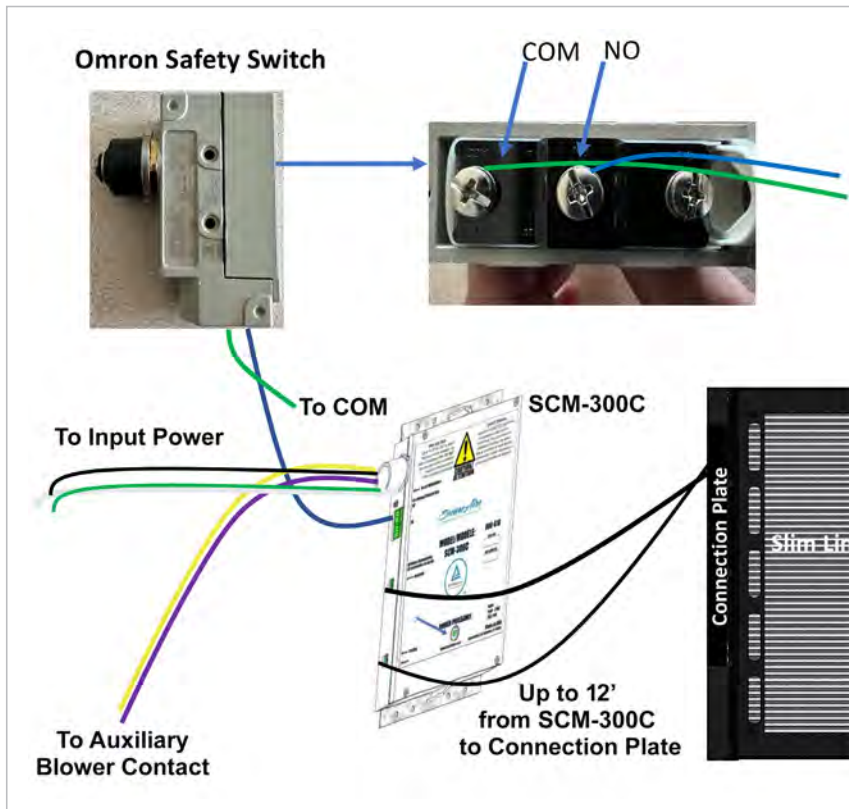


**Safety Switch Key**



**COM**  
(Common)      **NO**  
(Normally Open)      **NC**  
(Normally Closed)

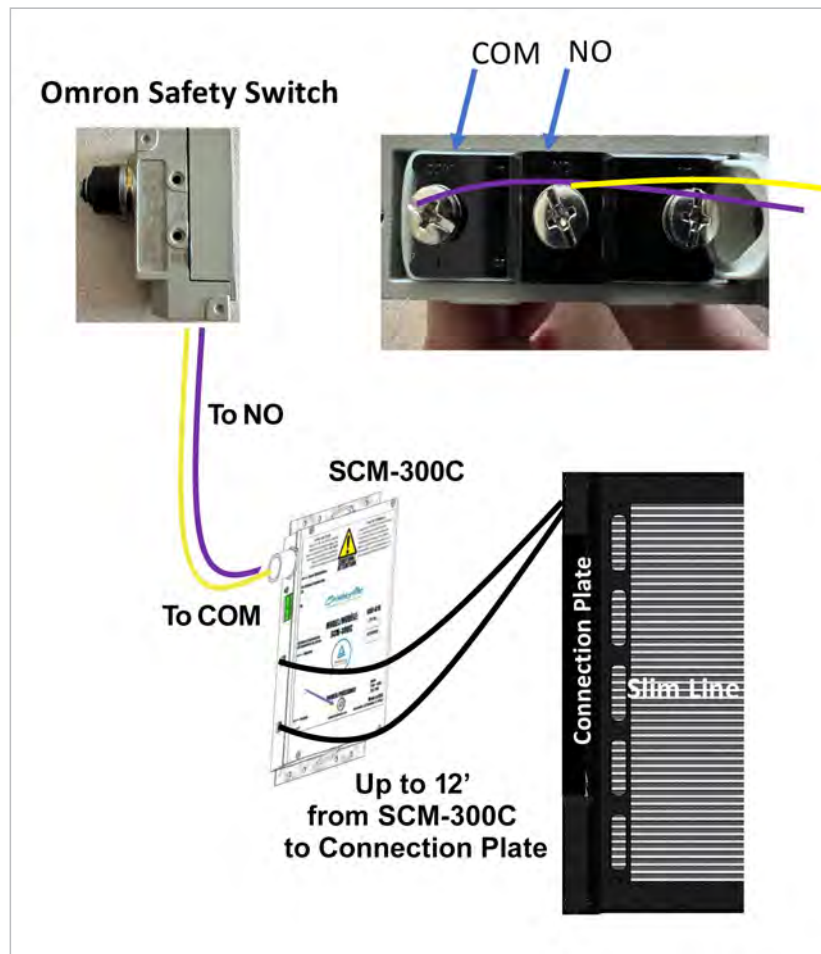
**Option 1:  
To SCM-300C  
and Auxiliary  
Blower Contact**





# ACS – Slim Line System Installation

## Option 2: Direct Contact to SCM-300C



**STEP 4:** Install appropriate local building code compliant conduit between the Safety Interlock Door Switch, the SCM-300C unit(s) and the high voltage wires traveling from the SCM-300C unit(s) to the Connection Plate(s) of each row of the filter array.

The electrical rating of the SCM-300C is: voltage (V): 120 Vac, Current (A): 3/4 A, and Power (W): 21W. Should a 120 Vac power supply circuit not be available, please contact the factory for recommendations on available transformers.

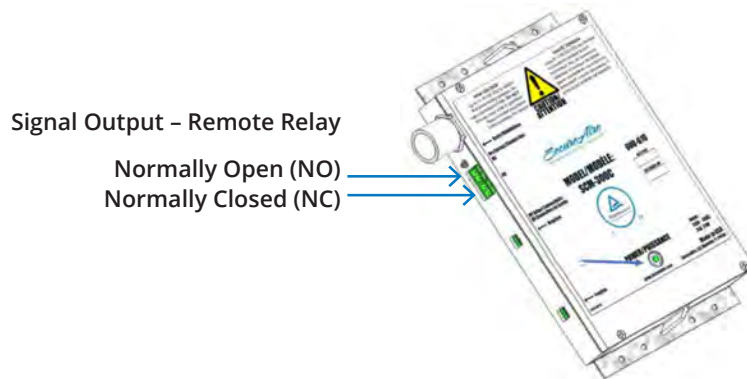
Each SCM-300C unit is equipped with an Auxiliary Blower Contact Circuit (yellow and purple wires), which may be used to de-energize the system if the air handler fan is not operating. This step is recommended as an energy conservation method but is not required.

NOTE: If the Auxiliary Blower Contact Circuit is not used, simply wire nut together both the yellow and purple wires.

# ACS – Slim Line System Installation

**STEP 5:** If required, the SCM-300C unit(s) can communicate directly to a Building Automation System. Simply connect the chosen control wiring to the SCM-300C unit(s) through the optional communication ports (Figure 3).

**Figure 3:** Optional Communication Protocols



## Phase 4: Test the system

Once the connections have been made in Steps 4 and 5, turn on the power and close the AHU door to check the SCM-300C(s) for a GREEN light normal-operating signal.

**Your installation is now complete!**

## Important Notes:

1. Make sure no metal, including metal shavings or screws, gets placed or lodged in the ACS – Slim Line units as this can create an electrical short and cause a failure condition, thus preventing the system from proper operation.
2. Should the SCM-300Cs be subject to outside weather conditions a NEMA 4 rated enclosure box is recommended.
3. An Air Unit Access Door is recommended to provide clearance for installation, service or filter change-outs of the ACS – Slim Line Units.
4. A minimum of 1” of clearance must be maintained from any metallic objects or surfaces from the ACS – Slim Line units and racking system.
5. All electronic equipment should have proper earth grounding wires in place prior to turning on any electrical circuits.
6. In inclement weather conditions, it is strongly recommended that a Mist Eliminator or Hydrophobic Pre-Filter be used upstream of the ACS – Slim Line System.
7. The ACS – Slim Line is an electrically enhanced air purification device and should not be exposed to direct contact with water (rain, snow, etc.). Relative humidity rates of up to 95% are acceptable but direct contact with the elements are not.

## Startup and Maintenance

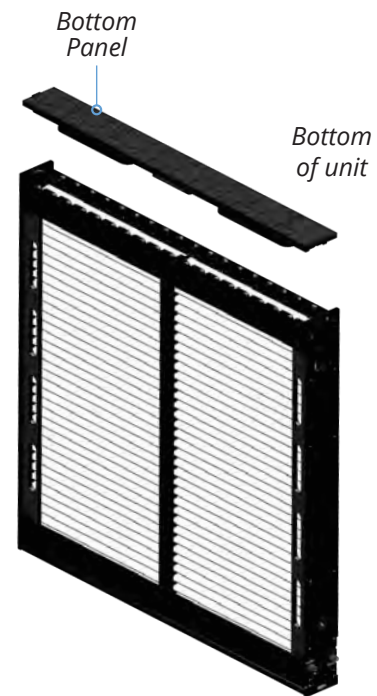
The ACS – Slim Line system was designed for easy installation and maintenance. Once the ACS – Slim Line system has been installed and properly connected the system is ready to run. Once the ACS – Slim Line is turned on, a constant green light appears, and operation is underway. It is that simple.

**Filter media change-outs:** Filter media change-outs are solely based upon airborne contaminant loading from the environment that the system has been installed in. SecureAire filter media typically lasts 2-3X longer than equivalent MERV rated mechanical filters. The replacement of SecureAire filter media is accomplished through the removal of the bottom access panel door which is appropriately labeled. Simply release the bottom panel with a flat-head screwdriver, carefully remove the loaded filter media, and replace it with the new media.

**Maintenance:** While no further maintenance is specifically required, it is advised to occasionally check for dirt buildup on the units. If dirt buildup does occur it can simply be blown off with an air gun while units are **not energized**.

**Designed for safety:** Each SCM-300C is designed to monitor all power parameters. If the current, voltage, and temperature level increases to an unacceptable level the SCM-300C will turn itself off and go into safety mode. All other SCM 300Cs will not be affected.

If an ACS – Slim Line System is going to be accessed, the amount of time to be allowed for discharge after removing power and before accessing the grid assembly is approximately 30 seconds. It is recommended that verification of high voltage be performed (using a high-voltage meter or other suitable indicator) prior to working on or near the grid assembly.

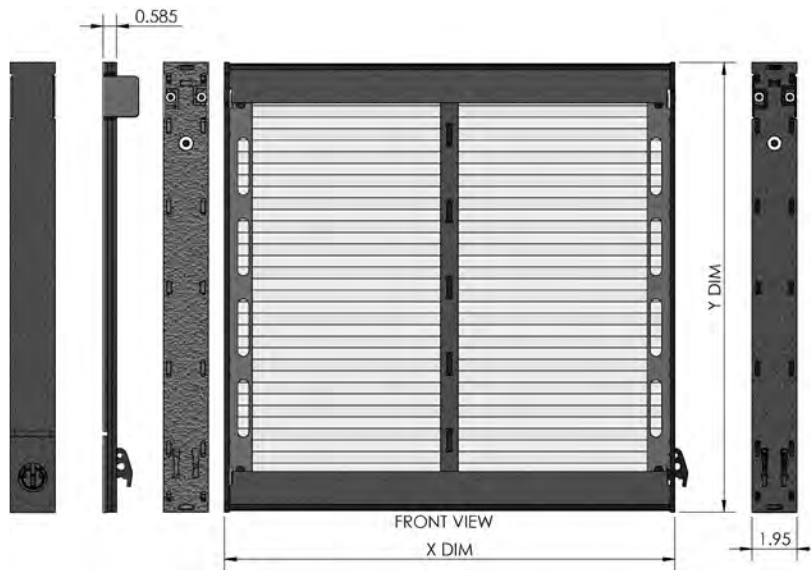


### WARNING

#### Risk of Electric Shock!

These servicing instructions are for use by qualified personnel ONLY. To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not perform any servicing other than that contained in the operating instructions unless you are qualified to do so.

## ACS - Slim Line System Configuration



### Frame Configuration Sizes (in):

1. 16x16 (X=15.5 Y=15.5)
2. 18x24 (X=17.5 Y=23.5)
3. 20x16 (X=19.5 Y=15.5)
4. 20x20 (X=19.5 Y=19.5)
5. 24x12 (X=23.5 Y=11.5)
6. 24x18 (X=23.5 Y=17.5)
7. 24x20 (X=23.5 Y=19.5)
8. 24x24 (X=23.5 Y=23.5)
9. 25x16 (X=24.5 Y=15.5)
10. 25x20 (X=24.5 Y=19.5)

### Notes:

1. HV Connectoin Panel is supplied with high-voltage wire to hook up to SecureAire HV controller.

## Technical Support

Please contact your local representative or SecureAire at 813-300-6077 with any questions.

## SecureAire Product Warranty

**Limited Warranty.** SecureAire products are expressly warranted for normal product use for twelve (12) months from the date of shipment (as shown on proper purchase paperwork) or manufactured date code (if purchase paperwork is unavailable, the **"Warranty Period"**) against failure due to defects in workmanship and materials. SecureAire's exclusive obligation under this limited warranty shall be to supply, without charge, a new or like new replacement for any product part that fails due to defect during the Warranty Period. Replacement of a part shall not extend the original product Warranty Period and any replacement part provided under this warranty shall only be subject to the remainder of the original warranty for the product, including the original twelve (12) month Warranty Period. This limited warranty shall not obligate SecureAire for any labor costs associated with replacing product parts.

**Warranty Exclusions.** Filter media is considered a disposable item and is not covered under this limited warranty. SecureAire is not responsible should the product (i) fail to be maintained properly, or (ii) be modified in any fashion whatsoever, or (iii) fail to function properly as a result of misuse, abuse, improper installation, neglect, damage caused by disaster such as fire, flood and lightning, improper electrical current, or (iv) be repaired other than by SecureAire or an Authorized SecureAire Services Representative, or (v) be repaired using parts other than those supplied by SecureAire, or (vi) be used with non-SecureAire filter media, or (vii) be damaged due to acts of war or terrorism. Additionally, this limited warranty shall not apply if purchaser has not paid all invoiced amounts due. SecureAire Products are for installation and operation in the United States and Canada only. Installation and operation of the SecureAire Products outside of the United States and Canada voids all warranties

**SecureAire Technologies, LLC**

1968 Bayshore Boulevard, Dunedin, FL 34698

813.300.6077 | [www.secureaire.com](http://www.secureaire.com)



---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

## **Electric Heat**



# ELECTRIC DUCT HEATERS CERTIFIED PRINTS

**CUSTOMER**

, N/A

**PHONE NO :**  
**ATTENTION:**  
**JOB NAME :**  
**CUSTOMER P.O. NUMBER:**

**FAX NO:**

**INDEECO Sales Representative:**

425 Hanley Industrial Court  
St. Louis, MO 63144

**PHONE NO :** 314-644-4300 EXT 291    **FAX NO: -**  
**ATTENTION:** Chandler Vail  
**FILE:** COM0024328 REV3.pch  
**REP. P.O. NUMBER:**

ITEM NO	TAG NO	QTY	HEATER TYPE	KW	INSIDE DUCT DIMENSIONS IN INCHES		SUPPLY LINE VOLTS/ PHASE	STGS	CTRL VOLTS	CTRL OPTION	REFER TO ATTACHED SHEET FOR EXPLANATION			
					WIDTH	HEIGHT					SPECIAL FEATURE CODE	AIR FLOW	OVER HANG	FIG NO
1	See attached table	1	ZRB	36.00	46.00	26.00	480/3	1	24	K	C5,C9,E35,E23,F,L6,M5,Q,Q5,R1,T2,U6,V2,Z2	U6	L6	4
2	See attached table	1	ZRB	37.00	31.00	26.00	480/3	1	24	K	C5,C9,E35,E23,F,L4,M5,Q,Q5,R1,T2,U6,V2,Z2	U6	L4	4
3	See attached table	1	ZRB	37.00	31.00	26.00	480/3	1	24	K	C5,C9,E35,E23,F,L6,M5,Q,Q5,R1,T2,U6,V2,Z2	U6	L6	4
4	See attached table	1	ZRB	65.00	62.00	35.00	480/3	1	24	K	C5,C9,E35,E23,F,L6,M5,Q,Q5,R1,T2,U6,V2,Z2	U6	L6	4

TOTAL                      4

**CUSTOMER P.O. NUMBER:**

APPROVALS - Any heater which contains a "U" in the "HEATER TYPE" column, is listed by Underwriters Laboratories (UL). Any heater which contains a "C" in this column, is listed by Canadian Standards Association (CSA)"

MINIMUM AIR VELOCITY - This is the minimum uniform face air velocity (in feet per minute or meters per minute) - required for proper operation of the heater at inlet temperatures up to and including 80 °F (27 ° C) if Application air velocities are less, contact your factory representative."

WIRING DIAGRAM - Wiring diagrams are typical and use numbered check blocks to fully detail the specific built-in controls for each heater."

MINIMUM INCOMING WIRE GAUGE AND QUANTITY - Wire gauge (GA) is based upon the ampacities for 75 °C rated wire (90 °C for CSA listed heaters) in Table 310.15(B)(16) of the NEC (Table 2 of CEC for CSA listed heaters.) Maximum wire ampacities are derated per NEC 424.22 and Table 310.15(B)(3)(a) (Table 5C and 62-114(7) of the CEC for CSA listed heaters). When the load exceeds the capacity of 500 MCM wire, terminal blocks are furnished for two or more parallel conductors per phase. The number of such conductors is indicated under (QTY/PH) below. Aluminum conductors are not recommended and terminal blocks are not sized for aluminum wire. For heater/panel combination, the wire gauge shown on the heater line is for the heater to panel interconnecting wire. The wire gauge shown on the panel line is for the incoming power wiring."

ITEM NO	DIMENSIONS IN INCHES REFER TO INDICATED FIG. ON ATTACHED DRAWING													MIN VEL AIR FPM	WIRING DIAGRAM		MINIMUM INCOMING WIRE		AMPS
	W	H	C	M	OL	OR	P	D	E	F	G	N	FIG NO		NUMBER	CHECK BLOCKS	GA	QTY	
	1	46.00	26.00	8.00	18.00	10.00	0.00	28.00	1.00	7.00	1.00	1.00			4	287	931-4-1128-349	05, 06, 09, 21, 85	
2	31.00	26.00	8.00	18.00	0.00	10.00	28.00	1.00	7.00	1.00	1.00		4	367	931-4-1128-349	05, 06, 09, 21, 85	6	1	44.50
3	31.00	26.00	8.00	18.00	10.00	0.00	28.00	1.00	7.00	1.00	1.00		4	367	931-4-1128-349	05, 06, 09, 21, 85	6	1	44.50
4	62.00	35.00	8.00	18.00	10.00	0.00	37.00	1.00	7.00	1.00	1.00		4	286	931-5-3128-349	05, 06, 09, 20, 21, 85	3	1	78.18



# ELECTRIC DUCT HEATERS CERTIFIED PRINTS

**CUSTOMER**

, N/A

**PHONE NO :**  
**ATTENTION:**  
**JOB NAME :**  
**CUSTOMER P.O. NUMBER:**

**FAX NO:**

**INDEECO Sales Representative:**

425 Hanley Industrial Court  
St. Louis, MO 63144

**PHONE NO :** 314-644-4300 EXT 291    **FAX NO: -**  
**ATTENTION:** Chandler Vail  
**FILE:** COM0024328 REV3.pch  
**REP. P.O. NUMBER:**

ITEM NO	TAG INFORMATION
1	AUX-PE-VOLUME-VENT
2	BOYS LOCKER ROOM
3	GIRLS LOCKER ROOM
4	NORTH AND SOUTH GYM





# ELECTRIC OPEN COIL DUCT HEATERS

## HEATER TYPE

This print covers the following heater types:  
 QUA/QCA Open Coil Standard, Slip-In  
 QUZ/QCZ Open Coil Standard, Flanged  
 860U/860C Standard Remote Panel

XUB/XCB Open Coil Custom, Slip-In  
 ZUB/ZCB Open Coil Custom, Flanged  
 830U/830C Custom Remote Panel

Duct heaters utilize the finest construction principles and techniques. 80% nickel, 20% chromium coils are supported by ceramic bushings mounted in corrosion-resistant steel brackets, using a patented floating design that prevents breakage due to thermal expansion. The coils are machine crimped into stainless steel terminals which are insulated with high temperature ceramic bushings. The heater frame is constructed of heavy gauge corrosion-resistant steel and is provided with generous flanges for structural rigidity. All heaters, except QUZ, are suitable for installation in ducts with up to one inch of interior lining.

All heaters include thermal cutouts (not heat limiters or fusible links) in accordance with requirements of UL and CSA. All controls are factory-wired to clearly marked terminal blocks for field connections. Properly sized knockouts are provided. All heaters are supplied complete with wiring diagrams and installation instructions, and all are given a dielectric test at a minimum of 1200 volts before shipment.

## AGENCY APPROVALS AND NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE

Duct heaters and panels with a "U" in the type designation are Listed by UL under Files E23192 and E53412 and those with a "C" are Certified under CSA master contract 151727. As such, they are suitable for installation with zero clearance to combustible surfaces and for use with heat pumps and central air conditioners. They are also supplied with all necessary provisions for installation in full accordance with the National Electric Code (NEC) and Canadian Electrical Code (CEC).

## INSTALLATION

Slip-in duct heaters are installed by inserting through a rectangular opening cut in the side of the ductwork and are secured to the duct with sheet metal screws. To install flanged duct heaters, flanges must be provided on the duct to match the heater flanges, both on the entering and leaving air sides. The heater is secured to the ductwork by sheet metal screws or bolts through the mating flanges.

When the duct heater is being used in conjunction with an air conditioning or heat pump unit, it must be installed at least 48" from the unit. Sufficient working clearances must be provided on the terminal box side of the heater as detailed in the NEC and/or CEC. Care should be taken to follow all instructions found in the Installation, Operating and Maintenance Instructions sheet supplied with each heater.

## CONTROL OPTIONS

G = Basic  
 J = Pneumatic  
 K = Proportional

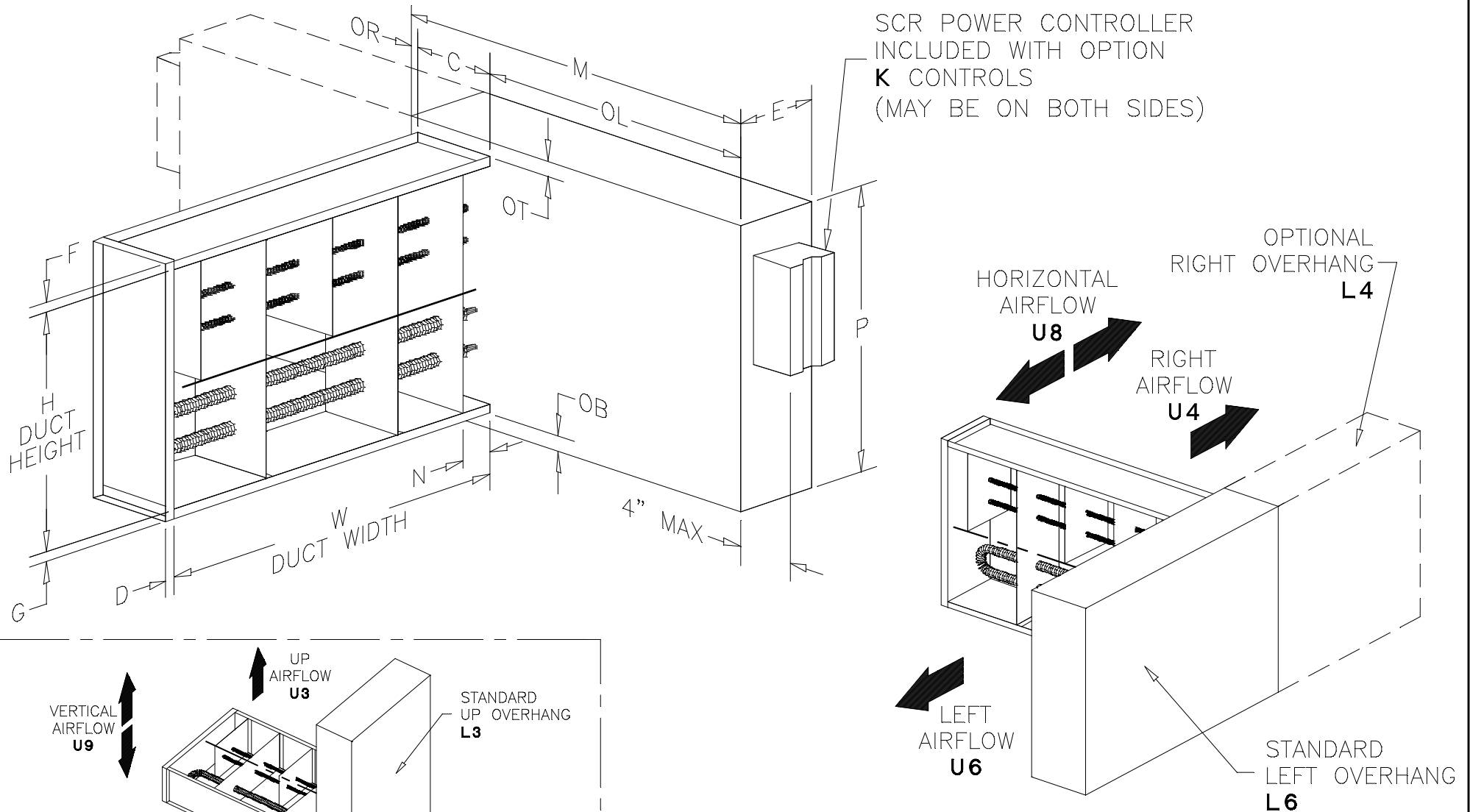
## SPECIAL FEATURES

Heaters are available with a wide variety of special features and constructions. Your quotation or certified print includes a column for special feature codes. The codes in this column, as defined by the table below, describes details of both the standard control options, as well as any special features on the heater in question.;

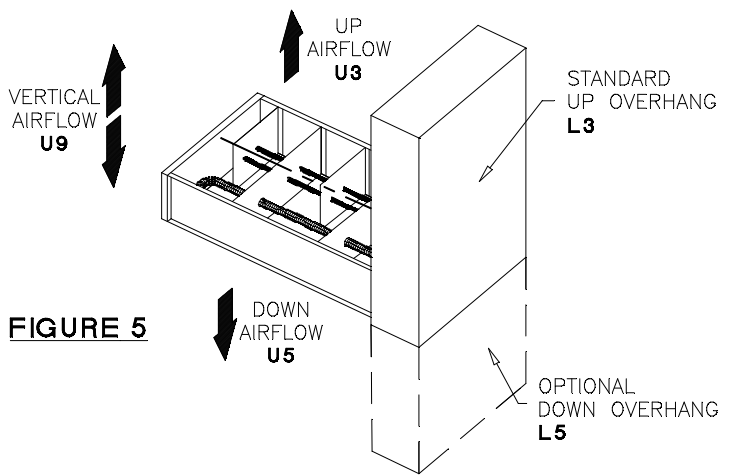
## SPECIAL FEATURE CODE DEFINITIONS

A60, A62	PE Switch-Close on Rise	H1	Aluminized Steel Frame & Terminal Box
		H2	Stainless Steel Frame & Terminal Box
B	Terminal Box-Bottom	H3	Stainless Steel Elements (304 Series)
B1	Terminal Box-Side Cover	H6	Stainless Steel Elements (316 Series)
B2	Terminal Box-Insulated		
B3	Enclosure-Weatherproof NEMA 4 Type	L3 to L6	Terminal Box Overhang (See Figs. 10 & 11)
B4	Enclosure-Dust-Tight-NEMA 12 Type	L7	No Overhang, C=M (See Fig. 7)
B5	Panelboard-Required for Heater Control		
B7	Enclosure-Dustproof	M to M7	Manual Thermal Cutout
B8	Enclosure-Outdoor-3R Type	M8	Remote Manual Reset Rod
B9	Enclosure-Stainless Steel Weatherproof Nema 4X Type	N(000)	Fan Relay (000 is control voltage)
C, C4, C8	Contactora-Magnetic De-energizing	P1	Pilot Light Each Stage On
C1, C5, C9	Contactora-Magnetic Disconnecting	P2	Pilot Light Insufficient Air
C2, C6, C10	Contactora-Mercury De-energizing	P3	Pilot Light Heater On
C3, C7, C11	Contactora-Mercury Disconnecting	P4	Pilot Light-Overtemperature
		Q, Q1	Disconnect Switch-Power
D3	Derated Coils-25 Watts per Square Inch	Q2	Pilot Switch-Control Circuit
D4	Derated Coils-35 Watts per Square Inch	Q3, Q4	Airflow Switch Positive
		Q5, Q6	Airflow Switch Negative
E20 to E23	SCR Controller	Q8	Disconnect Switch-Control Circuit
E30	SCR input-2200 Ohms	Q10	Disc. Switch-Control Circuit Fan Relay
E31	SCR input-135 Ohms		
E32	SCR input-with transducer	R1	Dry Contact for Remote Heater Enable
E33	SCR input-slave for vernier		
E34	SCR input-4-20mA	S5	2200 Ohm input-Deadband
E35	SCR input-0-10VDC	S16	135 Ohm input-Proportional
E36	SCR input-0-10VDC Thermostat	S18	4-20mA input-Proportional
	Controlling Master SCR	S19	with Transducer-Proportional
E37	SCR input-Pulse Thermostat Controlling Slave SCR	S20	0-10VDC input-Proportional
		S21	Step Controller-0-10VDC Thermostat
F	Fuses-Minimum NEC		
F1	Fuses-Per Circuit	T1, T5	Control Circuit Transformer, Fused Primary
F3	Circuit Breaker-Minimum NEC		
F5	Circuit Breaker-Per Circuit	T2 to T4	Control Circuit Transformer
F6	Time Delay Fusing		
		U3 to U9	Airflow Direction (See Figs. 10 & 11)
G1	Slip-and-Drive Connection		
G2	Extended Cold Section	V	Protective Screens-Both Sides
G3	Recessed Terminal Box	V1	Pressure Plate-Inlet Side
GG2	Insulated Duct Construction (extended cold section)	V2	Protective Screens-One Side
GG3	Insulated Duct Construction (recessed terminal box)	Z to Z5	Automatic Thermal Cutout

**FIGURE 4**



SCR POWER CONTROLLER INCLUDED WITH OPTION **K** CONTROLS (MAY BE ON BOTH SIDES)

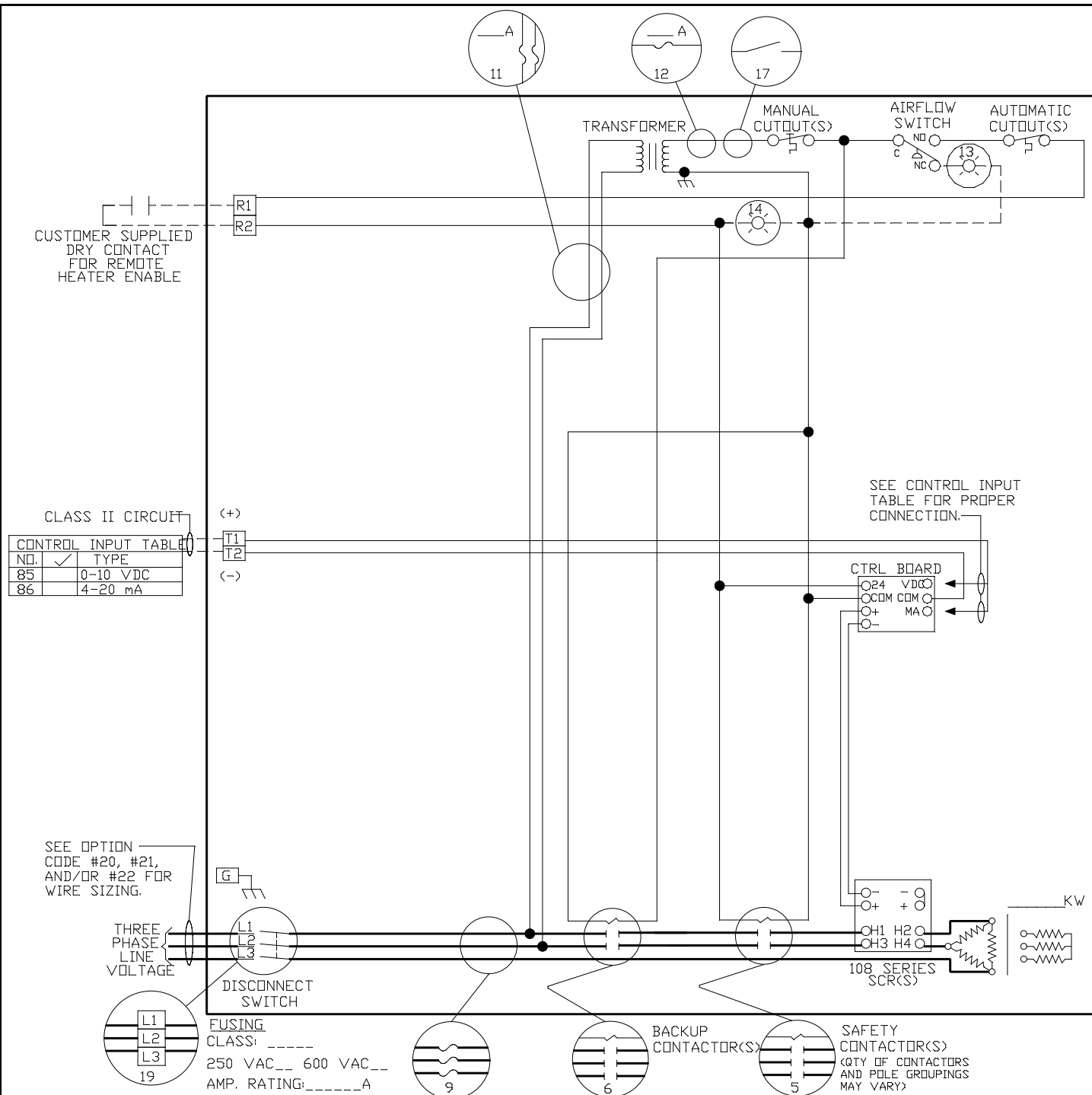


**FIGURE 5**

**ALTERNATE VERTICAL DUCT CONFIGURATION**  
MUST BE ORDERED WITH CORRECT CONFIGURATION.  
HEATERS CANNOT BE FLIPPED/ROTATED IN FIELD.

- NOTES:**
- HORIZONTAL DUCT INSTALLATION ONLY. CONSULT FACTORY FOR VERTICAL DUCT INSTALLATION.
  - EXACT AIRFLOW DIRECTION MUST BE USED FOR FINNED TUBULAR HEATERS (RIGHT OR LEFT).

TITLE: FLANGED HEATER for <b>HORIZONTAL AIRFLOW</b>	<b>FIGURE 4</b>
---	-----------------



CONTROL INPUT TABLE

NO.	TYPE
85	0-10 VDC
86	4-20 mA

ITEMS WITHIN A CIRCLE MAY VARY OR MAY NOT BE SUPPLIED. SEE THE OPTION KEY BELOW WHICH INDICATES BY CHECK MARKS WHICH NUMBERED CIRCLES APPLY.

OPTION KEY - CHECK MARKS INDICATE WHICH CIRCLES APPLY

<input type="checkbox"/>	01	CONTROLLING CONTACTOR(S) - 2 POLE
<input type="checkbox"/>	02	SAFETY CONTACTOR(S) - 2 POLE
<input type="checkbox"/>	03	BACK-UP CONTACTOR(S) - 2 POLE
<input type="checkbox"/>	04	CONTROLLING CONTACTOR(S) - 3 POLE
<input type="checkbox"/>	05	SAFETY CONTACTOR(S) - 3 POLE
<input type="checkbox"/>	06	BACK-UP CONTACTOR(S) - 3 POLE
<input type="checkbox"/>	07	SINGLE PHASE LINE FUSING (L1 ONLY)
<input type="checkbox"/>	08	SINGLE PHASE LINE FUSING (L1 & L2)
<input type="checkbox"/>	09	THREE PHASE LINE FUSING
<input type="checkbox"/>	10	PRIMARY TRANSFORMER FUSING - 1 LINE
<input type="checkbox"/>	11	PRIMARY TRANSFORMER FUSING - 2 LINE
<input type="checkbox"/>	12	SECONDARY TRANSFORMER FUSING
<input type="checkbox"/>	13	PILOT LIGHT - LOW AIRFLOW
<input type="checkbox"/>	14	PILOT LIGHT - HEATER ON
<input type="checkbox"/>	15	PILOT LIGHT - STAGE(S) ON
<input type="checkbox"/>	16	PILOT LIGHT - FAN ON
<input type="checkbox"/>	17	PILOT SWITCH
<input type="checkbox"/>	18	CONTROL CIRCUIT DISCONNECT SWITCH
<input type="checkbox"/>	19	NO DISCONNECT SWITCH
<input type="checkbox"/>	20	IF CHECKED, HEATER MAY BE WIRED WITH _____ AWG MIN. SUPPLY WIRE PER 424.22(4)NEC. IF THE HEATER IS CONTROLLED IN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING 3 WAYS (1)TWO OR MORE THERMOSTAT(S) (2)THERMOSTAT WITH 2 OR MORE STAGES (3)PROPORTIONING TYPE THERMOSTAT(S)
<input type="checkbox"/>	21	USE _____ AWG MIN. SUPPLY WIRE. _____ WIRES(S) PER PHASE.
<input type="checkbox"/>	22	UTILISER UN CABLE D'ALIMENTATION D'AU MOINS _____AUG. _____CONDUCTEUR(S) PAR PHASE.
<input type="checkbox"/>	23	CLASS 1 CIRCUIT
<input type="checkbox"/>	24	CLASS 2 CIRCUIT
<input type="checkbox"/>	25	NO MANUALLY RESETTABLE LIMIT CONTROL(S)
<input type="checkbox"/>	26	INCOMING WIRE TO BE RATED 90 DEG. C. MIN.

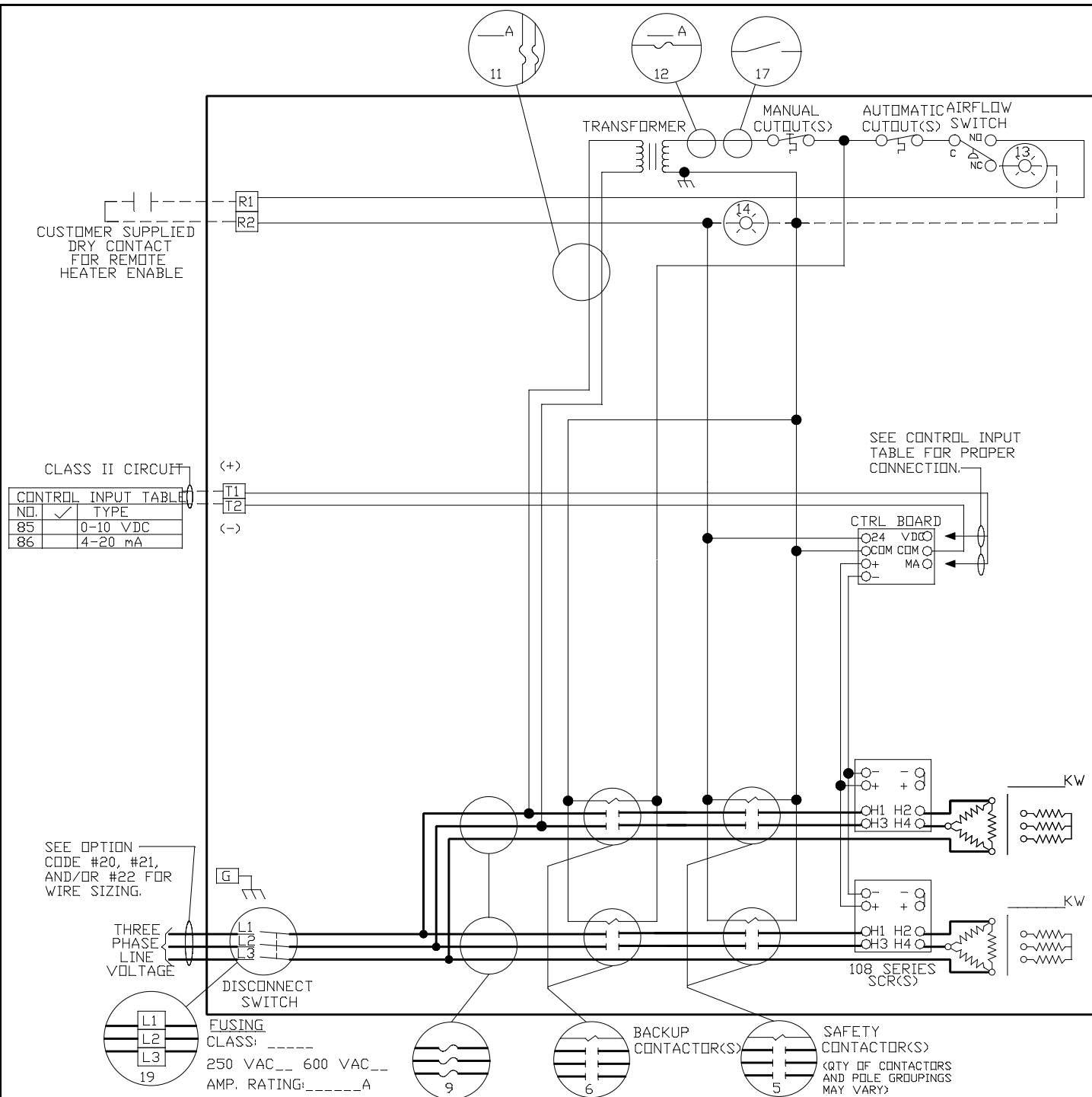
LEGEND:

- POWER WIRING
- CONTROL WIRING
- WIRING SUPPLIED ONLY WHEN ASSOCIATED OPTION IS SUPPLIED

USE COPPER SUPPLY WIRE SUITABLE FOR 75°C. (90°C IN CANADA OR OPTION CODE 26 IS SELECTED). WIRE EXTERNAL CONTROL CIRCUIT PER CLASS 1, ARTICLE 725 OF NEC, AND/OR CLASS 1, SECTION 16 OF CEC, EXCEPT THE CLASS 2 CIRCUIT(S) SHOWN ABOVE. UTILISEZ DU CONDUIT CAPABLE DE SUPPORTER 75°C. (90°C AU CANADA OU LE CODE D'OPTION 26 EST SELECTIONNE). CONNECTEZ LE CIRCUIT DE CONTROL EXTERNE EN SUIVANT CLASSE 1, ARTICLE 725 DE LA NEC, OU/ET CLASSE 1, SECTION 16 DE LA CEC SAUF LE(S) CIRCUIT(S) DE CLASSE 2 DEJA MENTIONNE(S) AU DESSUS

REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
REVISIONS			

DWG NO. 931-4-1128-349-A-0



USE COPPER SUPPLY WIRE SUITABLE FOR 75°C. (90°C IN CANADA OR OPTION CODE 26 IS SELECTED). WIRE EXTERNAL CONTROL CIRCUIT PER CLASS 1, ARTICLE 725 OF NEC, AND/OR CLASS 1, SECTION 16 OF CEC, EXCEPT THE CLASS 2 CIRCUIT(S) SHOWN ABOVE.  
 UTILISEZ DU CONDUIT CAPABLE DE SUPPORTER 75°C. (90°C AU CANADA OU LE CODE D'OPTION 26 EST SELECTIONNÉ). CONNECTEZ LE CIRCUIT DE CONTROL EXTERNE EN SUIVANT CLASSE 1, ARTICLE 725 DE LA NEC, OU/ET CLASSE 1, SECTION 16 DE LA CEC SAUF LE(S) CIRCUIT(S) DE CLASSE 2 DÉJÀ MENTIONNÉ(S) AU DESSUS

ITEMS WITHIN A CIRCLE MAY VARY OR MAY NOT BE SUPPLIED. SEE THE OPTION KEY BELOW WHICH INDICATES BY CHECK MARKS WHICH NUMBERED CIRCLES APPLY.

OPTION KEY -  
 CHECK MARKS INDICATE WHICH CIRCLES APPLY

01	CONTROLLING CONTACTOR(S) - 2 POLE
02	SAFETY CONTACTOR(S) - 2 POLE
03	BACK-UP CONTACTOR(S) - 2 POLE
04	CONTROLLING CONTACTOR(S) - 3 POLE
05	SAFETY CONTACTOR(S) - 3 POLE
06	BACK-UP CONTACTOR(S) - 3 POLE
07	SINGLE PHASE LINE FUSING (L1 ONLY)
08	SINGLE PHASE LINE FUSING (L1 & L2)
09	THREE PHASE LINE FUSING
10	PRIMARY TRANSFORMER FUSING - 1 LINE
11	PRIMARY TRANSFORMER FUSING - 2 LINE
12	SECONDARY TRANSFORMER FUSING
13	PILOT LIGHT - LOW AIRFLOW
14	PILOT LIGHT - HEATER ON
15	PILOT LIGHT - STAGE(S) ON
16	PILOT LIGHT - FAN ON
17	PILOT SWITCH
18	CONTROL CIRCUIT DISCONNECT SWITCH
19	NO DISCONNECT SWITCH
20	IF CHECKED, HEATER MAY BE WIRED WITH _____ AWG MIN. SUPPLY WIRE PER 424.22(d) NEC. IF THE HEATER IS CONTROLLED IN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING 3 WAYS (1) TWO OR MORE THERMOSTAT(S) (2) THERMOSTAT WITH 2 OR MORE STAGES (3) PROPORTIONING TYPE THERMOSTAT(S)
21	USE _____ AWG MIN. SUPPLY WIRE. _____ WIRE(S) PER PHASE.
22	UTILISER UN CABLE D'ALIMENTATION D'AU MOINS _____ AUG. _____ CONDUCTEUR(S) PAR PHASE.
23	CLASS 1 CIRCUIT
24	CLASS 2 CIRCUIT
25	NO MANUALLY RESETTABLE LIMIT CONTROL(S)
26	INCOMING WIRE TO BE RATED 90 DEG. C. MIN.

LEGEND:  
 ——— POWER WIRING  
 ——— CONTROL WIRING  
 - - - - - WIRING SUPPLIED ONLY WHEN ASSOCIATED OPTION IS SUPPLIED

REV	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
REVISIONS			
DWG NO. 931-5-3128-349-A-0			

# Standard Thermostats

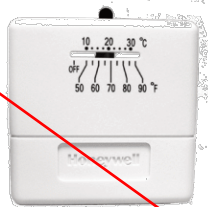
THERMOSTAT SHALL BE BY CONTROLS CONTRACTOR

The following thermostats are offered for use with Duct Heaters. Other thermostats are available, contact the factory for a complete list of optional thermostats.

## Wall Mounted Room Thermostats

### Single Stage: Catalog No. 1006998:

- Non-digital, non-programmable, snap-acting bimetal, mercury free, SPST, with positive off single stage
- Range: 50° to 90°F (7° to 32°C)
- Accuracy: ±3°F (±1.5°C)
- Color: White
- Inductive Rating: 1.2 amp at 30 volts max
- Offered with duct heater selection



### Two or Three Stage: Catalog No. 1023723:

- Digital, with programmable 5-1-1 day program or 5-2 day program, mercury free
- HEAT-OFF-COOL-AUTO EMERGENCY HEAT and fan AUTO-ON - CIRC- follow schedule selections
- Easy to read backlit display
- Range: 40° to 90°F (4.5° to 32°C)
- Accuracy: ±1°F (±0.5°C)
- Color: White
- Inductive Rating: Hardwire, three or four wire heat only Class II circuit, 1.0 amp at 30 volts max



## Duct Mounted Thermostats

### Single Stage Heavy Duty: Catalog No. 1023953:

- Liquid filled sensing element with snap-acting contacts
- Range: -30° to 100°F
- Differential: 3 to 12°F between stages
- Bulb Dimensions: 3/8" x 4"
- Capillary Length: 8'
- Resistive Rating: 22 amps, 120 to 277 volts



### Single Stage: Catalog No. 1023721:

- Digital, with programmable 5-1-1 day program or 5-2 day program, mercury free
- HEAT-OFF-COOL-AUTO-EM and fan AUTO-ON selections - CIRC- follow schedule
- Easy to read backlit display
- Range: 40° to 90°F (4.5° to 32°C)
- Accuracy: ±1°F (±0.5°C)
- Color: White
- Inductive Rating: Hardwire, two wire heat only Class II circuit, 1.0 amp at 30 volts max



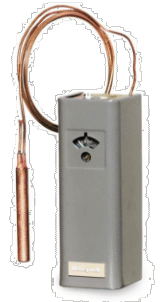
### Electronic Thermostat: Catalog No. 1031404:

- TA167 Thermostat is proportional 1-10 VDC
- Range: 50° to 90°F
- For use with factory supplied SCR's and step controllers



### Two Stage: Catalog No. 1007044:

- Two single-pole, double throw switches
- Adjustable by screw on graduated cam dial
- Range: 55° to 85°F
- Differential: 2°F between stages
- Bulb Dimensions: 5/8" x 11 11/16"
- Capillary Length: 5'6"
- Resistive Rating per Heater Stage:
  - 3.2 amps at 120 volts
  - 1.6 amps at 240 volts



### Two Stage: Catalog No. 1007030:

- Digital, non-programmable, mercury free
- COOL-HEAT-OFF EMERGENCY HEAT and fan AUTO-ON selections
- Easy to read backlit display
- Range: 40° to 90°F (4.5° to 32°C)
- Accuracy: ±1°F (±0.5°C)
- Color: White
- Inductive Rating: Hardwire, three wire heat only Class II circuit, 1.0 amp at 30 volts max



### PE Transducer: Catalog No. 1020887:

- Built into heater terminal box
- PSIG range: 0 to 15
- Throttling range: 1 – 12 psi
- Maximum pressure: 25 psi
- Type: Ohmic – 135 ohms
- For use with factory supplied SCR's and step controllers



### Electronic Thermostat: Catalog No. Sensor: 1031407 Adjuster: 1031404

- Range: 50° to 90°F
- Type: Proportional 0-10 VDC
- For use with factory supplied SCR's and step controllers





# LIMITED WARRANTY

Indeeco new products are warranted against defects in workmanship, material, design, labeling and packaging. No other warranty, expressed or implied, written or oral, applies. No person other than an officer or the general manager of Indeeco is authorized to give any other warranty or assume any liability.

## Warranty Period

Warranty periods differ between product lines. See chart on following page for item specific warranty periods.

## Conditions of Warranty

Indeeco products must be installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with Indeeco's instructions. Indeeco is not liable for damage or unsatisfactory performance of the product resulting from accident, negligence, alteration, unauthorized repair, improper application or installation of the product, improper specifications, or corrosion. INDEECO IS NOT LIABLE FOR ANY INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. Claims against carriers for damage in transit must be filed by the purchaser with the carrier.

## Remedy

Contact Indeeco sales department at (314) 644-4300 or sales@indeeco.com, for a Return Material Authorization Number (RMA#) and return instructions.

If after receipt of the product and the claim, Indeeco finds to its reasonable satisfaction that the product is defective in workmanship, material, design, labeling or packaging, the product will be repaired or replaced, or the purchase price refunded at Indeeco's option. There will be no charge to the purchaser for parts or labor. Removal and reinstallation of the product, and shipment of the product to Indeeco for repair or inspection, shall be at the purchaser's risk and expense.

THE REPAIR, REPLACEMENT, OR REFUND PROVIDED FOR IN THIS LIMITED WARRANTY IS THE EXCLUSIVE REMEDY OF THE PURCHASER. THIS WARRANTY IS EXPRESSLY IN LIEU OF ANY OTHER, INCLUDING ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES WHICH EXTEND BEYOND THE TERMS OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY.

Indeeco Product Line	Warranty Period	Indeeco Product Line	Warranty Period
BBI	5 years* and lifetime on heating element	UCI	1 year*
BCSI	10 years*	UPI	1 year*
BISI	1 year*	UVI	3 years*
BCI	10 years*	WRI	5 years*
BII	1 year*	CCI	1 year*
BASI	1 year*	CWI	5 years*
BAI	1 year*	WCI	5 years*
BCHI	10 years* and lifetime on heating element	WAI	5 years*
CASI	1 year*	WLI	5 years*
CAI	1 year*	EWI	2 years* and 5 years* on heating element
BMI	1 year*	CDI	5 years*
BHI	10 years*	CDIR	5 years*
RCI	10 years*	TSI	1 year*
UHCI	5 years*	FFI	1 year*
CUI	5 years*	WHI	2 years* and 5 years* on heating element
ULIR	3 years*	CLI	1 year*
All Other Product Lines	18 months from the date of shipment from Indeeco's factory, or 12 months from the date the product is first placed into service, whichever period lapses first.		

\*From date of shipment from Indeeco's factory.

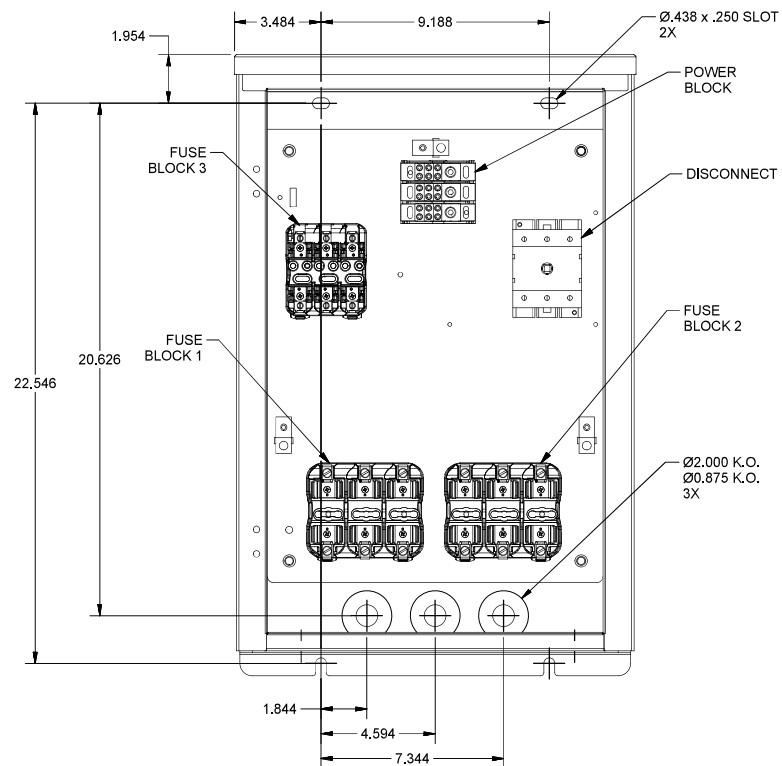
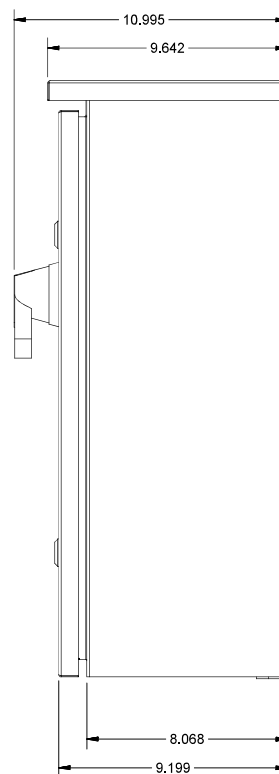
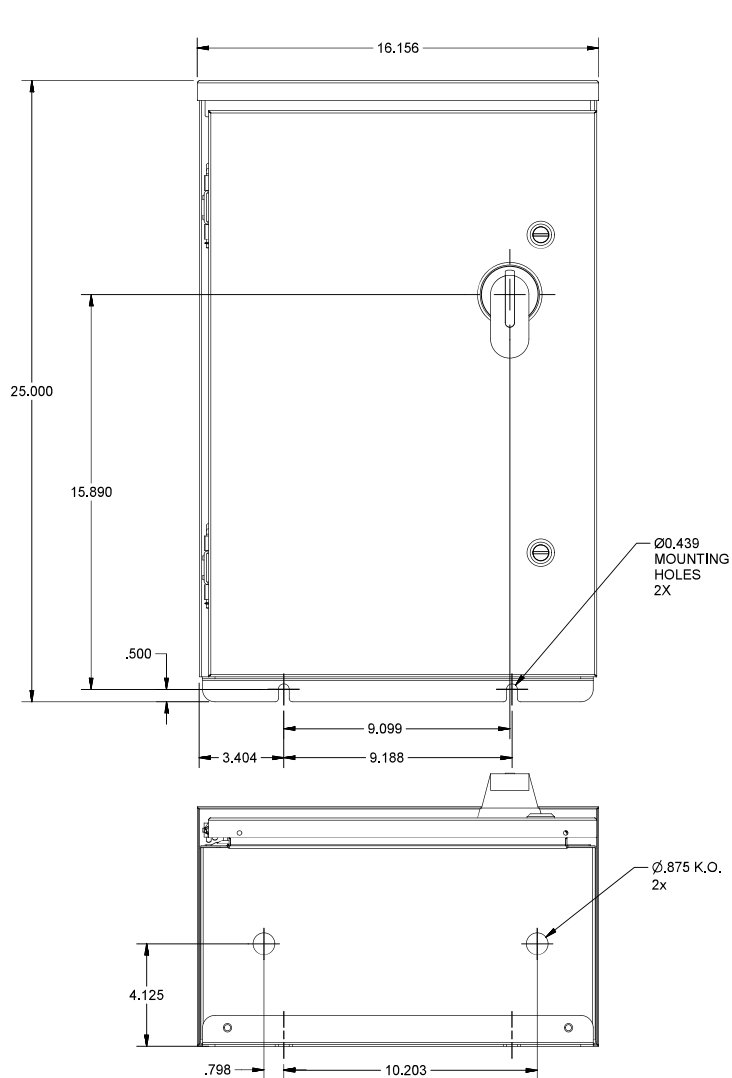


---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

**Electrical**



PART NUMBER	DESCRIPTION	EXTENDED DESCRIPTION	REV	FOR XT REFERENCE EDIT MANUAL DOCUMENT	FOR YC REFERENCE EDIT MANUAL DOCUMENT
024-40143-001	SPP ENCLOSURE,100A DISC,25x16	NEMA 3R,60AFB,30AFB,NONE	-	010-007-001 - DISCONNECT ENCLOSURES PURCHASE PARTS SELECT	ELEC-006-008 - DISCONNECT AND SWITCH PART SELECT
024-40143-002	SPP ENCLOSURE,100A DISC,25x16	NEMA 3R,60AFB,60AFB,NONE	-	010-007-002 - DISCONNECT ENCLOSURES SPECIFICATIONS	ELEC-031 - SPP ENCLOSURES SPECS, DATA AND DRAWINGS
024-40143-003	SPP ENCLOSURE,100A DISC,25x16	NEMA 3R,30AFB,30AFB,30AFB	-		
024-40143-004	SPP ENCLOSURE,100A DISC,25x16	NEMA 3R,60AFB,30AFB,30AFB	-		
024-40143-005	SPP ENCLOSURE,100A DISC,25x16	NEMA 3R,60AFB,60AFB,30AFB	-		
024-40143-006	SPP ENCLOSURE,100A DISC,25x16	NEMA 3R,100AFB,30AFB,NONE	-		
024-40143-007	SPP ENCLOSURE,100A DISC,25x16	NEMA 3R,100AFB,30AFB,30AFB	-		



DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES		TOLERANCES PER INCH: DEC. DEC. DEC.		WELDING PER INCH: DEC. W-30		SPP ENCL,100AMP DISC,NEMA3R,25"x16"		MATERIAL TYP. THICKNESS:	
REV		DATE		DESCRIPTION		INIT.		ECN #	
-		10/2/2017		NEW		KP		17-9634	
SIZE		DRAWING NUMBER		MASTER MODEL		B		024-40143-001	
								SHEET: 1 OF 1	

ALL PROPRIETARY RIGHTS IN THE SUBJECT MATTER HEREOF ARE RESERVED AND NO PERMISSION IS GRANTED TO REPRODUCE THIS PRINT BY WHOLE OR IN PART OR TO DISCLOSE ANY OF THE INFORMATION HEREIN TO ANY OTHER PARTY WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF JOHNSON CONTROLS, INC.





---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

## **Receiving/ Rigging Instructions**



---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

## **RECEIVING / RIGGING INSTRUCTIONS**

---

The installing contractor is responsible to provide Johnson Controls / YORK with a contact to coordinate the delivery of the equipment in this submittal. Please fill out the information requested in the Submittal Approval Form section in the back of this submittal.

It is the installing contractor's responsibility to verify the following prior to signing the bill of lading presented by the transportation company:

Ensure everything on the bill of lading was delivered.

Visually perform a thorough inspection of all equipment for any signs of shipping damage.

Any short-shipments or shipping damage must be noted on the bill of landing prior to signing.

The transportation company will provide you with instructions for filing a claim. It is the installing contractor's responsibility to work directly with the transportation company to resolve any shipping claims.



---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

## Equipment Release Approval Form

**Product Type: Custom Air Handlers Units**

**Unit Tags:**

The following table must be completed prior to releasing the equipment for fabrication. Please initial the column indicating the information contained in this submittals has been verified, or indicate to refer to a marked-up page.

<b>SUBMITTAL VERIFICATION</b>	
	<b>Purchaser Initials</b>
Unit tag designations are correct.	
Equipment dimensions (length, width, and height) and weights have been verified to comply with jobsite conditions and rigging requirements. Please indicate approval by your initials on all included drawings.	
Equipment dimensions (length, width, and height) and weights have been verified to comply with jobsite conditions and rigging requirements. Please indicate approval by your initials on all included drawings.	
Verify "Unit Hand" of any Air Handling Equipment per the definition provided on the " <b>Equipment Release / Configuration Process</b> " form.	



---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

Important Notes:

- 1) Actual fabrication release cannot commence until this form is signed by the customer and returned to JCI along with a release notification want date and ship to address.
- 2) Equipment "lead-time" does not start until confirmed release documentation is received, and the order is actually released to the factory.
- 3) Modifications to equipment configurations after fabrication release may impact cost and lead-time
- 4) Attached configurations are as shown in the approved equipment submittals or as defined in superseding customer correspondence.
- 5) Note that once this document is confirmed, the equipment configurations defined by this document take precedence over all other documents.
- 6) "Want date" and/or "ship to address" changes made after this document is confirmed may impact cost and lead-time.



---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

Please fill out the following table and refer to the receiving/rigging instructions in this submittal to help ensure a smooth delivery and installation of the equipment.

<b>DELIVERY INFORMATION</b>	
	<b>Please fill out information below</b>
Contact name for coordinating delivery of equipment with transportation	
Contact phone number	
Advance notice required from transportation company prior to delivering equipment (typically 48 hours)	
Ship to address:	
Other special shipping instructions or requirements	



---

Equipment Sales Office:

---

**CUSTOMER APPROVAL:**

Customer  
Name:

---

Signature (\*)

---

Date:

---



# STANDARD LIMITED WARRANTY ENGINEERED SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

23 73 23-001-1

SERVICE POLICY

Supersedes: 50.05-NM2 (812)

Form 50.05-NM2 (1212)

## POLICY STATEMENT

Johnson Controls (JCI) warrants all equipment and associated factory supplied materials or start-up services performed by Johnson Controls in connection therewith, against defects in workmanship and material for a period of eighteen (18) months from date of shipment, or twelve (12) months from date of start up, whichever occurs first. Subject to the exclusions listed below, Johnson Controls, at its option, will repair or replace, FOB point of shipment, such products or components as it finds defective.

Except for reciprocating replacement compressors, which Johnson Controls warrants for a period of twelve (12) months from date of shipment, Johnson Controls warrants Johnson Controls reconditioned or replacement materials, or installation or start-up services performed by Johnson Controls in connection therewith, against defects in workmanship and material for a period of (90) days from date of shipment.

The above represents the minimum warranty policy Johnson Controls will extend to customers. Additional product specific coverage is provided as outlined in related warranty policies. No warranty repairs or replacements will be made until payment for all equipment, materials, or components has been received by Johnson Controls.

## EXCLUSIONS:

Unless specifically agreed to in the contract documents, this warranty does not include the following costs and expenses:

1. Labor to remove or reinstall any equipment, materials or components.
2. Shipping, handling or transportation charges, including cranes, safety walks or other safety requirements specific to jobsites.
3. Cost of refrigerant.
4. Freight damage.
5. Field applied coatings added to any surface or heat exchanger.
6. Rental Chillers.

## ALL WARRANTIES ARE VOID IF:

1. Equipment is used with refrigerants, oil, additives, or antifreeze agents other than those authorized by supplying factory.
2. Equipment is used with any material or any equipment such as evaporators, tubing, other low side equipment or refrigerant controls not approved by supplying factory.
3. Equipment has been damaged by freezing because it was not properly protected during cold weather or damaged by fire or any other conditions not ordinarily encountered.
4. Equipment is not installed, operated, maintained and serviced in accordance with instructions issued by Johnson Controls.
5. Equipment is damaged due to dirt, air, moisture, or other foreign matter entering the refrigerant system. Equipment is not properly stored, protected, or inspected by the customer during the period from date of shipment to date of initial start-up.
6. Field coating of coil has occurred. Equipment is damaged due to acts of god, abuse, including shipping damage, neglect, sabotage, or acts of terrorists.
7. Equipment has modifications carried out that have an effect on the original design of the product without such work being authorized by the factory. Any on site design changes or unit modification/replacement shall be authorized in advance by the factory.

THIS WARRANTY IS IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES AND LIABILITIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED IN LAW OR IN FACT, INCLUDING THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE WARRANTIES CONTAINED HEREIN SET FORTH BUYER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY IN THE EVENT OF A DEFECT IN WORKMANSHIP OR MATERIALS. IN NO EVENT SHALL JOHNSON CONTROLS' LIABILITY FOR DIRECT OR COMPENSATORY DAMAGES EXCEED THE PAYMENTS RECEIVED BY JOHNSON CONTROLS FROM BUYER FOR THE MATERIAL OR EQUIPMENT INVOLVED, NOR SHALL JOHNSON CONTROLS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. THESE LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY AND DAMAGES SHALL APPLY UNDER ALL THEORIES OF LIABILITY OR CAUSES OF ACTION, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTRACT, WARRANTY, TORT, (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE) OR STRICT LIABILITY. THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS SHALL INURE TO THE BENEFIT OF JOHNSON CONTROLS SUPPLIERS AND SUBCONTRACTORS.

**STANDARD PARTS & LABOR LIMITED WARRANTY  
YORK® CUSTOM  
JOHNSON CONTROLS**

PRODUCT TYPE: YORK® CUSTOM  
YORK CONTRACT NO.:  
UNIT MODEL NUMBER:  
UNIT SERIAL NUMBER:  
UNIT TAG ID:  
UNIT LOCATION:

STARTUP DATE:  
SHIPPING DATE:

PROJECT NAME:  
INSTALLATION  
ADDRESS:

**LIMITED WARRANTY**

Subject to the terms, conditions, exclusions, and other limitations set forth in the Standard Limited Warranty for Engineered Systems Equipment (50.05-NM2), when properly endorsed, this protection plan between Johnson Controls, Inc. ("Seller") and the undersigned Customer ("Buyer") warrants that that each new Engineered Systems Equipment manufactured by Seller and materials, or installation or start-up services performed by Johnson Controls in connection therewith, are free from defects in material and workmanship for eighteen (18) months from the date of shipment from Seller's facility or twelve (12) months from startup, whichever occurs first. When properly endorsed, this protection plan between the Seller and Buyer, warrants, to the customer named herein, labor for the entire air handling unit. Labor repairs must be performed in accordance with instructions issued by Johnson Controls.

THIS WARRANTY IS EXCLUSIVE AND IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES AND LIABILITIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED IN LAW OR IN FACT, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. THE WARRANTIES CONTAINED HEREIN SET FORTH BUYER'S SOLE AND EXCLUSIVE REMEDY IN THE EVENT OF A DEFECT IN WORKMANSHIP OR MATERIALS. IN NO EVENT SHALL JOHNSON CONTROLS' LIABILITY FOR DIRECT OR COMPENSATORY DAMAGES EXCEED THE PAYMENTS RECEIVED BY JOHNSON CONTROLS FROM BUYER FOR THE MATERIALS OR EQUIPMENT INVOLVED. NOR SHALL JOHNSON CONTROLS BE LIABLE FOR ANY SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES. THESE LIMITATIONS ON LIABILITY AND DAMAGES SHALL APPLY UNDER ALL THEORIES OF LIABILITY OR CAUSES OF ACTION, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, CONTRACT, WARRANTY, TORT (INCLUDING NEGLIGENCE) OR STRICT LIABILITY. THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS SHALL INURE TO THE BENEFIT OF JOHNSON CONTROLS' SUPPLIERS AND SUBCONTRACTORS.

Notification of defect and any warranty claim must be made in writing, postage paid, with a brief written description of the problem to Buyer's local Johnson Controls' sales/service office. Nothing herein is intended to provide warranty coverage to lessees or anyone other than Buyer and no third-parties are intended to be beneficiaries of this warranty.

BRANCH SERVICE OFFICE:

OFFERED BY:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Johnson Controls Selling Representative Print/Sign

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

APPROVED BY:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Johnson Controls Branch Manager or other authorized individual Print/Sign

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

ACCEPTED BY:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Customer Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date





# HP Submittal

**Customer:** All Bidders  
**Project:** Sequim OPA Building

**Engineer:** Design West Engineering  
**Date:** May 15, 2023

## Project Summary

Product	Quantity	Tag(s)	Specification Section	Manufacturer & Model Number
CompuAire HP	2	HP-1 (BAND ROOM) HP-2 (CHORAL ROOM)	NA	CompuAire MKH

- NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN**
- REJECTED**
- REVISE AND RESUBMIT**
- MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED & RESUBMIT**
- SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM**
- MAKE CORRECTIONS NOTED NO RESUBMITTAL**

Corrections or comments made in regards to the Submittal or Shop Drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with the requirements of the drawings and specifications. This review is only for General Conformance with the design concept of this project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. The contractor is responsible for confirming all quantities, dimensions, and techniques of construction; coordinating all work in a safe, acceptable and satisfactory manner. Acceptance of substituted equipment and material does not relieve the contractor of responsibility for coordination of changes in size and capacity of said substitutions.

**BY** Reid Herron **DATE** 5/16/2023

DESIGN WEST ENGINEERING

Submitted By:

**Sam Douglas**

Custom Mechanical Solutions, Inc.

Direct 206.888.8913

Mobile 206.940.0144

[samd@cmswa.com](mailto:samd@cmswa.com)

**Project:** Sequim OPA Building

**Date:** May 15, 2023

---

## Product Overview

Qty: (2) Compu-Aire Packaged Heat Pumps, including:

- Tag(s): **HP-1 & HP-2**
- (Qty. 1) 3T Packaged Heat Pump with 5kW Electric Heat
- (Qty. 1) 4T Packaged Heat Pump with 6kW Electric Heat
- Single Point Power with Unit Mounted Disconnect
- 2-Stage Scroll Compressors
- 2", Double Wall Construction
- Direct Drive EC Supply & Condenser Fans
  
- 2", MERV 8 Filters (1 Set; for startup)
- 2", SecureAire MERV13 Slimline Electrified Filters (1 Set; **field wired by contractor**)
- Stainless Steel Drain Pan with Water Overflow Sensor
- Microprocessor Controller with Factory Mounted Controls (discharge temp, OA temp, space temp)
- Factory Startup
- 1st Year Parts Warranty

**Excluding:** Labor Warranties, Expedited Delivery, Condensate Pumps, HP Stands, External Isolation Curbs, Angle Iron Bases, Valves, Actuators, Filter Installation, Spares, Seismic Tie-Down and Calcs, SCCR Rating Higher than 5,000 Amps Unless Noted



# HP Submittal

**Project:** Sequim OPA Building

**Date:** May 15, 2023

---

## Overview



**SUBMITTAL**

**DATE:** May 15, 2023

**PROJECT:** SEQUIM OPA

**COMPU-AIRE REFERENCE NUMBER:** PA-8363-2

**PRODUCT LINE:** MAXI-KOOL-CEILING MOUNT HEAT PUMP PACKAGE SYSTEM

**EQUIPMENT MARK:** CHORAL ROOM

**EQUIPMENT MODEL:** MKH-334

**EQUIPMENT MARK:** BAND ROOM

**EQUIPMENT MODEL:** MKH-434

**MANUFACTURERE REPRESENTATIVE:** CUSTOM MECHANICAL SOLUTIONS  
12507 Bel -Red Road  
Bellevue, WA 98005

**MANUFACTURER:** COMPU-AIRE, INC.  
8167 Byron Road  
Whittier, CA 90606

**SUBMITTAL  
MAXI KOOL – HEAT PUMP**

**EQUIPMENT MODEL:** MKH-334 & MKH-434

**EQUIPMENT DESCRIPTION:** MAXI KOOL, Packaged, Heat Pump System, with Remote System 2500 Microprocessor and Return Air Temperature Sensor. The Unit shall consist of a DX Cooling Coil, Condenser Coil, High Efficiency 2-Stage Scroll Compressor, Electric Heat, Disconnect Switch, Backward Inclined Plug Fan With Direct Drive EC Motor-Evaporator & Condenser Section, 2" 30% Efficient Air Filter (MERV-8)

**GENERAL:** The computer room environmental control system shall be **COMPU-AIRE** self-contained-packaged factory assembled, internally wired, piped, factory run tested, and fully charged with **R-410A**. Unit shall have **Horizontal** Supply and Return Air, and **Horizontal** condenser air intake and discharge. The unit shall be factory furnished with Remote Microprocessor Control Panel. The System shall have a total and sensible cooling capacity as shown in the technical data sheet. Units shall be **ETL** listed as a package.

**HEAT PUMP:** Heat pump system shall utilize R-410A and shall be fitted with a thermal expansion device, using check valves to prevent short cycling of refrigerant during heat pump operation and reversing valve to enable the unit to operate in either cooling or heat pump mode. A factory defrost control shall allow defrosting of outside coil when in heat pump mode. Units shall have factory set manual reset high-pressure switch and low pressure cut out switches and sight glass for system observation.

**MAXI KOOL –HEAT PUMP SYSTEM** shall have the following components:

- Cabinet/Casing
- Electric Heat
- Evaporator Blower and Motor
- Filter Rack and Filter(s)
- Evaporator Coil
- Condenser Coil
- Condenser Blower and Motor
- Scroll Compressor
- Remote System 2500 Microprocessor

**2.0 CABINET:** Cabinet shall be constructed of heavy gage steel. Access panels shall be provided for ease of service. All exterior panels shall be constructed of 18 gauge reinforced furniture grade steel. Evaporator section panels shall be insulated with 1", 1-1/2 lb. density insulation chosen for its sound absorbing properties and to comply with NFPA Standard flame spread rate, not to exceed 25. The mounting rails shall be provided with the unit. Rubber and shear pads are to be by others. Decorative exposed external front and side panels shall be painted with standard color. The main front control panel door and the side access doors shall have captive 1/4 turn fasteners.

**2.1 DUCT CONNECTIONS:** Maxi-Kool shall have evaporator return and supply and condenser air inlet/discharge located in side by side configurations with duct connections.

**2.2 PAINTED CABINET:** MAXI KOOL Unit Cabinet shall be painted with Compu-Aire Standard Enamel Finish.

**3.0 EVAPORATOR FAN SECTION:** Forward curved direct drive, single inlet, single width, centrifugal wheel with an electronic commutated external rotor motor, shall have static and dynamic balance of the complete assembly.

**3.1 EC MOTOR:** Electronic commuted motors (EC motors) are DC motors with shunt characteristics. Contrary to the conventional DC motors with mechanical commutation, no wear and tear elements such as collectors and carbon brushes are required. They are substituted by maintenance-free electronic circuitry in the EC controller. EC motors are characterized by their high efficiency and optimal open-/closed-loop control. An electronic reversal of the motors direction of rotation is possible.

**3.2 ROTOR:** A rotor with permanent magnets replaces the short circuit armature. An external electronic commutating unit, the so-called EC-Controller provides for the electronic commutation. The EC-Controller provides the windings with electrical current so that, the motor rotates continuously and quietly.

**3.3 SPEED CONTROL:** Method of fan speed control shall be attained by analog signal from 0 to 10 volts DC.. The EC-controller has an internal potentiometer to simplify the initial operation of the fan. EC Fans are capable of producing 35% to 120% of design airflow. However, it is recommended to set airflow at 60%-100% of the design airflow. EC Fans shall provide 100% of design air flow at 80% of fan speed. Unit mount microprocessor shall provide modulating fan speed control signal based on cooling demand.

**3.4 AIR PROVING INDICATION:** Air proving indication shall be provided by utilizing internal backward inclined plug fan with EC Motor alarm system. When no air flow is detected, the system will shut down and , "No Air Flow" alarm message will be indicated on the user wall mounted display.

**5.0 FILTRATION:** The air conditioners shall have Filter Rack with **30% (MERV-8)** efficient filters as measured by ASHRAE standard 52-76. The filters shall be **2"** inches deep with full depth filter pleats. Note: Filter section shall have factory installed pressure differential switch which shall sense the pressure differential between the inlet and outlet of the filter bank to indicate filter status  
Filters shall be UL Class II. Filter access shall be from the side of the unit.

**SEE 'ELECTRIFIED FILTER' SECTION FOR SECUREAIRE**

## 6.0 HEAT

**6.1 ELECTRIC HEAT:** Heat shall be Electric; UL rated and shall be located at the downstream side of the cooling coil. The Electric heat coil shall be low watt density, fin tubular construction. Heat operation shall be protected by dual temperature limit controls. Primary protection shall be auto reset and the secondary protection shall be fusible link type. The heat provided shall have sufficient capacity to maintain dry bulb conditions.

**7.0 EVAPORATOR COIL:** The evaporator coil shall be "**Slab**" design and have face area as listed in the technical data sheet.

Thermostatic Expansion Valve shall control the Refrigerant flow. The prime surface shall be seamless copper tubes with aluminum fins. Return bends shall be made of seamless copper tube. Coils are rated in accordance with ARI Standard #410.

FINS: Shall be aluminum plate type, die formed fin design to provide optimum strength and turbulence for maximum peak performance without objectionable high-pressure drop.

**7.1 EVAPORATOR CONDENSATE DRAIN PAN:** The condensate drain pan shall be of **stainless-steel** construction with nonferrous connections.

**Note: primary drain shall be externally trapped by others.**

**7.2 WATER OVERFLOW SENSOR:** Condensate pan shall be provided with a moisture sensing device which when triggered. In the event the drain gets clogged, will shut the unit off and send a signal to the remote MCP control panel.

**8.0 CONDENSER FAN SECTION:** Forward Curved direct drive blower, single inlet, single width, centrifugal fan with an electronic commutated external rotor motor, shall have static and dynamic balance of the complete assembly.

**8.1 EC MOTOR:** Electronic commuted motors (EC motors) are DC motors with shunt characteristics. Contrary to the conventional DC motors with mechanical commutation, no wear and tear elements such as collectors and carbon brushes are required. They are substituted by maintenance-free electronic circuitry in the EC controller. EC motors are characterized by their high efficiency and optimal open-/closed-loop control. An electronic reversal of the motors direction of rotation is possible.

**8.2 ROTOR:** A rotor with permanent magnets replaces the short circuit armature. An external electronic commutating unit, the so-called EC-Controller provides for the electronic commutation. The EC-Controller provides the windings with electrical current so that, the motor rotates continuously and quietly.

**8.3 SPEED CONTROL:** Method of fan speed control shall be attained by analog signal from 0 to 10 volts DC.. The EC-controller has an internal potentiometer to simplify the initial operation of the fan. EC Fans are capable of producing 35% to 120% of design airflow. However, it is recommended to set airflow at 60%-100% of the design airflow. EC Fans shall provide 100% of design air flow at 80% of fan speed. Unit mount microprocessor shall provide modulating fan speed control signal based on cooling demand.

**9.0 CONDENSER COIL:** The condenser coil shall be slab design and have face area as listed in the technical data sheet.

The prime surface shall be seamless copper tubes with aluminum fins. Return bends shall be made of seamless copper tube. Coils are rated in accordance with ARI Standard #410.

FINS: Shall be aluminum plate type, die formed fin design to provide optimum strength and turbulence for maximum peak performance without objectionable high-pressure drop.

**9.1 TEMPERATURE SENSOR:** Factory mounted and wired NTC Type temperature sensor shall be provided to sense condensing unit coil temperature for defrost control

**9.2 CONDENSER CONDENSATE DRAIN PAN:** The Condensate Drain Pan Shall be of **stainless steel** construction with nonferrous connections. **Note: primary drain shall be externally trapped by others**

**9.3 WATER OVERFLOW SENSOR:** Condensate pan shall be provided with a moisture sensing device which when triggered. In the event the drain gets clogged, will shut the unit off and send a signal to the remote MCP control panel.



**MAXI-KOOL-HEAT PUMP:** Equipped with high efficiency scroll compressor. Scroll compressor high volumetric efficiency and a constant volume ratio give the scroll compressor an excellent EER. Moreover, the capacity, power and the current do not fall off as rapidly at high condensing and low suction temperatures as a typical reciprocating compressor. Scroll compressor can also accommodate liquid slugging, both oil and refrigerant without causing compressor damage. Scroll compressors contain fewer parts resulting in greater reliability. Sound attenuation is also much easier since the dominant sound characteristics are in the higher octave band and the unit enclosure usually is adequate. Vibration in the system is greatly reduced by elimination of the reciprocating masses found in the semi-hermetic compressor.

**10.0 2-STAGE SCROLL COMPRESSOR:** The unit is equipped with a two stage hermetic scroll compressor that is mounting on rubber-in-shear vibration isolators for quiet operation. The scroll compressor is equipped with an internal unloading mechanism to provide capacity control and allow for higher part load efficiencies. In the event of excessive compressor motor heat or current, an internal overload protection will shut the scroll compressor down

**10.1 ISOLATED BASE:** Compressor will be mounted on double isolated base. In addition to rubber-in-shear isolators, double isolated based provides additional protection from vibration from being transmitted to unit cabinet.

**11.0 REFRIGERANT SYSTEM:** Each refrigerant circuit shall be provided with:

Externally Equalized Expansion Valve  
Filter Dryer  
Sight glass  
Manually Reset High Pressure Switch  
Auto Reset Low Pressure Switch,  
Schrader fittings for charging.  
**Reversing Valve**  
**Check Valve**

## 12.0 CONTROLS:

**12.1 POWER PANEL:** Maxi-Kool is equipped with a high voltage panel which is easily accessible from the front of the unit and can be accessed for full service without disrupting the air flow. All wiring conforms to National Electrical Code (NEC) and UL 1995 requirements. Electrical components utilized in the control panel are UL Listed and Recognized. Each AC power circuit is individually branch circuit protected on all three phases. Each component **(humidifier, motor, electric reheat stage)(if applicable)** is provided with a factory mounted and wired definite purpose contactor. The control wiring is 24 VAC low voltage. Control panel also contains:

Fuse-Block With Fuses  
Transformers  
Circuit Breakers For Transformers  
Contactors  
Ground Connection  
Low Voltage Terminal Block.  
Defrost Control

**12.2 ADVANCED MICROPROCESSOR-SYSTEM 2500-S:** The pGD graphic display is an electronic device that is compatible with the previous PCOI/PCOT line terminals; it allows complete management of graphics by the display of icons (defined at an application software development level), as well as the management of international fonts, in two sizes: 5x7 and 11x15 pixels. The application software resides on the pCO board, and therefore the terminal does not require any additional software for operation. Furthermore, the terminals feature a wide operating temperature range (-20 to 60 °C) and in the built-in version, the front panel ensures a high index of protection (IP65).

**Note: The Control panel shall be shipped loose for Remote Field Installation in separate enclosure.**

#### **Automatic Control Functions**

Compressor Short Cycle Control  
System Auto or Manual Restart  
Sequential Load Activation  
Common Alarm Relay  
Manual Diagnostics

#### **Programmable Functions**

Temperature Set Point (65°-85° F/18.9°-29.4° C)  
Temperature Sensitivity (1°-5° F, C in 0.1° Increments)  
Temperature Alarm Points  
Unit Stage Time Delay  
Inter-stage Time Delay  
Restart Mode  
Fire-stat Tripped

#### **Monitored and Displayed Functions**

Current Temperature (deg. F/C)  
Cooling  
Heating  
Run Times for Blower, Compressor  
**Discharge Air**

#### **Switch Functions**

System On/Off Switch  
Menu Select Button  
Alarm Silence/Program Button

## Standard Alarms

Room over Temperature  
Room under Temperature  
No Air Flow  
Change Filters  
Fire-stat Tripped  
Temperature Sensor Failure  
Power Failure Restart  
Compressor Short Cycle  
Compressor High Pressure  
Compressor Low Pressure

## Optional Alarms

Discharge Sensor Failure

**Automatic restart of unit after power loss is a standard feature of the microprocessor System 2500 .**

**12.3 FIRESTAT:** Is an internal part of the microprocessor panel with the sensing element in the Return Air. Upon activation the Fire-stat WILL IMMEDIATELY SHUT DOWN THE ENTIRE UNIT.

**12.4 AUXILIARY CONTACTS FOR REMOTE ALARM:** A relay with set of dry contacts shall be provided for remote alarm (common) or connection to ECMS system (By others).

**12.5 SYSTEM 2500 TIME-CLOCK:** Microprocessor System 2500 with Time Clock gives capability of Set Back Control for all the units.

**12.6 DISCHARGE AIR SENSOR:** NTC sensor will be factory mounted and installed at outlet of fan indicating supply air temperature

**12.7 OUTSIDE AIR TEMPERATURE SENSOR:** Qty: 2 Factory mounted and wired NTC Type temperature sensor shall be provided to sense outdoor air conditions to disable unit when outside air conditions is below operating parameters. Set at factory to 45°F.

## **13.0 SHIPPED LOOSE ITEMS FOR FIELD INSTALLATION:**

**13.1 REMOTE MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL PANEL:** Microprocessor System 2500 Display/Controller-User module shall be provided loose for remote field installation. Compu-Aire recommends maximum distance of 60 feet from ceiling mount unit

**13.2 REMOTE TEMPERATURE/HUMIDITY SENSOR:** The return air temperature/humidity sensor shall be provided loose for remote wall mounting. Sensor shall provide current temperature and humidity levels and shall be displayed on control board display. 25' Cable shall be provided for installation and connection.

**14.0 WARRANTY:** Standard limited one-year warranty is in effect to ensure unit to be free from defects in material and workmanship, limited to parts replacement only and guarantees extended from our original component's parts manufacturer or vendor



# HP Submittal

**Project:** Sequim OPA Building

**Date:** May 15, 2023

---

## Performance

**TECHNICAL DATA  
MAXI KOOL – HEAT PUMP**

**COMPU-AIRE REFERENCE NUMBER: PA-8363-2**

**EQUIPMENT ITEM NO: CHORAL ROOM**

**EQUIPMENT MODEL: MKH-334**

**COOLING CAPACITY: At 85°F DB, 67°F WB - Entering Air Temperature**

Total - BTU/HR	36,504
Sensible – BTU/HR	36,504

Calculated Off Coil Leaving Air Temperature:	64°F DB; 60°F WB
--	------------------

EER	9.7
-----	-----

**HEATING CAPACITY: At 70°F Indoor Room Condition and 24°F DB, – Outdoor Air Temperature (II.C)(EC)**

Total - BTU/HR	30,208
----------------	--------

Calculated Off Coil Leaving Air Temperature:	88°F DB
--	---------

COP	3.4
-----	-----

**EVAPORATOR FAN: Backward Inclined Direct Drive Plenum Fan: (208-600-315)**

Quantity	1
CFM	1,600
External Static Pressure (Inch Of W.C)	1.25"

**EVAPORATOR MOTOR: Direct Drive EC Motor**

kW/Fan	2.48
Qty.	1

**EVAPORATOR COIL DATA - Aluminum Fins, 3/8" OD Copper Tubing (228-685-104)(EC.F)**

Face Area - Sq. Ft.	3.1
Rows/FPI	3/12

**HEAT-ELECTRIC**

Capacity (Btu./Hr.)	17,059
kW	5
Stages	1

**TECHNICAL DATA  
MAXI KOOL – HEAT PUMP**

**COMPU-AIRE REFERENCE NUMBER: PA-8363-2**

**EQUIPMENT ITEM NO: CHORAL ROOM**

**EQUIPMENT MODEL: MKH-334**

**CONDENSER AIR FLOW DATA – Backward Inclined Direct Drive Plenum Fan: (208-600-315)**

CFM	1,780
External Static Pressure (Inch Of W.C)	0.50"

**CONDENSER MOTOR-Direct Drive EC Motor**

kW/Fan	2.48
Qty.	1

**CONDENSER COIL DATA - Aluminum Fins, 3/8" OD Copper Tubing (228-685-312)**

Face Area - Sq. Ft.	4.1
Rows/FPI	4/12

**COMPRESSOR DATA –2-Stage Scroll (ZPS30K6E-TFD)**

Refrigerant	R-410A (Factory Charged)
Quantity	1
Size - Tons	3
Compressor RLA	5.1

**ELECTRICAL DATA-@ 460V/3Ph/60Hz**

Full Load Amps (FLA)	18.48
Min. Circuit Ampacity (MCA)	24
Max. Recommended Fuse Size (MFS)	30A

**PHYSICAL DATA-Inches**

Length	62.00"
Width	45.00"
Height	24.00"
Unit Weight (Lbs.)	595

**TECHNICAL DATA  
MAXI KOOL – HEAT PUMP**

**COMPU-AIRE REFERENCE NUMBER: PA-8363-2**

**EQUIPMENT ITEM NO: BAND ROOM**

**EQUIPMENT MODEL: MKH-434**

**COOLING CAPACITY: At 85°F DB, 67°F WB - Entering Air Temperature**

Total - BTU/HR 44,700

Sensible – BTU/HR 44,700

Calculated Off Coil Leaving Air Temperature: 64°F DB; 60°F WB

EER 11.3

**HEATING CAPACITY: At 70°F Indoor Room Condition and 24°F DB, – Outdoor Air Temperature**

Total - BTU/HR 42,210

Calculated Off Coil Leaving Air Temperature: 90°F DB

COP 3.6

**EVAPORATOR AIR FLOW DATA – Forward Curved EC Blower (208-600-355)**

Qty: 1

CFM 2,000

External Static Pressure (Inch Of W.C) 1.5"

**EVAPORATOR MOTOR: Direct Drive EC Motor**

kW/Fan 4.37

Qty. 1

**EVAPORATOR COIL DATA - Aluminum Fins, 3/8" OD Copper Tubing (Coil # 302436)(EE)**

Face Area - Sq. Ft. 5.0

Rows/FPI 3/12

**HEAT-ELECTRIC**

Capacity (Btu./Hr.) 20,470

kW 6

Stages 2



**TECHNICAL DATA  
MAXI KOOL – HEAT PUMP**

**COMPU-AIRE REFERENCE NUMBER: PA-8363-2**

**EQUIPMENT ITEM NO: BAND ROOM**

**EQUIPMENT MODEL: MKH-434**

**CONDENSER AIR FLOW DATA – Backward Incline EC Blower (208-600-355)**

Qty:	1
CFM	2,160
External Static Pressure	0.50"

**CONDENSER MOTOR: Direct Drive EC Motor**

kW/Fan	4.37
Qty.	1

**CONDENSER COIL DATA - Aluminum Fins, 3/8" OD Copper Tubing (228-685-305)**

Face Area - Sq. Ft.	5.9
Rows/FPI	4/12

**COMPRESSOR DATA –2-Stage Scroll (ZPS35K5E-TFD)**

Refrigerant	R-410A (Factory Charged)
Quantity	1
Size - Tons	4
Compressor RLA	6.2

**ELECTRICAL DATA-@ 460V/3Ph/60Hz**

Full Load Amps (FLA)	25.54
Min. Circuit Ampacity (MCA)	32
Max. Recommended Fuse Size (MFS)	40A

**PHYSICAL DATA**

Length	82.25"
Width	52.00"
Height	30.00"
Unit Weight (Lbs.)	680

**CHORAL ROOM - EVAP**



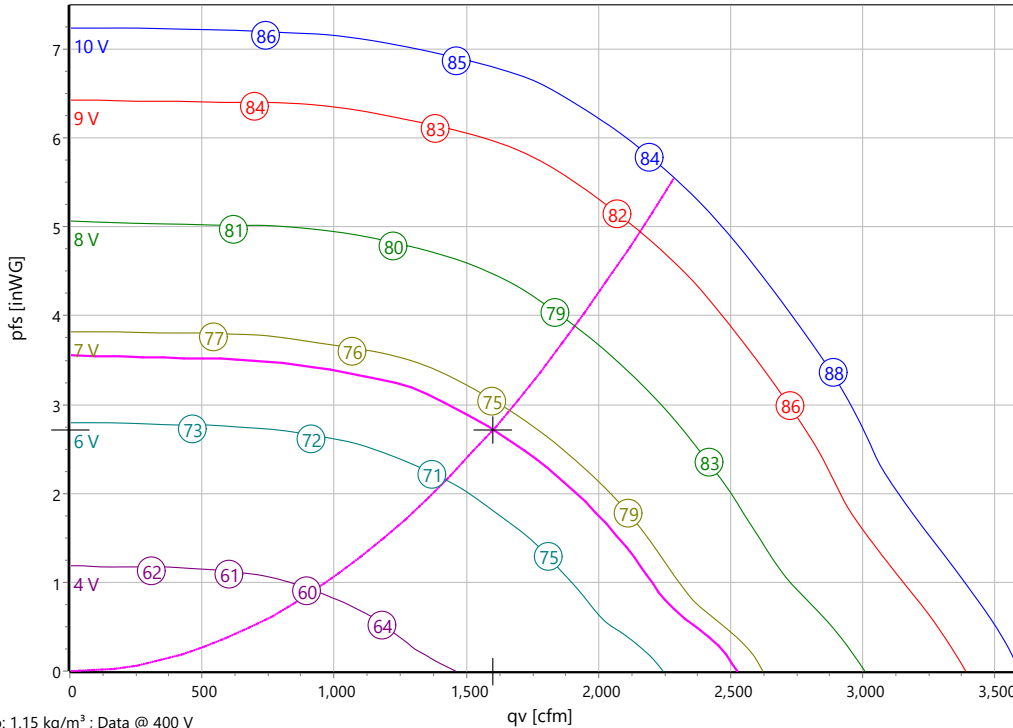
Type: **GKHR 315-CIB.100.5FA IE Gen3**

Motorized impeller

Part no.: N86-31817



**Curve:**



**Operating Point:**

q <sub>v</sub>	1600	cfm
p <sub>fs</sub>	2.72	inWG
p <sub>fd</sub>	0.11	inWG
η <sub>ed,fs</sub>	58	%
η <sub>ed,tot</sub>	60	%
P <sub>ed</sub>	0.887	kW
I	1.6	A
n	2431	r/min
L <sub>wA</sub> A <sub>IN</sub>	75	dB(A)
U <sub>C</sub>	6.7	V
v	21.92	ft/s
SFP	1176	Ws/m <sup>3</sup> /h
FEI	1.6	
t <sub>R,OP</sub>	60	°C
P <sub>Düse</sub>	3.1	inWG

**Intersections:**

Curve	q <sub>v</sub> [cfm]	p <sub>fs</sub> [inWG]	P <sub>ed</sub> [kW]	I [A]	n <sub>N</sub> [r/min]	L <sub>wA</sub> A <sub>IN</sub> [dB(A)]
10 V	2287	5.56	2.49	3.9	3471	84
9 V	2158	4.95	2.08	3.4	3277	82
8 V	1912	3.89	1.46	2.5	2903	79
7 V	1662	2.94	0.978	1.7	2525	75
6 V	1424	2.16	0.628	1.2	2158	71
4 V	924	0.908	0.202	0.54	1408	60

**Nominal Data:**

U [V]	f [Hz]	Data @ [V]	P <sub>ed</sub> [kW]	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	n <sub>N</sub> [r/min]	t <sub>R</sub> [°C]	k <sub>10</sub> [m <sup>2</sup> /h]	Eff.-Rating	IP	m [kg]
3~380-480	50/60	400	2.48	3.92	3470	-25 .. +40	75	IE5	IP 54	10
		460		3.55						

**Sound Data:**

Frequency	Σ	63Hz	125Hz	250Hz	500Hz	1kHz	2kHz	4kHz	8kHz	Distances	1 m	4 m
L <sub>wA</sub> (A,in) [dB(A)]	75	45	52	67	70	68	67	66	60	L <sub>pA</sub> (A,in) [dB(A)]	68	57
L <sub>wA</sub> (A,out) [dB(A)]	82	47	54	73	76	77	75	72	61	L <sub>pA</sub> (A,out) [dB(A)]	75	64

Attention: Start-up times up to ~ 20 - 60 sec. depending on motor-impeller combination, motor load and number of operation.

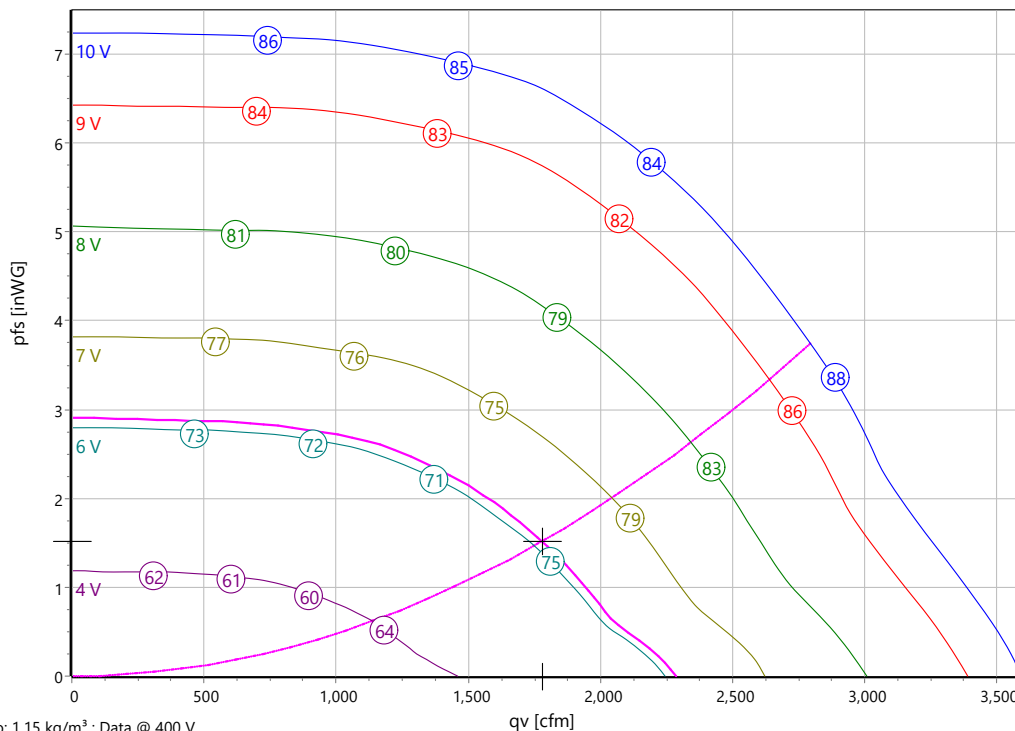
Please note during project planning (e.g. for condenser units in refrigeration circuits)!



Type: **GKHR 315-CIB.100.5FA IE Gen3**  
Motorized impeller  
Part no.: N86-31817



### Curve:



p: 1.15 kg/m<sup>3</sup>; Data @ 400 V

### Operating Point:

q <sub>v</sub>	1780	cfm
p <sub>fs</sub>	1.52	inWG
p <sub>fd</sub>	0.13	inWG
η <sub>ed,fs</sub>	51	%
η <sub>ed,tot</sub>	56	%
P <sub>ed</sub>	0.624	kW
I	1.2	A
n	2198	r/min
L <sub>wA</sub> A <sub>IN</sub>	75	dB(A)
U <sub>C</sub>	6.1	V
v	24.39	ft/s
SFP	743	Ws/m <sup>3</sup> /h
FEI	1.59	
t <sub>R,OP</sub>	60	°C
P <sub>Düse</sub>	3.8	inWG

### Intersections:

Curve	q <sub>v</sub> [cfm]	p <sub>fs</sub> [inWG]	P <sub>ed</sub> [kW]	I [A]	n <sub>N</sub> [r/min]	L <sub>wA</sub> A <sub>IN</sub> [dB(A)]
10 V	2795	3.75	2.27	3.7	3471	87
9 V	2639	3.34	1.92	3.2	3277	85
8 V	2341	2.63	1.36	2.29	2903	82
7 V	2044	2.01	0.918	1.6	2526	79
6 V	1748	1.47	0.588	1.2	2158	74
4 V	1137	0.622	0.19	0.52	1409	63

### Nominal Data:

U [V]	f [Hz]	Data @ [V]	P <sub>ed</sub> [kW]	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	n <sub>N</sub> [r/min]	t <sub>R</sub> [°C]	k <sub>10</sub> [m <sup>2</sup> /h]	Eff.-Rating	IP	m [kg]
3~380-480	50/60	<del>400</del>	<del>3.92</del>	3.55	3470	-25 .. +40	75	IE5	IP 54	10
		460	2.48							

### Sound Data:

Frequency	Σ	63Hz	125Hz	250Hz	500Hz	1kHz	2kHz	4kHz	8kHz	Distances	1 m	4 m
L <sub>wA</sub> (A,in) [dB(A)]	75	45	52	67	70	68	67	66	60	L <sub>pA</sub> (A,in) [dB(A)]	68	58
L <sub>wA</sub> (A,out) [dB(A)]	82	47	54	73	76	77	75	72	61	L <sub>pA</sub> (A,out) [dB(A)]	75	65

Attention: Start-up times up to ~ 20 - 60 sec. depending on motor-impeller combination, motor load and number of operation.

Please note during project planning (e.g. for condenser units in refrigeration circuits)!

**BAND ROOM - EVAP**



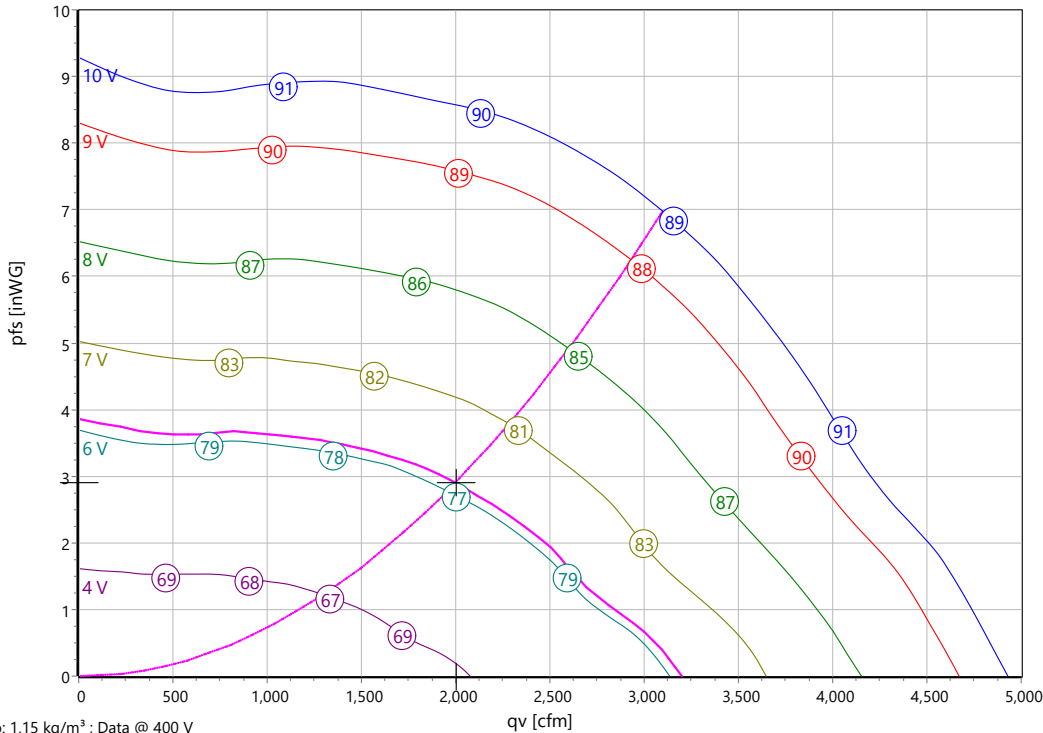
Type: **GKHR 355-CIB.112.6FF IE Gen3**

Motorized impeller

Part no.: N86-35814



**Curve:**



p: 1.15 kg/m<sup>3</sup>; Data @ 400 V

**Operating Point:**

q <sub>v</sub>	2000	cfm
p <sub>fs</sub>	2.91	inWG
p <sub>fd</sub>	0.11	inWG
η <sub>ed,fs</sub>	56	%
η <sub>ed,tot</sub>	58	%
P <sub>ed</sub>	1.23	kW
I	2	A
n	2189	r/min
L <sub>wA A,IN</sub>	77	dB(A)
U <sub>C</sub>	6.2	V
v	21.81	ft/s
SFP	1312	Ws/m <sup>3</sup> /h
FEI	1.45	
t <sub>R,OP</sub>	60	°C
P <sub>Düse</sub>	2.6	inWG

**Intersections:**

Curve	q <sub>v</sub> [cfm]	p <sub>fs</sub> [inWG]	P <sub>ed</sub> [kW]	I [A]	n <sub>N</sub> [r/min]	L <sub>wA A,IN</sub> [dB(A)]
10 V	3099	6.99	4.38	6.8	3399	89
9 V	2932	6.26	3.7	5.7	3216	87
8 V	2601	4.93	2.61	4	2854	84
7 V	2282	3.79	1.78	2.8	2495	81
6 V	1957	2.79	1.15	1.9	2145	77
4 V	1297	1.23	0.388	0.82	1421	66

**Nominal Data:**

U [V]	f [Hz]	Data @ [V]	P <sub>ed</sub> [kW]	I <sub>N</sub> [A]	n <sub>N</sub> [r/min]	t <sub>R</sub> [°C]	k <sub>10</sub> [m <sup>2</sup> /h]	Eff.-Rating	IP	m [kg]
3~380-480	50/60	400	4.37	6.8	3400	-25 .. +40	102	IE5	IP 54	17.3
		460		5.9						

**Sound Data:**

Frequency	Σ	63Hz	125Hz	250Hz	500Hz	1kHz	2kHz	4kHz	8kHz	Distances	1 m	4 m
L <sub>wA(A,in)</sub> [dB(A)]	77	39	49	69	71	73	72	67	62	L <sub>pA(A,in)</sub> [dB(A)]	70	60
L <sub>wA(A,out)</sub> [dB(A)]	83	45	55	75	76	80	78	71	66	L <sub>pA(A,out)</sub> [dB(A)]	76	66

Attention: Start-up times up to ~ 20 - 60 sec. depending on motor-impeller combination, motor load and number of operation.

Please note during project planning (e.g. for condenser units in refrigeration circuits)!



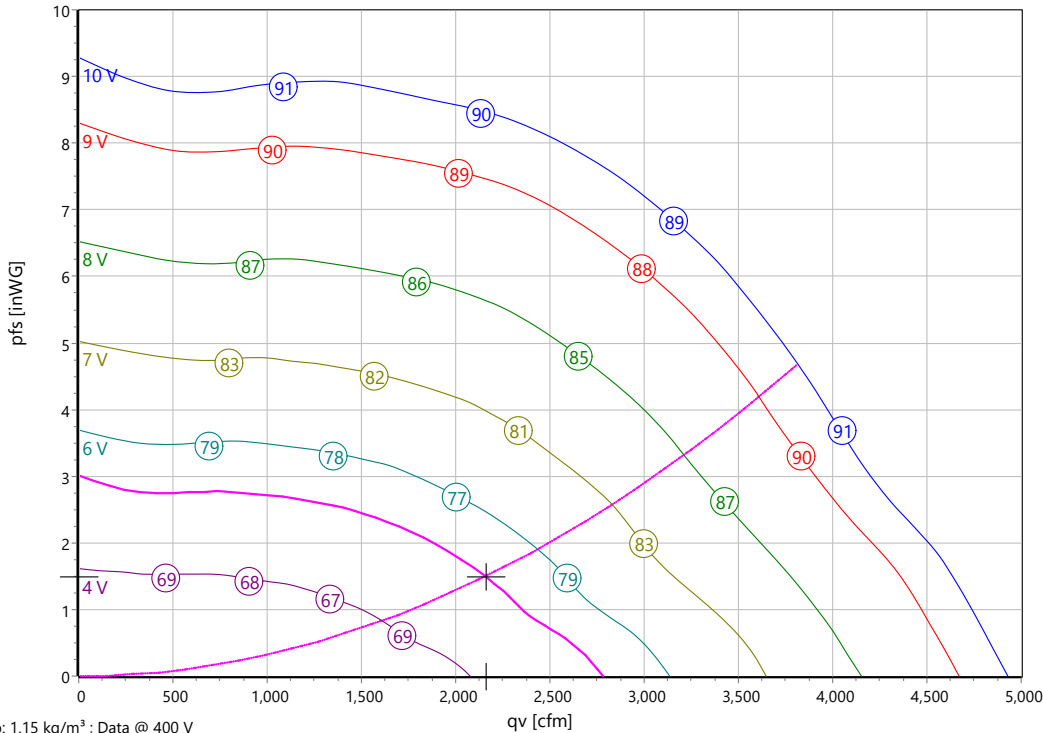
Type: **GKHR 355-CIB.112.6FF IE Gen3**

Motorized impeller

Part no.: N86-35814



**Curve:**



$\rho: 1.15 \text{ kg/m}^3$ ; Data @ 400 V

**Operating Point:**

$q_v$	2160	cfm
$p_{fs}$	1.5	inWG
$p_{fd}$	0.12	inWG
$\eta_{ed,fs}$	45	%
$\eta_{ed,tot}$	48	%
$P_{ed}$	0.859	kW
$I$	1.5	A
$n$	1904	r/min
$L_{wA_{A,IN}}$	75	dB(A)
$U_c$	5.4	V
$v$	23.55	ft/s
SFP	843	Ws/m <sup>3</sup> /h
FEI	1.34	
$t_{R,OP}$	60	°C
$P_{Düse}$	3	inWG

**Intersections:**

Curve	$q_v$ [cfm]	$p_{fs}$ [inWG]	$P_{ed}$ [kW]	$I$ [A]	$n_N$ [r/min]	$L_{wA_{A,IN}}$ [dB(A)]
10 V	3813	4.68	4.09	6.3	3398	90
9 V	3609	4.19	3.46	5.3	3212	89
8 V	3213	3.32	2.45	3.8	2847	86
7 V	2828	2.58	1.68	2.7	2493	82
6 V	2434	1.91	1.1	1.8	2143	78
4 V	1608	0.832	0.37	0.78	1421	68

**Nominal Data:**

U [V]	f [Hz]	Data @ [V]	$P_{ed}$ [kW]	$I_N$ [A]	$n_N$ [r/min]	$t_R$ [°C]	$k_{10}$ [m <sup>2</sup> /h]	Eff.-Rating	IP	m [kg]
3~380-480	50/60	<del>400</del>	<del>6.8</del>	5.9	3400	-25 .. +40	102	IE5	IP 54	17.3
		460	4.37							

**Sound Data:**

Frequency	$\Sigma$	63Hz	125Hz	250Hz	500Hz	1kHz	2kHz	4kHz	8kHz	Distances	1 m	4 m
$L_{wA(A,in)}$ [dB(A)]	75	37	47	67	69	71	70	65	60	$L_pA(A,in)$ [dB(A)]	68	58
$L_{wA(A,out)}$ [dB(A)]	81	43	53	73	74	78	76	69	64	$L_pA(A,out)$ [dB(A)]	74	64

Attention: Start-up times up to ~ 20 - 60 sec. depending on motor-impeller combination, motor load and number of operation.

Please note during project planning (e.g. for condenser units in refrigeration circuits)!



# HP Submittal

**Project:** Sequim OPA Building

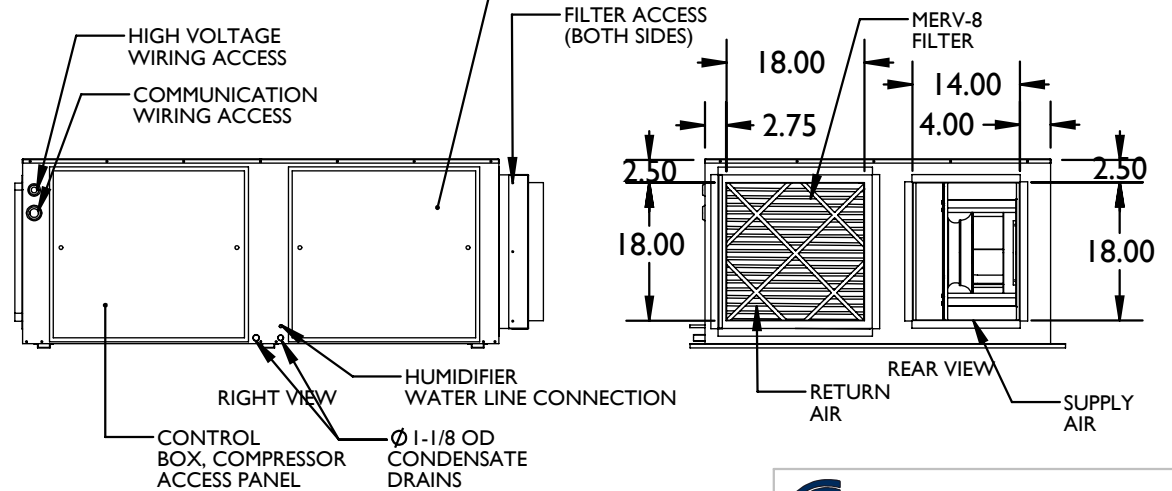
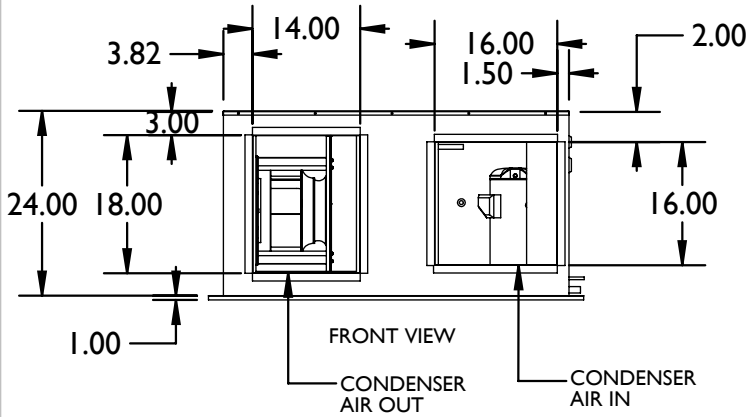
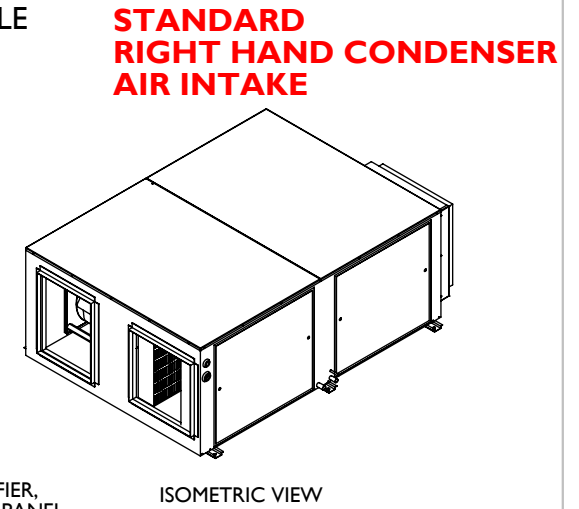
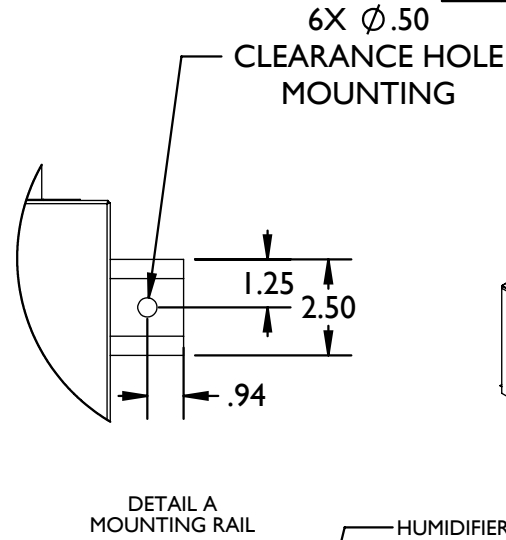
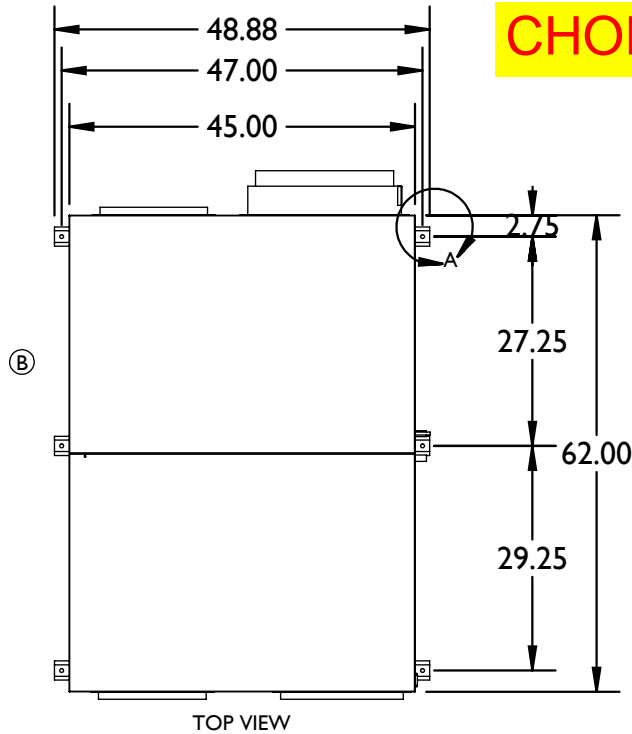
**Date:** May 15, 2023

---

## Drawings

# CHORAL ROOM

REVISIONS			
REV.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
A	NEW DRAWING	4/28/2016	MA
B	REVISED TOP VIEW	10/6/2020	MA



2. REMOVE ALL BURRS AND SHARP EDGES.  
 1. UNITS: ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES.  
 NOTES: UNLESS SHOWN OTHERWISE.



PART NAME: MKA & MKH 1.5 TO 3 TON EC FAN

DRAWN BY: K. WONGSO DATE: 4/28/2016

APPROVED BY: M. AHIR

PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL-THIS DOCUMENT MAY NOT BE COPIED, DISCLOSED OR USED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, WITHOUT CONSENT OF COMPU-AIRE, INC.

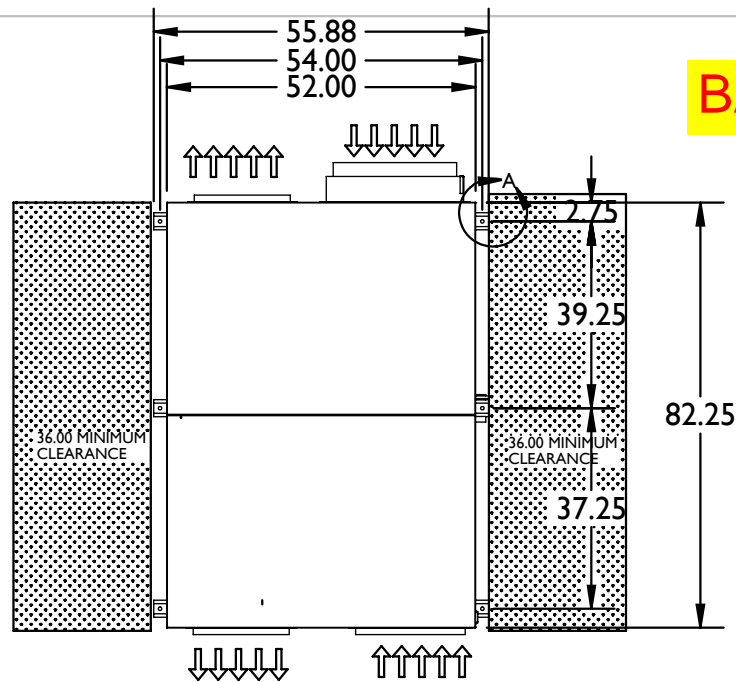
DIMENSIONAL TOLERANCE UNLESS STATED OTHERWISE	SIZE
.X ±.1	<b>A</b>
.XX ±.01	DO NOT SCALE DRAWING
.XXX ±.005	SCALE: N/A



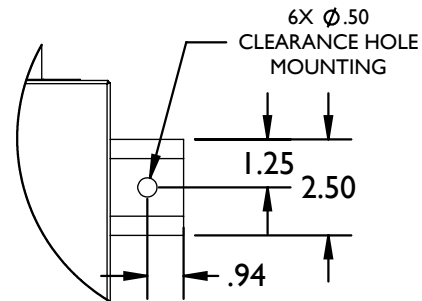
JOB NO.:	DWG. NO.:	REV
	685-901-168	<b>B</b>
SCALE: N/A		SHEET 1 OF 1

# BAND ROOM

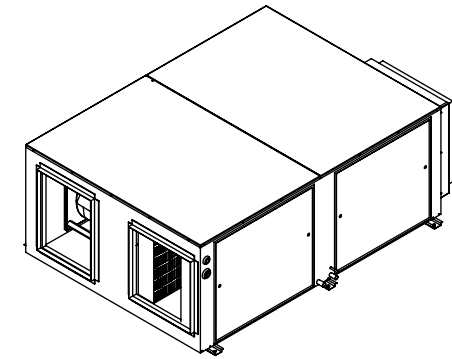
REVISIONS			
REV.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
A	NEW DRAWING	11/29/2017	MA
B	REVISED TOP VIEW	10/6/2020	MA



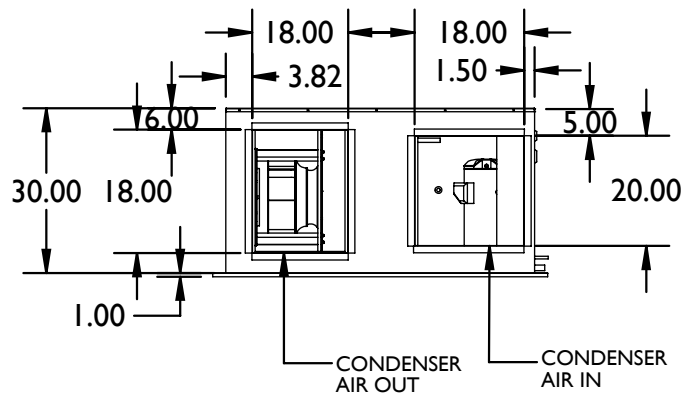
TOP VIEW



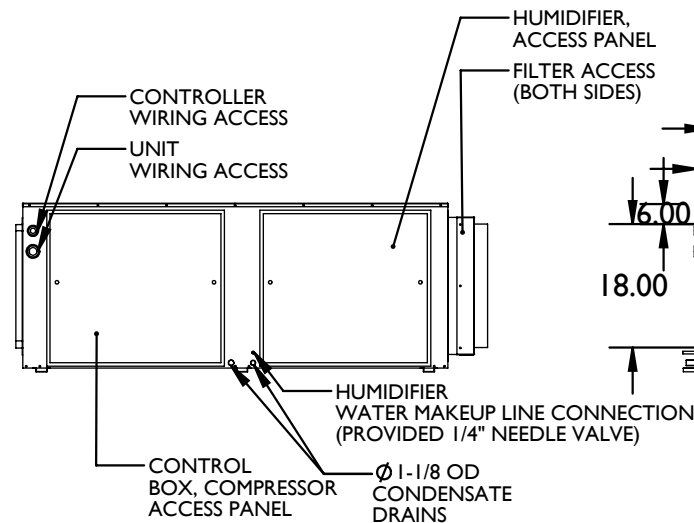
DETAIL A MOUNTING RAIL



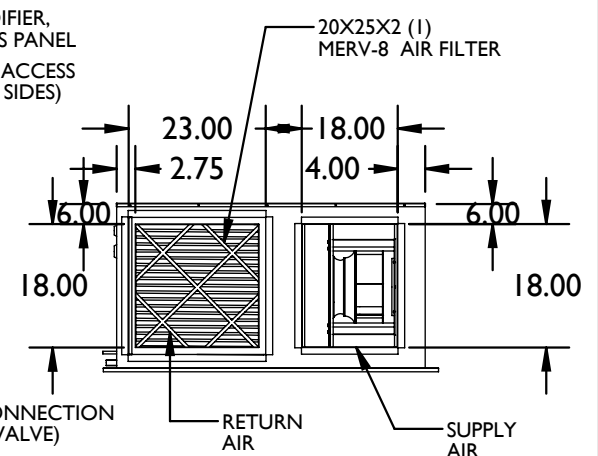
ISOMETRIC VIEW



FRONT VIEW



RIGHT VIEW



REAR VIEW

2. REMOVE ALL BURRS AND SHARP EDGES.  
1. UNITS: ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES.  
NOTES: UNLESS SHOWN OTHERWISE.

PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL-THIS DOCUMENT MAY NOT BE COPIED, DISCLOSED OR USED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, WITHOUT CONSENT OF COMPU-AIRE, INC.

DIMENSIONAL TOLERANCE UNLESS STATED OTHERWISE
.X ±.1
.XX ±.06
.XXX ±.031



SIZE **A**

JOB NO.:  
DO NOT SCALE DRAWING

DWG. NO.: 685-901-179

REV **B**

Specialized Environmental Air Conditioning Systems  
8167 BYRON ROAD WHITTIER CA 90606  
PH - (562) 945-8971 FAX - (562) 696-0724

PART NAME: MKA & MKH 4 TO 6 TON W/ EC FAN

DRAWN BY: K. WONGSO

DATE: 11/29/2017

APPROVED BY: M. AHIR

REVISED





# HP Submittal

**Project:** Sequim OPA Building

**Date:** May 15, 2023

---

## Electrified Filters

2", ELECTRIFIED FILTERS (FIELD INSTALLED)

SecureAire™



A Complete Air Purification System  
Specifically for Roof Top Units

# ACS-Slim Line

**At the heart of every SecureAire Air Purification System is SecureAire's ACTIVE Particle Control (APC), a revolutionary breakthrough in air purification technology. With this system, every aspect of indoor air pollution is addressed: removing airborne particulates, dangerous pathogens, and toxic VOCs (volatile organic compounds).**

ACTIVE Particle Control Technology is based on the same particle-control technology used in semiconductor manufacturing cleanrooms, some of the most rigorously clean environments on the planet. APC has also been deployed in hospital operating rooms, greatly reducing infection rates. Now, this same advanced air purification technology is providing everyone with the safest, healthiest, and cleanest indoor air possible.

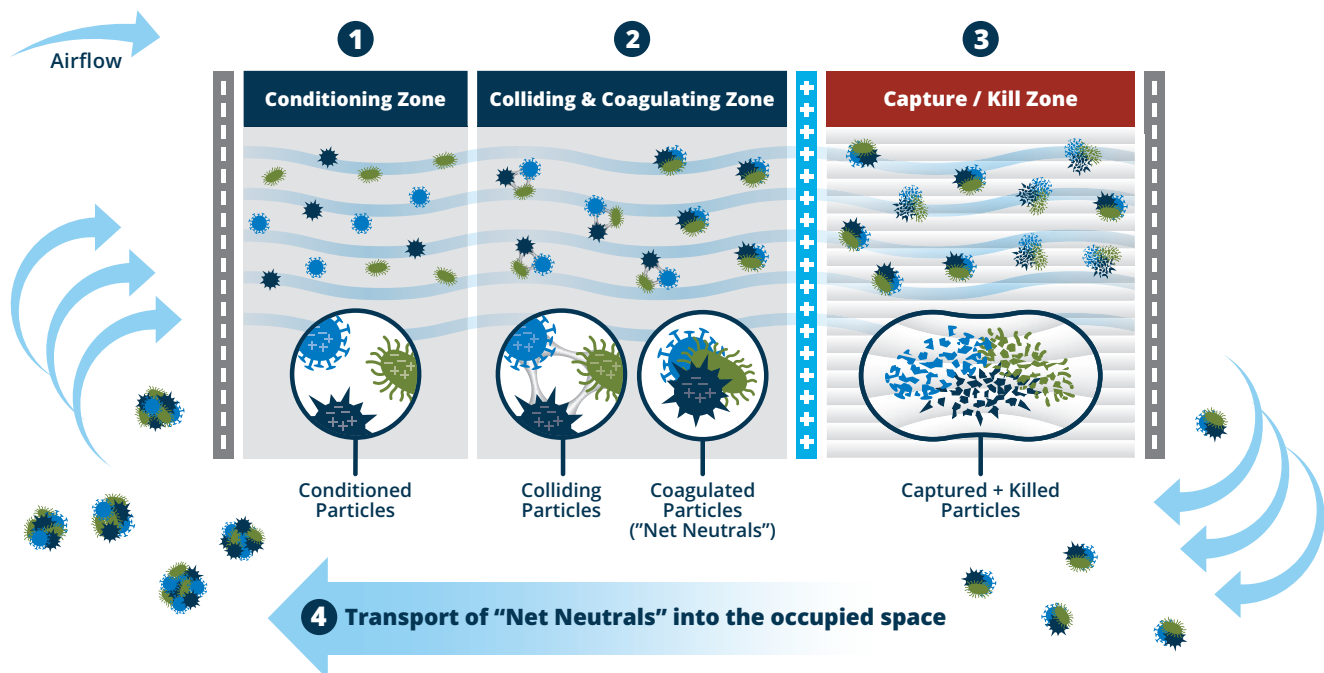
Research has shown that some of the smallest airborne particles can also be the most harmful. Viruses, bacteria, and VOCs are on that list. Yet the smallest particles are also the least susceptible to airflow and, due to electro-static forces remain suspended in the air, nearly unaffected by air currents.

SecureAire's ACTIVE Particle Control technology conditions the smallest particles to attract to each other forming ever-larger clusters that can then be brought to the filter by air currents. Once these airborne contaminants are attracted to the filter, they are held there and can't escape. The charged media within the filtration cartridge creates oxidative cellular stress on any pathogens, killing them, and rendering them harmless.

The ACS Slim Line Air Purification System consists of the ACTIVE Particle Control System and a replaceable SecureAire filter cartridge. This complete Air Purification system can be adapted to multiple RTU configurations and does not inhibit air flow through the system with excessive pressure drop characteristics and can handle up to 600 feet per minute air velocities.

## How it works

**A Patented Process creating the Safest, Healthiest and Cleanest Indoor Air Possible**



### Step 1: Condition

As particles in air move through the SecureAire system, they are Conditioned. The Conditioning step utilizes electrostatic fields that condition particles causing them to either: a) coagulate and/or b) “want” to move to the collector.

### Step 2: Collision

Once Conditioned, the particles are forced to collide with each other through inelastic collisions. These collisions create ionic bonds, one of the strongest bonds in nature, between the particles. Thousands to millions of times a second, conditioned particles are forced to collide, gaining weight in the process, and more importantly becoming “NET NEUTRAL” in charge.

### Step 3: Capture and Inactivate

Now, these airborne contaminants are TRANSPORTED via airflow to the SecureAire Cartridge, where they are captured and permanently held within the polarized filter due to strong ionic bonds. Once captured, viable pathogens are exposed to electrostatic fields that cause extreme oxidative cellular stress, destroying them and rendering them harmless.

### Step 4: Transport

Perhaps the most critical step in the process, “THE TRANSPORT” step, begins with any particles that have escaped capture. These NET NEUTRAL particles work in the treated space by absorbing and adsorbing small and dangerous airborne contaminants, allowing them to be TRANSPORTED to the filter cartridge for capture or exhausted out of the treated space.

**The 4-Step ACTIVE Particle Control Process never stops.**

The ACS Slim Line is today’s most advanced electrically enhanced Air Purification System for RTU’s. SecureAire’s Patented 4-Step Process is always working to create the Safest, Healthiest and Cleanest Indoor Air Possible.

### System Specifications

Standard Filter Sizes (Width/Height)	16" x 16", 18" x 24", 20" x 16", 20" x 20", 24" x 12", 24" x 18", 24" x 20", 24" x 24", 25" x 16", 25" x 20"
Filtration Efficiency Rating	MERV 13 per ASHRAE 52.2 Standard Test
Power Supply/Power Consumption	5 watts per filter position; 120/240 Single Phase VAC
Clean Pressure Drop	<0.1" WG at 500 fpm
Safety Current Protection	SB 0.5 A/250V fuses
Electrical Safety Ratings	UL 867: 2011 R8.13, CSA C22.2 NO. 187-09, and UL 2998
Humidity Range	< 95% Non-Condensing RH
Overall System Depth	2" in airway length
Racking Requirements	2" U-channel (Nominal 2" ID, and 0.45" ID rise)
Blank-offs	As required to prevent air bypass
Safety Interlocks	Turns ACS system off if RTU filter access door is opened
BAS Integration	SCM easily integrates into a building’s automation system

**SecureAire Technologies, LLC**

1968 Bayshore Boulevard, Dunedin, FL 34698

813.300.6077 | [www.secureaire.com](http://www.secureaire.com)



# ACS – Slim Line System

A Complete Air Purification System  
Specifically Designed for Roof Top Units  
and Air Handlers with 2" filter tracks



## Installation, Operating and Maintenance Guide

Congratulations on selecting the most advanced  
2-inch wide air purification system!

SecureAire's Patented ACTIVE Particle Control™ Technology  
removes airborne contaminants while INACTIVATING™  
(killing) viable airborne pathogens including bacteria,  
viruses and mold.

**Air  
Purification  
for a Safe,  
Healthy,  
and Clean  
Environment™**

## Legal Notices

The information contained in this document is subject to change without notice.

This document contains proprietary information that is protected by copyright. All rights are reserved. No part of this document may be photocopied, reproduced, or translated to another language without the prior written consent of SecureAire

SecureAire Technologies, LLC  
1968 Bayshore Blvd, Suite 207  
Dunedin, Florida 34698  
Phone: 813-300-6077 | [www.secureaire.com](http://www.secureaire.com)

## Technical Support

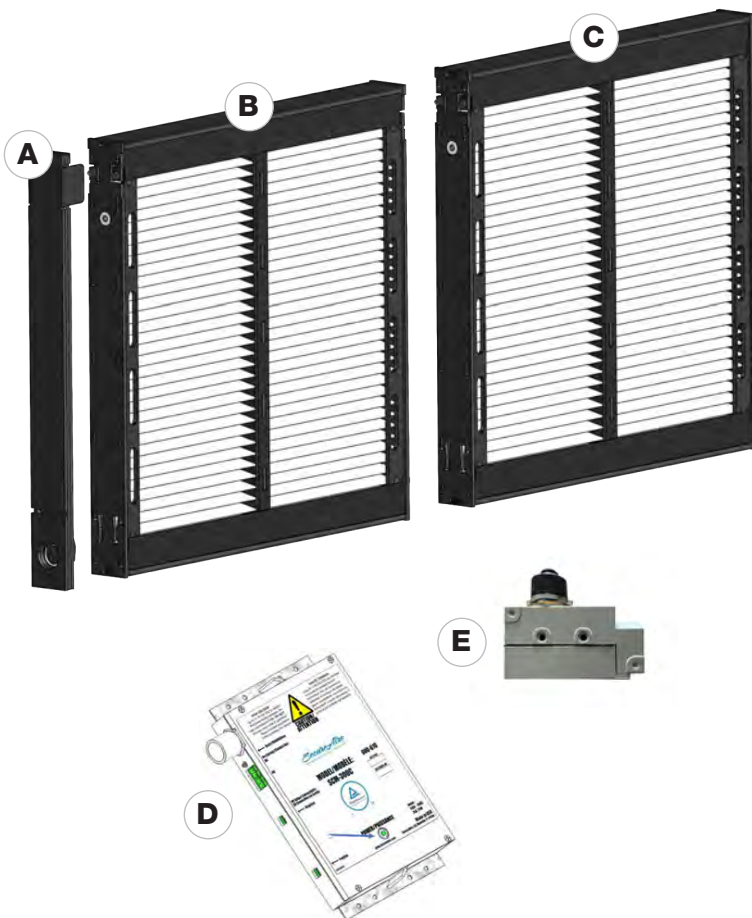
Please contact us at 813-300-6077 with any questions or problems.

## Printing History

This manual was first printed in June 2021. The edition number will change when a new edition is printed. Minor changes may be made at reprint without changing the edition number. The part number will change when extensive changes are made.

## System Overview

### ACS – Slim Line System Parts List



#### Included:

- **A:** Connection Plate with high voltage wire(s)
- **B & C:** Slim Line Filter Unit(s)  
(For each row within a system, item C is marked and comes with an internal protection plate, therefore it cannot be electrically connected between two B units.)
- **D:** SCM-300C Unit(s) Power Supply
- **E:** Safety Interlock Door Switch(es)

#### Not included:

- Electrical conduit, wiring and conduit junction boxes
- All appropriate control wiring
- 2" U - channel (**Nominal 2" ID, and 0.45" ID rise**)

## Installation Overview

The ACS – Slim Line System should be installed by an experienced HVAC mechanical contractor and a licensed electrician. The installation consists of the following four phases:

- **Phase 1:** Removal of the existing 2" mechanical filters.
- **Phase 2:** Installing the ACS – Slim Line components.
- **Phase 3:** Connecting the ACS – Slim Line components and system power.
- **Phase 4:** Testing the system.

## Installing the SecureAire ACS – Slim Line System

### Phase 1: Removal of the existing 2" mechanical filters

**STEP 1:** Ensure that you have measured the existing mechanical filters and have ordered the appropriate size SecureAire ACS – Slim Line Filter Units.

**STEP 2:** Check the existing 2" racking system for damage and/or adjustments and perform the necessary changes.

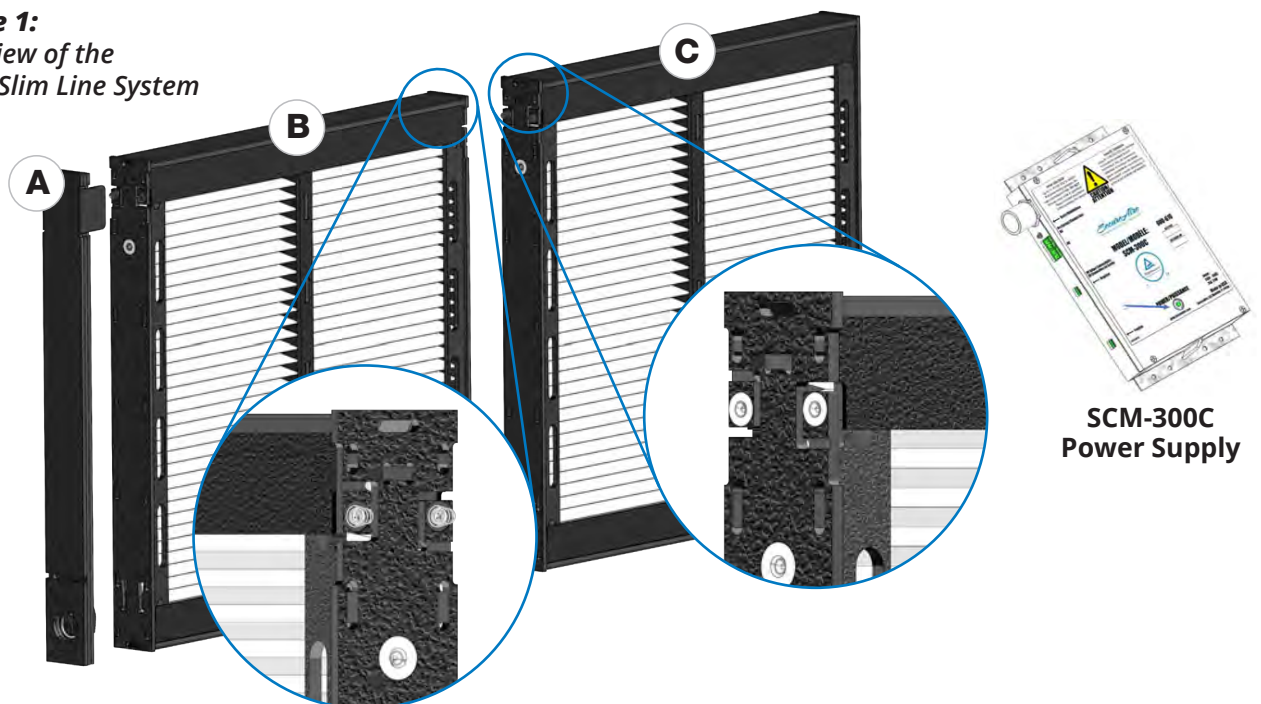
**STEP 3:** Plan and install blank-offs if and where required.

### Phase 2: Installing the ACS – Slim Line Components

The ACS – Slim Line System has been designed for easy installation. Basic mechanical tools and skills are needed to install the ACS – Slim Line Filter Units, Power Supply, and Safety Interlock Door Switch components.

**STEP 1:** Remove the ACS – Slim Line filters and components from their shipping boxes. Be careful and utilize the filter frame as grasp points.

**Figure 1:**  
Overview of the  
ACS – Slim Line System



# ACS – Slim Line System Installation

## Phase 2: Installing the ACS – Slim Line Components (continued)

**STEP 2:** Slide the first ACS – Slim Line filter (Item C) into the 2" U-channel. The first unit (Item C) is the one that contains the internal protection plate which cannot be connected on one end.

**STEP 3:** Slide the remaining ACS – Slim Line Filter(s) (Item B) into the U-channel and gently push them together. The last filter unit may have the "Connection Plate" (Item A) already attached and is identified by the high voltage wires attached. (You may have more than 2 wide ACS – Slim Line Filter Positions, slide each one until you reach the last.)

Refer to **Figure 1** as needed.

## Phase 3: Powering Up the ACS – Slim Line System

Basic electrical skills are needed to power up the ACS – Slim Line System to the SCM-300C Power Supplies, Safety Interlock Door Switches, and building automation system.

Once the ACS – Slim Line units, SCM-300Cs, and safety interlock switches are interconnected, the 120 VAC or 240 VAC power should be connected. A certified and licensed electrician must complete this part of the installation.

**STEP 1:** Connecting the Connection Plate (Item A) wires to the SCM-300C Power Supply

- Unit B has the Connection Plate (A) with wires pre-installed at the factory.
- The (+) and (-) wires need to be connected to the proper terminals on the SCM-300C Power Supply (included). The front wire should be negative (-) and the back wire should be positive (+).

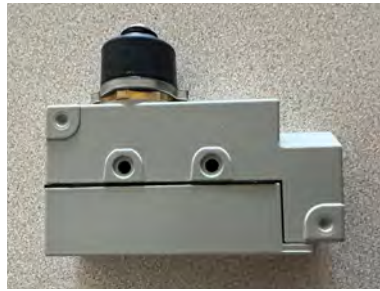
**STEP 2:** Locate and mount the System Control Module (SCM-300C) within 12 feet of the Connection Plate, which is now attached and located at the end of each row of the ACS – Slim Line.

**STEP 3:** Install the included SPDT (120 Vac) Safety Interlock Door Switch to all access doors and wire the input power line voltage circuit to interrupt the circuit so that the ACS – Slim Line Units become de-energized should a door or access panel be opened. The input supply power is 120 Vac 50/60 Hz, single phase, 3-wire.

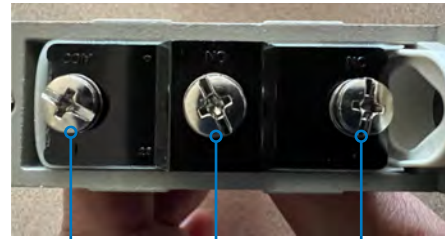
# ACS – Slim Line System Installation

**Figure 2: Safety Interlock Door Switch Wiring**

**Omron Safety Switch**

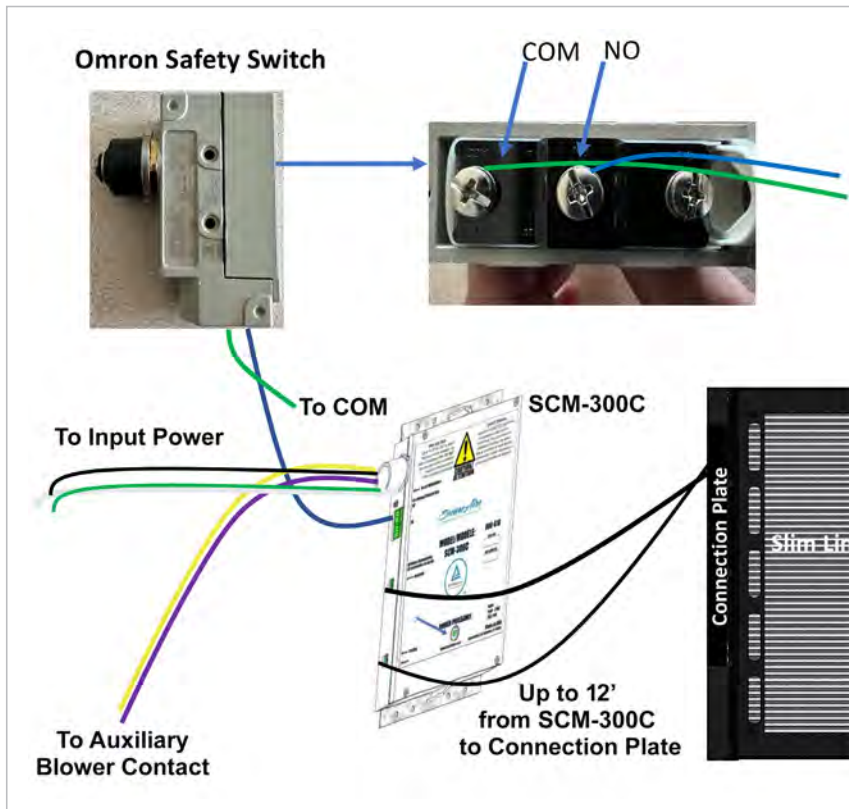


**Safety Switch Key**



**COM**  
(Common)      **NO**  
(Normally Open)      **NC**  
(Normally Closed)

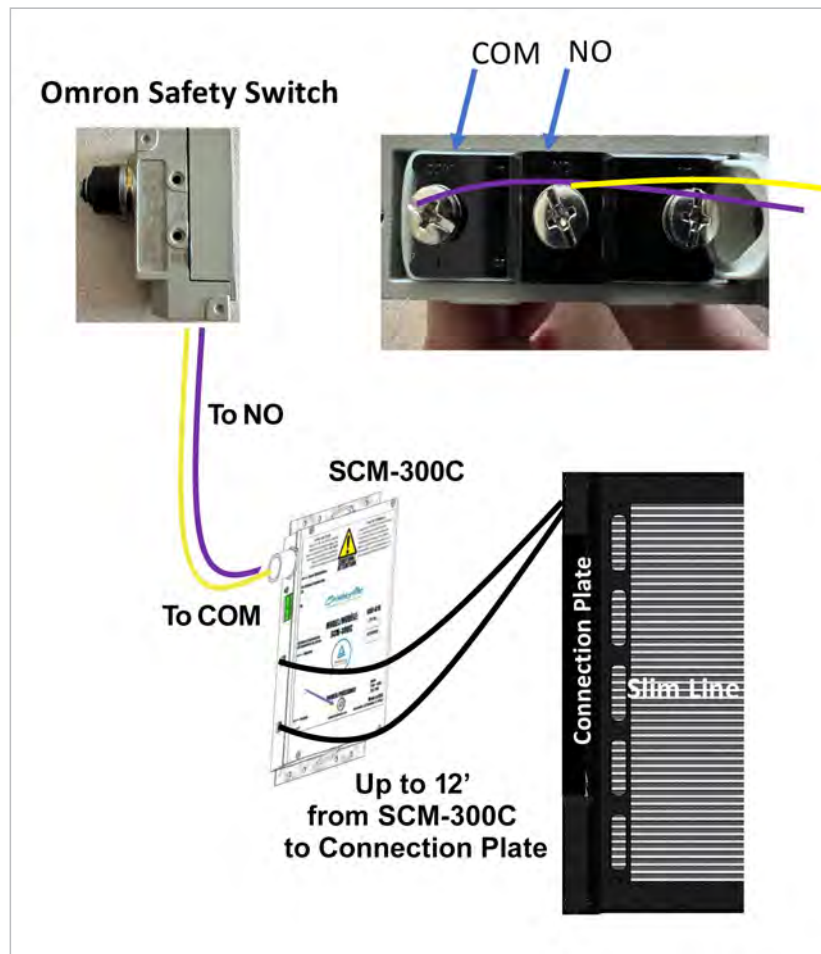
**Option 1:  
To SCM-300C  
and Auxiliary  
Blower Contact**





# ACS – Slim Line System Installation

## Option 2: Direct Contact to SCM-300C



**STEP 4:** Install appropriate local building code compliant conduit between the Safety Interlock Door Switch, the SCM-300C unit(s) and the high voltage wires traveling from the SCM-300C unit(s) to the Connection Plate(s) of each row of the filter array.

The electrical rating of the SCM-300C is: voltage (V): 120 Vac, Current (A): 3/4 A, and Power (W): 21W. Should a 120 Vac power supply circuit not be available, please contact the factory for recommendations on available transformers.

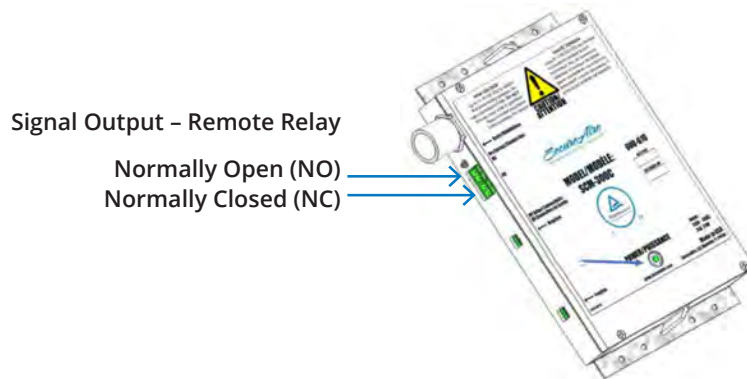
Each SCM-300C unit is equipped with an Auxiliary Blower Contact Circuit (yellow and purple wires), which may be used to de-energize the system if the air handler fan is not operating. This step is recommended as an energy conservation method but is not required.

NOTE: If the Auxiliary Blower Contact Circuit is not used, simply wire nut together both the yellow and purple wires.

# ACS – Slim Line System Installation

**STEP 5:** If required, the SCM-300C unit(s) can communicate directly to a Building Automation System. Simply connect the chosen control wiring to the SCM-300C unit(s) through the optional communication ports (Figure 3).

**Figure 3: Optional Communication Protocols**



## Phase 4: Test the system

Once the connections have been made in Steps 4 and 5, turn on the power and close the AHU door to check the SCM-300C(s) for a GREEN light normal-operating signal.

**Your installation is now complete!**

## Important Notes:

1. Make sure no metal, including metal shavings or screws, gets placed or lodged in the ACS – Slim Line units as this can create an electrical short and cause a failure condition, thus preventing the system from proper operation.
2. Should the SCM-300Cs be subject to outside weather conditions a NEMA 4 rated enclosure box is recommended.
3. An Air Unit Access Door is recommended to provide clearance for installation, service or filter change-outs of the ACS – Slim Line Units.
4. A minimum of 1” of clearance must be maintained from any metallic objects or surfaces from the ACS – Slim Line units and racking system.
5. All electronic equipment should have proper earth grounding wires in place prior to turning on any electrical circuits.
6. In inclement weather conditions, it is strongly recommended that a Mist Eliminator or Hydrophobic Pre-Filter be used upstream of the ACS – Slim Line System.
7. The ACS – Slim Line is an electrically enhanced air purification device and should not be exposed to direct contact with water (rain, snow, etc.). Relative humidity rates of up to 95% are acceptable but direct contact with the elements are not.

## Startup and Maintenance

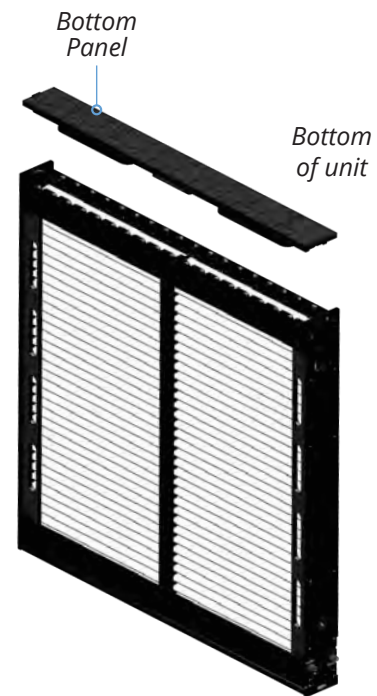
The ACS – Slim Line system was designed for easy installation and maintenance. Once the ACS – Slim Line system has been installed and properly connected the system is ready to run. Once the ACS – Slim Line is turned on, a constant green light appears, and operation is underway. It is that simple.

**Filter media change-outs:** Filter media change-outs are solely based upon airborne contaminant loading from the environment that the system has been installed in. SecureAire filter media typically lasts 2-3X longer than equivalent MERV rated mechanical filters. The replacement of SecureAire filter media is accomplished through the removal of the bottom access panel door which is appropriately labeled. Simply release the bottom panel with a flat-head screwdriver, carefully remove the loaded filter media, and replace it with the new media.

**Maintenance:** While no further maintenance is specifically required, it is advised to occasionally check for dirt buildup on the units. If dirt buildup does occur it can simply be blown off with an air gun while units are **not energized**.

**Designed for safety:** Each SCM-300C is designed to monitor all power parameters. If the current, voltage, and temperature level increases to an unacceptable level the SCM-300C will turn itself off and go into safety mode. All other SCM 300Cs will not be affected.

If an ACS – Slim Line System is going to be accessed, the amount of time to be allowed for discharge after removing power and before accessing the grid assembly is approximately 30 seconds. It is recommended that verification of high voltage be performed (using a high-voltage meter or other suitable indicator) prior to working on or near the grid assembly.

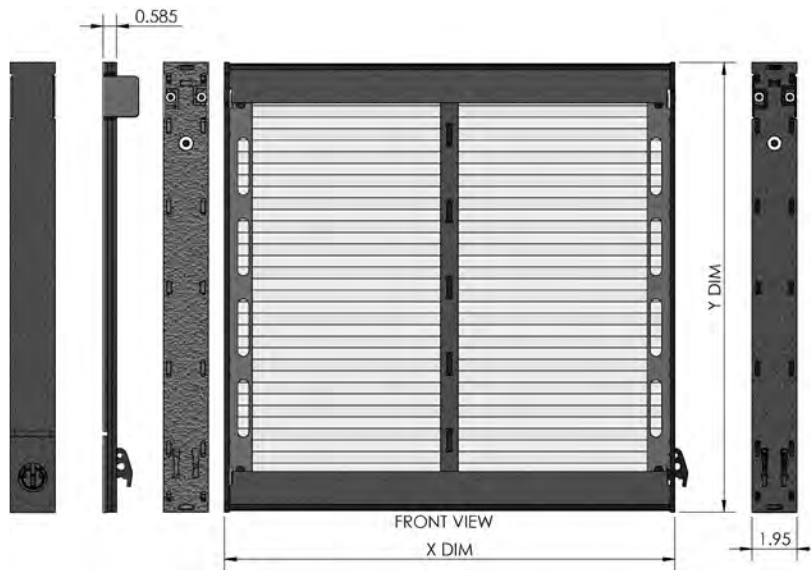


### WARNING

#### Risk of Electric Shock!

These servicing instructions are for use by qualified personnel ONLY. To reduce the risk of electric shock, do not perform any servicing other than that contained in the operating instructions unless you are qualified to do so.

## ACS - Slim Line System Configuration



### Frame Configuration Sizes (in):

1. 16x16 (X=15.5 Y=15.5)
2. 18x24 (X=17.5 Y=23.5)
3. 20x16 (X=19.5 Y=15.5)
4. 20x20 (X=19.5 Y=19.5)
5. 24x12 (X=23.5 Y=11.5)
6. 24x18 (X=23.5 Y=17.5)
7. 24x20 (X=23.5 Y=19.5)
8. 24x24 (X=23.5 Y=23.5)
9. 25x16 (X=24.5 Y=15.5)
10. 25x20 (X=24.5 Y=19.5)

### Notes:

1. HV Connectoin Panel is supplied with high-voltage wire to hook up to SecureAire HV controller.

## Technical Support

Please contact your local representative or SecureAire at 813-300-6077 with any questions.

## SecureAire Product Warranty

**Limited Warranty.** SecureAire products are expressly warranted for normal product use for twelve (12) months from the date of shipment (as shown on proper purchase paperwork) or manufactured date code (if purchase paperwork is unavailable, the **"Warranty Period"**) against failure due to defects in workmanship and materials. SecureAire's exclusive obligation under this limited warranty shall be to supply, without charge, a new or like new replacement for any product part that fails due to defect during the Warranty Period. Replacement of a part shall not extend the original product Warranty Period and any replacement part provided under this warranty shall only be subject to the remainder of the original warranty for the product, including the original twelve (12) month Warranty Period. This limited warranty shall not obligate SecureAire for any labor costs associated with replacing product parts.

**Warranty Exclusions.** Filter media is considered a disposable item and is not covered under this limited warranty. SecureAire is not responsible should the product (i) fail to be maintained properly, or (ii) be modified in any fashion whatsoever, or (iii) fail to function properly as a result of misuse, abuse, improper installation, neglect, damage caused by disaster such as fire, flood and lightning, improper electrical current, or (iv) be repaired other than by SecureAire or an Authorized SecureAire Services Representative, or (v) be repaired using parts other than those supplied by SecureAire, or (vi) be used with non-SecureAire filter media, or (vii) be damaged due to acts of war or terrorism. Additionally, this limited warranty shall not apply if purchaser has not paid all invoiced amounts due. SecureAire Products are for installation and operation in the United States and Canada only. Installation and operation of the SecureAire Products outside of the United States and Canada voids all warranties

**SecureAire Technologies, LLC**

1968 Bayshore Boulevard, Dunedin, FL 34698

813.300.6077 | [www.secureaire.com](http://www.secureaire.com)



# HP Submittal

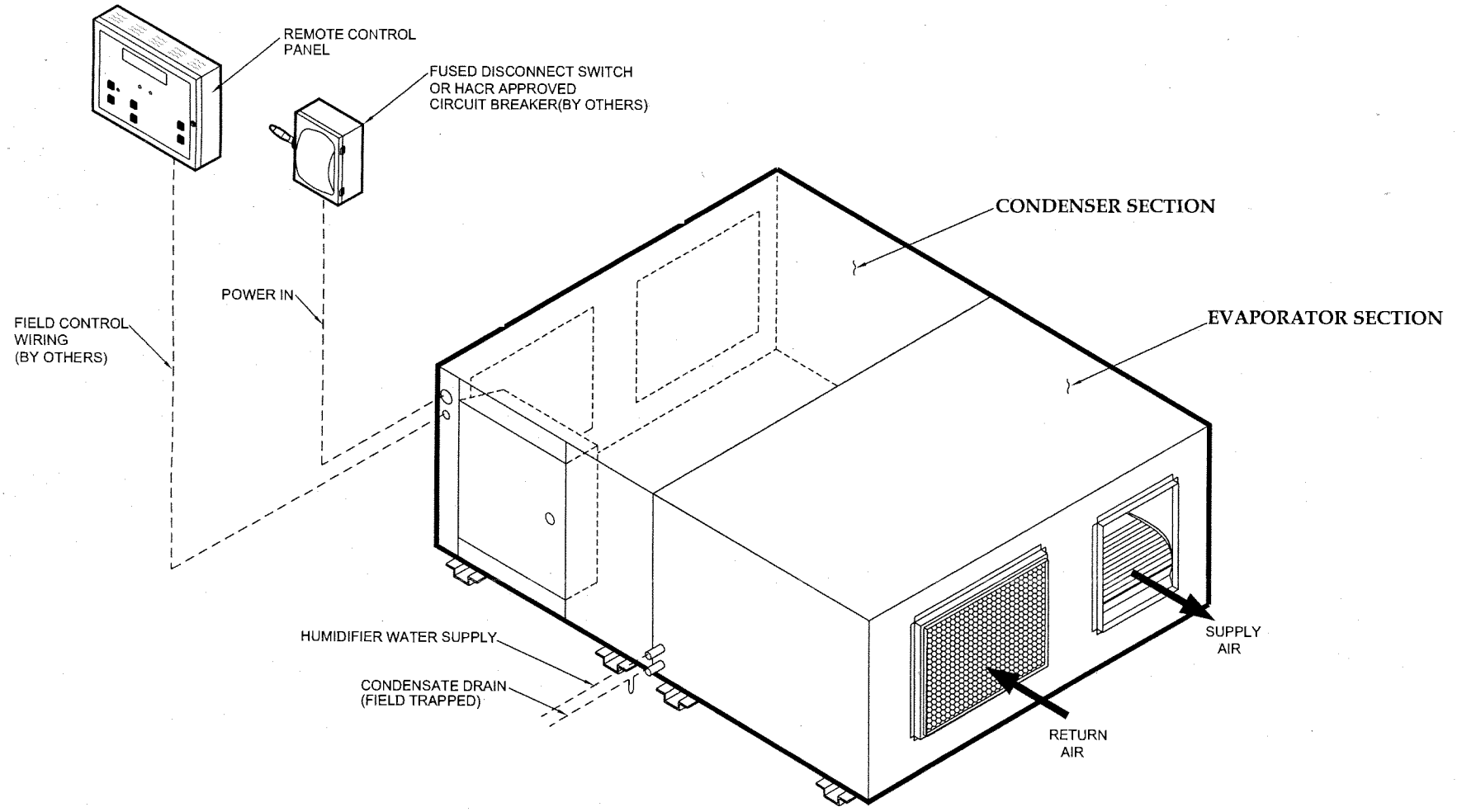
**Project:** Sequim OPA Building

**Date:** May 15, 2023

---

## Piping and Wiring

REVISIONS			
REV.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
A	NEW RELEASE	12-3-01	BF
B	MODIFY DUCT CONNECTION	05/18/05	LD



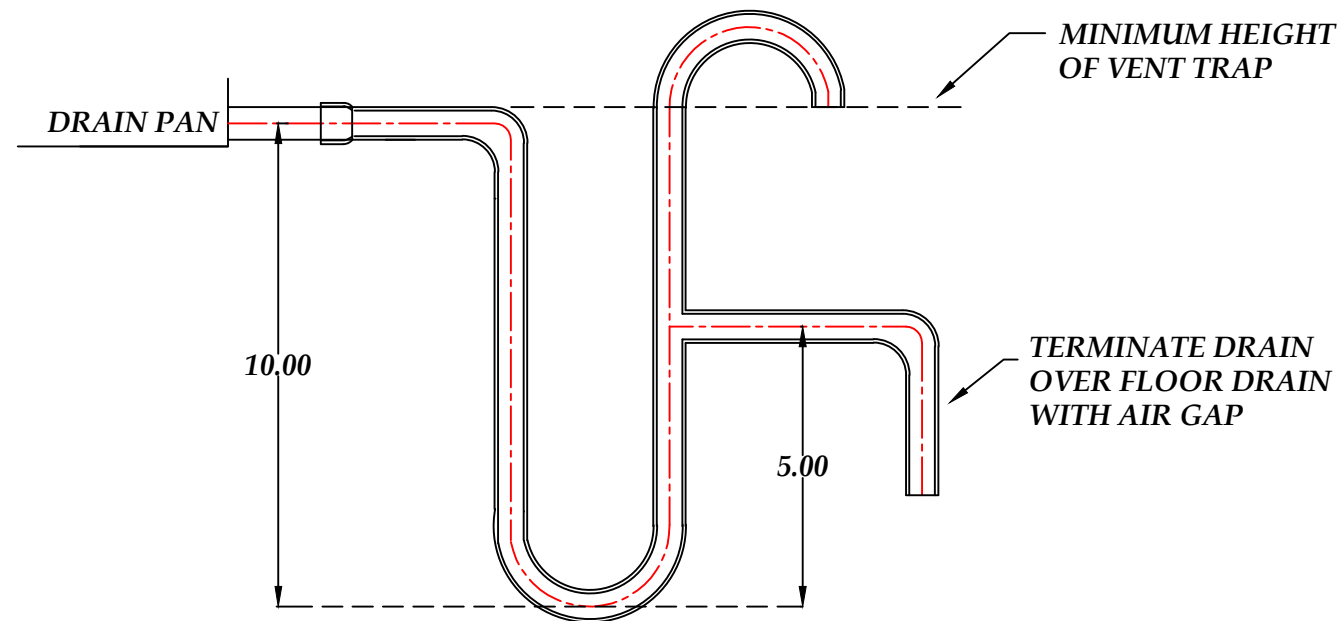
# INSTALLATION

## TYPICAL FIELD PIPING & WIRING

<b>COMPU-AIRE, inc.</b>	
<i>MKA PACKAGED AIR COOLED MKH PACKAGED HEAT PUMP</i>	
DRAWN BY B.FUNDERWHITE	DATE 12-3-01
APPROVED BY:	REVISED 05/18/05(B)
JOB NO.	DWG NO. <b>685-900-045</b>

REVISIONS			
REV.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED
A	NEW RELEASE	05/01/15	M.A.

## DRAW-THRU CONDENSATE DRAIN "P" TRAP RECOMMENDED LAYOUT



**NOTES:**

1. PRIMARY AND SECONDARY CONDENSATE DRAINS SHALL BE PROVIDED WITH INDIVIDUAL "P" TRAPS
2. IF SECONDARY CONDENSATE DRAIN IS NOT USED, IT MUST BE SEALED OR CAPPED OFF
3. USE COPPER PIPING ONLY

RECOMMENDED FOR UNITS UP TO 15 TON CAPACITY

<b>COMPU - AIRE INC.</b> Specialized Environmental Air Conditioning Systems 8167 BYRON ROAD WHITTIER CA 90606 PH - (562) 945-8971 FAX - (562) 696-0724	
PART NAME: <b>CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING GUIDELINE</b>	
DRAWN BY: <b>A. SIOW</b>	DATE: <b>05/01/15</b>
APPROVED BY: <b>M. AHIR</b>	REVISED:
JOB NO.:	DWG. NO.: <b>CND PIPE 4</b>
SIZE: <b>A</b>	REV: <b>A</b>
DO NOT SCALE DRAWING	SHEET 1 OF 1

PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL-THIS DOCUMENT MAY NOT BE COPIED, DISCLOSED OR USED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, WITHOUT CONSENT OF COMPU-AIRE, INC.	
DIMENSIONAL TOLERANCE UNLESS STATED OTHERWISE .X ±1 .XX ±.01 .XXX ±.005	 3RD ANGLE PROJECTION

NOTE: DRAWING NOT TO SCALE, FOR REFERENCE ONLY



# HP Submittal

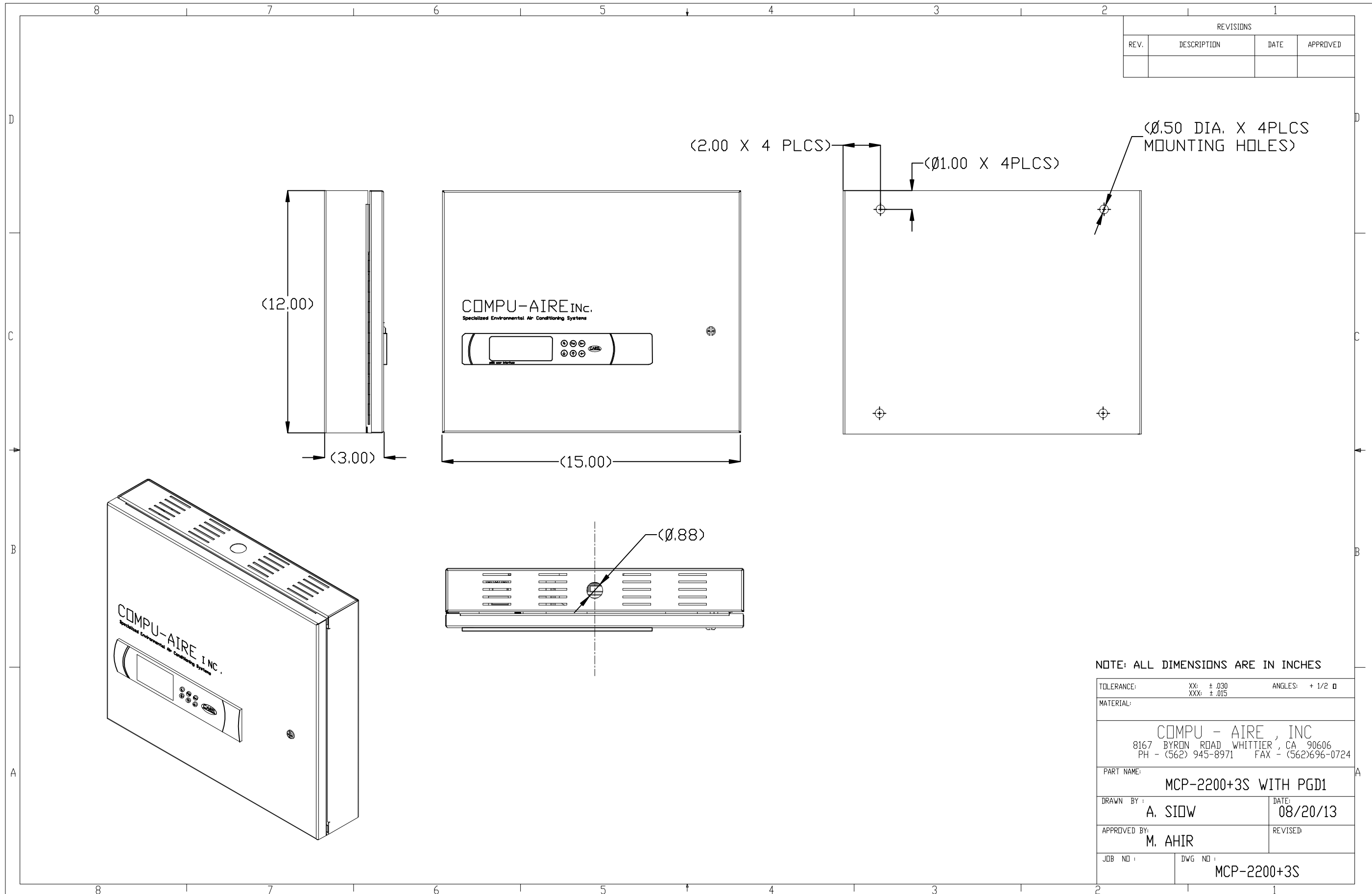
**Project:** Sequim OPA Building

**Date:** May 15, 2023

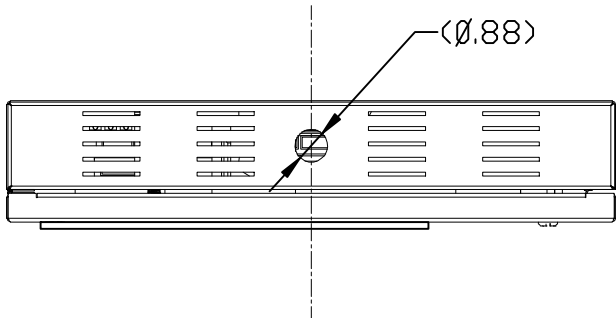
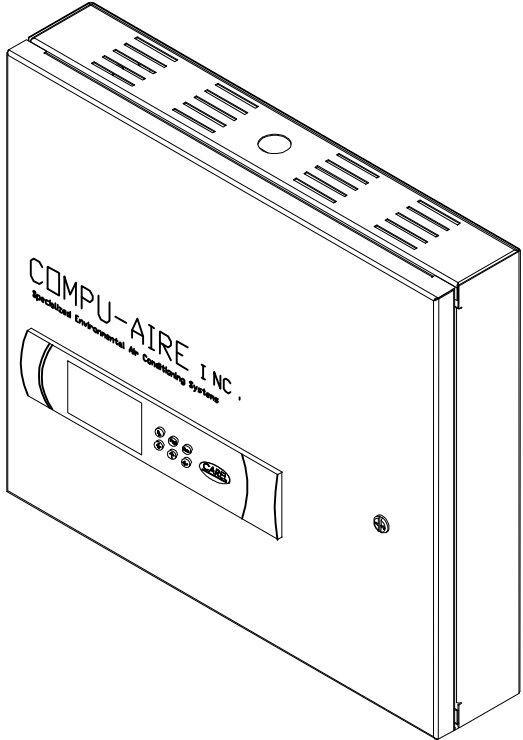
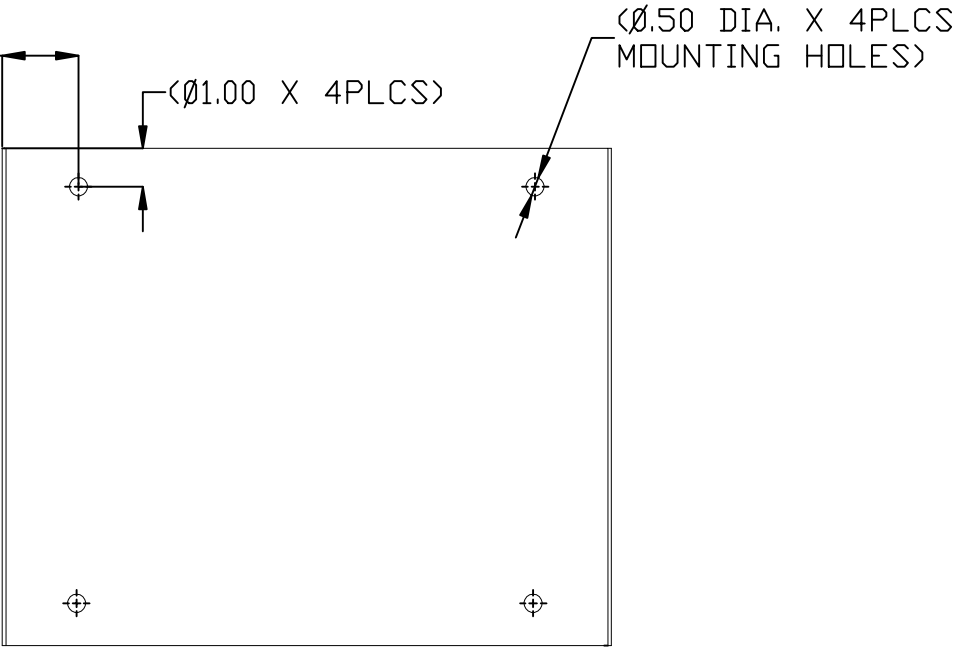
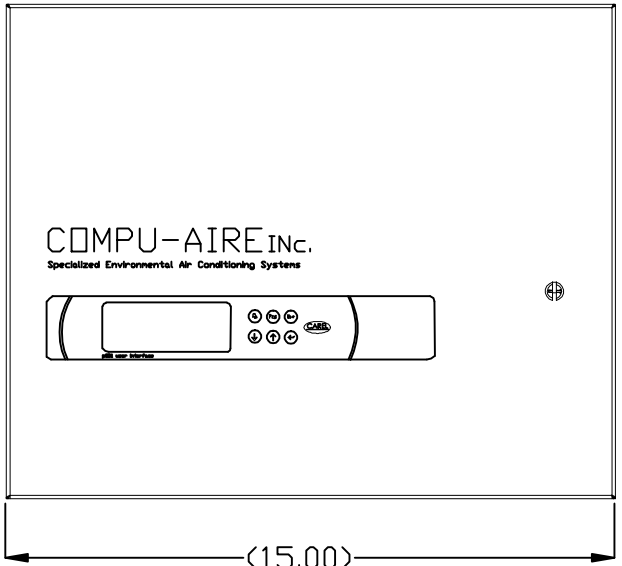
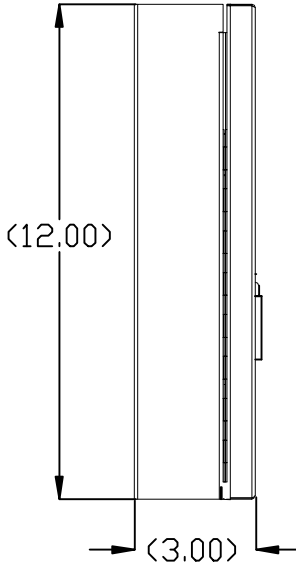
---

## Controller





REVISIONS			
REV.	DESCRIPTION	DATE	APPROVED



NOTE: ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN INCHES

TOLERANCE:	XX: ± .030 XXX: ± .015	ANGLES: + 1/2 °
MATERIAL:		
COMPU - AIRE , INC 8167 BYRON ROAD WHITTIER , CA 90606 PH - (562) 945-8971 FAX - (562)696-0724		
PART NAME:		
MCP-2200+3S WITH PGD1		
DRAWN BY :	A. SIOW	DATE: 08/20/13
APPROVED BY:	M. AHIR	REVISED:
JOB NO :	DWG NO : MCP-2200+3S	

# Intelligent Microprocessor



## Automatic functions

- Compressor Short Cycle Control
- System Auto Restart
- Sequential Load Activation
- Common Alarm Relay
- Manual Diagnostics
- Auto redundancy failover to standby units
- Optional selectable alarm relay

## Programmable functions

- Temperature Setpoint
- Humidity Setpoint
- Temperature Alarm Points
- Humidity Alarm Points
- Unit Stage Time Delay
- Inter-stage Time Delay
- Audio Alarm (internal LCD)
- Restart Mode
- Fire-stat Tripped



## Multilevel User

System 2500 offers a new level of access, each category is protected from unauthorized access

**1**

### **Standard User**

- System On/Off
- View temperature
- View alarms
- View trendings
- View status
- Setpoints adjustments

### **USB**

- Software update
- Clone software
- Store Diagrams
- Store O&M



**2**

### **Technician**

- Maintenance
- System set up
- Network set up
- Sensor calibration

**3**

### **Admin**

- Factory Settings only

